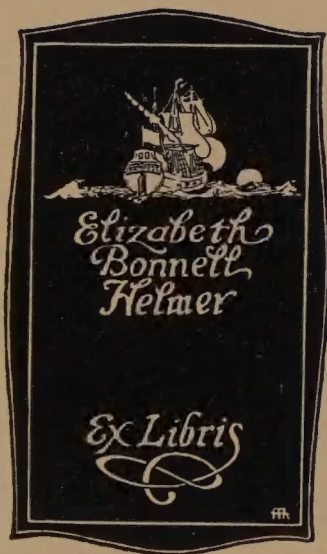


* now words

Be able to decline & give principal part
of verb

Zander



AN
ANGLO-SAXON READER

BY
GEORGE PHILIP KRAPP
COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY
AND
ARTHUR GARFIELD KENNEDY
STANFORD UNIVERSITY



NEW YORK
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

COPYRIGHT, 1929,
BY
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY INC.

November, 1930

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

PREFACE

The compilers of a first book in Anglo-Saxon find their main difficulty in the attempt to discover the golden mean between too much and too little. To treat Anglo-Saxon as an approach to general Indo-European philology for students who have not yet read Anglo-Saxon itself seems like going too far. On the other hand the mere ability to read the texts is not quite enough. A distinguished executive, therefore not a teacher, has remarked that it is possible to learn the grammar and read all the literature of Anglo-Saxon over night. This exaggeration contains a slight element of truth, for a good case could be made for the position that Anglo-Saxon is more important as a point of departure than it is as an end in itself. In this book the center of interest is taken to be Anglo-Saxon as an early, and therefore historically illuminating stage in the development of the English language and of English civilization whence instructive journeys may be made in various directions.

If the student will bear in mind in approaching the subject that the elements of Anglo-Saxon grammar are usually mastered in a much shorter time than is given to the elements of Latin, German or Spanish, for example, he will realize that his task calls for a method of its own. If he will attempt to focus his attention on the normal and regular things in Anglo-Saxon grammar, acquiring a goodly body of illustrations of those, and trust to picking up the exceptions and irregularities gradually, he will find that his conception of the grammar will take shape very rapidly. If, for example, he will bear in mind that each of the sounds of Anglo-Saxon has one and only one

representation, that, in other words, Anglo-Saxon spelling is phonetic and not conventional as in Modern English, he will need only a little careful practice to acquire a proper pronunciation and spelling of the language. Even the so-called special sound changes, such as *i*-mutation, breaking, labialization, etc., he will find working consistently and regularly, for the most part, and according to well-defined linguistic principles. These changes are to be expected wherever certain definite situations arise, and therefore are not so irregular, after all. If the student learns the workings of the four main noun declensions, he will very soon be able to round up the members of the other, less numerous, noun classes. If he learns the seven strong verb classes in their regular aspects and segregates the irregular verbs of those classes, he will in turn be able soon to account for almost all of the irregular forms as due to three or four special phonetic changes.

By this time the student should have become aware that the learning of the grammar is not so difficult a task, but that his big task is to learn the Anglo-Saxon vocabulary. And this task, again, can be much simplified if the student will take certain definite steps to build up his understanding of the Anglo-Saxon vocabulary. First, in learning the grammar, he should memorize as many of the illustrative words as possible. These have been chosen largely from the texts to be read, but also to a certain extent because they are the enduring words of later English. In addition to this mere memorizing, he may learn to recognize many Anglo-Saxon words if he becomes familiar with the regular developments of Anglo-Saxon sounds in later English, as set forth in Section 58. And the Anglo-Saxon vocabulary can be made still more familiar if the relations of cognate Anglo-

Saxon words to each other be made clear through a comprehension of the exact values of derivative prefixes and suffixes, of mutation and gradation. The student who knows German or any other Teutonic language besides English will obviously find this knowledge helpful.

It is not possible to smooth out altogether in the presentation of Anglo-Saxon those difficulties that arise from the fact that the literature to be read illustrates the linguistic developments of at least three centuries and that this same literature is colored by the dialectal peculiarities of a language not yet effectively standardized. But if, once more, the student will pay some attention to the special changes in pronunciation and spelling as listed in Section 7, and will not overlook altogether the inflectional variants given here and there, he will not be seriously inconvenienced by the variations of Anglo-Saxon which were due to times and places. He must realize that he can not be too exacting in the way of the uniformity which he may think to be a desirable thing in language, but that we must take Anglo-Saxon as we find it. One source of interest in this stage of the language is that it has not yet been reduced to iron-clad rules.

From the point of view of editorial tradition, the compilers of this book have introduced an innovation in not marking the quantities of long vowels in the text. Their purpose in thus omitting these quantity marks has been to bring the printed texts into closer accord with their manuscript sources. Anglo-Saxon scribes felt it as no part of their duty to mark the quantities of all long vowels, and the insertion of these quantity marks in modern printed texts is really an editorial addition, and not infrequently an editorial irrelevance. The proper place for such historical and etymological comment is not in the text, but in the grammar and glossary, and at

these places in this book, the quantities of long vowels have always been indicated. Perhaps students may be led thus to pay more attention to the important matter of quantities than they would if they knew that every time a long vowel occurred, it was marked as a long vowel. Quantity is specially important in verse, but there is no more need for marking every long vowel of the text of an Anglo-Saxon poem than there would be for marking every long vowel in the text of Vergil or Horace. It seems indeed not quite fair to Anglo-Saxon texts to impose upon them a burden of macrons, cedillas and other appendages, the likes of which will not be found in the texts of any other stage of English literature.

The texts presented in this volume are considered to be enough to occupy the attention of a class in a year's course. The texts have been chosen for the variety of their interest as representative of different types of Anglo-Saxon literature. They have been edited with a minimum of editorial comment and with as close adherence to the readings of the manuscripts as was possible. In general, reference to previous editorial opinion has been made only when an emendation suggested by an earlier editor has been incorporated in the text.

The work of putting this book together was begun some ten and more years ago. At that time the texts were chosen and assembled by one of the editors, but other demands intervened and the texts were laid aside. When the book was taken up again as a joint project in the winter of 1924, the editors found no reason for changing the body of texts as it was first made, except for increasing the length of the passage from *Beowulf*. If the texts contained in this reader are not always different from those contained in other similar books, the explanation is to be found partly in the limited extent of Anglo-Saxon litera-

ture, and partly also in the more comforting consideration that competent persons choosing independently will almost certainly in some instances make the same choices. The texts themselves have all been taken from published sources and proper acknowledgment of the source of each has been made in the explanatory notes that precede them.

G. P. K.

A. G. K.

CONTENTS

ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR

I	THE ANGLO-SAXONS	ix
II	ALPHABET AND SOUNDS	x
III	SPECIAL NOTES ON SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION	xx
IV	INFLECTION	xxviii
V	VOCABULARY	lxxxviii
VI	SYNTAX	xcvii
VII	VERSIFICATION	cv

TEXTS

I	THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE ANNO 1 TO 901	3
II	BEDE'S ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY	25
	I Departure of the Romans	26
	II Gregory and the English Slave Boys	29
	III An Anglo-Saxon Parliament	30
	IV Cædmon's Gift of Song	33
III	ALFRED'S <i>Orosius</i>	39
	I Ohthere's Voyages	40
	II Wulfstan's Voyage	43
	III Antony and Cleopatra	45
IV	THE PASTORAL OF POPE GREGORY	48
	Alfred's Preface	49
V	KING ALFRED'S <i>Boethius</i>	53
	I Ulysses and Circe	54
	II On Free Will	55
	III Alfred's Preface	59
VI	ÆLFRIC	60
	I The Order of the World	60
	II Ælfric's Colloquy	72
VII	THE BENEDICTINE RULE	78
	Chapters XVI, XXII, XXXV, XXXVIII-XL, LXVI	
VIII	GREGORY'S <i>Dialogues</i>	85
IX	WULFSTAN'S HOMILY "GOD'S WRATH UPON ENGLAND"	90
X	LAWS OF ALFRED	97
XI	GENESIS	102
XII	THE CHRIST	107

XIII	BATTLE OF MALDON	112
XIV	ULYSSES AND CIRCE	123
XV	DEOR	128
XVI	THE WANDERER	130
XVII	THE WHALE	135
XVIII	CHARMS	139
	I Wið Dweorh	139
	II Wið Ymbe	140
	III Wið Ceapes Lyre	140
XIX	RIDDLES	142
	I Shield	142
	II Swan	143
	III Book-moth	143
XX	BEOWULF	144
END PIECES		
	DEATH OF HAROLD	24
	BEDE'S DEATH SONG	38
	MATTHEW, vi, 9-13	52
	APHORISMS FROM BOETHIUS	96
	MATTHEW, v, 43-45	101
	THE TRUE SUN	127
	GNOMES FROM BEOWULF	134
	LATIN PROVERBS IN ANGLO-SAXON	138
	THE PROPERTIES OF THINGS	141
NOTES	163
GLOSSARY	215

GRAMMAR

I. THE ANGLO-SAXONS

1. Anglo-Saxon, or Old English, as it is often called, is the earliest recorded form of the English language. It was brought to England as a spoken language in the latter half of the fifth century, when the Angles, Saxons and Jutes migrated from their Teutonic homeland in North Germany to the island of Britain.

At the time of migration the Anglo-Saxons had no written literature. The art of writing they acquired later in the schools of the missions which were established by the Roman church in England. The first missionary settlement was made at Canterbury, in 597 A.D., under the leadership of Augustine, and a little later other schools were founded at London, Winchester, York, Lindisfarne, Durham, and elsewhere. In these mission schools Latin was the language of chief interest, but in learning Latin the Anglo-Saxons also learned to write their own language. Not at once, however, for the oldest surviving documents containing Anglo-Saxon writing date from about a century later than the coming of Augustine. Even for that time the records are very meager, and the oldest abundantly surviving records written in Anglo-Saxon belong to the latter part of the ninth century. Undoubtedly much was written in the Anglo-Saxon vernacular before this time, but these earliest Anglo-Saxon texts for the most part have not come down to us.

The close of the Anglo-Saxon period is customarily placed at the year 1100.

The language and the civilization represented in this book may therefore be described as those of the English people in England from the beginning to the year 1100.

Almost all of the surviving literature of the Anglo-Saxons is written in the West Saxon dialect, the language of that portion of the Saxons who broke off from the old Saxon tribe of Germany and sailed west to settle most of England south of the Thames and west of Kent. The dialect of the West Saxons is usually called Early West Saxon as it was spoken before about 900 A.D. and Late West Saxon for the later period. Besides the West Saxon, there also existed during the Anglo-Saxon period the Kentish dialect, the Mercian, which was, broadly speaking, the language of the Anglo-Saxons who dwelt between the Thames and the Humber, and the Northumbrian, the language of the Anglo-Saxons north of the Humber.¹

II. ALPHABET AND SOUNDS

2. The Anglo-Saxon alphabet is a modification of the Latin alphabet as the Anglo-Saxons acquired it from the Roman missionaries. But several symbols appear in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts which were not learned from the missionaries. These symbols are survivals from an older alphabet of runes which was probably known to the Anglo-Saxons before they migrated to England. This runic alphabet, in its remoter origins derived from the same source as

¹ Detailed bibliographies of matters of interest to students of Anglo-Saxon grammar will be found in Chap. V of A. G. Kennedy's *Bibliography of Writings on the English Language from the Beginning of Printing to the End of 1922* (Cambridge, Mass., and New Haven, 1927), and for the years after 1922 in the *Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature* published by the Modern Humanities Research Association.

the Latin alphabet, was never extensively used for writing, but was employed in making inscriptions, sometimes on stones, sometimes on swords and similar objects. When they acquired the Latin alphabet, the Anglo-Saxons almost completely discarded their older runic alphabet, retaining from it only a few symbols, particularly the symbols for the sound of **w**, and for the sound of **th**. In modern printed texts of Anglo-Saxon the runic symbol for **w**, known as 'wen,' is usually replaced by the modern letter for this sound, but the sound of **th** is still represented by the runic letter **þ**, known as 'thorn.' It is also represented by another symbol, **ð**, which is by origin nothing more than a crossed *d*. These symbols, **þ** and **ð**, stand both for the voiced sound, as in *this*, and for the unvoiced sound, as in *faith*. Either symbol may stand for either sound, and either may be used at the beginning, in the middle, or at the end of a word. Although they may originally have had separate uses, by the time of the written records of Anglo-Saxon they were employed interchangeably.¹

For the sound of the vowel in *hat*, the Anglo-Saxons employed a symbol **æ**, known as the digraph. This is not a diphthongal, but a simple sound.²

The letters **j**, **q**, **v**, **z** do not occur in the Anglo-Saxon

¹ Lest the uniformity in the use of **ð** in this grammatical introduction should be misleading, it is to be noted that **ð** has been employed generally in this part of the book for convenience whereas, in the texts following, an attempt has been made to print **þ** and **ð** exactly as they are found in the manuscripts, and in the glossary the spelling has been chosen for the head-word again arbitrarily, **þ** being used initially and **ð** medially and finally.

² Another digraph, **œ**, was used in very early Anglo-Saxon manuscripts to represent a sound like the modern German umlauted *ö*. This occurs in only a few words, such as *goes*, *geese*, and was very early replaced by the simple **e**.

alphabet. The sound of modern *j* is expressed by **cg**, as in Anglo-Saxon **bycgan**, *to buy*; the sound of *q* is expressed by **cw**, as in **cwic**, *quick, alive*; the sound of *v* is expressed by **f**, which stands for the voiceless sound of Modern English *f* when it is used initially, medially before voiceless consonants, and finally, as in **findan**, *to find*, **æfter**, *after*, and **drāf**, *drove*, past tense of **drīfan**, but it represents the voiced or *v*-sound when it occurs between vowels or medially before voiced consonants, as in **drīfan**, *to drive*, **hæfde**, *had*, **stefn**, *stem*.

The letter **ƿ** likewise does service in Anglo-Saxon for both *s* and *z*. It is voiceless *s* initially, medially before a voiceless consonant, and finally, as in **singan**, *to sing*, **mynster**, *monastery, church*, **wæs**, *was*; it has the voiced quality of Modern English *z* between vowels and medially next to voiced consonants, as in **rīsan**, *to rise*, **hūsl**, *the eucharist*. When it is doubled, **ss**, it is always pronounced as voiceless *s*, as in **mæsse**, *mass*.

The letter **þ**, and its equivalent **ð**, likewise have two values under exactly the same conditions as *f* and *s*, the voiceless quality being illustrated by **þēow**, **ðēow**, *slave, servant*, **sōþ**, **sōð**, *truth*, and the voiced quality by **swīþe**, **swīðe**, *very*, and **fæþm**, **fæðm**, *embrace*. The doubled form, **þþ**, **ðð**, represents the voiceless **þ**, as in **sipþan**, **siððan**, *since*.

Two other Anglo-Saxon consonants, *c* and *g*, likewise vary in value according to their position. The Anglo-Saxon *c* is always used with the value of Modern English *k*, and never with the *s*-sound of Modern English *nice*. The letter *k* is found but rarely in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts. Just as the *k* of Modern English *kodak* is more guttural than the *k* of *keen*, so the Anglo-Saxon *c* was more guttural just before or after the back vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, *y*, as in **camb**, **comb**, **cōl**, *cool*, **cuman**, *to come*, **bacan**, *to bake*,

bōc, *book*, **lūcan**, *to lock*, **cyning**, *king*, than it was just before or after the front vowels **æ**, **e**, **i**, and just before the diphthongs **ie**, **ea**, **eo**, **io**. In these latter positions, it was pronounced like the *k* of Modern English *keen*, and in the late Anglo-Saxon period became like the *ch* of Modern English *rich*, as in Anglo-Saxon **læce**, *leech*, *doctor*, **cīdan**, *to chide*, **ceaf**, *chaff*, **cēosan**, *to choose*, **cēse**, *cheese*.

In the combination **sc** the palatal and guttural sounds of **c** indicated above were probably spoken during most of the early Anglo-Saxon period, as in **scip**, *ship*, **disc**, *dish*, and **scop**, *poet*, **āscian**, *to ask*. In later Anglo-Saxon **sc** was generally pronounced as in Modern English *ship*.

The letter **g** also has two values in Anglo-Saxon. It has a front or palatal value when it immediately precedes or follows a front vowel, or when it stands before the diphthongs **ie**, **ea**, **eo**, **io**. This value of Anglo-Saxon **g** is approximately that of *y* in Modern English *yield*. Indeed, Anglo-Saxon **g** in this position has regularly become Modern English *i* or *y*, as in **dæg**, *day*, **plegian**, *to play*, **drýge**, *dry*, **gēar**, *year*, **geoc**, *yoke*, **gieldan**, *to yield*, **mægden**, *maiden*. The letter **g** has a back or guttural value when it immediately precedes or follows one of the back vowels **a**, **o**, **u**, **y**, and in this position it may be pronounced like the *g* of Modern English *gun*, as in **gōd**, *good*, **būgan**, *to bow*, or *stoop*, **gān**, *to go*.¹ When the palatal **g** was geminated it was always written **cg** and pronounced like Modern English *j* in *judge*, as already explained.

The simple palatal consonant **c**, and the double palatals **cc** and **cg**, are frequently followed by an inorganic **e** before the infinitive ending **-an**, as in **cwecc(e)an**, *to quake* or *shake*, **sēc(e)an**, *to seek*, **secg(e)an**, *to say*, **ðenc(e)an**, *to think*, before the plural verb ending **-að**, as in **secg(e)að**,

¹ For a fuller discussion of the development of Anglo-Saxon **c** and **g** in later English, see Sec. 59, III.

say, and in some other instances where the inflectional suffix begins with a back vowel. This **e** was probably written merely to indicate the palatal character of the preceding consonant.¹

In the combination **ng** in Anglo-Saxon the letter **ŋ** has the value of the final consonant sound of a word like *sing* in Modern English, and the letter **g** has the back or guttural value of **g** described above. The sounds combined appear in Modern English *finger*, pronounced *fing-ger*. The Anglo-Saxon word **streng**, *string*, would therefore be pronounced *streng-g*, the verb **singan**, *to sing*, would be *sing-gan*, and the imperative of this verb, **sing**, would be *sing-g*.

The Anglo-Saxon consonant **h** in the initial position is like Modern English *h*, as in **healf**, *half*, **healdan**, *to hold*. In the combinations **hl**, **hn**, **hr**, both consonants are pronounced, as in **hlēapan**, *to leap*, **hnutu**, *nut*, **hring**, *ring*. Anglo-Saxon **hw** is pronounced like Modern English *wh*, as in **hwæt**, *what*, **hwīl**, *while*. But medially before other consonants and in the final position **h** is pronounced like *ch* in Scottish *loch*, or German *ich*, *ach*, as in Anglo-Saxon **geþōht**, *thought*, **lēoht**, *light*, **seah**, *saw*, past tense of **sēon**, *to see*.

The remaining Anglo-Saxon consonants, namely, **b**, **d**, **l**, **m**, **n**, **p**, **r**, **t**, **w**, **x**, are pronounced as in Modern English.

The Anglo-Saxon alphabet as used in this book therefore contains the following 24 letters: **a**, **æ**, **b**, **c**, **d**, **e**, **f**, **g**, **h**, **i**, **l**, **m**, **n**, **o**, **p**, **r**, **s**, **t**, **þ**, **ð**, **u**, **w**, **x**, **y**, the **w** being an editorial substitute for the runic character 'wen' in conformance with the usual editorial practice in presenting Anglo-Saxon texts.

Some of the vowel letters are combined to represent

¹ In this book parentheses are occasionally used, as in this paragraph, to indicate that a letter or syllable may or may not occur in an Anglo-Saxon word.

diphthongs, the most important of which are **ea**, **eo**, **ie**, and **io**.

All the consonants may be doubled (or geminated) in Anglo-Saxon except **x**, which in itself stands for a double consonant **cs**, and **w** which in early Anglo-Saxon is sometimes represented by double **u** (**uu** or **vv**). When palatal **g** is doubled it always appears as **cg**, with the sound of Modern English *j*, as already explained. In early Anglo-Saxon the doubling of **r** is rare except as it occurs in the comparison of certain adjectives ending in **r**.

With the single exception of an **e** after palatal **c**, **cc**, or **cg**, as already noted above, Anglo-Saxon contains no silent letters, but when a symbol is written it stands for a sound.

In some unusual spellings allowance must be made for foreign influence. In such Latin words as *Anthonius*, *Thomas*, *th* should be pronounced as *t*. In foreign words like *Iohannes*, *Iudeas*, the *i* is pronounced as *y* after the Latin fashion, and this spelling even occurs rarely in genuine Anglo-Saxon words, as in **iung** (for **geong**), *young*. The Latin custom of representing by single *u* the labial sound of Modern English *w* may be seen occasionally, as in **cuōm** (for **cwōm**), *came*, **tuēgen** (for **twēgen**), *two*, **cuēn** (for **cwēn**), *queen*, and the Latin *Octavianus*, Octavian, *Ualentines*, Valentine.

The Vowels in Accented Syllables

3. The vowels of Anglo-Saxon are either long or short. The term long as here used refers only to duration, a long vowel being presumably the same in quality, that is, the same sound, as a short vowel, only longer in duration. It is possible, however, that distinctions of quantity in Anglo-Saxon vowels also implied distinctions of quality, but distinctions so slight that they were not reflected in the

writing of the language and did not destroy the feeling that long and short vowels were merely variations of the same sound. The distinction of long and short is important in Anglo-Saxon, especially in the scanning of verse, and it is also historically important in the development of English vowel sounds. In the introduction and glossary of this book the long vowels will be marked with the macron, as in Anglo-Saxon **mān**, *wickedness*, **fōr**, *went*, past tense of **faran**, *to go*, **gōd**, *good*, vowels not so marked being short, as in Anglo-Saxon **mann**, *man*, **for**, *for* (the preposition), **god**, *God*.

The long vowels of Anglo-Saxon are: **ā**, **æ**, **ē**, **ī**, **ō**, **ū**, **ȳ**. These vowels are pronounced in general like the vowels of German or Italian, that is, in the Continental fashion, as follows:

- ā** as in *father*. Ex.: **bān**, *bone*, **bāt**, *boat*, **hām**, *home*.
- æ** as in *hat*, though longer, approximately like the vowel of *fair*. Ex.: **æfen**, *evening*, **lædan**, *to lead*, **sæ**, *sea*.
- ē** as in Modern English *mate* or *fête*. Ex.: **fēdan**, *to feed*, **hēr**, *here*, **mē**, *me*.
- ī** as in *machine* or *meet*. Ex.: **fif**, *five*, **hwīl**, *while*, **rīdan**, *to ride*.
- ō** as in *vote*. Ex.: **dōm**, *judgment*, **mōna**, *moon*, **sōna**, *soon*.
- ū** as in *rude*, *moon* (never as in *mute*). Ex.: **būtan**, *but*, **fūl**, *foul*, **hūs**, *house*.
- ȳ** as in German *grün*, French *lune*, with the tongue position for *i* and the lips rounded for *u*. Ex.: **cȳðan**, *to make known*, **fȳr**, *fire*, **mȳs**, *mice*, plural of **mūs**, *mouse*.

The short vowels of Anglo-Saxon are: **a**, **æ**, **e**, **i**, **o**, **u**, **y**. They are theoretically the same in quality as the long vowels, only shorter in quantity, though it is almost certain that **e** and **i** had already in Anglo-Saxon times

been lowered slightly from the tongue positions of the corresponding long vowels. The values of these short vowels are as follows:

- a** as in *father*, only shorter, approximately as in the usual American pronunciation of *hot*, *stop*, etc. Ex.: **camp**, **battle**, **farán**, *to go*, **sadol**, *saddle*.
- as in *hat*. Ex.: **æt**, *at*, **fæt**, *vessel*, **þæt**, *that*.
- e** as in *met*. Ex.: **betra**, *better*, **feðer**, *feather*, **settan**, *to set*.
- i** as in *sit*. Ex.: **bridd**, *young bird*, **climban**, *to climb*, **sittan**, *to sit*.
- o** as in the first syllable of *notable*. Ex.: **bolster**, *pillow*, **folgian**, *to follow*, **rodor**, *sky*, *heavens*.
- u** as in the first syllable of *rudimentary*. Ex.: **full**, *full*, **lufu**, *love*, **sum**, *some*.
- y** as in German *hütte*. Ex.: **fyllan**, *to fill*, **pytt**, *pit*, **wyrt**, *wort*, *herb*.

Before the nasals **m** and **n** the short vowel ■ frequently appears written as **o**. This variation in spelling indicates a variation in pronunciation, also, the **o** standing for a more rounded sound than **a**, like the *o* of Modern English *fond* or *offer*. This sound is sometimes indicated by the letter **o** with a cedilla, as in **and**, **ond**, *and*, **lamb**, **lomb**, *lamb*, but the spelling itself is a sufficient indication of the pronunciation.

The diphthongs of Anglo-Saxon, like the simple vowels, are both long and short. They are pronounced with the stress on the first element. The commonest diphthongs are:

ēa, pronounced as **ē** + **a**, as in **cēas**, *chose*, past tense of **cēosan**, *to choose*.

ea, pronounced as **e** + **a**, as in **eall**, *all*, **heard**, *hard*.

ēo, pronounced as **ē + o**, as in **lēoð**, *song*.

eo, pronounced as **e + o**, as in **eorðe**, *earth*, **feohtan**, *to fight*.

īe, pronounced as **ī + e**, as in **hieran**, *to hear*.

ie, pronounced as **i + e**, as in **giefan**, *to give*.¹

4. The presence of a long vowel or diphthong in a syllable makes that syllable long, as in **rice**, *powerful, rich*, **mōna**, *moon*. But a syllable is long also when it contains a short vowel or diphthong followed by two or more consonants, as in **bringan**, *to bring*, **meltan**, *to melt*, **heorte**, *heart*. A short syllable, on the other hand, contains a short vowel or diphthong followed by a single consonant only, as in **boga**, *bow*, **eofor**, *boar*, **fæger**, *fair*, **sagu**, *a saw*.

An accented syllable in a dissyllabic word in which the vowel or diphthong is followed by two consonants, or a monosyllabic word ending with a consonant, is said to be a closed syllable. Ex.: **standan**, *to stand*, **bærnan**, *to burn*, **cwæð**, *said, quoth*, past tense of **cweðan**, *to say*, **ðanc**, *thanks*. An accented syllable in a dissyllabic word in which the vowel or diphthong is followed by a single consonant, or a monosyllabic word ending in a vowel, constitutes an open syllable. Ex.: **writan**, *to write*, **rice**, *kingdom*, **wē**, *we*.

The Vowels of Unaccented Syllables

5. The vowels of unaccented syllables in Anglo-Saxon are pronounced with the same quality as the vowels of accented syllables, or as nearly as this can be done. Thus in a word ending in **a**, like **mōna**, *moon*, **sōna**, *soon*, this final **a** should have the same sound as in a stressed syllable.

¹ Since it is sometimes helpful to know the correspondences between Anglo-Saxon sounds and their Modern English developments, a comparative table has been provided in Section 59.

Such words as **faran**, *to go*, and **bacan**, *to bake*, therefore, have approximately the same sound of the vowel in both the accented and unaccented syllables. A word ending in **e**, such as **sunne**, *sun*, has for its final sound approximately the vowel of Modern English *met*. A word ending in **u**, such as **sunu**, *son*, has for its final sound a vowel like the first vowel in Modern English *rudimentary*. From these statements it is apparent that unstressed syllables were given clearer phonetic value in Anglo-Saxon than such syllables are customarily given in Modern English pronunciation. It is obvious that the unstressed inflectional endings of nouns, adjectives and verbs in Anglo-Saxon must have been heard clearly in order to make plain the grammatical distinctions for which they stood.

Accent

6. The accented syllable of a word in Anglo-Saxon is ordinarily the root syllable, and the root syllable is usually the first syllable of an Anglo-Saxon word, as in **bidan**, *to abide*, **gæderian**, *to gather*. In compounds, however, a distinction must be made between (1) noun, adjective and adverb compounds, and (2) verb compounds. In noun, adjective and adverb compounds the chief stress is placed on the first element of the compound, even when it is a logically unimportant word, such as a preposition, as in **ofermōd**, *pride*, **andgiēt**, *understanding*, **andswaru**, *answer*, **ōreald**, *very old*. As exceptions to this rule, however, the two prefixes **be-** and **ge-** never take the accent, even in compound nouns. Ex.: **gebéd**, *prayer*, **gemōt**, *meeting*, **bebód**, *command*. In verb compounds the stress falls on the root syllable, never on the prefix, as in **wiðstandan**, *to withstand*, **ofsittan**, *to besiege*, **bebēódan**, *to command*, **andgiētan**, *to understand*, **andswarian**, *to answer*.

III. SPECIAL NOTES ON SPELLING AND PRONUNCIATION

7. A glance down a page of Anglo-Saxon will show a greater variability in the forms of words than is to be found in Modern English. Some of these variations are merely slight inconsistencies of spelling, but in most instances the different spellings indicate differences of pronunciation. Familiarity with these variations is often helpful in recognizing the identity of words. The most important are as follows:

(a) Short **■** varies extensively with **æ**. The latter spelling and sound occur mostly in closed syllables, *i.e.*, in monosyllables ending in a consonant, as in **pæt**, *that*, **wæs**, *was*, or in the internal part of a word when the vowel is followed by two consonants, as in **hæfde**, *had*, **wæstm**, *fruit*. In dissyllabic words in which the vowel is followed by only one consonant, and in which it is, therefore, in an open syllable, the spelling **æ** usually occurs when the vowel of the succeeding syllable is **e**, as in **dæg****es**, genitive singular of **dæg**, *day*, **fæder**, *father*, **wæter**, *water*; but **■** appears when the vowel of the succeeding syllable is one of the back vowels **a**, **o**, **u**, as in **dag****as**, nominative and accusative plural of **dæg**, **dagum**, dative plural of **dæg**, **magon**, plural of **mæg**, *may*.

But these rules are not observed with absolute regularity, and occasionally **a** occurs when followed by two consonants, as in **habban**, *to have*, **carcern**, *prison*, **abbud**, *abbot*; and sometimes **■** occurs in an open syllable followed by **e** in the succeeding syllable, as in **faren**, past participle of **faran**, *to go*, **bacen**, past participle of **bacan**, *to bake*.

Before the nasals **m** and **n** the form **æ** rarely occurs.

(b) Before **m** and **n**, either alone or followed by another consonant, **u** is frequently replaced by **o**, as in **monn**, for **mann**, *man*, **ond**, for **and**, *and*, **bond**, for **band**, past tense of **bindan**, *to bind*.

(c) Both **i** and **y**, long and short, are used interchangeably with **ie**, long and short, as in **fierd**, **fyrð**, *army*, **giefu**, **gifu**, *gift*, **gīet**, **gīt**, **gýt**, *yet*, **siex**, **six**, **syx**, *six*.

(d) The letters **i** and **y** are used interchangeably in late Anglo-Saxon texts for the sound of **i**, long and short, as in **sinðon**, **syndon**, *are*, **drihten**, **dryhten**, *lord*, **hī**, **hȳ**, *they*, **idel**, **ȳdel**, *idle*, *useless*.

(e) In some Anglo-Saxon texts the diphthong **io** appears commonly in place of **eo**, as in **bīon**, for **bēon**, *to be*, **hīo**, for **hēo**, *she*.

(f) Sometimes vowels are doubled to indicate length, as in **gōōd**, **gōd**, *good*, **āā**, **ā**, *ever*, **hūū**, **hī**, *they*, **hāām**, **hām**, *home*, **dōōm**, **dōm**, *judgment*. This method of indicating vowel length is used sparingly in very early Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but is not much used again until late in the Anglo-Saxon period.

(g) For long **i** the spelling **ig** is sometimes used, as in **hig**, for **hī**, *they*, **bigspell**, for **bīspell**, *parable*. Similarly the unstressed **i** to be found in the infinitive and other inflectional endings of many weak verbs frequently appears as **-ig-** or **-ige-**, as in **lufigean**, *to love* (for **lufian**), **cnocige**, *knock*, (for **cnocie**).

(h) The consonants **g** and **h** are often written interchangeably when final, as in **genōg**, **genōh**, *enough*, **burg**, **burh**, *fort*, **āstāg**, **āstāh**, past tense of **āstigan**, *to ascend*, **ofslōg**, **ofslōh**, past tense of **ofslēan**, *to kill*, *slay*. Before **t**, however, both **g** and **c** usually become **h**, especially in

weak verbs, as in **brōhte**, past singular of **bringan**, *to bring*, and **īhte**, past singular of **īcan**, *to increase*.

(i) In dissyllabic words the vowel of a short second syllable is frequently elided before inflectional endings if the radical syllable is long, as in **engel**, *angel*, genitive singular **engles**, **finger**, *finger*, genitive singular **fingres**, **drihten**, *lord*, genitive singular **drihtnes**. This elision of the unstressed vowel does not take place when the preceding radical syllable is short, as in **heofon**, *heaven*, genitive singular **heofones**, **eoten**, *giant*, genitive singular **eotenes**, **wæter**, *water*, genitive singular **wæteres**, except that in the inflection of certain words ending in **-el**, **-ol**, **-er**, **-or**, the unstressed vowel is dropped or syncopated even when the radical syllable is short, as in **fugol**, *bird*, genitive singular **fugles**, **micel**, *much*, *great*, dative plural **miclum**, **ator**, *poison*, genitive singular **atres**.

When the second or unstressed syllable is long, syncopation does not take place, and the vowel remains before inflectional endings, as in **hærfest**, *harvest*, genitive singular **hærfestes**.

(j) Final **h** is often lost before the vowel of an inflectional ending, and the vowel preceding the **h**, if it is short, becomes long, as in **mearh**, *horse*, genitive singular **mēares** (for ***mearhes**), dative singular **mēare** (for ***mearhe**). When the **h** is immediately preceded by a vowel, this loss of **h** before the vowel of an inflectional ending brings the two vowels together and they are then contracted into a simple vowel, as in **scōh**, *shoe*, nominative plural **scōs** (for ***scōhas**), or else they form a diphthong, as in **feoh**, *property*, *money*, genitive singular **fēos** (for ***feohes**), dative singular **fēo** (for ***feohe**). A number of important verbs show the effect of this loss of **h** and consequent contraction in the present tense, such verbs as **flēon**, *to flee* (for

***flēohan**), **sēon**, *to see* (for ***sehan**), **ðēon**, *to thrive* (for ***ðīhan**), **slēan**, *to strike* (for ***slahan**), **fōn**, *to seize* (for ***fōhan**).¹

(*k*) Medial **g** is often lost (i) before **d**, **n**, with a resultant lengthening of the preceding vowel, as in **sāde**, from **sægde**, *said*, past tense of **secgan**, *to say*, **ðēn**, *thane, servant*, from **ðegn**, **māden**, *maiden*, from **mægden**, (ii) after the vowel **i**, as in **lið**, from **ligeð**, *lies*, third singular present of **licgan**, *to lie*, **stirāp**, from **stig-rāp**, *stirrup*.

(*l*) Final doubled or geminated consonants are often simplified in late Anglo-Saxon, as in **mann**, **man**, *man*, **eall**, *all*, **cynn**, **cyn**, *kin*. However final **cg** (for palatal **gg**) is never simplified in such words as **brycg**, *bridge*.

(*m*) A consonant no longer present in the nominative singular form of a word may appear in the inflected forms of the word, as in (i) **here**, *army*, genitive singular **herges**, nominative and accusative plural **hergas**, (ii) **gearu**, *ready*, masculine genitive singular **gearwes**, etc., **fēa**, *few*, or **fēawe**, (iii) **cnēo**, *knee*, genitive singular **cnēowes**.

In contract verbs, such as those discussed in paragraph (*j*) above, the **h** or its equivalent usually reappears in other forms of the verb, as in **slōh**, **slōg**, past tense of **slēan**, *to strike, slay*, **seah**, past tense of **sēon**, *to see*, **siehist**, present second singular of **sēon**.

(*n*) A number of spellings and pronunciations may be best grouped together under the head of diphthongizations. These diphthongizations take place when, under the influence of a neighboring sound, a glide sound is developed after or before the vowel of the accented syllable, this

¹ In this paragraph, and elsewhere in this book, starred forms indicate not the actually occurring words of Anglo-Saxon but hypothetically reconstructed forms from which the existing forms were derived.

glide sound combining with the vowel to form a diphthong. This is also called breaking.

(i) Before **r**, **l**, or **h** followed by a consonant, or before final **h**, the vowels **a** and **æ** rarely occur in Anglo-Saxon, but instead the vowel is said to be 'broken' into the diphthong **ea**, as in **heard**, *hard* (originally ***hard** or ***hærd**), **eald**, *old* (originally ***ald** or ***æld**), **feallan**, *to fall* (originally ***fallan** or ***fællan**), **meahte**, *might*, past tense of **magan**, *may* (originally ***mahte** or ***mæhte**), **seah**, *saw*, past tense of **sēon**, *to see* (originally ***sah** or ***sæh**).

(ii) Before **r** or **h** followed by a consonant, before final **h** and before **lc** or **lh**, the vowel **e** is commonly 'broken' into the diphthong **eo**, as in **steorra**, *star* (originally ***sterra**), **weorðan**, *to become* (originally ***werðan**), **feohtan**, *to fight* (originally ***fehthan**), **reoht**, *right* (originally ***reht**), **feoh**, *cattle, property* (originally ***feh**), **meolc**, *milk* (originally ***melc**), **seolh**, *seal* (originally ***selh**). Before **l** followed by any other consonant, **e** remains unbroken, as in **helpan**, *to help*, **meltan**, *to melt*, **helm**, *helmet*.

(iii) Between a palatal consonant sound and a succeeding **æ** or **e** a transitional glide often develops, uniting with the **æ** or **e** to form a diphthong. Thus after **g**, **c**, or **sc** the following changes take place:

- g** becomes **ea**, as in **geaf**, *gave*, past tense of **giefan**, *to give* (originally ***gaf** or ***gæf**), **ceaster**, *camp* (originally ***caster** or ***cæster**, from Latin *castra*), **sceal**, *shall* (originally ***scal** or ***scæl**).
- æ** becomes **ēa**, as in **gēafon**, *gave*, past plural of **giefan** (originally ***gæfon**), **scēap**, *sheep* (originally ***scæp**).
- e** becomes **ie**, as in **giefan**, *to give* (originally ***gefan**), **scield**, *shield* (originally ***sceld**).

These palatal consonants do not affect the vowel **æ** when the vowel is itself derived by mutation (see 7, *o*)

from an earlier **a**, as in **sceððan**, *to hurt* (originally ***scaðjan**), **cemban**, *to comb* (originally ***cambjan**).

(iv) When the syllable following the accented syllable contains **u** or **o**, a front vowel **e** or **i** in the accented syllable sometimes takes after it a glide vowel of more guttural sound, thereby diphthongizing or breaking to **eo** or **io**, as in **seofon**, *seven* (originally ***sefon**), **weorold**, *world* (originally ***werold**), **meotod**, *ruler* (originally **metod**), **cliofu**, *cliffs* (originally **clifu**, singular **clif**), **feola**, **feala**, *many* (originally **fela**), **ðeossum**, **ðiossum**, dative plural of **ðēs**, *this* (originally **ðissum**).

(o) Certain variations are the result of a vowel adaptation known as **i-mutation** (or *i-umlaut*), which took place before the literary period of the Anglo-Saxons, but the effects of which must be taken into consideration. The process of **i-mutation** differs from the breakings just discussed in that it produces not a diphthong but a simple vowel from a vowel, and from a diphthong it produces merely a different diphthong.

Wherever this **i-mutation** occurs, the word in which it appears formerly contained a sound of the value of Anglo-Saxon **i** or of **j** as in Modern German *ja* immediately following the accented syllable, and the process of change was one of approximate assimilation of the accented vowel to this following *i*-sound. The vowel or diphthong of the accented syllable was thus modified to bring it nearer to the *i*-sound, and the *i*-sound for the most part disappeared, though it occasionally survives as unaccented **i** or **e**. The workings of **i-mutation** may be tabulated as follows:

ā and æ	become ǣ .	e	becomes i .
a and æ	“ e (æ).	ēa and ea	become īe and ie .
ō and o	“ ē and e .	ēo and eo	“ īe and ie .
ū and u	“ ȳ and y .		

The effects of *i*-mutation appear in the following classes of words:

(i) Those nouns whose plurals are formed by means of internal change, such as **fēt**, *feet*, singular **fōt**, **bēc**, *books*, singular **bōc**, **men**, *men*, singular **mann**, or **monn**, **mȳs**, *mice*, singular **mūs**.

(ii) The comparative and superlative forms of certain adjectives which, in addition to the regular suffixes used in comparison, also show this internal change, as in **ieldra**, *elder*, **ieldest**, *eldest* (from **eald**, *old*), **hiehra** or **hierra**, *higher*, **hieh(e)st**, *highest* (from **hēah**, *high*), **lengra**, *longer*, **lengest**, *longest* (from **lang** or **long**, *long*).

(iii) The second and third singular present of certain strong verbs in which the stem vowel undergoes a change similar to *i*-mutation, as in **ǰū bir(e)st**, *thou bearest*, **hē bir(e)ð**, *he beareth* (from **beran**, *to bear*), **ǰū hilp(e)st**, *thou helpest*, **hēo hilp(e)ð**, *she helpeth* (from **helpan**, *to help*).

(iv) A few irregular strong verbs of the fifth, sixth and seventh classes which show the effects of *i*-mutation in their present-tense stems only. Ex.: **biddan**, *to ask* (originally ***bedjan**), **steppan**, *to step* (originally ***stapjan**), **wēpan**, *to weep* (originally ***wōpjan**).

(v) A limited group of weak verbs of the first class, in which *i*-mutation is regarded as having affected the present stem and not the past or participial stem, causing an irregularity in these verbs which in several of the more common ones has remained down to the present day. Ex.: **sellan**, *to give*, past tense **sealde**, Modern English *sell*, *sold*, **sēc(e)an**, *to seek*, past **sōhte**, **bringan**, *to bring*, past **brōhte**.

(vi) Causative verbs, always of the weak conjugation, some of which appear to have been made from nouns, as

dēman, to judge (cf. **dōm**, judgment), **læran**, to teach (cf. **lār**, teaching or lore), **liehtan**, to illuminate (cf. **lēoht**, light); others from strong, and generally intransitive, verbs, as **ferian**, to carry or lead (cf. **faran**, to go), **settan**, to set (cf. **sittan**, to sit), **lecgan**, to lay (cf. **licgan**, to lie), **wendan**, to turn (cf. **windan**, to wind); and others from adjectives, as **fȳsan**, to hasten (cf. **fūs**, ready or prompt), **brædan**, to broaden (cf. **brād**, broad), **hælan**, to heal or make whole (cf. **hāl**, whole), **cȳðan**, to make known (cf. **cūð**, known).

(vii) Several other classes of Anglo-Saxon words which can readily be associated with related forms if this earlier modification of the stem vowel is assumed, such as the abstract nouns like **strengðu**, strength (cf. **strang** or **strong**, strong), **lengð**, length (cf. **lang** or **long**, long), **wlencu**, pride (cf. **wlanc** or **wlonc**, proud); or the feminine forms of masculine nouns, such as **wylf**, feminine of **wulf** or **wolf**, wolf, **gyden**, goddess, feminine of **god**, god, **fyxen**, she-fox or vixen, feminine of **fox**, fox; or certain derived adjectives, such as **gylden**, golden (cf. **gold**, gold).

(p) A limited form of this mutation (or umlaut) appears occasionally when the **h** immediately following a 'broken' **eo** (**io**) or **ea** becomes strongly palatalized. The **eo** (**io**) becomes **ie** (or **i**, **y**) as in **rieht**, **riht**, right (earlier **reoht**), **siex**, **six**, **syx**, six (earlier **seox**), and likewise the **ea** appears as **ie** (or **i**, **y**) as in **niht**, night (earlier **neaht**), **miht**, might (also **meaht**).

(q) The diphthong **eo** (appearing sometimes as **io**) is likely to be labialized by a preceding **w** and converted into a back vowel **u** or **o**, as in **wurpan**, to throw (from **weorpan**), **swurd**, sword, sword (from **sweord**), **worold**, **woruld**, world (from **weorold**). Likewise **wi** appears as **wu**, as in **wucu**, week (from **wicu**), **cwucu**, **cucu**, quick (from **cwic**).

(*r*) A sound change which must have taken place so early in the development of Anglo-Saxon as to have little immediate bearing as a still active process upon the language of the period with which this grammar is concerned, but which should be clearly understood because it helps to explain the relationship of certain Anglo-Saxon words, particularly classes of the verbs, is that sound change called gemination or doubling of consonants. This doubling usually accompanied *i*-mutation if the mutated vowel was short, the *i* dropping out of the word after the doubling took place, as in **cynn**, *kin* (originally ***cunjo**), **fremman**, *to perform* (originally ***fromjan**), **sellan**, *to give* (originally ***saljan**). The consonant **r** does not geminate in this way.

IV. INFLECTION

Declension of Nouns

8. The Anglo-Saxon, like the Latin, German, and other more highly inflected languages, assigned grammatical gender to each noun. In many instances this grammatical gender does not coincide with the sex or natural gender of the object named by the noun, but whether a word is masculine, feminine or neuter depends upon the inflectional class to which it belongs. The gender of a noun can almost always be determined by means of the inflectional endings of the noun or by the inflections of accompanying modifiers.

Each Anglo-Saxon noun is declined to show number and case. Number is singular or plural as in Modern English. Of cases, however, the Anglo-Saxon noun possesses four in general use: the nominative, used as in later English to denote the subject or any subjective use in the sentence; the genitive, the older equivalent of the modern possessive

case, and having in addition most of the uses of the modern "of" phrase; the dative, corresponding in general to the indirect object in Modern English, and frequently translatable by a phrase with *to* or *for*; and the accusative or objective case, used for the direct object and similar constructions. Sometimes a fifth case, the instrumental, is indicated by the ending of some accompanying modifier, either adjective or pronoun; but since the dative and instrumental forms are almost always identical in Anglo-Saxon nouns, it is very difficult as a rule to distinguish the instrumental case. For other uses of the Anglo-Saxon cases, see Section 68.

It is helpful in learning the Anglo-Saxon noun declensions to keep in mind the following facts: the singular genitive endings of masculine and neuter nouns are almost always identical, and, likewise, the dative singular masculine and neuter are usually alike; the genitive and dative endings of the feminine singular are always alike; in strong nouns the singular nominative of the feminine and the plural nominative of the neuter are identical; neuters always have the same endings in both nominative and accusative, whether singular or plural; the plural genitive for all three genders always ends in **-a**; the plural dative for all the genders always ends in **-um**; the nominative and accusative plural are always alike.

Since it is seldom possible to determine from the singular nominative form of an Anglo-Saxon noun to which gender or declensional class it belongs, it is necessary to know other forms of the noun, and especially the plural nominative. It is most convenient, therefore, to classify the Anglo-Saxon nouns according to the different ways in which their plurals are formed, attention being called by means of special notes under each general head to the peculiar sub-classes into which certain stems fall because

of the workings of special phonetic or orthographic laws already discussed in the Special Notes on Spelling and Pronunciation in Section 7, *a-r*.

1. MASCULINES WITH PLURAL IN -as

9. Examples: *stān*, *stone*, *heofon*, *heaven*, *hierde*, *herdsman*.

SINGULAR

Nom.	<i>stān</i>	<i>heofon</i>	<i>hierde</i>
Gen.	<i>stānes</i>	<i>heofones</i>	<i>hierdes</i>
Dat.	<i>stāne</i>	<i>heofone</i>	<i>hierde</i>
Acc.	<i>stān</i>	<i>heofon</i>	<i>hierde</i>

PLURAL

Nom.	<i>stānas</i>	<i>heofonas</i>	<i>hierdas</i>
Gen.	<i>stāna</i>	<i>heofona</i>	<i>hierda</i>
Dat.	<i>stānum</i>	<i>heofonum</i>	<i>hierdum</i>
Acc.	<i>stānas</i>	<i>heofonas</i>	<i>hierdas</i>

To this class belong all nouns of agency ending in *-ere*, as *bōcere*, *scholar*, *fiscere*, *fisher*, *fugelere*, *fowler*, *leornere*, *learner*; abstract nouns in *-scipe* (see also 12, *a*), as *frēondscipe*, *friendship*, *gebēorscipe*, *banquet*, *ðeodscipe*, *service*, *discipline*; verbal derivatives in *-að*, *-oð*, as *hergað*, *plundering*, *huntoð*, *hunting*, *waroð*, *shore*.

Other nouns of this class are: *abbod*, *abbot*, *ār*, *messenger*, *æðeling*, *noble*, *prince*, *bēag*, *ring*, *cāsere*, *emperor*, *cniht*, *boy*, *dæl*, *portion*, *dōm*, *judgment*, *earm*, *arm*, *eorl*, *earl*, *feld*, *field*, *fisc*, *fish*, *gāst*, *spirit*, *gigant*, *giant*, *hād*, *rank*, *office*, *hām*, *home*, *here*, *army*, *hring*, *ring*, *Metod*, *Creator*, *morgen*, *morning*, *morrow*, *munuc*, *monk*, *rinc*, *warrior*, *rāp*, *rope*, *secg*, *man*, *warrior*, *stede*, *stead*, *place*, *stōl*, *stool*, *seat*, *ðanc*, *thanks*, *ðegen*, *servant*, *thane*, *wer*, *man*, *wulf*, *wolf*.

After the wearing down of inflectional endings in Middle English and the accompanying loss of grammatical gender, this is the declensional class which gradually, by the process of assimilation, absorbed most of the nouns of the other genders and classes, becoming in later times the great noun declension of English.

Special Notes

(a) In a few nouns of this class the stem vowel is interchangeably **ī** or **æ** according to the case ending present (see 7, a).

SINGULAR	PLURAL
Nom. dæg , <i>day</i>	Nom. dagas
Gen. dæges	Gen. daga
Dat. dæge	Dat. dagum
Acc. dæg	Acc. dagas

Like **dæg** are **hwæl**, *whale*, **pæð**, *path*, **stæf**, *staff*.

(b) Nouns of this class having stems ending in **h** lose the **h** before vowel-beginning inflectional suffixes (see 7, j).

SINGULAR	PLURAL
Nom. mearh , <i>horse</i>	Nom. mēaras
Gen. mēares	Gen. mēara
Dat. mēare	Dat. mēarum
Acc. mearh	Acc. mēaras

Other masculine nouns in **h** are: **fearh**, *swine*, **feorh**, *life*, **Wealh**, *Welshman*, **scōh**, *shoe*, **eah**, *horse*, **seolh**, *seal*.

(c) When dissyllabic nouns of this class have long accented syllables (see 4), the unstressed vowel usually disappears before inflectional endings (see 7, i).

SINGULAR		PLURAL	
Nom.	engel , <i>angel</i>	Nom.	englas
Gen.	engles	Gen.	engla
Dat.	engle	Dat.	englum
Acc.	engel	Acc.	englas

Like **engel** are inflected: **angel**, *hook*, **drihten**, *lord*, **ealdor**, *elder*, **ēðel**, *property*, **finger**, *finger*, **fugol**, *bird*, **þeoden**, *chief*.

(d) Most **w**-ending stems of this class are slightly irregular in declension owing to the fact that in the singular nominative and accusative the **w** is usually either dropped or changed to **u**, sometimes **o**.

SINGULAR			
Nom.	bearu , -o, <i>grove</i>	ðēo(w),	<i>servant</i>
Gen.	bearwes	ðēowes	
Dat.	bearwe	ðēowe	
Acc.	bearu , -o	ðēo(w)	
PLURAL			
Nom.	bearwas	ðēowas	
Gen.	bearwa	ðēowa	
Dat.	bearwum	ðēowum	
Acc.	bearwas	ðēowas	

Other **w**-stems are: **hlāw**, *hlāw*, *funeral-mound*, **hrā(w)**, *corpse*, **snā(w)**, *snow*, **ðēaw**, *custom*. A parasitic or 'glide' vowel **u**, **o** or **e** is often developed in the **bearu** type of noun, as in singular genitive **bearowes**.

(e) Words ending in a doubled consonant often lose the final letter in the singular nominative and accusative, but retain the doubled consonant before all inflectional endings (see 7, l). Examples: **hwam(m)**, *corner*, **weal(l)**, *wall*.

2. FEMININES WITH PLURAL IN -a (OR -e)

10. In this class short monosyllabic stems end in **-u** in the singular nominative, as in **giefu**, *gift*, while long monosyllabic stems, and dissyllabic stems in general, do not have **u**, as in **lār**, *lore* or *learning*, **costung**, *temptation*. The ending **u** sometimes appears as **o**.

SINGULAR

Nom.	giefu , -o	lār	costung
Gen.	giefe	lāre	costunga , -e
Dat.	giefe	lāre	costunga , -e
Acc.	giefe	lāre	costunga , -e

PLURAL

Nom.	giefa , -e	lāra , -e	costunga , -e
Gen.	giefa , -ena	lāra , -ena	costunga
Dat.	giefum	lārum	costungum
Acc.	giefa , -e	lāra , -e	costunga , -e

Other nouns of this class are: **æht**, *property*, **bēn**, *prayer*, **brȳd**, *bride*, *spouse*, **duguð**, *manhood*, *nobles*, **fierd**, *army*, **geoguð**, *youth*, **hwīl**, *while*, **lāf**, *remnant*, **lēod**, *people*, *nation*, **lufu**, *love*, **mīl**, *mile*, **rōd**, *rood*, *cross*, **sceamu**, *shame*, **sorg**, *sorrow*, **stefn**, *voice*, **tīd**, *time*, **ðearf**, *need*, **ðēod**, *people*, *nation*, **wēn**, *hope*, **woruld**, *world*, **wyrd**, *fate*, **wyrt**, *wort*, *herb*, etc.

In this class are comprised, also, the verbal nouns in **-ung**, such as **blēdsung**, **blētsung**, *blessing*, **earnung**, *merit*, **lēasung**, *lying*, *vain speech*, which are declined like **costung**, and abstract nouns ending in **-ð**, such as **fāhð**, *feud*, *enmity*, **myrgð**, *pastime*, *mirth*, **ðiefð**, *theft*, etc.

The abstracts in **-u**, **-o**, such as **strengðu**, *strength*, vary between this class and the fourth (see sec. 12, b).

Special Notes

(a) The general rule relating to vowel syncope applies to dissyllabic nouns of this class also, the unstressed vowel being dropped before inflectional endings when the preceding accented syllable is long (see 7, i).

SINGULAR		PLURAL	
Nom.	frōfor , <i>comfort</i>	Nom.	frōfra , -e
Gen.	frōfre	Gen.	frōfra
Dat.	frōfre	Dat.	frōfrum
Acc.	frōfre	Acc.	frōfra , -e

Like **frōfor** are inflected: ^x**sāwol**, *soul*, ^x**ceaster**, *city*, *fort*. Sometimes, even when the stressed syllable is short, syncope occurs, as in **feðer**, *feather*, **stigel**, *stile*, *set of steps*.

(b) The **w**-stems of this class are, like the masculine **w**-stems, sometimes slightly irregular. In the singular nominative the **w** appears as **u** when the stem-vowel is short, but is often dropped altogether when it is long.

SINGULAR			
Nom.	beadu , <i>battle</i>	stōw , <i>place</i>	
Gen.	beadwe	stōwe	
Dat.	beadwe	stōwe	
Acc.	beadwe	stōwe	
PLURAL			
Nom.	beadwa , -e	stōwa , -e	
Gen.	beadwa	stōwa	
Dat.	beadwum	stōwum	
Acc.	beadwa , -e	stōwa , -e	

Other feminine **w**-stems are: ^x**māed**, *mead*, *meadow*, **trēow**, *faithfulness*, **nearu**, *stress*, **sceadu**, *shadow*, **seonu**, *sinew*, **ǣ(w)**, *law*. A parasitic vowel **u**, **■** or **■** is often

found in the **beadu** type of feminine nouns, as in singular genitive **beadowe**, plural nominative **nearewa**, etc.

(c) Feminine abstract nouns ending in **-nes** (or **-nis**), and sometimes nouns of this class ending in other single consonants, double the final consonant before inflectional suffixes. In some words this doubling is merely the restoring of a doubled consonant which had been simplified in the singular nominative.

SINGULAR

Nom.	hālignes , <i>holiness</i>	sib(b) , <i>relationship</i>
Gen.	hālignesse	sibbe
Dat.	hālignesse	sibbe
Acc.	hālignesse	sibbe

PLURAL

Nom.	hālignessa , -e	sibba , -e
Gen.	hālignessa	sibba
Dat.	hālignessum	sibbum
Acc.	hālignessa , -e	sibba , -e

Like these in their inflection are: **byrðen**, *burden*, **heal(l)**, *hall*, **syn(n)**, *sin*, *evil*, **ārfæstnes**, *piety*, **æfæstnes**, *religion*, **drēorignes**, *sadness*, **swētnes**, *sweetness*, etc.

3. NEUTERS WITH PLURAL IN **-u** OR WITHOUT ENDING

11. For the plural nominative of this class, in the case of monosyllabic nouns, the same rule applies as for the singular nominative of the feminine nouns of the preceding class, the ending **-u** being present when the stem is short but absent when long. In the case of dissyllabic nouns of this class, however, the **-u** is retained when the first syllable is long and dropped when it is short, except that

neuters ending in **-e** regularly retain the **-u**. Ex.: **hof**, dwelling, **gēar**, year, **nieten**, animal, **wæter**, water, **sife**, sieve.

SINGULAR

Nom.	hof	gēar	nieten	wæter	sife
Gen.	hofes	gēares	nietenes	wæteres	sifes
Dat.	hofs	gēare	nietene	wætere	sife
Acc.	hof	gēar	nieten	wæter	sife

PLURAL

Nom.	hofu	gēar	nietenu	wæter	sifu
Gen.	hofs	gēara	nietena	wætera	sifa
Dat.	hofum	gēarum	nietenum	wæterum	sifum
Acc.	hofu	gēar	nietenu	wæter	sifu

Other neuters of this class are: **ǣs**, food, prey, **bān**, bone, **bearn**, child, **bord**, board, shield, **dēor**, wild animal, **fæsten**, fastness, also, fasting, **feoh**, property, **feorh**, life, **folc**, folk, **fȳr**, fire, **gōd**, goods, **hūs**, house, **land**, land, **lēoht**, light, **lic**, corpse, **lif**, life, **lim**, limb, **lof**, praise, **mægen**, might, main, **mōd**, spirit, mind, heart, **rice**, kingdom, **riht**, right, **sār**, sore, pain, **scēap**, sheep, **scip**, ship, **sinc**, treasure, **sōð**, truth, sooth, **spell**, story, **spere**, spear, **sund**, sea, **sweord**, sword, **ðing**, thing, **weorc**, work, **werod**, band, **wif**, woman, **word**, word, **yfel**, evil, etc.

To this class belong various nouns with the prefix **ge-**, as, **gebære**, behavior, **gefylce**, army, troop, **gemet**, measure, **gemōt**, meeting, council, **witenagemōt**, assembly of wise men, **geweald**, power, **gewrit**, writing, etc.

Special Notes

(a) In a few neuters of this class the stem-vowel **u** is changed to **a** when the plural case endings are added (see 7, a).

wed.

SINGULAR	PLURAL
Nom. fæt , <i>vessel</i>	Nom. fatu
Gen. fætes	Gen. fata
Dat. fæte	Dat. fatum
Acc. fæt	Acc. fatu

Other neuters of this kind are: **bæc**, *back*, **getæl**, *number*, **stæð**, *shore*, **wæl**, *slaughter*.

(b) In dissyllabic neuters of this class syncopation takes place when the first syllable is long (see 7, i).

SINGULAR	PLURAL
Nom. hēafod , <i>head</i>	Nom. hēaf(o)du
Gen. hēafdes	Gen. hēafda
Dat. hēafde	Dat. hēafdum
Acc. hēafod	Acc. hēaf(o)du

Like **hēafod** are inflected: **wāpen**, *weapon*, **bēacen**, *beacon*, **ealdor**, *life, age*, **mynster**, *monastery*.

(c) A few neuter **w**-stems show a little irregularity in declension in the singular nominative and accusative, and sometimes in the plural nominative and accusative, where the **w** is either changed to **u** (sometimes **o**) or else dropped altogether.

SINGULAR	
Nom. searu , -o, <i>device</i>	cnēo(w) , <i>knee</i>
Gen. searwes	cnēowes
Dat. searwe	cnēowe
Acc. searu , -o	cnēo(w)
PLURAL	
Nom. searu , -o	cnēow(u) , cnēo
Gen. searwa	cnēowa
Dat. searwum	cnēowum
Acc. searu , -o	cnēow(u) , cnēo

Similarly irregular are: **hlēo(w)**, *protection*, **bealu**, *evil*, **mealu**, *meal*, **trēo(w)**, *tree*. The parasitic vowel **u**, **o** or **e** is often found in neuters of the **searu** type, as in the singular dative **searuwe**, plural genitive **bealewa**, etc.

(d) Neuters of this class which end in doubled consonants tend to lose the final letter in those cases where no inflectional endings are added, but retain the doubled consonants before endings (see 7, l).

SINGULAR		PLURAL	
Nom.	cyn(n) , <i>kin</i>	Nom.	cyn(n)
Gen.	cynnes	Gen.	cynna
Dat.	cynne	Dat.	cynnum
Acc.	cyn(n)	Acc.	cyn(n)

Other neuters like **cyn(n)** are **ful(l)**, *cup*, **angin(n)**, *beginning*, **bil(l)**, *sword*, **fen(n)**, *fen*, **gewin(n)**, *struggle*, *hardship*, **den(n)**, *den*, **flet(t)**, *floor*, *hall*, **fyrwett**, *curiosity*, **gied(d)**, *song*, *speech*, etc.

4. MASCULINES AND FEMININES WITH PLURAL IN -e

12. A few nouns form the plural regularly with **-e**, such as the masculine **wine**, *friend*, and the feminine **dǣd**, *deed*, and **scyld**, *guilt*. Also some masculine names of peoples, such as **Engle**, *Angles*, have this plural formation but lack singular forms.

SINGULAR

Nom.	wine	dǣd	scyld
Gen.	wines	dǣde	scylde
Dat.	wine	dǣde	scylde
Acc.	wine	dǣd(e)	scyld

PLURAL

Nom.	wine, -as (see 12, a)	Engle	dǣde, -a	scylde, -a
Gen.	wina, -(ig)ea	Engla	dǣda	scylda
Dat.	winum	Englum	dǣdum	scyldum
Acc.	wine, -as	Engle	dǣde, -a	scylde, -a

Other masculines in **-e** are: **Angle**, *Angles*, **Dene**, *Danes*, **Dere**, *Deirans*, **goldwine**, *liberal prince*, **Rōmāne**, *Romans*, **Seaxe**, *Saxons*, plurals compounded with **-ware**, such as **ceasterware**, *city-dwellers*, **Rōmware**, *Romans*, etc.

Other feminines in **-e** are: **benc**, *bench*, **bȳsen**, *example*, **cwēn**, *queen*, **misdǣd**, *misdeed*. These feminines, however, are often inflected like those of the second class with plural nominative in **-a**.

Special Notes

(a) Most of the masculines of this class very soon were inflected like the more common ones with plural in **-as**, as is indicated by the variant forms given in the paradigm of **wine**. But occasionally the **e**-plural appears in a small group of masculines, notably **cīele**, *coolness*, **cwide**, *speech*, **ege**, *terror*, **ele**, *oil*, **hege**, *hedge*, **hryre**, *fall*, **lyre**, *loss*, **mete**, *food*, **sele**, *hall*, **slege**, *blow*, **stede**, *place*, **stice**, *stitch*, **wlite**, *countenance*, and the abstracts in **-scipe**, like **frēondscipe**, *friendship*.

(b) Feminine abstract nouns ending in **-u**, such as **strengðu**, *strength*, take **-e** or some other vowel in the plural nominative and accusative, and often **-u** or **-o** throughout the singular.

SINGULAR		PLURAL	
Nom.	strengðu, -o	Nom.	strengðe, -a, -o, -u
Gen.	strengðe, -u, -o	Gen.	strengða
Dat.	strengðe, -u, -o	Dat.	strengðum
Acc.	strengðe, -u, -o	Acc.	strengðe, -a, -o, -u

Other feminine abstracts are: **brædu**, *breadth*, **hælu**, *salvation*, **ieldu**, *age*, **menigo**, *multitude*, **wlencu**, *pride*.

5. MASCULINES, FEMININES AND NEUTERS WITH PLURAL IN -an

13. This is often called the Weak Declension. It is illustrated by the masculine **guma**, *man*, the feminine **tunge**, *tongue*, and the neuter **ēage**, *eye*.

SINGULAR

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom.	guma	* tunge	ēage
Gen.	guman	tungan	ēagan
Dat.	guman	tungan	ēagan
Acc.	guman	tungan	ēage

PLURAL

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom.	guman	tungan	ēagan
Gen.	gumena	tungena	ēagena
Dat.	gumum	tungum	ēagum
Acc.	guman	tungan	ēagan

Like **guma** are inflected the masculines **āglæca**, *monster*, **ānhaga**, *solitary wanderer*, **bana**, *slayer*, **cempa**, *warrior*, **crabba**, *crab*, **eafora**, *heir*, **frēa**, *lord*, **gefēra**, *companion*, **gerēfa**, *reeve*, **hālga**, *saint*, **hunta**, *hunter*, **lēoma**, *light*, *radiance*, **lichama**, *body*, **mōna**, *moon*, **nama**, *name*, **oxa**, *ox*, **pāpa**, *pope*, **steorra**, *star*, **ðēowa**, *servant*, **wēa**, *misery*, **willa**, *will*, **wita**, *wise man*, and numerous others, largely nouns of agency.

Other weak feminines are: **abbudisse**, *abbess*, * **cirice**, *church*, * **eorðe**, *earth*, **folde**, *earth*, * **hearpe**, *harp*, **heorte**,

heart, *mæsse*, *mass*, *nædre*, *adder*, *sīde*, *side*, *flank*, *sunne*, *sun*, *wīse*, *manner*, *wydeuwe*, *widow*, etc.

The only other neuter of this class in common use is *ēare*, *ear*, but the masculines and feminines are numerous.

6. MASCULINES AND FEMININES WITH PLURAL FORMED BY INTERNAL CHANGE (i-MUTATION)

14. A small number of nouns, such as the masculine *mann*, *man* and *fōt*, *foot*, and the feminine *bōc*, *book*, show the effects of i-mutation in the plural nominative and accusative and in the singular dative and sometimes in the feminine singular genitive (see 7, o, i). When the stem vowel is so mutated, no inflectional ending is used.

SINGULAR			
Nom.	<i>mann</i>	<i>fōt</i>	<i>bōc</i>
Gen.	<i>mannes</i>	<i>fōtes</i>	<i>bēc, bōce</i>
Dat.	<i>menn</i>	<i>fēt</i>	<i>bēc</i>
Acc.	<i>mann</i>	<i>fōt</i>	<i>bōc</i>
PLURAL			
Nom.	<i>menn</i>	<i>fēt</i>	<i>bēc</i>
Gen.	<i>manna</i>	<i>fōta</i>	<i>bōca</i>
Dat.	<i>mannum</i>	<i>fōtum</i>	<i>bōcum</i>
Acc.	<i>menn</i>	<i>fēt</i>	<i>bēc</i>

Other masculine nouns of this class are: *tōð*, *tooth*, the compounds such as *wifman*, *woman*, and in part *hæle* (*hæleð*), *hero*, *mōnað*, *month*.

Other feminine nouns are: *āc*, *oak*, *brōc*, *breech*, *burg*, *town*, *cū*, *cow*, *gāt*, *goat*, *gōs*, *goose*, *lūs*, *louse*, *mūs*, *mouse*, *riht*, *right*. Also *hnutu*, *nut*, and *studu* or *stuðu*, *column*, which take in the plural nominative both internal change and the ending *-e*.

Special Notes

(a) The masculine nouns **frēond**, *friend*, **fēond**, *enemy*, and **gōddōnd**, *benefactor*, are sometimes inflected like other masculines of this class, with internal change in the singular dative and the plural nominative and accusative; at other times, however, internal change does not take place and the plural nominative is identical with the singular nominative (sec. 16), or else the **-as** plural ending is assumed (sec. 9).

SINGULAR		PLURAL	
Nom.	frēond	Nom.	friend or frēond
Gen.	frēondes	Gen.	frēonda
Dat.	frīend or frēonde	Dat.	frēondum
Acc.	frēond	Acc.	frīend or frēond

(b) The neuter **scrūd**, *clothing*, ordinarily declined like neuters of the third class, occasionally shows internal change in a singular dative, **scrȳd**, and the irregular **ealu**, *ale*, has the genitive **ealað** (**-oð**) and dative **ealaðe**.

7. MASCULINES AND FEMININES WITH PLURAL IN **-a**, **-u** OR **-o**

15. A few nouns much used in Anglo-Saxon, such as the masculines **sunu**, *son*, and **feld**, *field*, and the feminines **duru**, *door*, and **hand**, *hand*, commonly take **-a** in the plural nominative and accusative and also in the singular genitive and dative. Sometimes this **-a** is replaced by **-u** or even **-o**.

SINGULAR				
	<i>Masculine</i>		<i>Feminine</i>	
Nom.	sunu	feld	duru	hand
Gen.	sunā	felda, -es	dura	handā
Dat.	sunā	felda, -e	dura, -u	handā
Acc.	sunu	feld	duru	hand

PLURAL

Nom.	sun a, -u, -o	feld a, -as	dur a, -u	hand a
Gen.	sun a	feld a	dur a	hand a
Dat.	sunum	feld um	dur um	hand um
Acc.	sun a, -u, -o	feld a, -as	dur a, -u	hand a

It should be noted that in the singular nominative and accusative the same rule applies as in the feminines of the second class (10) and the neuters of the third (11), namely, that the **u** is retained after short syllables and lost after long. Most of the masculine nouns of this class show a strong tendency to go over to the first declension with plural in **-as**. A few other masculines have forms in **-a** at times, notably **ford**, *ford*, ^{*}**sumor**, *summer*, **weald**, *forest*, ^{*}**winter**, *winter*, and ^{*}**wudu**, *wood*. Other feminines of this class are: **cweorn**, *mill*, **flōr**, *floor*, ^{*}**nosu**, *nose*.

8. MASCULINES WITHOUT ENDING IN PLURAL

16. A few nouns, originally present participles, ordinarily take no ending in the plural nominative and accusative.

SINGULAR

PLURAL

Nom.	hettend , <i>enemy</i>	Nom.	hettend , -as, -e (See 16, b)
Gen.	hettendes	Gen.	hettendra
Dat.	hettende	Dat.	hettendum
Acc.	hettend	Acc.	hettend , -as, -e

Other nouns of this class are: **āgend**, *owner*, **dēmend**, *judge*, ^{*}**fēond**, *enemy*, ^{*}**frēond**, *friend*, **gōddōnd**, *benefactor*, ^{*}**hælend**, *saviour*, **healdend**, *keeper*, ^{*}**nergend**, *saviour*, **wigend**, *warrior*, **scieppend**, *creator*, **wealdend**, *ruler*.

A large proportion of these nouns, such as **Hælend**, *Saviour*, are frequently employed as appellations of God or Christ.

Special Notes

(a) Since these nouns of agency are merely participles used as nouns, they keep the plural genitive ending of the adjective in **-ra**, instead of the regular noun ending in **-a**.

(b) These nouns also show a strong tendency to go over to the first declension with plural in **-as**, although a few, as already noted (14, a), sometimes have forms showing internal change.

(c) Certain participles, notably **berend**, *bearing*, **büend**, *dwelling*, **liðend**, *traveling*, are frequently used in combinations like **gārberend**, *spear-bearer*, **ceasterbüend**, *city-dweller*, **sæliðend**, *seafarer*.

9. NEUTERS WITH PLURAL IN **-ru**

17. Four neuters differ from the ordinary neuters of the third class in that they sometimes have an **r** in the plural forms. These are **lamb**, *lamb*, **cealf**, *calf*, **æg**, *egg*, **cild**, *child*.

SINGULAR

Nom.	lamb	cealf	æg	cild
Gen.	lambes	cealfes	æges	cildes
Dat.	lambe	cealfe	æge	cilde
Acc.	lamb	cealf	æg	cild

PLURAL

Nom.	lambru, -er	cealfru	ægru, -ra	cildru, -ra
Gen.	lambra	cealfra	ægra	cildra
Dat.	lambrum	cealfrum	ægum	cildrum
Acc.	lambru, -er	cealfru	ægru, -ra	cildru, -ra

The plural nominative and accusative of **lamb** and **cild**, especially, are frequently found without any inflectional ending, and the **r** is often dropped from all the plural forms,

thereby making these nouns identical in inflection with those of the third class (11). In rare instances a few other nouns show traces of this **r**-declension.

SPECIAL CLASSES

18. Under this head are grouped nouns of relationship, foreign nouns, and defective and redundant nouns.

(i) The five nouns of relationship, masculine **fæder**, *father*, and **brōðor**, *brother*, and feminine **mōdor**, *mother*, **dohtor**, *daughter*, and **sweostor**, *sister*, have such a variety of inflectional forms that it is best to treat them as a separate group.

SINGULAR

Nom.	fæder	brōðor , -ur, -er
Gen.	fæder , -(e)res	brōðor
Dat.	fæder	brēðer
Acc.	fæder	brōðor , -ur, -er

PLURAL

Nom.	fæd(e)ras	brōðor , -ðru
Gen.	fæd(e)ra	brōðra
Dat.	fæd(e)rum	brōðrum
Acc.	fæd(e)ras	brōðor , -ðru

SINGULAR

Nom.	mōdor , -ur, -er	dohtor , -ur, -er
Gen.	mōdor , mēder	dohtor , dehter
Dat.	mēder	dohtor , dehter
Acc.	mōdor , -ur, -er	dohtor , -ur, -er

PLURAL

Nom.	mōdru , -ra	dohtor , -tru, -tra
Gen.	mōdra	dohtra
Dat.	mōdrum	dohtrum
Acc.	mōdru , -ra	dohtor , -tru, -tra

	SINGULAR		PLURAL
Nom.	sweostor, -ur, -er	Nom.	sweostor, -tru, -tra
Gen.	sweostor	Gen.	sweostra
Dat.	sweostor	Dat.	sweostrum
Acc.	sweostor, -ur, -er	Acc.	sweostor, -tru, -tra

With these belong also the collective plurals **gebrōðor**, *brethren*, and **gesweostor**, *sisters*.

(ii) The inflectional treatment of foreign nouns varies in Anglo-Saxon. Some Latin nouns, such as **engel**, *angel*, **stræt**, *street*, **weall**, *wall*, have been so incorporated into the language that they are declined like regular Anglo-Saxon nouns, while others retain the inflectional forms which they possessed in the language from which they were taken. In the sentence, for example, "**He gescēop tyn engla werod, þæt sind englas and hēahenglas, throni, dominationes, principatus, potestates, virtutes, cherubim, seraphim,**" (p. 61, l. 16), the first two are declined like the Anglo-Saxon nouns of the first class, the next five follow the three Latin declensions from which they are taken, and the last two are declined as in the Hebrew from which they come.

(iii) A very few Anglo-Saxon nouns such as **fela**, *feola*, *much*, are indeclinable. Some abstract nouns, like **menigu**, *multitude*, are by their very nature almost altogether restricted to singular forms, while a few tribal names with plural in **-e** seem to have possessed nothing but plural forms (see sec. 12). The singular forms are also wanting of such nouns as **burgware**, *citizens*, **ceasterware**, *citizens*, **firas**, *men*, **frætwe**, *ornaments*, **gebrōðor**, *brethren*, **gerēðru**, *rud-ders*, **orcnēas**, *monsters*. And, finally, in the case of those rare nouns which occur in the extant literature of the Anglo-Saxon period only once or twice, it is difficult to determine just what all the inflectional forms may have been.

On the other hand several Anglo-Saxon nouns had varying declensional forms indicating that they possessed more than one grammatical gender. Examples are **arc**, *ark*, **æt**, *food*, **bend**, *bond*, **dīc**, *dike* or *ditch*, **sæ**, *sea*, which are masculine and feminine, **æppel**, *apple*, **geðanc**, *thought*, **wīg**, *war*, which are masculine and neuter, and **wīc**, *dwelling*, which appears to have been declined according to all three genders.

Revised
web

THE DEFINITE ARTICLE

19. The Anglo-Saxon definite article was originally a demonstrative and is still often used as such. It has in the masculine and neuter singular distinct forms for the instrumental case (abbreviated as "Ins." below). This case is used to denote manner, means, instrument and similar uses (see sec. 8), and can generally be translated by a phrase with *by* or *with*.

SINGULAR

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom.	sē	sēo	ðæt
Gen.	ðæs	ðære	ðæs
Dat.	ðæm, ðām	ðære	ðæm, ðām
Acc.	ðone, ðane	ðā	ðæt
Ins.	ðȳ, ðē, ðon	—	ðȳ, ðē, ðon

PLURAL

All genders

Nom.	ðā
Gen.	ðāra, ðæra
Dat.	ðæm, ðām
Acc.	ðā
Ins.	ðæm, ðām

ADJECTIVES

20. The Anglo-Saxon adjective is inflected not only to show the different degrees of comparison, as in Modern English, but also to agree in gender, number and case with the noun it modifies.

Comparison of Adjectives

21. Most Anglo-Saxon adjectives are compared by the use of the suffixes **-ra** and **-ost** (**-est**).

ceald , <i>cold</i>	cealdra , <i>colder</i>	cealdost , <i>coldest</i>
rice , <i>powerful</i>	rīcra , <i>more powerful</i>	rīcost , <i>most powerful</i>

Like these are compared: **biter**, *bitter*, **cēne**, *keen*, **clæne**, *clean*, **earn**, *poor*, **hālig**, *holy*, **heard**, *hard*, **hlūd**, *loud*, **lēof**, *dear*, **swið**, *strong*, **swift**, *swift*.

Like other words the adjectives are subject to certain special changes in spelling and pronunciation (see 7, *a-r*). The interchange of **æ** and **a** is seen in **glæd**, *glad*, **glædra**, *gladost*, **smæl**, *small*, **smæla**, *smalost*; the final **h** is lost before **-ra** in **nēah**, *nigh*, *near*, **nēarra** (or **nēahra**), **nīehst** (or **nēahst**); etc.

22. A small number of Anglo-Saxon adjectives, in addition to the comparative and superlative suffixes, also show internal change or *i*-mutation (see 7, *o*, *ii*). These have **-est** as the superlative ending instead of the usual **-ost**. The most important of these adjectives are:

brād , <i>broad</i>	brædra , <i>broader</i>	brædest
eald , <i>old</i>	ieldra	ieldest
ēaðe , <i>easy</i>	ieðra	ieðest
feor (adv.), <i>far</i>	fierra	fierrest
geong , <i>young</i>	giengra	giengest

grēat, <i>great</i>	grietra	grietest
hēah, <i>high</i>	hiehra (hierra)	hieh(e)st
lang, <i>long</i>	lengra	lengest
sceort, <i>short</i>	sciertra	sciertest
strang, <i>strong</i>	strengra	strengest

Most of these adjectives can also be compared in the more common way, without the *i*-mutation.

23. A few Anglo-Saxon adjectives, just as in Modern English, are irregular in comparison:

gōd, <i>good</i>	{ bet(e)ra	{ bet(e)st
	{ sēlra, sēlla	{ sēlost, sēlest
yfel, <i>evil</i>	wiersa	wierrest, wierst
micel, <i>great</i>	māra, mǣrra	mǣst
lȳtel (lȳt), <i>little</i>	lǣssa	lǣs(e)st, lǣst

24. A few comparatives and superlatives have no positive forms, but are based upon related adverbs:

(ǣr, <i>before</i>)	ǣrra	ǣrest
(feor, <i>far</i>)	fierra	fierrest
(fore, <i>before</i>)	furðra	fyr(e)st
(nēah, <i>near</i>)	nēarra	nīehst

25. A slightly larger group of comparatives and superlatives not only lack the positive form, like the preceding group, but also employ longer suffixes, the comparative ending being frequently **-erra**, and the superlative **-mest** (rarely **-ma**).

(æfter, <i>after</i>)	æfterra	æftemest
(ēast, <i>eastward</i>)	ēast(er)ra	ēastmest
(fore, <i>before</i>)	furðra	fyrrest, forma
(hindan, <i>behind</i>)	—	hindema, hindmest
(inne, <i>within</i>)	inn(er)ra	innemest

(læt, <i>late</i>)	lætra	lætēmost, lætēst
(mid(d), <i>mid</i>)	—	mid(e)mest
(ni(o)ðan, <i>below</i>)	niðerra	niðēmost
(norð, <i>northward</i>)	norð(er)ra	norðēmost
(sið, <i>late</i>)	siðra	siðēmost, siðēst
(sūð, <i>southward</i>)	{ sūð(er)ra sýðerra	sūðēmost
(ufan, <i>above</i>)	uferra, yfer(r)a	ufēmost, yf(e)mest
(ūte, <i>without</i>)	ūt(er)ra, ŷtra	ūtēmost, ŷtemest
(west, <i>westward</i>)	westerra	westmest

x Declension of Adjectives

26. The Anglo-Saxon adjectives are declined as weak or strong according to their position in the sentence.

(i) The weak declension is used when the adjective is preceded by *sē* or *ðēs*, or a possessive adjective, and usually when it stands alone as a substantive. It is used in direct address. The comparative always takes the forms of the weak declension, and usually the superlative does, also. The ordinals, beginning with *ðrida*, *third*, are inflected as weak adjectives. And, finally, in poetry sometimes weak forms are used as one of the privileges of verse where the strong would ordinarily be employed in prose.

(ii) The strong declension is used in all other instances: when the adjective is not preceded by another modifier, or when it is in the predicate, following the verb, when it is preceded by some modifier other than the definite article, etc.

When the participle, either present or past, is used as an adjective it is declined just as an adjective except that it may be used as a predicate nominative (or predicate adjective) without inflectional endings (see sec. 71).

Strong Declension of Adjectives

27. In some respects the strong declension of adjectives resembles the first three noun declensions (see 9-11); the **u** of feminine singular nominative and neuter plural nominative is retained after short syllables and dropped after long, just as in the nouns. This is illustrated by **gōd**, *good*, and **til**, *useful*, as declined below. But for adjectives it is necessary to give the instrumental case endings since in the singular masculine and neuter they differ from the dative. Moreover it should be noted that certain case endings differ markedly from those of the corresponding noun-classes.

SINGULAR

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N.	gōd	gōd	gōd	til	tilu	til
G.	gōdes	gōdre	gōdes	tiles	tilre	tiles
D.	gōdum	gōdre	gōdum	tilum	tilre	tilum
A.	gōdne	gōde	gōd	tilne	tile	til
I.	gōde	—	gōde	tile	—	tile

PLURAL

N.	gōde	gōda, -e	gōd, -e	tile	tila, -e	tilu, -o, -e
G.	gōdra	gōdra	gōdra	tilra	tilra	tilra
D.	gōdum	gōdum	gōdum	tilum	tilum	tilum
A.	gōde	gōda, -e	gōd, -e	tile	tila, -e	tilu, -o, -e
I.	gōdum	gōdum	gōdum	tilum	tilum	tilum

Like **gōd** are declined **blind**, *blind*, **beald**, *bold*, **brūn**, *brown*, **dēop**, *deep*, **eald**, *old*, **geong**, *young*, **lang**, *long*, **riht**, *right*, **sēoc**, *sick*, **wīs**, *wise*, compound adjectives ending in **-cund**, **-feald**, **-fæst**, **-full**, **-lēas**, **-weard**, such as **ānfeald**, *single*, **ārfæst**, *virtuous*, **geornful**(1), *eager*, **frēondlēas**, *friendless*, **andweard**, *present*, etc.

Like **til** are declined **cwic**, *live*, **dol**, *foolish*, **wan**, *wanting*, compound adjectives in **-lic** and **-sum**, such as **godlic**, *godlike*, **langsum**, *lasting long*, etc.

While it is not possible to formulate very definite rules for the strong declension of dissyllabic adjectives as regards the retention or loss of final **u** in the feminine singular nominative and accusative and the neuter plural nominative and accusative, and also as regards syncopation or retention of the unstressed vowel, it may be said that in general the same rules apply as in the declension of nouns. When the stressed syllable of a dissyllabic adjective is short, as in **manig**, *many*, the **u** is omitted and syncopation does not occur, as a rule, except in adjectives ending in **-el**, **-ol**, **-er**, **-or**; but when the stressed syllable is long, as in **hālig**, *holy*, the **u** is retained and syncopation takes place.

SINGULAR

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom.	manig	manig	manig
Gen.	maniges	manigre	maniges
Dat.	manigum	manigre	manigum
Acc.	manigne	manige	manig
Ins.	manige	—	manige

PLURAL

Nom.	manige	maniga, -e	manig
Gen.	manigra	manigra	manigra
Dat.	manigum	manigum	manigum
Acc.	manige	maniga, -e	manig
Ins.	manigum	manigum	manigum

SINGULAR

Nom.	hālig	hāligu, -o	hālig
Gen.	hālgēs	hāligre	hālgēs
Dat.	hālgum	hāligre	hālgum
Acc.	hāligne	hālgē	hālig
Ins.	hālgē	—	hālgē

PLURAL

Nom.	hālgē	hālga, -e	hāligu, -o
Gen.	hāligra	hāligra	hāligra
Dat.	hālgum	hālgum	hālgum
Acc.	hālgē	hālga, -e	hāligu, -o
Ins.	hālgum	hālgum	hālgum

Like **manig** are declined **bysig**, *busy*, **dysig**, *dizzy*, **fægen**, *glad*, **fæger**, *fair*, **micel**, *great*, **nacod**, *naked*, **yfel**, *evil*, and past participles like **boren**, *borne*, **coren**, *chosen*.

Like **hālig** are declined **ēadig**, *rich*, *happy*, **lýtēl**, *little*, **ōðer**, *second*, such participles as **bunden**, *bound*, **holpen**, *helped*, etc.

Special Notes

(a) A number of adjectives have stems ending in **-e**. These are declined like **til** except that they have a final **-e** where **til** would take no ending. In this group are included such important adjectives as **blīðe**, *blithe*, **dēore**, *dear*, **drýge**, *dry*, **grēne**, *green*, **nīwe**, *new*, **swēte**, *sweet*, and present participles, such as **singende**, *singing*, **bodiende**, *proclaiming*, etc.

(b) In adjectives having the stem-vowel **æ** the vowel regularly changes to **a** when the declensional ending consists of or begins with a back vowel **a**, **o** or **u** (see 7, a). Ex.: **glæd**, *glad*, feminine singular nominative **gladu**, feminine plural nominative **glada**, plural dative **gladum**.

(c) Adjectives with **w**-stems are declined in general like **til** except that **-u** or **-o** appears in those cases where **til** would require no ending. Before the declensional suffixes the stem **w** appears either as **w** or as **o** according as the suffix added begins with a vowel or a consonant. Accordingly the singular forms of **gearu**, **-o**, *ready*, would be, in the strong declension:

SINGULAR

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom.	gearu , -o	gearu , -o	gearu , -o
Gen.	gearwes	gear(o)re	gearwes
Dat.	gearwum	gear(o)re	gearwum
Acc.	gearone	gearwe	gearu , -o
Ins.	gearwe	————	gearwe

Other adjective **w**-stems are **calu**, *callow*, **cwicu**, *alive* (sometimes), **falu**, *fallow*, **geolu**, *yellow*, **hasu**, *gray*, **nearu**, *narrow*, **salu**, *sallow*, **wlacu**, *tepid*. If instead of a single consonant just preceding the **w** a long vowel or diphthong precedes it, the **w** would be likely to be retained throughout and the declension would be identical with that of **gōd**, as in **glēaw**, *prudent*, **hrēaw**, *raw*, **rēow**, *rough*, **slāw**, *slow*, etc.

(d) Adjectives ending in **h** would ordinarily, like the nouns, lose the **h** before vowel-beginning suffixes (see 7, j). The singular forms of **hēah**, *high*, would be, therefore:

SINGULAR

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom.	hēah	hēah	hēah
Gen.	hēas	hēahre , hēarre	hēas
Dat.	hēaum	hēahre , hēarre	hēa(u)m
Acc.	hēahne , hēanne	hēa	hēah
Ins.	hēa	————	hēa

Other adjectives showing similar irregularity of declension are **fāh**, *hostile*, **hrēoh**, *rough*, **ðweorh**, *crooked*, **wōh**, *wrong*, etc.

Weak Declension of Adjectives

28. The usual forms of the adjective weak declension are identical with those of the weak declension of nouns (13), except that the strong form of the plural genitive, **-ra**, has very commonly replaced the regular weak form, **-ena**.

weak

	SINGULAR		
	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom.	gōda	gōde	gōde
Gen.	gōdan	gōdan	gōdan
Dat.	gōdan	gōdan	gōdan
Acc.	gōdan	gōdan	gōde

PLURAL, ALL GENDERS

Nom.	gōdan
Gen.	gōdra, (-ena)
Dat.	gōdum
Acc.	gōdan

see p. 56

The weak declension of adjectives is much simpler than the strong because so many of the endings are alike, the instrumental, for example, being identical with the dative. It is also true that the special irregularities which have been noted in the strong declension of certain adjectives do not appear in the weak declension of some of those same adjectives (see 27, *a-d*). In this declension the adjectives with **e**-stems are inflected like **gōda** throughout, the **e** of the stem being superseded by the regular weak endings. Likewise those adjectives with **w**-stems become regular in the weak declension since the **w** would regularly

appear before the vowel-beginning suffixes of this declension, as in **gearwa**, *ready*, **gearwe** and **gearwan**.

For the change of **æ** to **a**, as in **glada**, *glad*, the usual rule would hold (see 7, a). Adjectives ending with **h** show less irregularity in this declension, also, because the **h** usually disappears when the weak endings **-a**, **-e** and **-an** are used, **hēah**, *high*, appearing as **hēa**, **hēan**, etc.

PRONOUNS AND PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES

Personal Pronouns

29. The declension of the Anglo-Saxon personal pronoun is more complicated than that of the Modern English pronoun owing to the fact that the Anglo-Saxon pronoun has more inflectional forms: the dative and accusative must be kept distinct, a number of variant forms must be learned for certain cases, and a dual number must be added to the usual singular and plural. The dual forms are used when only two people are referred to, and are applicable only to the first and second personal pronouns.

FIRST PERSON

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	ic	wit	wē
Gen.	mīn	uncer	ūser, ūre
Dat.	mē	unc	ūs
Acc.	mē, mec	unc, uncit	ūs, ūsic

SECOND PERSON

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	ðū	git	gē
Gen.	ðīn	incer	ēower, īower
Dat.	ðē	inc	ēow, īow
Acc.	ðē, ðec	inc, incit	ēow, īow, ēowic

THIRD PERSON

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom.	hē	hēo, hīe, hī	hit
Gen.	his	hiere, hire	his
Dat.	him	hiere, hire	him
Acc.	hiene, hine	hīe, hī, hēo	hit

PLURAL, ALL GENDERS

Nom.	hīe, hī, hēo, etc.
Gen.	hiera, heora, etc.
Dat.	him, heom
Acc.	hīe, hī, hēo, etc.

The primitive accusative forms **mec**, **ðec**, **uncit**, **incit**, **ūsic** and **ēowic** were replaced early in the Anglo-Saxon period by the dative forms.

Reflexives

30. Anglo-Saxon has no separate reflexive pronoun but uses the simple personal pronoun as a reflexive. The intensive adjective **seolf**, **self**, *self*, may be used with any inflected form of the personal pronoun, and it is from this combination that the Modern English intensive and reflexive compound *himself*, *herself*, etc., is derived. When the intensive *self* is thus used in Anglo-Saxon, it is inflected like any other adjective to agree with the pronoun it modifies. Ex.: **Ic swerige þurh mē selfne**, *I swear by myself*.

Possessives

31. The possessives **mīn**, *my* or *mine*, **ðīn**, *thy* or *thine*, **sīn**, *his*, *her* or *hers*, *its* and *their* or *theirs*, **ūre**, *our* or *ours*, **ēower**, *your* or *yours*, **uncer**, *of us two*, and **incer**, *of you two*, are declined as adjectives of the strong declension.

The genitives of the pronouns of the third person, **his**,

of *him*, **hiere**, of *her*, **his**, of *it*, and **hiera**, of *them*, are used more commonly, however, than the possessive adjective **sīn** to indicate possession, and when they are so used they may be translated simply as the possessives *his*, *her*, *its* and *their*.

× Interrogatives

32. The interrogative masculine **hwā**, *who*, and neuter **hwæt**, *what*, are inflected as follows:

SINGULAR

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom.	hwā	hwæt
Gen.	hwæs	hwæs
Dat.	hwæm, hwām	hwæm, hwām
Acc.	hwone	hwæt
Ins.	hwī, hwȳ, hwon	hwī, hwȳ, hwon

The interrogative adjectives **hwilc**, **hwylc**, *which*, and **hwæðer**, *which of two*, are declined like strong adjectives.

× Demonstratives

33. The definite article **sē**, **sēo**, **ðæt**, as has already been noted (19), was originally a demonstrative and could still be used as such. But Anglo-Saxon also had a demonstrative **ðēs**, *this*, which was declined as follows:

SINGULAR

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom.	ðēs	ðēos, ðios	ðis
Gen.	ðis(s)es	ðisse, ðisre	ðis(s)es
Dat.	ðis(s)um	ðisse, ðisre	ðis(s)um
Acc.	ðisne	ðās	ðis
Ins.	ðȳs, ðīs	—	ðȳs, ðīs

PLURAL, ALL GENDERS

Nom. *ðās*Gen. *ðissa, ðeossa*Dat. *ðis(s)um*Acc. *ðās*

Relative Pronoun

34. Anglo-Saxon had no regular inflected relative pronoun. A relative particle *ðe* was used, either alone or in combination with the proper inflected form of the article *sē, sēo, ðæt*. Sometimes the article in its proper inflected form was used alone as a relative. Examples: **Ond þā men cōmon on Ēast Engle þe on þām ānum scipe wæron,** *And those men came among the East Anglians who were on the one ship; Ūre ieldran, ðā ðe ðās stōwa ær hioldon,* *Our ancestors, who held these places before; Ond Antōnius hæfde eahtatig scipa, on þām wæron farende x legian,* *And Anthony had eighty ships, on which were traveling ten legions.*

Sometimes the personal pronoun is used instead of the article, as in *ðe hē, who*, or even with the article and *ðe*.

NUMERALS

x Cardinals and Ordinals

35. The cardinal and the ordinal numerals are as follows:

Cardinals	Ordinals
<i>ān, one</i>	{ <i>forma, formest(a)</i> <i>fyrmost(a), fyrest(a), ærest(a)</i>
<i>twēgen, tū, twā, two</i>	<i>ōðer, æfterra</i>
<i>ðrie, ðrio, ðrēo, three</i>	<i>ðrida</i>
<i>fēower, fiower, four</i>	<i>fēowerða, fēorða</i>
<i>fif, five</i>	<i>fifta</i>
<i>siex, six, six</i>	<i>siexta</i>

Cardinals

seofon, siofon, *seven*
 eahta, *eight*
 nigon, *nine*
 tien, tȳn, *ten*
 en(d)le(o)fan, *eleven*
 twelf, *twelve*
 ōrēotiene, *thirteen*
 fēowertiene, *fourteen*
 fiftiene, *fifteen*
 siextiene, *sixteen*
 seofontiene, *seventeen*
 eahtatiene, *eighteen*
 nigontiene, *nineteen*
 twēntig, *twenty*
 ān and twēntig, *twenty-one*
 ōrītig, *thirty*
 fēowertig, *forty*
 fiftig, *fifty*
 siextig, *sixty*
 hundseofontig, *seventy*
 hundeahtatig, *eighty*
 hundnigontig, *ninety*
 hundtēontig, hund, hundred, *hundred*
 hundendlefantig, *one hundred ten*
 hundtwelftig, *one hundred twenty*
 twā or tū hund, hundred, *two hundred*
 ōrēo hund, hundred, *three hundred*
 ōsēnd, *thousand*

Ordinals

sefoða, sefoða
 eahtoða
 nigoða
 tēoða
 en(d)le(o)fta
 twelfta
 ōrēotēoða
 fēowertēoða
 fiftēoða
 siextēoða
 sefontēoða
 eahtatēoða
 nigontēoða
 twēntigoða
 ān and twēntigoða
 ōrītigoða
 fēowertigoða
 fiftigoða
 siextigoða
 hundseofontigoða
 hundeahtatigoða
 hundnigontigoða
 hundtēontigoða
 hundendleftigoða
 hundtwelftigoða

For the ordinal numerals above twenty, two forms occur, one with **and**, e g., **fēower and twēntigoða**, the other with **ēac** and the dative, e.g., **fēorða ēac fēowertigum**.

36. The first three cardinals are inflected, as follows:

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom.	ān , <i>one</i>	ān	ān
Gen.	ānes	ānre	ānes
Dat.	ānum	ānre	ānum
Acc.	æne , āne	āne	ān
Ins.	æne , āne	—	æne , āne

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom.	twēgen , <i>two</i>	twā	tū , twā
Gen.	twēgra , twēg(e)a	twēgra , twēg(e)a	twēgra , twēg(e)a
Dat.	twæm , twām	twæm , twām	twæm , twām
Acc.	twēgen	twā	tū , twā

The forms of **bēgen**, masculine, **bā**, feminine, **bū**, neuter, meaning 'both,' are the same as those of **twēgen**, **twā**, **tū**.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom.	ōrie , ōrī , <i>three</i>	ōrēo , ōrīo	ōrēo , ōrīo
Gen.	ōrēora , ōrīora	ōrēora , ōrīora	ōrēora , ōrīora
Dat.	ōrim	ōrim	ōrim
Acc.	ōrie , ōrī	ōrēo , ōrīo	ōrēo , ōrīo

When **ān** is used as an intensive meaning *only* or *alone*, it is generally declined as a weak adjective, **āna**, **āne**, etc. The cardinal numerals from 4 to 19 inclusive are not generally inflected when they are used attributively; when they stand alone they are declined like the adjectives ending in **e** (see sec. 27, a).

X VERBS

37. Most Anglo-Saxon verbs can be classed as “strong” or “weak” according as they have four principal parts distinguished by internal change, that is to say, by a variation of the radical vowel, or three principal parts distinguished by the addition of the dental suffix **-d** (or **-t**). A few irregular, special, verbs which do not fall into either of these classes must be learned separately.¹

The four principal parts of the strong verb are best seen in the infinitive, past singular, past plural and past participle, vowel gradation (in German, ablaut) being the means employed to differentiate these four principal parts, as in **rīdan**, *to ride*, **rād**, **ridon**, **(ge)riden**. Since the past singular and plural forms of weak verbs use the same suffix, weak verbs are said to have only three principal parts, the infinitive, the past singular and the past participle.

Classification of Strong Verbs

38. The Anglo-Saxon strong verbs, of which, in their simple forms, fewer than four hundred in all have been recorded, fall into seven classes and are to be distinguished by the different series of stem-vowels or diphthongs employed in the four principal parts. These seven classes may be best learned by means of the following comparative table:

¹ The terms “strong” and “weak” as applied to verbs have no more descriptive significance than when they are applied to nouns, but they are retained for want of more satisfactory terminology, and because long usage has gradually defined their meanings.

1. ī	ā	i	i
2. ēo (ū)	ēa	u	o
3. e, i, eo	æ, a, ea	u	u (o)
4. e	æ	æ	o (u)
5. ē (i)	æ	æ	e
6. a	ō	ō	a
7. Various vowels	ē or ēo	ē or ēo	various vowels

39. A few Anglo-Saxon strong verbs show in their principal parts the effects of a primitive consonant change generally known as *grammatical change*, the consonants **h**, **s** and **ð** of the present and past singular stems becoming respectively **g**, **r** and **d** in the past plural and past participle stems. These verbs, about thirty-one in number, are illustrated by the following:

ðēon , <i>to thrive</i>	ðāh	ðigon	(ge)ðigen
cēosan , <i>to choose</i>	cēas	curon	(ge)coren
snīðan , <i>to cut</i>	snāð	snidon	(ge)sniden

These verbs will be found scattered through the lists of strong verbs following (see sections 41-47).

40. About sixteen strong verbs show a contraction in certain forms of the present tense which has resulted from the loss of an **h** (see sec. 7, j). While the infinitive forms, with two exceptions, have long diphthongs as the result of this contraction, and look very much alike (*cf. flēan, to flay, tēon, to censure, tēon, to draw*), as a matter of fact from the point of view of their original forms they belong in various classes and will be found in the proper places in the following lists.

Class I

41. This class contains about sixty-seven ¹ simple verbs, mostly regular, conforming to the model:

rīdan, to ride **rād** **ridon** (ge)riden

The most common are **æt-wītan**, to twit, reproach, **be-swīcan**, to beguile, **bewrihan**, to conceal (also contracted to **bewrēon**), **bīdan**, to wait, **bītan**, to bite, **drifan**, to drive, **forscrifan**, to proscribe, **gerīpan**, to reap, **gewītan**, to depart, **hrīnan**, to touch, **nīpan**, to grow dark, **scīnan**, to shine, **sīgan**, to sink, **slitan**, to tear, slit, **stīgan**, to ascend, **swīcan**, to fail, **wītan**, to look, **writan**, to write, **blīcan**, to shine, **clifan**, to cleave, **glīdan**, to glide, **grīpan**, to grip, **slīdan**, to slide, **strīcan**, to stroke, **strīdan**, to stride.

The following are irregular owing to contraction (see 40), grammatical change (see 39), etc.:

lēon (orig. * lihan), to lend	lāh	ligon	(ge)ligen
liðan , to travel	lāð	lidon	(ge)liden
scriðan , to go	scrāð	scridon	(ge)scriden
sēon (orig. * sīhan), to strain	sāh	sigon	(ge)sigen
snīðan , to cut	snāð	snidon	(ge)sniden
tēon (orig. * tīhan), to censure	tāh	tigon	(ge)tigen
ðēon (orig. * ðīhan), to thrive	ðāh	ðigon	(ge)ðigen

¹ In compiling the following lists only those verbs have been selected which were fairly common in Anglo-Saxon and those which have left their impress on Modern English, no attention being paid, as a rule, to verbs of which only scattering forms are extant in Anglo-Saxon literature. The estimates of the numbers of verbs comprising the various strong-verb classes are based upon a compilation made from the Sievers-Cook *O. E. Grammar* and a pamphlet by Professor Louise Pound entitled *Strong Verbs and Preterite Present Verbs in Anglo-Saxon* (Chicago, 1898). No account has been taken of the very numerous compounds formed with such prefixes as **bi-** (**be-**), **for-**, **fore-**, **ge-**, **ofer**, **wið**, etc.

wreōn (orig. *wrihan), *to cover* wrāh wrigon (ge)wrigen
 wriðan, *to writhe* wrāð wridon (ge)wriden

Class II

42. This class comprises some fifty-five strong verbs, conforming mostly to the model:

bēodan, *to offer, command* bēad budon (ge)boden

The most commonly used verbs like bēodan are: brēowan, *to brew*, cēowan, *to chew*, clēofan, *to cleave*, drēogan, *to endure*, flēogan, *to fly*, flēotan, *to float*, gehrēodan, *to adorn*, grēotan, *to weep*, Scottish greet, hrēowan, *to rue*, lēogan, *to lie, deceive*, nēotan, *to enjoy*, rēocan, *to reek*, scēotan, *to shoot*, ðrēotan, *to weary*.

A few verbs of this class have long ū in the present stem in place of the usual ēo. The most important of these are brūcan, *to use, enjoy*, būgan, *to bow*, crūdan, *to crowd*, dūfan, *to dive*, lūcan, *to lock*, lūtan, *to bow*, scūfan, *to shove*, sprūtan, *to sprout*, sūcan (or sūgan), *to suck*, sūpan, *to sup*, undersmūgan, *to creep under*.

The following verbs are irregular for the same reasons as those in Class I:

ābrēoðan, <i>to frustrate</i>	ābrēað	ābrudon	ābroden
cēosan, <i>to choose</i>	cēas	curon	(ge)coren
drēosan, <i>to fail</i>	drēas	druron	(ge)droren
*flēon (orig. *flēohan), <i>to flee</i>	flēah	flugon	(ge)flogen
forlēosan, <i>to lose</i>	forlēas	forluron	forloren
frēosan, <i>to freeze</i>	frēas	fruron	(ge)froren
hrēosan, <i>to fall</i>	hrēas	hruron	(ge)hroren
sēoðan, <i>to boil</i>	sēað	sudon	(ge)soden
tēon (orig. *tēohan), <i>to draw</i>	tēah	tugon	(ge)togen

Class III

43. The eighty or more verbs of this class fall into three groups according to the stem-consonants.

(a) The most numerous group consists of verb-stems ending in a nasal + a consonant and has the vowel-series **i, ■ (or o), u, u:**

singan, to sing sang sungon (ge)sungen

Other common verbs of this group are: **belimpan, to belong, bindan, to bind, blinnan, to cease, climban, to climb, clingan, to wither, cringan, to fall in battle, drincan, to drink, findan, to find, grindan, to grind, limpan, to happen, onginnan, to begin, rinnan, to run, scrincan, to shrink, sincan, to sink, slincan, to slink, spinnan, to spin, springan, to spring, stingan, to sting, swimman, to swim, swingan, to swing, ōindan, to swell up, windan, to wind, winnan, to struggle, strive, Modern English win, wringan, to wring.**

(b) Another group of third-class strong verbs consists of stems ending in **l + a consonant**. This group has the vowel-series **■ (eo, ie), ea, u, o:**

belgan, to be angry bealg bulgon (ge)bolgen

Other common verbs of this group are: **delfan, to delve, gieldan, to yield, giellan, to yell, gielpa, to boast, helpa, to help, melcan, to milk, meltan, to melt, sc(i)ellan, to sound, swelgan, to swallow, swellan, to swell, sweltan, to die.**

(c) A third group comprises stems in **r + a consonant** with the vowel-series **eo, ■ (æ), u, o:**

weorpan, to throw wearp wurpon (ge)worpen

Other verbs of this group are: **beorcan, to bark, beorgan, to protect, beornan, to burn, berstan, to burst (past singular**

bærst), **ceorfan**, *to cut*, **hweorfan**, *to turn*, **sceorfan**, *to gnaw*, **sceorpan**, *to scrape*, **smeortan**, *to smart*, **steorfan**, *to die*, **ðerscan**, *to thresh* (past singular **ðærsc**).

The stem-vowel **e**, which is the normal vowel in this third class of strong verbs, in the present tense, appears as **ie** after the palatal consonants (see 7, n, iii), as in the examples given in the second group above. In rare instances it also appears as **eo** in the second group, before **l** + a consonant; this **eo** appears consistently in the third group, before **r** + a consonant (see 7, n, ii), the only exceptions being **berstan**, *to burst* and **ðerscan**, *to thresh*.

(d) A small group of third-class strong verbs are somewhat irregular owing to various causes, notably to contraction, to grammatical change, or, in the case of four of them, to the fact that the stem-consonants are neither nasals nor liquids:

befēolan (orig. ***befeolhan**), *to apply oneself*

befealh **befulgon** **befolgen**

bregdan, *to brandish* **brægd** **brugdon** (ge)brogden

or, with the loss of g,

brēdan **bræd** **brūdon** (ge)brōden

***feohtan**, *to fight* **feaht** **fuhton** (ge)fohten

frignan, *to ask* **frægn** **frugnon** (ge)frugnen

or, with the loss of g,

frīnan **frān** **frūnon** (ge)frūnen

iernan, *to run* **ærn** **urnon** (ge)urnen

murnan, *to mourn* **mearn** **murnon** ———

spornan, *to spurn* **spearu** **spurnon** ———

stregdan (or **strēdan**), **strægd** **strugdon** (ge)strogden

to strew

***weorðan**, *to become* **wearð** **wurdon** (ge)worden

+ Class IV

44. This class is small, numbering about a baker's dozen in all, of which most conform to the model:

* **beran**, *to bear* **bær** **bæron** (ge)boren

The regular verbs of this class are: ***brecan**, *to break*, ***cwelan**, *to die*, ***dwelan**, *to err*, ***helan**, *to cover*, ***hwelan**, *to roar*, ***sceran**, *to cut*, ***stelan**, *to steal*, ***swelan**, *to burn*, ***teran**, *to tear*, ***ðweran**, *to stir*.

Because of the palatalizing influence of initial **sc-** (see 7, n, iii), the verb **sceran**, *to cut*, often assumes the diphthongal forms **scieran**, **scear**, **scēaron**. The other irregular verbs of this class are:

* **cuman**, *to come* **c(w)ōm** **c(w)ōmon** (ge)cumen, cymen
* **niman**, *to take* **nōm** **nōmon** (ge)numen

- Class V

45. Of the thirty-four or more strong verbs of this class, the majority conform to the model:

* **etan**, *to eat* **æt** (or **ǣt**) **ǣton** (ge)eten

The most commonly used verbs of this class are: ***cnedan**, *to knead*, ***drepan**, *to strike*, ***fretan**, *to devour*, ***lesan**, *to collect*, ***metan**, *to measure*, ***repan**, *to reap*, ***sp(r)ecan**, *to speak*, ***swefan**, *to sleep*, ***tredan**, *to tread*, ***wefan**, *to weave*, ***wegan**, *to carry*, ***wrecan**, *to drive out*.

Owing to the influence of palatal **ē** (see 7, n, iii), the stem-vowels of **giefan**, *to give*, and **gietan**, *to get*, appear as diphthongs with the vowel-series **ie**, **ea**, **ēa**, **ie**.

A few other verbs of this class are irregular, owing to the loss of **h** and resultant contraction (see 7, j), to **i**-mutation in the present tense (see 7, o, iv), or to grammatical change (see 39):

biddan (orig. * bedjan), <i>to ask</i>		
bæd	bædon	(ge) beden
*cweðan , <i>to speak</i>		
cwæð	cwædon	(ge) cweden
fricg(e)an (orig. * fregjan), <i>to inquire</i>		
fræg	frægon	(ge) fregen , - frigen
*gefēon (orig. * gefehan), <i>to rejoice</i>		
gefeah	gefægon	gefegen
*licg(e)an (orig. * legjan), <i>to lie</i>		
læg	lægon	(ge) legen
plēon (orig. * plehan), <i>to risk</i>		
pleah	_____	_____
sēon (orig. * seh(w)an), <i>to see</i>		
seah	sāwon (sāgon)	(ge) sewen , - segen
sittan (orig. * setjan), <i>to sit</i>		
sæt	sæton	(ge) seten
*ðicg(e)an (orig. * ðegjan), <i>to take</i>		
ðeah (ðah)	ðægon	(ge) ðegen
*wesān , <i>to be</i>		
wes	wæron	_____

Of these irregular verbs **ðicg(e)an** often shows weak forms in the past tense and past participle, and **wesān** is often supplanted in the present tense by forms of **bēon** (see 57).

✓ *Class VI*

46. Some thirty strong verbs make up this class, of which a majority are regular according to the model:

faran, *to go* **fōr** **fōron** (ge)**faren**

Like **faran** are inflected **acan**, *to ache*, **alan**, *to nourish*, **bacan**, *to bake*, **calan**, *to grow cool*, **dragan**, *to draw*, **galan**, *to sing*, **gnagan**, *to gnaw*, **grafan**, *to dig*, **hladan**, *to load*,

sacan, to dispute, **tacan**, to take, **wacan**, to wake, **wadan**, to go, **wascan** (**wæscan**), to wash.

Owing to the palatalizing influence of initial **sc-** the strong verbs **scacan**, to shake, and **scafan**, to shave, sometimes change the stem-vowels to diphthongs, as in **sceacan**, **scēoc**, **scēocon**, **sceacen**, although they often have only the simple stem-vowel as in **faran**.

The irregular verbs, which owe their irregularities for the most part to the same general causes which affected the verbs of the fifth class, namely, contraction, **i**-mutation and grammatical change, are:

flēan (orig. *flahan), to flay		
flōh or flōg	flōgon	(ge)flagen
* hebban (orig. *hafjan), to raise		
hōf	hōfon	(ge)hafen
hl(i)ehhan (orig. *hlahjan), to laugh		
hlōh or hlōg	hlōgon	(ge)hle(a)hen
lēan (orig. *lahan), to blame		
lōh or lōg	lōgon	(ge)lagen
sce(a)ððan (orig. *scaððjan), to harm		
sc(ē)ōd	sc(ē)ōdon	(ge)sceaðen
* sc(i)eppan (orig. *scapjan), to shape		
sc(ē)ōp	sc(ē)ōpon	(ge)scapen
slēan (orig. *slahan), to strike		
slōh or slōg	slōgon	(ge)slagen
* standan , to stand		
stōd	stōdon	(ge)standen
steppan (orig. *stapjan), to step		
stōp	stōpon	(ge)stapen
sweri(ge)an (orig. *swarjan), to swear		
swōr	swōron	(ge)sworen, -swaren
ðwēan (orig. *ðwahan), to wash		
ðwōh or ðwōg	ðwōgon	(ge)ðwagen

Class VII

47. This class comprises about fifty-eight strong verbs which display in their present stems such a variety of vowels and diphthongs that it is difficult to classify many of them except as their past tense forms are known. They fall into two groups according as they take **ē** or **eo** in the past tense.¹

(a) Approximately one-fourth have the vowel **ē** in the past tense stems, conforming to the model:

hātan, *to call* **hēt** **hēton** (ge)hāten

Other important verbs of this group are: **bannan**, *to summon*, **blandan**, *to mix*, **drædan**, *to dread*, **gangan**, *to go*, **lācan**, *to leap*, **lætan**, *to let, leave*, **rædan**, *to advise*, **sc(ē)adan**, *to separate*, **slæpan**, *to sleep*, **spannan**, *to fasten*.

Two contract verbs, **fōn** (orig. ***fanhan**), *to seize*, and **hōn** (orig. ***hanhan**), *to hang*, differ from those above only in the present forms.

(b) All other strong verbs of this class have **eo** in the past singular and plural, according to the model:

feallan, *to fall* **fēol(1)** **fēollon** (ge)feallen

The most important verbs of this group are: **bēatan**, *to beat*, **blāwan**, *to blow*, **blōtan**, *to sacrifice*, **blōwan**, *to bloom*,

¹ Several preterits of this class have irregular variant forms, such as **heht** (from **hātan**), **leolc** (from **lācan**), **reord** (from **rædan**), which are considered survivals of reduplicated past tense forms in primitive Anglo-Saxon. This reduplication, which can be seen in some Gothic, as well as Latin and Greek, past tense forms, consisted of the prefixing of a syllable made up of the initial consonant and some weaker vowel, usually **e**, with or without a change of the stem vowel. This seventh class is often called the reduplicating or the reduplicating-ablaut class, although there is no evidence in surviving forms that many of the verbs comprised in it ever had reduplication.

cnāwan, to know, **crāwan**, to crow, **fealdan**, to fold, **flōwan**, to flow, **glōwan**, to glow, **grōwan**, to grow, **healdan**, to hold, **hēawan**, to hew, **hlēapan**, to leap, **hlōwan**, to low, bellow, **āhnēapan**, to pluck, **hrōpan**, to shout, **hwōpan**, to threaten, **māwan**, to mow, **rōwan**, to row, **sāwan**, to sow, **spōwan**, to succeed, **swāpan**, to sweep, **swōgan**, to resound, **ṭrāwan**, to throw, **wealcan**, to roll, **wealdan**, to wield, **weallan**, to well up, **weaxan**, to grow.

Two verbs of this group which show the effects of i-mutation in the present stem are:

hwēsan (orig. * hwōsjan), to wheeze		
hwēos	*hwēoson	*(ge)hwōsen
wēpan (orig. * wōpjan), to weep		
wēop	wēopon	(ge)wōpen

These two, with **fōn** and **hōn**, are the only verbs of this seventh class that do not have the same vowels in the present tense and past participle.

Three verbs of the first group, **bannan**, to summon, **gangan**, to go, and **spannan**, to fasten, also have past tense forms with **ēo**.

Conjugation of Strong Verbs

48. The inflectional system of the Anglo-Saxon verb is comparatively simple. It has only two tenses, present and past, the present being employed also as a future whenever necessary. Besides the indicative and imperative moods, a subjunctive (sometimes called optative) mood is used to express uncertainty, possibility, etc., and is essentially the same as the subjunctive in Latin, German, etc.

Already in Anglo-Saxon the making of periphrastic or phrasal verbs is resorted to in order to supply certain deficiencies in the verbal inflectional system. Sometimes futurity is expressed by the use of **sculan**, *shall*, with the

infinitive. Occasionally **wesan** or **bēon**, *to be*, is used with the present active participle in a manner strongly suggestive of the modern progressive construction. The passive voice is expressed by **weorðan**, *to become*, with the past participle, the only inflective passive in Anglo-Saxon being the medial-passive **hätte**, *was* or *is called*, a survival.

The Anglo-Saxon verb has the usual three persons and two numbers, singular and plural. In the plural the same form of the verb is always used for all three persons.

49. Most of the more important features of strong-verb conjugation may be illustrated by the familiar verbs **rīsan**, *to rise*, **beran**, *to bear*, and **sēon**, *to see*:

PRESENT

Indicative

Sing. 1	rīse	bere	sēo
2	rīsest	bir(e)st	siehist
3	rīseð	bir(e)ð	siehð
Plur. 1-3	rīsað	berað	sēoð

Subjunctive

Sing. 1-3	rīse	bere	sēo
Plur. 1-3	rīsen	beren	sēon

Imperative

Sing. 2	rīs	ber	seoh
Plur. 2	rīsað	berað	sēoð

Infinitive

rīsan	beran	sēon
--------------	--------------	-------------

Gerund

tō rīsanne (-enne) **tō beranne (-enne)** **tō sēonne**

Present Participle

rīsende	berende	sēonde
----------------	----------------	---------------

PAST

Indicative

x

Sing.	1	⁺ rās	bær	seah
	2	rise	bære	sāwe
	3	rās	bær	seah
Plur. 1-3		rison	bæron	sāwon

Subjunctive

Sing. 1-3	rise	bære	sāwe
Plur. 1-3	risen	bæren	sāwen

Past Participle

(ge)risen	(ge)boren	(ge)sewen
------------------	------------------	------------------

Special Notes

(a) The past plural stem is always used in the past indicative second singular, and in the past subjunctive singular, as well as in the past plural of both moods.

(b) The past participle of Anglo-Saxon verbs is found so often without the prefix **ge-** that the form without the prefix may be considered a regular variant form.

(c) A number of strong verbs, like **sēon**, are irregular because of contraction arising from loss of **h** in certain of their inflectional forms (see 7, j). Since these verbs belong to various strong verb classes, they have already been placed in the proper class-lists (see 41-47).

(d) In the second and third person singular of the present indicative of a number of common strong verbs, the stem-vowel is changed by i-mutation, **a** becoming **e**, **e** becoming **i**, **ea** and **eo** becoming **ie**, etc. (see 7, o, iii). Like **beran** in this respect are **cēosan**, *to choose*, **crēopan**, *to creep*, **cuman**, *to come*, **cweðan**, *to speak*, **feallan**, *to fall*,

healdan, to hold, **helpan**, to help, **standan**, to stand, **weaxan**, to grow, **weorpan**, to throw, etc. This change of stem-vowel is not consistently maintained in Anglo-Saxon, and in some manuscripts the unchanged stem-vowel appears regularly.

(e) In the second and third person singular of the present indicative, the **e** of the personal endings is frequently dropped after stems ending in such consonants as **c**, **d**, **g**, and **ð**, and this omission occasionally produces a change in the stem-consonant also. Ex.: **ðū cwiðst**, from **cweðan**, to speak, **ðū bitst**, from **biddan**, to ask, **ðū sēcst** or **sēhst**, from **sēcan**, to seek, **hē li(e)gð**, from **lēogan**, to lie, deceive, etc.

(f) When a strong verb stem ends in **d** or **t**, as a result of the syncopation just mentioned, the **ð** of the third singular present indicative is often combined with the **d** or **t**, forming a single final **t**, as in **hē bit** (for **hē biddeð**), from **biddan**, to ask, **hēo stant** or **stent**, from **standan**, to stand, **hē it(t)**, from **etan**, to eat, etc.

(g) A few strong verbs of the fifth and sixth classes, with one exception all having a doubled consonant in the stem, simplify the consonant in the indicative singular second and third person and in the imperative singular. They also take a final **e** in the imperative singular. These are: **biddan**, to ask, **fricg(e)an**, to inquire, **hebban**, to lift, **hliehhan**, to laugh, **licg(e)an**, to lie, **sceððan**, to harm, **sctieppan**, to shape, **sittan**, to sit, **steppan**, to step, **swerian**, to swear, **ðicg(e)an**, to take.

(h) When the pronominal subjects **wē**, *we*, **gē**, *ye*, follow the verb because of inversion, the verb ending is often reduced to **e**. So **wē cōmon**, *we came*, may become **cōme wē**, **gē healdað**, *ye hold*, **healde gē**, etc.

(i) Instead of the usual subjunctive present and past plural **-en** and indicative past plural **-on**, the form **-an** is fairly common and must not be confused with the infinitive ending **-an**.

Classification of Weak Verbs

50. Of the numerous Anglo-Saxon weak verbs, a large proportion are derivatives from strong verbs, from nouns, or from adjectives (see 65), and since the primitive derivative suffix was probably **-jan**, many of these verbs show the effects of i-mutation, either in part or throughout the entire inflectional system. The Anglo-Saxon weak verbs fall into three classes, the first and second distinguishable by the different suffixes employed in forming the past tense, and the third very small class by the intermingling of features of the other two classes.

Class I

51. The weak verbs of this class fall into two main groups. When the stem contains a short vowel or short diphthong followed by a doubled consonant, as **fremman**, *to perform*, the past and past participle take **-ede** and **-ed**, respectively; when it contains a long vowel or syllable (except as above stated, *i.e.*, when a short vowel or diphthong is followed by a doubled consonant), as **dēman**, *to judge*, the past and past participle end in **-de** and **-ed**. It should be emphasized, however, that in the first group the consonant doubling does not appear except in the present forms; hence the second and third principal parts of these verbs are **fremede**, **(ge)fremed**, and **dēmede**, **(ge)dēmed**. The infinitive ending of the first class of weak verbs is regularly **-an**.

1. In the first group with **fremman** belong also:

cnyssan, to beat, **dynnan**, to resound, **hlemman**, to clash, **sceððan**, to scathe, **trymman**, to strengthen, **ðicg(e)an**, to take, receive.

2. Other verbs of the second group are: **bærnan**, to burn, **būan**, to dwell, **dālan**, to divide, **dræfan**, to drive, **āflieman**, to put to flight, **fylg(e)an**, to follow, **fȳsan**, to hasten, **geliefan**, to believe, **gyrdan**, to gird, **hieran**, to hear, **lædan**, to lead, **læran**, to teach, **onælan**, to kindle, **ræran**, to rear, **rīman**, to count, **tēon**, to create, **wēnan**, to hope, expect, **wyrgan**, to curse. The verb **lecgan**, to lay, also belongs to this group although it resembles **fremman**.

Special Notes

(a) Most short-vowel stems ending in **-r** belong to the first group with past in **-ede**, but differ from other verbs in this group in having the infinitive ending **-ian**. Ex.: **derian**, to injure, **erian**, to plow, **herian**, to praise, **nerian**, to save, **werian**, to defend, **ferian**, to carry.

(b) In a small but important group of irregular verbs of this first class, **i**-mutation has affected the present stem but not the past and past participle stems (see 7, o, v). These verbs are:

bepæc(e)an , to deceive	bepæhte	bepæht
bringan , brengan , } to bring	brōhte	(ge)brōht
bycg(e)an , to buy	bohte	(ge)boht
cwecc(e)an , to shake	cweahte	(ge)cweaht
cwellan , to kill	cwealde	(ge)cweald
drecc(e)an , to vex	dreahte	(ge)dreaht
dwellan , to deceive	dwealde	(ge)dweald
læcc(e)an , to seize	læhte	(ge)læht
lecc(e)an , to moisten	leahte	(ge)leahht

* rāc(e)an , <i>to reach</i>	rāhte	(ge)rāht
recc(e)an , <i>to expound</i>	reahte	(ge)reaht
* rēc(e)an , <i>to reckon</i>	rōhte	(ge)rōht
* sēc(e)an , <i>to seek</i>	sōhte	(ge)sōht
* sellan , <i>to give</i>	sealde	(ge)seald
* stellan , <i>to place</i>	stealde	(ge)steald
strecc(e)an , <i>to stretch</i>	streahte	(ge)streaht
* tāc(e)an , <i>to teach</i>	tāhte	(ge)tāht
* tellan , <i>to count</i>	tealde	(ge)teald
* ðecc(e)an , <i>to cover</i>	ðeahte	(ge)ðeaht
* ðenc(e)an , <i>to think</i>	ðōhte	(ge)ðōht
* ðync(e)an , <i>to seem</i>	ðūhte	(ge)ðūht
* wecc(e)an , <i>to wake</i>	weahte	(ge)weaht
* wyrc(e)an , <i>to work</i>	worhte	(ge)worht

Several other irregularities observable in these verbs, other than the difference in vowels due to *i*-mutation, are to be ascribed to causes already noted, or are to be explained as inheritances from primitive Germanic. Very early the consonants **c** and **g** became **h** before the dental **t**, as in **sōhte**; since doubling or gemination of a consonant generally occurred after *i*-mutation had taken place (see 7, *r*), in the past and past participle stems where no mutation occurred no doubling is to be found, as in **sealde**; breaking naturally occurred before **h** or **l** followed by a consonant, as in **weahte** (see 7, *n*, *i*); and an inorganic **ē** was sometimes introduced between a palatal **c**, **cc**, or **cg** and the following infinitive ending **-an**.

(*c*) Stems with a consonant followed by **l**, **n**, or **r** usually take **-ede** in the past tense, as in **efnan**, *to level*, **frēfran**, *to comfort*, **nemnan**, *to name*, **siglan**, *to sail*, **timbran**, *to build*. When the **l**, **n** or **r**, however, is geminated, it is simplified and often the past is formed with **-de**, as in **cennan**, *to beget*, **fyllan**, *to fill*, **spillan**, *to spill, destroy*.

(d) Except as noted below, stems ending in voiceless consonants regularly take in the past tense **-te** instead of **-de**, as in **clyppan**, *to embrace*, **cwencan**, *to quench*, **cyssan**, *to kiss*, **drencan**, *to drench*.

(e) When stems end in **d** or **t** preceded by another consonant, the **d** or **t** of the stem regularly merges with the **d** of the past and past participle endings to form simple **-de** or **-te** and **-d** or **-t**, as in **andettan**, *to confess*, **bendan**, *to bend*, **byldan**, *to embolden*, **efstan**, *to hasten*, **ēhtan**, *to persecute*, **læstan**, *to perform*, **lettan**, *to hinder*, **settan**, *to set*, **spendan**, *to spend*, **wendan**, *to turn, go*. When, however, the dental of the stem is immediately preceded by a vowel, the verb follows the regular verbs of the second group in adding **-de** or **-te** (see (d), above) and **-ed** to form the past and past participle, as in **bētan**, *to improve*, **brædan**, *to spread out*, **fēdan**, *to feed*, **grētan**, *to greet*, **mētan**, *to measure*, **spēdan**, *to succeed*.

× Class II

52. The weak verbs of the second class are numerous, are mostly derived from nouns, and may be easily recognized because the infinitive regularly ends in **-ian** and the past and past participle take the suffixes **-ode** and **-od**, as in **bodian**, *to proclaim*, **bodode**, (ge)**bodod**. In late West Saxon the **o** of the suffixes is frequently weakened to **e**. Some of the more common verbs of this class are: **ācsian**, *to ask*, **andswarian**, *to answer*, **baðian**, *to bathe*, **ceallian**, *to call*, **cleofian**, *to cleave*, **cunnian**, *to prove*, **eardian**, *to dwell*, **fandian**, *to tempt*, **ferian**, *to carry*, **folgian**, *to follow*, **forhtian**, *to be frightened*, **gædrian**, *to gather*, **hālgian**, *to hallow*, **hergian**, *to harry*, **lōcian**, *to look*, **lufian**, *to love*, **ricsian**, *to rule*, **sceawian**, *to view, show*, **ðēowian**, *to serve*, **ðrōwian**, *to suffer*, **weorðian**, *to honor*, **wundrian**, *to wonder*,

wunian, to dwell. This class comprises derivatives in **-nian** and **-sian**, such as **blētsian**, to bless, **fæstnian**, to fasten, **hālsian**, to greet, **miltisian**, to pity.

✕ Class III

53. Weak verbs of the third class are few in number and somewhat irregular in their inflectional forms. They may be said to combine certain features of both the first and second classes, in the present tense having the forms of the second class and in the past those of the first. Most of the verbs originally belonging to this class have been assimilated to the second class of weak verbs, the only remaining verbs of the third class in common use in Anglo-Saxon being **habban**, to have, **libban**, to live, **secg(e)an**, to say, and sometimes **hycg(e)an**, to think. It should be noted in the conjugation of these verbs that gemination or consonant-doubling is found in all forms of the present tense except the indicative singular second and third person, and the imperative second singular.

Conjugation of Weak Verbs

54. To illustrate the conjugation of the Anglo-Saxon weak verb, the verbs **fremman**, to perform, **hieran**, to hear, and **bringan**, to bring, have been chosen to represent the first class, **bodian**, to proclaim, the second, and **habban** to have, and **secg(e)an**, to say, the third.

PRESENT

Indicative

Sing.	1	fremme	hīere	✕ bringe
	2	fremest	hīer(e)st	bring(e)st
	3	fremeð	hīereð	bringeð
Plur. 1-3		fremmað	hīerað	bringað

VERBS

lxxxi

Subjunctive

Sing. 1-3	fremme	hiere	bringe
Plur. 1-3	fremmen	hieren	bringen

Imperative

Sing. 2	freme	hier	bring
Plur. 2	fremmað	hierað	bringað

Infinitive

fremman	hieran	bringen
---------	--------	---------

Gerund

tō fremmanne (-enne)	tō hieranne	tō bringanne
----------------------	-------------	--------------

Present Participle

fremmende	hierende	bringende
-----------	----------	-----------

PAST

Indicative

Sing. 1	fremede ^x	hierde	^x bröhte
2	fremedest	hierdest	bröhtest
3	fremede	hierde	bröhte
Plur. 1-3	fremedon	hierdon	bröhton

Subjunctive

Sing. 1-3	fremede	hierde	bröhte
Plur. 1-3	fremeden	hierden	bröhten

Past Participle

(ge)fremed	(ge)hired	(ge)bröht
------------	-----------	-----------

PRESENT

Indicative

Sing.	1	bodie, (-ige)	^{hæbbe} hæbbe	secge
	2	bodast	hafast, hæfst	sagast, sægst
	3	bodað	hafað, hæfð	sagað, sæg(e)ð
Plur. 1-3		bodiað	habbað	secg(e)að

Subjunctive

Sing. 1-3	bodie, (-ige)	hæbbe	secge
Plur. 1-3	bodien, (-igen)	hæbben	secgen

Imperative

Sing. 2	boda	hafa	saga
Plur. 2	bodiað	habbað	secg(e)að

Infinitive

bodian	habban	secg(e)an
--------	--------	-----------

Gerund

tō bodianne (-enne)	tō habbanne	tō secg(e)anne
---------------------	-------------	----------------

Present Participle

bodiende	hæbbende	secgende
----------	----------	----------

PAST

Indicative

Sing.	1	bodode, -ade	^{hæfde} hæfde	sægde, sæde
	2	bododest	hæfdest	sægdest, sædest
	3	bodode, -ade	hæfde	sægde, sæde
Plur. 1-3		bododon	hæfdon	sægdon, sædon

Subjunctive

Sing. 1-3	bodode, -ade	hæfde	sægde, sæde
Plur. 1-3	bododen	hæfdon	sægden, sæden

Past Participle

(ge)bodod, -ad	(ge)hæfd	(ge)sægd, -sæd
----------------	----------	----------------

Special Notes

(a) It has already been noted (51) that the consonant doubling found in such verbs of the first class as **fremman** does not appear in the past tense; it should be further noted that it is not found in the present tense in the indicative second and third singular and the imperative second singular. Moreover the **r**-stems of the first class and regularly the verbs of the second, all of which have the infinitive ending **-ian**, lack the **i** in the same three present tense endings in which the first-class verbs lack consonant doubling.

(b) Loss of **e** from the endings **-est** and **-eð** of the second and third singular of the present indicative is common except where the stem ends in such a consonant as to make syncopation phonetically impossible, or at least difficult. Ex.: **hæfð**, *hath*, but **hāteð**, *commandeth*.

(c) Often verbs with stems ending in **d** or **t** are contracted in the present indicative third singular by the merging of the stem ending and the personal suffix **-eð**, as in **fēt**, *feedeth* (for **fēdeð**), **ræt**, *readeth* (for **rādeð**) (see also 49, f).

(d) The short-stem weak verbs of the first class retain final **-e** in the imperative singular, but long-stem weak verbs resemble strong verbs in that they do not have this final **-e**. The weak verbs of the second and third classes have the ending **-a** in the imperative singular.

(e) As in the case of strong verbs (see 49, i), occasional **-an** variants of subjunctive present and past plurals in **-en** and indicative past plurals in **-on** must be distinguished from the infinitives.

(f) Very often in the **r-** stems of the first class and all verbs of the second class, the **i** that normally appears in the infinitive ending **-ian** and in various other inflectional forms becomes **-ig-** or **-ige-** (see 7, g) as in **andswarige**, *answer* (for **andswarie**), **clipigend**, *calling* (for **clipiend**).

(g) Weak verbs with stems ending in **lw** and **rw** sometimes lose the **w** in the past and past participle, as in **sierede**, past singular of **sierwan**, *to plot*, **pēodde**, past singular of **pēowan**, *to serve*. These verbs are likely to go over from the first to the second class, as illustrated by **pēowian**.

x

Preteritive-Present Verbs

55. A small group of irregular verbs, some of which have become the auxiliary verbs of Modern English, are called preteritive-present verbs because their present tense forms in Anglo-Saxon were originally the forms of the past or preterit tense. These verbs were regular strong verbs to begin with, but when their present-tense forms were lost and their past-tense forms shifted to the present, the vacancy created in the past (or preterit) tense was filled by the creation of new forms employing the weak-verb endings. These verbs are as follows:

<i>Infinitive</i>	<i>Pres. Sing.</i>	<i>Pres. Plu.</i>	<i>Past</i>	<i>Participle</i>
^x āgan , <i>to own</i>	āh , āg	āgon	āhte	(āgen , <i>own</i>)
^x cunnan , <i>to know</i> , <i>can</i>	can(n)	cunnon	cūðe	(ge) cunnen , (cūð , <i>known</i>)
dugan , <i>to avail</i>	deah , deag	dugon	dohte	—
durran , <i>to dare</i>	dear(r)	durron	dorste	—

magan , <i>may, to</i>	mæg	magon	meahte	——
<i>be able</i>				
mōtan , <i>may</i>	mōt	mōton	mōste	——
munan , <i>to be</i>	man	munon	munde	(ge)munen
<i>mindful of</i>				
(be-, ge-)nugan , <i>-neah</i>	-neah	-nugon	-nohte	——
<i>to suffice</i>				
sculan , <i>sceolan</i> , sceal		sculon	sc(e)olde	——
<i>shall</i>				
ðurfan , <i>to need</i>	ðearf	ðurfon	ðorfte	——
unnan , <i>to grant</i>	an(n)	unnon	ūðe	(ge)unnen
witan , <i>to know</i>	wāt	witon	wiste	(ge)witen

These verbs were originally found in the strong-verb classes as follows:

Class I witan , āgan	Class IV sculan , munan ,
Class II dugan	Class V magan , (be-
Class III unnan , cunnan ,	ge-)nugan
ðurfan , durran	Class VI mōtan

Conjugation of Preteritive-Present Verbs

56. In general the verbs of this group are declined in the present tense like the past tense of strong verbs, and in the past tense they are conjugated like the past tense of weak verbs. But it should be noted that while in the first and third singular of the present indicative these verbs lack endings, just as strong verbs regularly do in the past tense, in the second singular most of them have assumed forms almost like that of the ordinary verb in the present tense, namely, **āhst**, **canst**, **dearst**, **meaht**, **mōst**, **manst**, **scealt**, **ðearft**, **wāst**. The present subjunctive is formed from the stem of the present plural indicative, as might be expected. The only extant forms of the imperative

singular are **āge**, **mun(e)** or **myn(e)**, **unne** and **wite**. Since, however, these verbs are so irregular and lacking in the usual forms, it is necessary to refer for the fuller descriptions of them to the Bosworth-Toller *Anglo-Saxon Dictionary*.

Special Verbs

57. The four commonly used verbs **bēon**, with its equivalent form **wesan**, *to be*, **dōn**, *to do*, **willan**, *to will*, and **gān**, *to go*, comprise such a variety of stems that it is hardly possible to include them in any of the classes discussed heretofore. They are conjugated as follows:

PRESENT

Indicative

Sing.	1	eom, bēom	dō
	2	eart, bist	dēst
	3	is, bið	dēð
Plur.	1-3	sind, sindon, sint, bēoð, etc.	dōð

Subjunctive

Sing.	1-3	sīe, sȳ, bēo, etc.	dō
Plur.	1-3	sīen, sȳn, bēon, etc.	dōn

Imperative

Sing.	2	bēo, wes	dō
Plur.	2	bēoð, wesað	dōð

Infinitive

bēon, wesan	dōn
--------------------	------------

Gerund

tō bēonne	tō dōnne
------------------	-----------------

Present Participle

bēonde, wesende	dōnde
------------------------	--------------

PAST

Indicative

Sing.	1	wæs	dyde
	2	wære	dydest
	3	wæs	dyde
Plur.	1-3	wæron	dydon

Subjunctive

Sing.	1-3	wære	dyde
Plur.	1-3	wæren	dyden

Past Participle

—	(ge)dōn, (ge)dēn
---	------------------

PRESENT

Indicative

Sing.	1	wille	gā
	2	wilt	gæst
	3	wille	gæð
Plur.	1-3	willað	gāð

Subjunctive

Sing.	1-3	wille	gā
Plur.	1-3	willen	gān

Imperative

Sing.	2	—	gā
Plur.	2	[negative nyllað, only]	gāð

Infinitive

willan	gān
--------	-----

Gerund

—	tō gānne
---	----------

Present Participle

willende	gānde
----------	-------

PAST

		<i>Indicative</i>	*
Sing.	1 ⁺	wolde	ēode
	2	woldest	ēodeſt
	3	wolde	ēode
Plur. 1-3		woldon	ēodon
		<i>Subjunctive</i>	
Sing. 1-3		wolde	ēode
Plur. 1-3		wolden	ēoden
		<i>Past Participle</i>	
		—	(ge)gān

V. VOCABULARY

58. While the vocabulary of the Anglo-Saxons before the Norman Conquest was essentially Germanic, a fairly important number of foreign words (mostly common nouns and personal and place names) had already begun to appear, as the result first of direct contacts with the Romans themselves, and later of familiarity with Latin, mainly ecclesiastical, literature. A few of these foreign words were Hebrew or Greek, such as *cherubim*, *seraphim*, *basileus*, *Christus*, but for the most part they had come into the Anglo-Saxon through the more immediate channels of Roman and Latin culture. Inasmuch as the student of Anglo-Saxon will find, after he has learned the relatively simple system of Anglo-Saxon grammar, that his chief task will be to memorize the vocabulary, a few of the outstanding facts relating to the form and composition of the Anglo-Saxon vocabulary will be found helpful.

59. Many Anglo-Saxon words may be identified if it is borne in mind that Anglo-Saxon sounds have tended either to remain the same in later English or else to change according to certain definite regularities.

(i) The regular changes of the sounds of vowels have been in general as follows:

- ā** became **ō**, spelled **o**, **oa**, etc., as in **ār**, *oar*, **lām**, *loam*, **tācen**, *token*, **wrāt**, *wrote*.
- æ** became **ī**, spelled **ee**, **ea**, etc., as in **læfan**, *to leave*, **ræcan**, *to reach*, **slæp**, *sleep*.
- ē** became **ī**, spelled **ee**, **ea**, etc., as in **grēne**, *green*, **sēcan**, *to seek*, **spēd**, *speed*.
- ī** became **ai**, spelled **i**, **y**, as in **lif**, *life*, **writan**, *to write*, **wif**, *wife*, **mīn**, *my*.
- ō** became **ū**, spelled **oo**, **o**, etc., as in **dōn**, *do*, **hrōf**, *roof*, **sōna**, *soon*.
- ū** became **au**, spelled **ou**, **ow**, as in **mūð**, *mouth*, **tūn**, *town*, **ðūsēnd**, *thousand*.
- ȳ** usually followed the course of **ī**, as in **brȳd**, *bride*, **hȳd**, *hide*, **mȳs**, *mice*.
- a** usually became **æ**, or in open syllables **ē**, spelled **a**, as in **hafoc**, *havoc* (from *hawk*), **habban**, *to have*, **sadol**, *saddle*, **sand**, *sand*, **baðian**, *to bathe*, **safan**, *to shave*, **wafian**, *to wave*.
- æ** remained **æ**, but was spelled **a**, as in **blæc**, *black*, **glæd**, *glad*, **stæf**, *staff*.
- e** remained **e**, spelled **e**, as in **ecg**, *edge*, **fetian**, *fetch*, **nett**, *net*.
- i** remained **i**, spelled **i**, as in **scilling**, *shilling*, **sittan**, *to sit*, **smið**, *smith*, **cildru**, *children*.
- o** remained, or became **ō** or the sound in *caught*, but the spelling remained **o**, as in **of**, *of* and *off*, **corn**, *corn*, **hors**, *horse*, **oft**, *oft*, **folc**, *folk*, **ofer**, *over*.
- u** remained **u** or was lowered as in *sun*, spelled **u**, **o**, as in **full**, *full*, **pullian**, *to pull*, **lufian**, *to love*, **sunne**, *sun*, **wundor**, *wonder*.
- y** followed the course of **i**, as in **fyllan**, *to fill*, **pytt**, *pit*, **synn**, *sin*.

(ii) As regards the Anglo-Saxon diphthongs it is not easy to generalize, the changes have been so varied. Since the stress was ordinarily on the first element of the diphthong, the diphthong usually developed in later English as though it were composed only of the first element. But sometimes it developed on the second element.

- ēa** became **ī, e, ō**, etc., spelled **ea, o**, etc., as in **bēacen**, *beacon*, **dēad**, *dead*, **cēas**, *chose*.
ea became **æ, a, ō**, etc., spelled **a, o**, etc., as in **cearu**, *care*, **earm**, *arm*, **heard**, *hard*, **eald**, *old*, **eall**, *all*.
ēo became **ī, e**, etc., spelled **ee, e, ie**, etc., as in **dēop**, *deep*, **fēond**, *fiend*, **fēoll**, *fell*.
eo became **e, a**, etc., spelled **e, ea, a**, etc., as in **seolf**, *self*, **heofon**, *heaven*, **feorr**, *far*, **heorte**, *heart*.
īe became **ī, ai**, etc., spelled **ea, ie, i**, etc., as in **hīeran**, *to hear*, **geliefan**, *to believe*, **liehtan**, *to light*.
ie became **e, ī**, etc., spelled **e, ie**, etc., as in **giellan**, *to yell*, **ieldra**, *elder*, **gieldan**, *to yield*.

(iii) Most of the Anglo-Saxon consonants have remained unchanged in later English. A few special changes, however, should be noted:

- g**, guttural, has generally become **w**, in the middle of a word as in **borgian**, *to borrow*, **boga**, *bow*, **folgian**, *to follow*, and at the end, as in **beorg**, *barrow*, **sorg**, *sorrow*.
g, palatal, has generally become **y** at the beginning of a word, as in **gē**, *ye*, **gēar**, *year*, **giellan**, *to yell*, and at the end, as in **bysig**, *busy*, **dæg**, *day*, **hālig**, *holy*, **weg**, *way*, but medially it is so swallowed up in the vowel accompanying it that it may be entirely lost, as in **īgland**, *island*, **ðegn**, *thane*, or merely suggested by an **i** which survives in the spelling, as in **fæger**, *fair*, **hægl**, *hail*, **regn**, *rain*.

c, palatal, regularly appears as **ch** or **tch** in Modern English, as in *cild*, *child*, *dīc*, *ditch*, *rice*, *rich*, *tācean*, *to teach*. It should be noted that this change was taking place during the latter part of the Anglo-Saxon period, and in some of the late literature in this reader, this palatal **c** might well be pronounced as **ch**, although for purposes of uniformity the earlier **k** pronunciation has been accepted as standard (see sec. 2).

60. A knowledge of the derivative prefixes and suffixes found in Anglo-Saxon is necessary to a complete understanding of the vocabulary. The most important prefixes are: **be-**, as in *berīdan*, *to overtake*, *bebēodan*, *to command*, *betācan*, *to commit*; **ge-**, very common and often adding little, if anything, to the meaning of the word, as in *gecȳðan*, *to make manifest*, *geweorc*, *work*, *gewitan*, *to depart*; **for-**, as in *forhogdnis*, *contempt*, *forgiefan*, *to grant, forgive*, *forsēon*, *to despise*; **mis-**, as in *misdæd*, *misdeed*, *misfaran*, *to go astray*; **n-**, a negative prefix, as in *nān*, *not one*, *nāenig*, *not any*, *næs*, *was not*, *nic*, *not I*, *noalde*, *would not*; **of-**, as in *ofslēān*, *to slay*, *ofstician*, *to stab*; **ofer-**, as in *oferfyll*, *excess*, *ofermōd*, *confidence, arrogance*, *oferhergian*, *to ravage*; **on-**, as in *onsien*, *appearance*, *onginnan*, *to begin*, *ongietan*, *to perceive*; **tō-**, as in *tōcyme*, *arrival*, *tōdælan*, *to separate*, *tōmiddes*, *amidst*; **un-**, as in *uncūð*, *unknown*, *unēaðe*, *with difficulty*, *unwis*, *unwise*.

61. Besides those simpler Anglo-Saxon nouns which differ from the verb-stems only because of an earlier working of gradation or i-mutation, such as *bær*, *bier* (cf. *beran*, *to bear*), *boga*, *a bow* (cf. *būgan*, *to bend*), *dæl*, *portion* (cf. *dælan*, *to separate*), *sand*, *a mission* (cf. *sendan*, *to send*), *sang*, *song* (cf. *singan*, *to sing*), *scōp*, *poet* (cf. *scippan*, *to create*), a great many were created by means of common

derivative suffixes. Nouns of agency have the endings **-a**, as in *hunta*, a hunter, **-end**, as in *dēmend*, judge (see sec. 16), **-ere**, as in *bōcere*, scholar; abstract nouns end in **-dōm**, as in *swīcdōm*, deceit, **-hād**, as in *munuchād*, monkhood, **-nes**, as in *swētnes*, sweetness (see also sec. 10, c), **-scipe**, as in *frēondscipe*, friendship, **-t**, as in *flyht*, flight, *meaht*, *miht*, *might*, **-ung**, as in *blētsung*, blessing, and the variant forms **-ð**, **-að**, **-oð**, **-uð**, as in *dēað*, death, *ðiefð*, theft, *fiscað*, fishing, *huntoð*, hunting, *geoguð*, youth. The patronymic **-ing** is used occasionally to form common nouns, as *cyning*, king, but more often with personal names to indicate 'the son of,' as in *Æðelwulfing*, son of *Ethelwulf*, or a tribe, as in *Helmingas*, descendants of *Helm*.

62. The commoner adjective suffixes of the Anglo-Saxon will be recognized in Modern English, for the most part. They are: **-en**, as in *gylden*, golden, **-ig**, as in *grādig*, greedy, **-isc**, as in *Bryttisc*, British, **-fæst**, as in *stedefæst*, steadfast, **-full**, as in *synfull*, sinful, **-lēas**, as in *recelēas*, reckless, **-lic**, as in *gōdlic*, goodly, **-sum**, as in *wynsum*, winsome, **-wīs**, as in *rihtwīs*, righteous.

63. The principle of composition was very active in the building of the Anglo-Saxon vocabulary and compounds of all sorts are numerous.¹ Often nouns are made merely by putting together two simple nouns in an entirely obvious manner to express a single idea, as in *brim-fugol*, ocean-bird, *dæg-weorc*, day's work, *byrn-wiga*, mailed warrior, *būr-ðēn*, chamberlain, literally, bower-thane, *bān-cofa*, the body, literally, bone-chamber. Often the first part of the compound is a genitive or an adjective modifier of the second, as in *Cantwaraburg*, Canterbury, *ealdormann*, chief, alderman, *Englaland*, England, *middangeard*, earth, *Oxnaford*, Oxford. Numerous compound adjectives occur

¹ Of the *Beowulf*, for example, Klaeber says in his edition, p. lxxv, "Fully one third of the entire vocabulary are compounds."

in Anglo-Saxon, such as **blīðe-mōd**, *blithe of mood*, **brim-ceald**, *ice-cold*, **mylen-scearp**, *ground sharp*. Moreover various compounds of a more sophisticated or artificial kind sound as though they had been evoked by a need for new terms to translate into the simple language of the Anglo-Saxons that more elaborate culture introduced into England by Roman missionaries, such terms as **godspellere**, *evangelist*, **leorning-cniht**, *disciple*, or **dæl-neomende**, which translates Bede's 'participem.' And, finally, Old English poetry abounds in metaphorical compounds or 'kennings' which may be regarded as essentially artificial and poetical coinings, such as **bān-hūs**, *body*, **gold-wine**, *gold-friend* or *benefactor*, **hron-rād**, *whale-path*, *ocean*, **wæl-wulf**, *warrior*.

64. The proper names in Anglo-Saxon literature are of various origins, and it is not easy to determine which are characteristically native Anglo-Saxon. Aside from a few Germanic monosyllabic names, most Anglo-Saxon proper nouns exemplify certain common methods of derivation or composition. Of the names of tribes or peoples, some have the plural masculine suffix **-as**, as in **Crēcas**, *Greeks*, **Scottas**, *Scots*, a few belong to the declension with plural in **-e**, as in **Angle**, *Anglians*, **Dere**, *Deirans*, some are formed with **-cynn**, such as **Angelcynn**, the suffix **-ware**, *dwellers*, is employed to form still others, as in **Cantware**, *Kentish men*, **Lādenware**, *Latin people*, and some are patronymics in **-ing**, as in **Scyldingas**, the *Danes* or *Scildings*.

The native names of places are made with such combining elements as **-burg**, *fort*, *town*, as in **Lundenburh**, *London* (also **Lunden**), **Rōmeburg**, *Rome* (also **Rōm**, **Rōme**), **-ceaster**, *camp*, *town*, as in **Cirenceaster**, *Cirencester*, *Cicester*, **-feld**, *field*, as in **Englafeld**, *Englefield*, **-hām**, *home*, as in **Fullanhām**, *Fulham*, **-land**, *land*, as in **Swēoland**, *Sweden*, **-scīr**, *shire*, as in **Defenascīr**, *Devon-*

shire, **-tūn**, *town*, as in **Middeltūn**, *Milton*, **Buttingtūn**, *Buttington*.

Since most of the extant personal names belong to kings and nobles, men of the higher ranks of society, they may not be typical of Anglo-Saxon personal names in general. But at any rate most of those in the extant literature are compounds made from common words supposed to indicate outstanding virtues, as in **Æthelbald**, *noble + bold*, **Æthelberht**, *noble + bright*, **Æthelstān**, *noble + stone*, **Æthelwulf**, *noble + wolf*, **Cūðwine**, *well-known + friend*, **Wulfstān**, *wolf + stone*. But Hrothgar's queen in *Beowulf* is named **Wealhðeow**, literally *Welsh* or *Celtic Slave*.

The treatment of foreign names, particularly Latin and Greek, is not at all consistent. Often the original singular nominative form is used without inflection in Anglo-Saxon, as in **wið Brūtus**, *against Brutus*, **Octāuiānus**, *Octavian*, **Gregorius**, *Gregory*. Sometimes the translator has attempted to keep the proper case forms intact as he found them in his original, as in Alfred's translation of Orosius's story of Anthony and Cleopatra, where the forms **Cleopātra** and **Cleopātran** (**-on**) are consistently used. But not infrequently Anglo-Saxon inflectional endings are applied to foreign nominative forms, giving such awkward phrases as **Octāuiānuses swostor**, *Octavian's sister*, **tō Octāuiānuse**, *to Octavian*, **Iuliuses slege**, *the slaying of Julius*, **sunu Lameches**, *son of Lamech*.

65. Attention has already been called to the fact that most of the Anglo-Saxon weak verbs are derivatives of strong verbs or of nouns and adjectives (see sec. 50). Or perhaps it would be safer to say that they are all derivatives of common primitive stems. At any rate there are numerous pairs of verbs of which the one is strong and usually intransitive, the other weak and transitive. Such are:

bītan , <i>to bite</i>	bāetan , <i>to bit, bridle</i>
būgan , <i>to bend</i>	bīegan , <i>to cause to bend</i>
cunnan , <i>to know</i>	cunnian , <i>to explore</i>
cwelan , <i>to die</i>	cwellan , <i>to kill</i>
drincan , <i>to drink</i>	drencan , <i>to drench</i>
etan , <i>to eat</i>	ettan , <i>to pasture</i>
feallan , <i>to fall</i>	fellan , <i>to fell</i>
faran , <i>to go</i>	ferian , <i>to carry, lead</i>
findan , <i>to find</i>	fandian , <i>to search out</i>
hōn , <i>to hang</i>	hangian , <i>to hang</i>
licgan , <i>to lie</i>	lecgan , <i>to lay</i>
rīsan , <i>to rise</i>	rāeran , <i>to rear</i>
sincan , <i>to sink</i>	sencan , <i>to cause to sink</i>
singan , <i>to sing</i>	sengan , <i>to singe</i>
sittan , <i>to sit</i>	settan , <i>to set</i>
swefan , <i>to sleep</i>	swebban , <i>to put to sleep</i>
windan , <i>to wind</i>	wendan , <i>to turn round</i>

Often the weak verb can be associated with some noun or adjective as in the following:

blācan , <i>to bleach</i>	blāc , <i>bleak</i>
brādan , <i>to spread</i>	brād , <i>broad</i>
cȳðan , <i>to announce</i>	cūð , <i>known</i>
dagian , <i>to dawn</i>	dæg , <i>day</i>
dāelan , <i>to deal out</i>	dāel , <i>portion</i>
dēman , <i>to judge</i>	dōm , <i>judgment</i>
fēdan , <i>to feed</i>	fōda , <i>food</i>
fȳsan , <i>to hasten</i>	fūs , <i>ready</i>
fyllan , <i>to fill</i>	full , <i>full</i>
hergian , <i>to harry</i>	here , <i>army (hostile)</i>
lāeran , <i>to teach</i>	lār , <i>lore</i>
lufian , <i>to love</i>	lufu , <i>love</i>
lystan , <i>to desire</i>	lust , <i>desire</i>
openian , <i>to open</i>	open , <i>open</i>

rȳman, *to enlarge*
scrȳdan, *to clothe*
sorgian, *to sorrow*
ðegnian, *to serve*

rūm, *roomy*
scrūd, *clothing*
sorg, **sorh**, *sorrow*
ðegen, **ðēn**, *thane*

66. The Anglo-Saxon adverb is regularly formed by the addition of **-e** to an adjective, as in **georne**, *eagerly*, **glædlice**, *gladly*, **hlūde**, *loudly*, **longe**, *long*. Those adjectives that normally end in **-e**, such as **grēne**, *green*, **blīðe**, *blithe*, **clāne**, *clean*, cannot be distinguished from their adverbial forms, but the context must determine whether they are adjectives or adverbs.

A few adverbs are formed with the suffix **-unga** or **-inga**, as in **eallunga**, *altogether*, **grundlunga**, *completely*, **dear-nunga**, *secretly*. Others employ certain case-forms of nouns and adjectives, particularly the singular genitive, as in **ānes**, *once*, **dāges and nihtes**, *day and night*, **nealles**, *not at all*, **ðæs**, *from that time*; the singular accusative, as in **ealne weg**, *all the way*, **hām**, *home*, **genōg**, *enough*; and the plural dative, as in **hwilum**, *at times*, **sticcemælum**, *piecemeal*, **miclum**, *very much*.

There are, in Anglo-Saxon, numerous adverbs of place and some of them have different forms to show 'place at which,' 'place to which' (with **-er**), and 'place from which' (with **-an**), such as:

hēr , <i>here</i>	hider , <i>hither</i>	heonan , <i>hence</i>
hwær , <i>where</i>	hwider , <i>whither</i>	hwonan , <i>whence</i>
ðær , <i>there</i>	ðider , <i>thither</i>	ðonan , <i>thence</i>
inne , <i>innan</i> , <i>within</i>	in(n)	innan
ūte , ūtan , <i>without</i>	ūt	ūtan

The ending **-an** is frequently added to other words, as in **hindan**, *from behind*, **sūðan**, *from the south*, **ufan**, *from above*, etc.

VI. SYNTAX

67. In general the syntax of the Anglo-Saxon sentence resembles that of Modern English. But a comprehension of certain important changes that have gradually taken place in English is necessary to a complete understanding of the syntax of Anglo-Saxon. The order of words is less rigid in Anglo-Saxon because the greater variety of declensional forms makes it possible to determine the relation of a word to the rest of the sentence without so much regard for its position in the sentence. The parts of a phrasal verb are often separated more widely, and less regularly, sometimes few and sometimes many words intervening between the auxiliary and the infinitive or participle that belongs with it. The connectives are not so concise and definite; the relative pronouns and relative adverbs are likely to prove troublesome because the same word is employed for two meanings, being either a demonstrative or a relative, as in the case of *sē*, *that one* or *who*, *ðā*, *then* or *when*, *ðær*, *there* or *where*, *ðonne*, *then* or *when*, etc. The paucity of conjugational forms of the verb makes it necessary to interpret a single form in various ways, as, for example, the present as future, the past as progressive or perfect, etc. But already in Anglo-Saxon verbal combinations will be found strongly suggestive of such Modern English syntactical combinations as the future with *will* and *shall*, the progressive with *be*, the perfect tenses with *have*, etc.

68. Besides the familiar uses of the nominative as subject of the verb, as predicate nominative, as an appositive and as a vocative in direct address, of the genitive as a modifier showing possession, of the dative as indirect object and the accusative as direct object of transitive

verbs, certain uses of the cases should be noted which are not so common in Modern English.

Numerous verbs govern two objects at one time, as, for example, genitive and dative, as in **þā Deniscan him ne mehton þæs rīpes forwiernan**, *the Danes might not keep them from the reaping*; genitive and accusative as in **Cynewulf benam Sigebryht his rīces**, *Cynewulf deprived Sigebryht of his kingdom*; dative and accusative, as in **gif mon men ēage ofāslā**, *if a person strike out an eye for a man*; or two accusative nouns, as in **hīe hine ne dorston ānig þing āscian**, *they durst not ask him anything*. Occasionally a verb governs different cases at different times, as in **þis folc his nele gelyfan**, *this folk will not believe him*, and **ðū mīnum wordum ne gelyfdest**, *thou didst not believe my words*.

The genitive of limitation or possession usually precedes the noun that it limits, as in **in ðeosse abbudissan mynstre**, *in the monastery of this abbess*. Certain verbs, such as **biddan**, *to ask*, **onfōn**, *to receive*, **brūcan**, *to possess*, **rēc(c)an**, *to reckon, care*, may take the genitive form as object, as in **fēores hī nā rōhton**, *they did not care for their lives*, **for hwon he ðæs bāde**, *why he asked for that*. The genitive is governed by certain nouns of a verbal character, such as **ðearf**, *need*, **slege**, *slaying*, as in **tō Crīstes slege**, *to the slaying of Christ*. A partitive genitive is very common in Anglo-Saxon, particularly with numerals and indefinite pronouns, as in **nāwiht mægenes nā nytnesse**, *naught of strength or use*; **hē syxa sum**, *he, one of six*; **twēntig scēapa**, *twenty sheep*; **nānig þinra þegna**, *not any of thy thanes*. The adverbial genitive is also used commonly, as in **ond fōron ānstreces dāges ond nihtes**, *and went continuously day and night*, **Godes þonces**, *by God's mercy*. With some adjectives and participles the genitive is regularly used, as in **cearena full**, *full of cares*, **wīges**

georne, *desirous of war*, **māðma ond bōca gefylda**, *filled with treasures and books*.

The Anglo-Saxon dative serves two general purposes, namely, to show the indirect or dative object, which can often be translated into Modern English with *to* or *for*, and as an instrumental, translated by *with* or *by*, showing instrument, means, manner, etc. The latter use originally had an older separate instrumental case, but since few of these distinctive instrumental forms have survived in Anglo-Saxon, no special effort has been made in this book to distinguish between dative and instrumental. Besides the familiar use of the dative as indirect object, as in **sing mē hwæthwugu**, *sing me something*, **Ōhthere sæde his hlāforde**, *Ohthere said to his lord*, certain verbs regularly govern a dative object, as in **Gode hērsumedon**, *they served God*, **Drihtne folgode**, *followed God*.

Closely related to the dative of indirect object are several dative constructions which have been variously named dative of reference, dative of possession and ethical dative, as in **Burgenda land wæs ūs on bæcbord**, *the land of the Burgundians was on our larboard*; **gā þē hēr tō mē**, *come here to me*; **him fēollon tēaras of ðæm ēagum**, *tears fell from his eyes*. The dative may be used adverbially to show time, as in **sumre tīde**, *at a certain time*, and also, as noted above, it may be used as an adverbial modifier showing instrument, means, manner, etc., as in **cleopode micelre stefne**, *he cried out with a loud voice*, **þā fōron hīe . . . hlōpum ond flocrādum**, *then they went by troops and bands*. Certain adjectives regularly govern the dative case, as in **his Scyppende gelic**, *like his Creator*, **þū wære gehyrsum þīnes wifes wordum**, *thou wert obedient to the words of thy wife*. And, finally, the dative may be used as dative absolute in a phrase composed of noun and participle, to be translated by a Modern English adverbial clause of cause,

time, etc., as in **him sprecendum**, *him speaking*, **hig cōmon**, *while he was speaking*, **they came**, **āfūliendum lichaman**, *after the body putrified*; or it may even be used alone after a comparative, as in **strengre eallum þām ærgedōnum**, *severer than all those done before*.

The accusative case is used in Anglo-Saxon very much as in Modern English. It is the direct object of a verb; it is the subject of an infinitive, as in **lēt . . . sweartne flēogan hrefn**, *let the swart raven fly*; it is adverbial, as in **ealle tid**, *all the time*, **ealne weg**, *all the way*.

The instrumental case is used to show time, as in **ðy endleftan gēare his rīces**, *in the eleventh year of his reign*, **þy ilcan gēre**, *that same year*, to show means, as in **gylpwordum spræc**, *he spoke with boasting words*, and in other similar ways not readily distinguishable from dative constructions.

69. The Anglo-Saxon prepositions vary so much in respect to the cases which they govern that it is only possible to make some generalizations and refer for the finer distinctions to the Anglo-Saxon dictionary or glossary. As a rule the dative is governed by **æfter**, *after*, **æt**, *at*, **be**, **bī**, *by*, **betweoh**, **betwux**, **betwēonan**, *between*, **būtan**, *except, without*, **for**, *for*, **from**, *from*, **mid**, *with*, **of**, *off, from*, **tō**, *to*. Almost always the accusative follows **geond**, *throughout*, **oð**, *up to, until*, **þurh**, *through*, and **ymb(e)**, *about, around*. The prepositions **ofer**, *over*, **in**, *in* or *into*, **on**, *on* or *onto*, **under**, *under*, and **wið**, *against*, generally take the dative to indicate location, as in **in ðæm men**, *in that man*, **under bedde**, *under the bed*, and the accusative to show direction, as in **in ðæt mynster**, *into that monastery*, **gif hē hine under bæc besāwe**, *if he should look behind him*.

Certain phrases such as **be norðan**, *north of*, **tō ēacan**, *in addition to*, **tō emnes**, *along*, **on emnlang**, *along*, should

be regarded as prepositions. Most of them govern the dative case.

The preposition normally precedes its object, but when its object is the relative pronoun that introduces a subordinate clause the preposition is put near, often just before, the verb which is transposed to the end of the clause, as in **sē here þe wē gefyrn ymbe spræcon**, *the army that we spoke about before*. Sometimes this deferred preposition may be regarded as a separate adverb or as a separable part of a compound verb, as in **berað mē hūsl tō**, *bring housel to me*; **āc wē him ne cunnon æfter spyrigean**, *but we cannot follow after them*; and **him þær wiþ gefeaht**, *and fought against them there*.

70. Since the Anglo-Saxon verb has so few inflectional forms, it is necessary, in order to express the various ideas of tense, mode, voice, completion, progression, etc., either to use one form in several ways or else to employ auxiliaries. To express futurity the simple present is ordinarily used, as already noted, some adverb being employed to show the time, as in **wit eft cumað**, *we two will come again*. The simple past is often used where in Modern English a present perfect would be employed, but completion is also indicated by the use of some form of **habban**, *to have*, with the past participle, as in **siððan ic hīe ðā geliornod hæfde**, *after I had learned it*. When, however, the main verb expresses motion or passage from place to place, instead of **habban** some form of **bēon**, *to be*, is used, as in **swæ clæne hīo wæs oðfeallenu**, *so completely it had fallen away*, **wæs sēo tid cumen**, *the time had come*.

Among the more important uses of the Anglo-Saxon subjunctive (sometimes called the optative) are its use in object clauses, as in **hwæt þær foregange oððe hwæt þær æfterfylige, wē ne cunnun**, *what goes before or what follows after, we do not know*; in indirect discourse, as in **hē sæde**

ðæt Norðmanna land wære swýþe lang, *he said that the land of the Norwegians was very long*; in indirect questions, as in **hē frægn hū nēah þære tide wære**, *he asked how near to the time it was*; and in the expression of a desire or a mild command, as in **þonne wite hē**, *then let him understand*, **geweorþe lēoht**, *let there be light*, **lære mon siððan furðer on lædengeðeode**, *let them teach then further in Latin*.

In the use of the imperative in commands, the pronominal subject is used more frequently than in Modern English, as in **folga þū mē**, *follow me*, **ne hrepa þū þæs trēowes wæstm**, *do not touch the fruit of the tree*; it is not uncommon, however, to find it omitted, as in **far nū þider**, *fare now thither*, **warniað**, *beware*. Sometimes both practices occur in a single sentence, as in **gang nū and æfter þissere tide ne stala þū nā mā**, *go now and hereafter steal no more*. The hortatory construction in Anglo-Saxon necessitates the use of a special form **wuton** (or **uton**) with an infinitive, as in **wuton wē wel ðære tide bīdan**, *let us await the time*, **uton faran agēn**, *let us go to the other side*.

The passive voice is expressed by the use of some form of **weorðan**, *to become*, with the past participle, as in **siððan wearþ mancyn þurh dēofol beswicen**, *after mankind was deceived by the devil*, **ond þær wurdon gefliemde**, *and there were put to flight*. Often, however, the verb **bēon** (**wesan**) is used as in Modern English. Probably the adjectival value of the participle is slightly more marked when it is used with **bēon**, as in **hē wæs oft gewundad**, *he was often wounded*, **ac hē ~~wæs~~ godcundlice gefultumod**, *but he was divinely assisted*. Because of the early substitution of **bēon** for **weorðan** in this passive construction, it is impossible to draw a line between the two usages in Anglo-Saxon.

An occasional use of some form of **bēon** with the present participle may be regarded as initiating the progressive

verb in English, as in **and ūt wæs gongende**, *and was going out*, **Adam þā wæs wunigende on þisum life mid geswince**, *Adam was dwelling in this life with toil*.

Anglo-Saxon possesses a number of impersonal verbs, such as **ðyncan**, as in **him ðūhte**, *it seemed to him*, **spōwan**, as in **hū him ðā spēow**, *how he succeeded*, **lystan**, as in **læsse þænne hine lyste**, *less than it pleased him*, etc.

In expressing negation the Anglo-Saxon places the negative particle **ne** just before the main verb, sometimes even prefixes it to the verb (see sec. 60). In addition to this, other negative forms may be used, as in **ac hē ne sealde nānum nytene ne nānum fisce nāne sawle**, *but he did not give a soul to any animal or to any fish*, and **hiera nēnig hit gepicgean nolde**, *and no one of them would take it*.

71. The three verbals are used in Anglo-Saxon for the most part as in Modern English. The simple infinitive, however, is governed by more verbs and in certain constructions can be used without subject accusative when it could not be so used in Modern English, as in **þā hēt sē cyng swā dōn**, *then the king bade (them) do so*. Also it is used after verbs of movement or going when in Modern English a present participle would be used, as in **gewāt flēogan eft**, *went flying afterward*, **sēo eft ne cōm tō lide flēogan**, *this one did not come flying back to the ship*.

The gerund with **tō** is used after certain verbs as the object, as in **sē cyning elde þā gýt tō gelyfanne**, *the king still hesitated to believe*, and **begunnon þā tō wyrccenne**, *and began then to work*; after other verbs to express purpose, as in **ic arās, drihten, þē tō andettenne**, *I arose, Lord, to confess to thee*; and is also attached to an occasional adjective, as in **swā wynsumu tō gehýranne**, *so pleasant to hear*.

When a participle is used as the direct modifier of a noun it is inflected as an adjective; but when it is used

with some form of **habban**, **bēon**, or **weorðan**, it is sometimes inflected, as in **oð þæt hīe hine ofslægenne hæfdon**, *until they had slain him*, **ēowre gefēran þe . . . ofslægene wārun**, *your companions who were slain*, and at other times it takes no inflectional ending, as in **þæt sē cyning ofslægen wæs**, *that the king was slain*, **sēo wæs Maria gehaten**, *who was called Mary*.

72. While in general the word-order of Anglo-Saxon prose does not differ greatly from that of Modern English, in two respects it is notably different. It resembles Modern German in having more inversion and transposition, and where a translation has been made from the Latin, it is likely to show certain awkward features, such as postpositive modification, which appear to be due to Latin origin. Inversion, or the placing of verb before subject, generally occurs when an adverbial modifier or complement is given a place of emphasis at the beginning of the sentence, as in **pā ondswarede hē**, *then answered he*, **hine sē Godes monn ūp hōf**, *him the man of God raised up*. Transposition, or the placing of the verb at the end of a subordinate clause, takes place commonly, as in **for þon ic nāht singan ne cūðe**, *because I could sing naught*, **siðþan hē gecristnad wæs**, *after he was christened*. Sometimes the verb is placed first in a sentence for no other reason, apparently, than to facilitate the narration, as in **Cwæð hē eft**, *quoth he again*, **ond wæs sē micla here æt hām**, *and the great army was at home*. Moreover the infinitive is frequently placed farther from the verb that governs it than in Modern English, as in **ne meahton þonne word forð-bringan**, *nor might then utter a word*.

The placing of a modifier after the noun it modifies is fairly common, especially in the case of possessives, and often seems to be due to a slavish following of a Latin original. *Ælfric's Quomodo exerceas artem tuam*, for ex-

ample, is translated **hū begæst þū cræft þinne**, *how dost thou pursue thy craft?* In direct address the vocative is often followed by the definite article and an adjective, as in **men þā lēofostan**, *men most beloved*.

VII. VERSIFICATION

73. The extant Anglo-Saxon verse is with very slight exceptions all of one general kind, namely, the unrimed alliterative line. Each line is broken into two parts by a caesural pause about midway, and, in the most common types of verse, each half-line has two main accents. Sometimes a lighter or secondary accent, represented by the grave accent mark (`), is also present. Normally, three out of the four accented syllables are alliterative, that is to say, they begin with the same consonant or else with vowels or diphthongs. Usually two of the alliterative syllables fall in the first half-line and only one in the second. In most instances the alliterative and stressed syllables are those which need emphasis for the sake of bringing out the thought, so that the thought and the metrical form move along together. The characteristic features are illustrated in the following lines from several different poems¹:

Wōdon þā wælwulfas, | for wætere ne murnon Mald. 96
Léoma léohtade | léoda mægþum Christ 234
lēoman tō lēohte | landbūendum Beow. 95
ægþer hyra óðrum | ýfeles hógode Mald. 133

In a single line only one consonant is used for allitera-

¹ All reference numbers in this chapter on versification are according to the line-numbering of the complete poems and not the page and line numbering of the extracts in this book.

tion, but all vowels and diphthongs alliterate together, as illustrated in the last example given above. That is to say, a consonant alliterates only with the same consonant, but any vowel or diphthong alliterates with any other vowel or diphthong.

While the line with three of the four stressed syllables alliterated may be regarded as normal, in the poetical passages in this book the number of such lines varies from about forty-two per cent to sixty-five per cent, the average being less than sixty per cent. In some texts, such as *The Christ* and *Deor*, the number of so-called normal lines is relatively small while in the *Wanderer* and parts of *Beowulf* it is much greater. Most of the remaining lines which do not conform to this standard have only two alliterative syllables. Characteristic lines of this type are:

Gewāt ǣ neósian, | syþðan niht becóm Beow. 115
 þæt þær fæge mēn | feallan sceoldon Mald. 105
 Rincas míne, | réstað incit hér Gen. 2880

Sometimes the alliterative scheme is reversed and the two alliterative syllables appear in the second half-line, as in

Mē sēndon tō þē, | sǣmen snelle Mald. 29

Occasionally a line will show twofold alliteration, as in

ofer scír wæter, | scýldas wægōn Mald. 98

74. There is no rime regularly employed in Anglo-Saxon poetry with the exception of the so-called *Rime Song*, which is so packed with rimes and alliterations as to be quite exceptional for almost any period of English metrical history. This lack of rime accounts for the almost com-

plete lack of any sort of stanzaic verse. Only the one poem, *Deor*, shows an attempt at stanzaic arrangement, and even in that poem the irregular stanzas result largely from the repetition of the single-line refrain.

75. How definitely Anglo-Saxon poets had in mind a regular pattern for the arrangement of stressed and unstressed syllables in the line cannot be determined except by inferences drawn from the poems they wrote. On the basis of this evidence one infers that in spite of considerable freedom, especially with reference to the number of unstressed syllables, Anglo-Saxon poets in their scansion on the whole were governed by definite metrical principles. Some of these established principles may be stated as follows:

(1) Metrical stress must fall on logically important words, and any alliterations which do not come in metrically stressed syllables are to be regarded as accidental and as not counting in the metrical scheme.

(2) The metrical structure of each half-line in the long line is independent, the two halves of the line being held together only by the alliteration.

(3) The first logically important word of the second half-line is almost invariably metrically stressed, and if it is so stressed, it always alliterates. It may be regarded as the alliterative keyword of the line.

(4) Metrical stress usually falls on a long syllable (see sec. 4), but sometimes two short syllables, the first stressed, the second unstressed, take the place of one long stressed syllable. When stress is thus spread over two short syllables, it is usually known as *resolved stress*. In certain types of Anglo-Saxon verse in which two metrical stresses come together, the second of these two stressed syllables may be short (see sec. 76, types C-E). The question of length is of no importance with respect

to unstressed syllables, for they may be long or short indifferently.

(5) In the treatment of unstressed syllables, the poet allows himself greater freedom at the beginning of the half-line than at the end, and greater freedom in the first half-line than in the second half of the whole line.

(6) At the end of a half-line, whether the first or the second half of a whole line, regularly not more than one unstressed syllable is allowed, an exception being when the first of two is part of a resolved stress.

(7) The Anglo-Saxon metrical scheme utilized both fully stressed syllables, as in **hlūdne in héalle**, and also secondarily stressed syllables which received a slightly lighter stress. These syllables with secondary stress may occupy main positions in the metrical structure of the line, as in **pā wæs Hrōðgáre**, or they may be additional to the two main stresses of the line, as in **héal-ærna máest**. The conventions of Anglo-Saxon poetry permit the use of certain syllables as metrically stressed or (more commonly) as secondarily stressed syllables which in prose would be unstressed, as in **lánd-búendum**. Stressed syllables like these are usually present participle endings, the stem endings of weak verbs of the second class, like **fándode**, or endings like **-ing**, **-ig**, the equivalents of which in Modern English verse may still take the place of a metrically stressed syllable.

(8) In the metrical scheme, diphthongs count as single sounds and therefore do not make dissyllables, as in

lēoman to lēohte Beow. 95

— × × | — ×¹

¹ In indicating scansions, × stands for unstressed syllables, or secondarily stressed syllables, — for syllables long and stressed, and ∪ for syllables short and stressed.

(9) Anacrusis, or the use of one or more unaccented syllables at the beginning of a half-line, is fairly common in Anglo-Saxon verse. Examples are:

for | tēah and for | tyhte Christ 270 × | ˊ × × | ˊ ×
 ne for | sǣt hē þȳ | siðe Gen. 2859 × × | ˊ × × | ˊ ×

(10) Extra unstressed syllables are so common in Anglo-Saxon verse as to render it not altogether easy to agree upon any special type of line or half-line as normal and characteristic. In the following section, however, an attempt will be made to classify the variations of Anglo-Saxon verse into some degree of orderliness in accordance with the theories of Anglo-Saxon versification now generally held.

76. It is customary to distinguish five main types of half-line in the scansion of Anglo-Saxon verse on the basis of the position of the relatively fixed syllables to the relatively free and variable unstressed syllables. Whether or not Anglo-Saxon poets held these five types of verse consciously in mind as models, and it seems they must have done so, since they employed them with remarkable consistency, they are undoubtedly useful to the modern student for classifying and emphasizing the rhythmic character of Anglo-Saxon verse. He should not suppose, however, that these five types are equally common in Anglo-Saxon poetry. As a matter of fact, Anglo-Saxon verse is predominantly trochaic according to the model shown in Type A, and the other four classes have been made to provide for the more important variations from the norm. They are likely to be found most often in certain poems or parts of poems where the poets chose to depart from the usual form for emotional emphasis or to give vividness to description.

The types may be described briefly as follows, and for a

fuller statement the student is referred to Sievers, *Altgermanische Metrik* (Halle, 1893).

Type A. Trochaic. $\overset{\cdot}{-} \times \mid \overset{\cdot}{-} \times$

In its simplest form this type is as follows:

With resolved stress, two short syllables take the place of one long one, as in

wéras **oe** | wæ̀gpeł Gen. 1358 ǃ × × | ǃ ×

Wúldor | cyninges Gen. 1384 $\frac{1}{2} \times$ | $\frac{1}{2} \times \times$

bítère	fúndon	Mald. 85	$\dot{\cup} \times \times$	$\dot{\cup} \times$
---------------	---------------	----------	----------------------------	---------------------

Lines of this type also may have anacrusis, or two unstressed syllables following the first stressed, as in

þe | éft æt | þearfe Mald. 201 × | ´ × | ´ ×

ond üsic | ponne ge | sēce Christ 254 x x x | - x x | - x

Type B. Iambic. $\times \text{ — } | \times \text{ — }$

In its simplest form this type is as follows:

on fǣ | **ge fól** **c** Gen. 1382 × ' | × '

hwā cē | ne sý Mald. 215 × ´ | × ´

But frequently the unstressed portion of the foot, especially of the first foot of a half-line, is composed of two or more syllables:

under hróf | geför Gen. 1360 × × ′ | × ′

pā his mōd | āhlōg Beow. 730 × × ' | × '

þæs þe hē ^Á | bel slōg Beow. 108 × × × [´] | × [´]

siððan hē hire fól | mum hrān Beow. 722

XXXXXXXXX - | X -

Occasionally the rhythm is interrupted by the juxtaposition of the two types in a single half-line, as in

Unstressed syllables may be increased at the beginning of the first foot in this metrical scheme, as in the two preceding, but obviously not at the beginning of the second, as in

Type D. Monosyllabic-Dactylic. $\acute{\text{—}} \mid \acute{\text{—}} \times \times$

gôd | gûð-cýning Beow. 2563 ˈ | ˈ ˘ ˘

sūna Ōhteres	Beow. 2612	ú x ʹ x x
wræccan wine-lēasum	Beow. 2613	ʹ x ú x x x
hofu hērgode	Gen. 1380	ú x ʹ x x
clufon celled bōrd	Mald. 283	ú x ʹ x x

Type E. Dactylic-Monosyllabic. $\acute{\times} \times | \acute{\times}$

Other half-lines occasionally show the two feet in reverse order to that of the preceding type, that is to say, with the three syllables in the first foot and a single stressed one, or a resolved stress, in the second, as in

úno ^ˈ rne céo ^ˈ rl	Mald. 256	ú x x ˊ
fýrb ^ˈ endum fæst	Beow. 722	ˊ x x ˊ
Wulfstā ^ˈ nes bé ^ˈ arn	Mald. 155	ˊ x x ˊ

As in the preceding type, slight variations may be found with resolved stress or the insertion of an extra unstressed syllable, as in

brécað brāde ge scéaft	Christ 991	ú x ˊ x x ˊ
Brimmā ^ˈ na boda	Mald. 49	ˊ x x ú x
ongan céallian þā	Mald. 91	x x ˊ x x ˊ

The examples given above illustrate only the main variations from type that may be produced in Anglo-Saxon verse by the insertion of unstressed syllables. Besides the many long lines, moreover, that can be classified according to one or the other of the five general types, even longer lines will be found occasionally which do not fit into any one of these classes. Such hypermetrical lines may be seen at the end of the *Wanderer* and must be scanned independently of the five types, but usually merely by adding one extra foot.

77. In addition to the rhythm which Anglo-Saxon verse owes to the more or less regular recurrence of stressed, often alliterative, syllables, and in addition to the special effects that the Anglo-Saxon poet is able to produce by the use of many or few light syllables, the poetical style of this period depends not a little on a liberal interspersing of epithets and some figurative expressions generally known as *kennings*. In the *Hymn* of Cædmon, for example (see p. 35), eight terms are used for God in the nine lines as printed, being placed, apparently, in accordance with metrical requirements rather than grammatical. In *Genesis* 1362-7 God is called **weroda drihten**, *lord of hosts*, **heofonrices weard**, *guardian of the heavenly kingdom*, **sigora waldend**, *ruler of victories*, and **nergend**

ūs^{er}, *our saviour*. *Beowulf* is rich in such expressions as *bānhūs*, *the body or bone house*, *hæðstapa*, *stag or heath-stepper*, *homera lāf*, *sword or the leaving of hammers*, *hronrād*, *ocean or whale-road*, *lyftfloga*, *dragon or air-flier*, *rodores candel*, *sun or candle of heaven*, *ȳða gewealc*, *ocean or the rolling of waves*.

In reading Anglo-Saxon poetry, then, the student must be prepared to have the progress of the verse delayed by an elaborate accumulation of epithets, and he must also expect that in the expression of certain familiar ideas, such as those of the sea, the sword, a warrior, battle, etc., the poet will endeavor to avoid exact repetition of a word by using each time a different synonym or a figurative expression.

78. As further illustrations of the variabilities of Anglo-Saxon versification, the scansion of a connected passage from *Beowulf*, p. 152, ll. 20–28 (2550–58), is here given:

Lēt ǫa of brēostum,	ǫa hē gebolgen wæs,
Weder-Gēata lēod	word ūt faran;
stearc-heort styrmde;	stefn in becōm
heaðo-torht hlynnan	under hārne stān.
Hete wās onhrēred;	hord-weard oncnīow
mannes reorde;	næs ǫær māra fyrst
frēode tō friclan.	From ærest cwōm
oruð āglæcean	ūt of stāne,
hāt hilde-swāt;	hrūse dynede.

A	ˊ × × ˊ ×	× × × ˊ × ˊ	B
E	ˊ × × ˊ	ˊ ˊ × ×	D
A	ˊ × ˊ ×	ˊ ˊ × ˊ	D
A	ˊ × × ˊ ×	× × ˊ × ˊ	B
A	ˊ × × × ˊ ×	ˊ × × ˊ	E
A	ˊ × ˊ ×	× × ˊ × ˊ	B
A	ˊ × × ˊ ×	ˊ × × ˊ	E
D	ˊ × ˊ × ×	ˊ × ˊ ×	A
D	ˊ ˊ × ×	ˊ × ˊ × ×	A

Sometimes lines will be found in Anglo-Saxon, as in Modern English verse, which may be scanned in two ways, and in such instances, individual choice must decide which is to be preferred. Thus the half-line **From ærest cwōm**, scanned as an E-type above, might also be regarded as a D-type, $\acute{\text{—}} \mid \acute{\text{—}} \times \grave{\text{—}}$. For the treatment of **āglæcean** as a trisyllabic word in the scansion $\acute{\text{—}} \times \mid \acute{\text{—}} \grave{\text{—}} \times$, see the discussion of similar words in sec. 2 of the Grammar.

ANGLO-SAXON READER
TEXTS

I

THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE

The *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* is extant in a number of different versions which all sprang from an original prepared in the reign of King Alfred (871-901) and probably under Alfred's direction. The Laud version of the *Chronicle* is the longest and extends to the year 1154. The Parker version, from which the extracts here given are taken, closes at the year 1070, with a short continuation in Latin. It stands nearest of all the versions to the parent version, no copy of which has been preserved. The text of the passages here presented has been derived from Plummer's edition, *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel*, Vol. I, Oxford, 1892; Vol. II, Oxford, 1899. Several short insertions in the manuscript by a late reviser have been omitted.

The entries in the *Chronicle* begin with the expedition of Julius Caesar to Britain, but for the earlier years they are brief and colorless, consisting mainly of bald references to battles, deaths of kings and bishops, and of other general statements. As the narrative becomes more nearly contemporary, it grows more detailed. It is most significant for the reign of King Alfred, when it becomes a first-hand record of national events, and the entries for this reign are printed here complete.

Ær Cristes geflæscnesse ·lx· wintra. Gaius Iulius, se casere, ærest Romana, Bretenlond gesohte, ond Brettas mid gefeohte cnysede, ond hie oferswipde, ond swaþeah ne meahte þær rice gewinnan.

Anno 1. Octauianus ricsode ·lvi· wintra, ond on 5 þam ·xlii· geare his rices, Crist wæs acenned.

2. Þa tungelwitgan of eastdæle cuomon to þon þæt hie Crist weorþedon; ond þa cild on Bethlem ofslægene wærun for Cristes ehtnesse from Herode.

3. Her swealt Herodus from him selfum ofsticod,
ond Archilaus, his sunu, feng to rice.

6. From frympe middangeardes oþ þis gear wæron
agan ·v· þusendu wintra ond ·cc· wintra.

* * * * *

5 167. Her Eleutherius on Rome onfeng biscepdom,
ond þone wuldorfæstlice ·xv· winter geheold; to þam
Lucius, Bretene kyning, sende stafas, bæd þæt he wære
Cristen gedon, ond he þurhteah þæt he bæd.

189. Her Seuerus onfeng rice, ond ricsode ·xvii·
10 winter. Se Bretenlond mid dice begyrdde from sæ oþ
sæ.

* * * * *

381. Her Maximinianus, se casere, feng to rice. He
wæs on Bretenlonde geboren.

409. Her Gotan abracon Romeburg, ond næfre siþan
15 Romane ne ricsodon on Bretene.

* * * * *

449. Her Mauricius ond Ualentes onfengon rice
ond ricsodon ·vii· wintra. Ond on hiera dagum,
Hengest ond Horsa, from Wyrhtgeorne geleapade, Bretta
kyninge, gesohton Bretene on þam staþe þe is genemned
20 Ypwinesfleot, ærest Brettum to fultume, ac hie eft on
hie fuhton.

* * * * *

477. Her cuom Ælle on Bretenlond ond his ·iii· suna,
Cymen ond Wlencing ond Cissa, mid ·iii· scipum, on þa
stowe þe is nemned Cymenesora, ond þær ofslogon
25 monige Wealas, ond sume on fleame bedrifon on þone
wudu þe is genemned Andredesleage.

* * * * *

514. Her cuomon West Seaxe in Bretene mid ·iii·
scipum in þa stowe þe is gecueden Cerdicesora, Stuf



ANGLO-SAXON ENGLAND

ond Wihtgar, ond fuhtun wip Brettas ond hie gefliemdon.

* * * * *

547. Her Ida feng to rice, þonon Norþanhymbra cyne^{can}cyn ^{wæð heor}onwoc.

* * * * *

595. Her Gregorius papa sende to Brytene Augus- 5
tinum mid wel manegum munecum þe Godes word
Engla ðeoda godspelledon.

* * * * *

787. Her nom Beorhtric cyning Offan dohtor, Ead-
burge; ond on his dagum, cuomon ærest .iii. scipu, ond
þa se gerefa þærto rad, ond hie wolde drifan to þæs 10
cyninges tune, þy he nyste hwæt hie wæron; ond hiene
mon ofslog. Pæt wæron þa ærestan scipu Deniscra
monna þe Angelcynnes lond gesohton.

* * * * *

832. Her hæpne men oferhergeadon Sceapige.

833. Her gefeaht Ecgbryht cyning wip .xxxv. scip- 15
hlæsta æt Carrum; ond þær wearþ micel wæl geslægen,
ond þa Denescan ahton wælstowe gewald; ond Here-
ferþ ond Wigþen, tuegen biscepas, forþferdon, ond
Dudda ond Osmod, tuegen aldormen, forþferdon.

835. Her cuom micel sciphere on West Walas, ond 20
hie to anum gecierdon, ond wip Ecgbryht, West Seaxna
cyning, winnende wæron. Pæ he þæt hierde, ond mid
fierde ferde, ond him wipfeah æt Hengestdune, ond
þær gefliemde ge þa Walas ge þa Deniscan.

836. Her Ecgbryht cyning forþferde, ond hine hæfde 25
ær Offa, Miercna cyning, ond Beorhtric, Wesseaxna
cyning, afliesmed .iii. gear of Angelcynnes lande on
Fronclond ær he cyning wære; ond þy fultumode

Beorhtric Offan þy he hæfde his dohtor him to cuene;
 ond se Ecgbryht ricsode .xxxvii. wintra ond .vii. monað.
 Ond feng Epelwulf Ecgbrehting to Wessexna rice, ond
 he salde his suna Æpelstane Cantwararice ond East
 5 Seaxna ond Suprigea ond Sup Seaxna.

837. Her Wulfheard aldorman gefeaht æt Hamtune
 wiþ .xxxiii. sciphlæsta, ond þær micel wæl geslog, ond
 sige nom; ond þy geare forþferde Wulfheard; ond þy
 ilcan geare gefeaht Æpelhelm dux wiþ Deniscne here
 10 on Port mid Dornsætum, ond gode hwile þone here
 gefliemde, ond þa Deniscan ahton wælstowe gewald,
 ond þone aldormon ofslogon.

838. Her Herebryht aldormon wæs ofslægen from
 hæpnum monnum, ond monige mid him on Mersc-
 15 warum, ond þy ilcan geare eft on Lindesse, ond on
 East Englum, ond on Cantwarum wurdon monige men
 ofslægene from þam herige.

839. Her wæs micel wæslieht on Lundenne, ond on
 Cwantawic, ond on Hrofesceastre.

840. Her Æpelwulf cyning gefeaht æt Carrum wiþ
 20 .xxxv. sciphlæsta, ond þa Deniscan ahton wælstowe
 gewald.

845. Her Eanulf aldorman gefeaht mid Sumur-
 sætum, ond Ealchstan biscep ond Osric aldorman mid
 25 Dornsætum gefuhton æt Pedridanmupan wiþ Deniscne
 here, ond þær micel wæl geslogon ond sige namon.

851. Her Ceorl aldormon gefeaht wiþ hæpene men
 mid Defenascire æt Wicganbeorge, ond þær micel wæl
 geslogon, ond sige namon; ond þy ilcan geare Æpelstan
 30 cyning, ond Ealchere dux micelne here ofslogon æt
 Sondwic on Cent, ond .ix. scipu gefengun, ond þa oþre
 gefliemdon; ond hæpne men ærest ofer winter sæton;
 ond þy ilcan geare cuom feorðe healf hund scipa on
 Temesemupan, ond bræcon Contwaraburg, ond Lunden-

burg, ond gefliemdon Beorhtwulf, Miercna cyning, mid his fierde, ond foron þa sup ofer Temese on Suprige; ond him gefeaht wiþ Æpelwulf cyning ond Æpelbald his sunu æt Aclea mid West Seaxna fierde, ond þær þæt mæste wæl geslogon on hæpnum herige þe we secgan 5 hierdon oþ þisne ondweardan dæg, ond þær sige namon.

853. Her bæd Burgred, Miercna cyning, ond his wiotan Æpelwulf cyning þæt he him gefultumade þæt him Norþ Walas gehiersumade. He þa swa dyde, ond mid fierde for ofer Mierce on Norþ Walas, ond hie him 10 alle gehiersume dydon; ond þy ilcan geare sende Æpelwulf cyning Ælfred his sunu to Rome. Þa was domne Leo papa on Rome, ond he hine to cyninge gehalgode, ond hiene him to biscepsuna nam. Þa þy ilcan geare Ealhere mid Cantwarum, ond Huda mid 15 Suprigium gefuhton on Tenet wiþ hæpnum herige, ond ærest sige namon, ond þær wearþ monig mon ofslægen ond adruncen on gehwæpere hond. Ond þæs ofer Eastron geaf Æpelwulf cyning his dohtor Burgrede cyninge of Wesseaxum on Merce. 20

855. Her hæpne men ærest on Sceapige ofer winter sætun; ond þy ilcan geare gebocude Æpelwulf cyning teoþan dæl his londas ofer al his rice Gode to lofe, ond him selfum to ecere hælo; ond þy ilcan geare ferde to Rome mid micelre weorþnesse, ond þær was ·xii· monaþ 25 wuniende, ond þa him hamweard for; ond him þa Carl, Francna cyning, his dohtor geaf him to cuene, ond æfter þam to his leodum cuom, ond hie þæs gefægene wærun. Ond ymb ·ii· gear þæs ðe he on Francum com he gefor; ond his lic liþ æt Wintanceastre, ond he ricsode nigon- 30 teoþe healf gear. Ond se Æpelwulf wæs Ecgbrehting, Ecgbryht Ealhmunding, Ealhmund Eafing, Eafa Eopping, Eoppa Ingilding; Ingild wæs Ines broþur, West Seaxna cyninges, þæs þe eft ferde to Sancte Petre ond

þær eft his feorh gesealde; ond hie wæron Cenredes suna, Cenred wæs Ceolwalding, Ceolwald Cūpaing, Cūpa Cūpwining, Cūpwine Ceaulining, Ceawlin Cynric-ing, Cynric Cerdicing, Cerdic Elesing, Elesa Esling, Esla
 5 Giwising, Giwis Wiging, Wig Freawining, Freawine Friþogaring, Friþogar Bronding, Brond Bældæging, Bældæg Wodening, Woden Friþowalding, Friþuwald Freawining, Frealaf Friþuwulfing, Friþuwulf Finning, Fin Godwulfing, Godwulf Geating, Geat Tætwaing,
 10 Tætwa Beawing, Beaw Sceldwaing, Sceldwea Heremod-ing, Heremod Itermoning, Itermon Hraþraing, se wæs geboren in þære earce; Noe, Lamach, Matusalem, Enoh, Iaered, Maleel, Camon, Enos, Sed, Adam. Primus homo et pater noster est Christus, Amen.

15 Ond þa fengon Æþelwulfes suna twegen to rice, Æþelbald to Wesseaxna rice, ond Æþelbryht to Cantwara rice, ond to East Seaxna rice, ond to Suprigea, ond to Sup Seaxna rice; ond þa ricsode Æþelbald ·v· gear.

860. Her Æþelbald cyng forþferde, ond his lic liþ æt
 20 Sciraburnan, ond feng Æþelbryht to allum þam rice his broþur, ond he hit heold on godre geþuærnesse ond on micelre sibsumnesse; ond on his dæge cuom micel sciphere up ond abræcon Wintanceastre. Ond wip þone here gefuhton Osríc aldorman mid Hamtunscire, ond
 25 Æþelwulf aldormon mid Bearrucscire, ond þone here gefliemdon, ond wælstowe gewald ahton; ond se Æþelbryht ricsode ·v· gear, ond his lic liþ æt Scireburnan.

865. Her sæt hæþen here on Tenet, ond genamon friþ wip Cantwarum, ond Cantware him feoh geheton
 ■ wip þam friþe, ond under þam friþe ond þam feohge-hate se here hiene on niht up bestæl, ond oferhergeade alle Cent eastewearde.

866. Her feng Æþered, Æþelbryhtes broþur, to Wes-seaxna rice; ond þy ilcan geare cuom micel here on

Angelcynnes lond, ond wintersetl namon on East Englum, ond þær gehorsude wurdon, ond hie him friþ wip namon.

867. Her for se here of East Englum ofer Humbremuþan to Eoforwicceastre on Norphymbre, ond þær 5
wæs micel ungeþuærnes þære þeode betweox him selfum, ond hie hæfdun hiera cyning aworpenne Osbryht, ond ungecyndne cyning underfengon Ællan; ond hie late on geare to þam gecirdon þæt hie wip þone here winnende wærun, ond hie þeah micle fierd gegadrodon, 10
ond þone here sohton æt Eoforwicceastre, ond on þa ceastre bræcon, ond hie sume inne wurdon; ond þær was ungemetlic wæl geslægen Norþanhymbra, sume binnan, sume butan; ond þa cyningas begen ofslægene, ond sio laf wip þone here friþ nam; ond þy ilcan geare 15
gefor Ealchstan biscep, ond he hæfde þæt bisceprice .i. wintra æt Scireburnan, ond his lic liþ þær on tune.

868. Her for se ilca here innan Mierce to Snotengaham, ond þær wintersetl namon; ond Burgræd, Miercna cyning, ond his wiotan, bædon Æþered, West Seaxna 20
cyning, ond Ælfred his broþur, þæt hie him gefultumadon, þæt hie wip þone here gefuhton; ond þa ferdon hie mid Wesseaxna fierde innan Mierce oþ Snotengaham, ond þone here þær metton on þam geweorce, ond þær nan hefelic gefeoht ne wearþ, ond Mierce friþ 25
namon wip þone here.

869. Her for se here eft to Eoforwicceastre, ond þær sæt .i. gear.

870. Her rad se here ofer Mierce innan East Engle ond wintersetl namon æt Peodforda, ond þy wintre 30
Eadmund cyning him wip feaht, ond þa Deniscan sige namon, ond þone cyning ofslogon, ond þæt lond all geodon; ond þy geare gefor Ceolnoþ ærcebiscep.

* 871. Her cuom se here to Readingum on West Seaxe,

ond þæs ymb ·iii· niht ridon ·ii· eorlas up. Þa gemette
 hie Æþelwulf aldorman on Englafelda, ond him þær
 wiþ gefeaht ond sige nam. Þæs ymb ·iiii· niht Æþered
 cyning ond Ælfred, his broþur, þær micle fierd to Read-
 5 ingum gelæddon, ond wiþ þone here gefuhton, ond þær
 wæs micel wæl geslægen on gehwæpre hond, ond Æþel-
 wulf aldormon wearþ ofslægen, ond þa Deniscan ahton
 wælstowe gewald; ond þæs ymb ·iiii· niht gefeaht
 Æþered cyning ond Ælfred his broþur wiþ alne þone
 10 here on Æscesdune, ond hie wærun on twæm gefylcum;
 on oþrum wæs Bachsecg ond Halfdene, þa hæpnan
 cyningas, ond on oþrum wæron þa eorlas; ond þa
 gefeaht se cyning Æþered wiþ þara cyninga getruman,
 ond þær wearþ se cyning Bagsecg ofslægen; ond Ælfred,
 15 his broþur, wiþ þara eorla getruman, ond þær wearþ
 Sidroc eorl ofslægen, se alda, ond Sidroc eorl, se gioncga,
 ond Osbearn eorl, ond Fræna eorl, ond Hareld eorl;
 ond þa hergas begen gefliemde, ond fela þusenda ofslæ-
 genra, ond onfeohthende wæron oþ niht. Ond þæs ymb
 20 ·xiii· niht gefeaht Æþered cyning ond Ælfred, his
 broður, wiþ þone here æt Basengum, ond þær þa
 Deniscan sige namon; ond þæs ymb ·ii· monaþ gefeaht
 Æþered cyning ond Ælfred, his broþur, wiþ þone here
 æt Meretune, ond hie wærun on tuæm gefylcum, ond
 25 hie butu gefliemdon, ond longe on dæg sige ahton; ond
 þær wearþ micel wælsliht on gehwæpere hond, ond þa
 Deniscan ahton wælstowe gewald; ond þær wearþ
 Heahmund biscep ofslægen, ond fela godra monna;
 ond æfter þissum gefeohte cuom micel sumorlida; ond
 30 þæs ofer Eastron gefor Æþered cyning, ond he ricsode
 ·v· gear, ond his lic liþ æt Winburnan.

Þa feng Ælfred Æþelwulfing, his broþur, to Wes-
 seaxna rice; ond þæs ymb anne monaþ gefeaht Ælfred
 cyning wiþ alne þone here lytle werede æt Wiltune, ond

hine longe on dæg gefliemde, ond þa Deniscan ahton
 wælstowe gewald; ond þæs geares wurdon ·viii· folc-
 gefeoht gefohten wiþ þone here on þy cynerice be supan
 Temese, butan þam þe him Ælfred, þæs cyninges
 broþur, ond anlipig aldormon ond cyninges þegnas oft 5
 rade onridon þe mon na ne rimde; ond þæs geares
 wærun ofslægene ·viii· eorlas ond an cyning; ond þy
 geare namon West Seaxe friþ wiþ þone here.

872. Her for se here to Lundenbyrig from Read-
 ingum, ond þær wintersetl nam; ond þa namon Mierce 10
 friþ wiþ þone here.

873. Her for se here on Norþhymbre, ond he nam
 wintersetl on Lindesse æt Turecesiege, ond þa namon
 Mierce friþ wiþ þone here.

874. Her for se here from Lindesse to Hreopedune, 15
 ond þær wintersetl nam, ond þone cyning Burgræd ofer
 sæ adræfdon ymb ·xxii· wintra þæs þe he rice hæfde,
 ond þæt lond all geeodon; ond he for to Rome ond þær
 gesæt, ond his lic liþ on Sancta Marian ciricean on
 Angelcynnes scole; ond þy ilcan geare hie sealdon anum 20
 unwisum cyninges þegne Miercna rice to haldanne; ond
 he him aþas swor ond gislas salde, þæt he him gearo
 wære swa hwelce dæge swa hie hit habban wolden, ond
 he gearo wære mid him selfum, ond on allum þam þe
 him læstan woldon, to þæs heres þearfe. 25

875. Her for se here from Hreopedune, ond Healf-
 dene for mid sumum þam here on Norþhymbre; ond
 nam wintersetl be Tinan þære ea, ond se here þæt lond
 geeode, ond oft hergade on Peohtas, ond on Stræcled
 Walas; ond for Godrum ond Oscytel ond Anwynd, þa 30
 ·iii· cyningas, of Hreopedune to Grantebrycge mid micle
 here, ond sæton þær an gear; ond þy sumera for Ælfred
 cyning ut on sæ mid sciphære, ond gefeoht wiþ ·vii·
 sciphlæstas, ond hiera an gefeng ond þa oþru gefliemde.

876. Her hiene bestæl se here into Werham Wesseaxna fierde, ond wip þone here se cyning friþ nam, ond him þa aþas sworon on þam halgan beage, þe hie ær nanre þeode noldon, þæt hie hrædlice of his rice foren;
 5 ond hie þa under þam hie nihtes bestælon þære fierde, se gehorsoda here, into Escanceaster; ond þy geare Healfdene Norþanhymbra lond gedælde, ond ergende wæron ond hiera tilgende.

877. Her cuom se here into Escanceastre from
 10 Werham, ond se sciphere sigelede west ymbutan, ond þa mette hie micel yst on sæ, ond þær forwearþ ·cxx· scipa æt Swanawic; ond se cyning Ælfred æfter þam gehorsudan here mid fierde rad oþ Exanceaster, ond hie hindan ofridan ne meahte ær hie on þam fæstene wæron,
 15 þær him mon to ne meahte; ond hie him þær foregislas saldon, swa fela swa he habban wolde, ond micle aþas sworon, ond þa godne friþ heoldon; ond þa on hær-fæste gefor se here on Miercna lond, ond hit gedældon sum, ond sum Ceolwulfe saldon.

878. Her hiene bestæl se here on midne winter ofer tuelftan niht to Cippanhamme, ond geridon Wesseaxna lond ond gesæton micel þæs folces ond ofer sæ adræfdon, ond þæs oþres þone mæstan dæl hie geridon, ond him to gecirdon —, buton þam cyninge Ælfrede. Ond he lytle
 25 werede unieþelice æfter wudum for, ond on mor-fæstenum; ond þæs ilcan wintra wæs Inwæres broþur ond Healfdenes on West Seaxum on Defenascire mid ·xxiii· scipum, ond hiene mon þær ofslog, ond ·dccc· monna mid him ond ·xl· monna his heres; ond þæs on
 30 Eastron worhte Ælfred cyning lytle werede geweorc æt Æþelingaeigge, ond of þam geweorce was winnende wip þone here, ond Sumursætna, se dæl se þær niehst wæs. Þa on þære seofodan wiecan ofer Eastron he Gerard to Ecgbryhtesstane be eastan Sealwyda, ond him to com-

on¹ þær ongen Sumorsæte alle, ond Wilsætan, ond Hamtuncir, se dæl se hiere behinon sæ was, ond his gefægene wærun; ond he for ymb ane niht of þam wicum to Iglea, ond þæs ymb ane to Eþandune, ond þær gefeaht wiþ alne þone here, ond hiene gefliemde, ond him æfter rad oþ þæt geweorc, ond þær sæt ·xiiii· niht; ond þa salde se here him foregislas ond micle aþas, þæt hie of his rice uuoldon, ond him eac geheton þæt hiera kyning fulwihte onfon wolde, ond hie þæt gelæston swa; ond þæs ymb ·iii· wiecan com se cyning to him Godrum þritiga sum þara monna þe in þam here weorþuste wæron æt Alre, ond þæt is wiþ Æþelinggaeige; ond his se cyning þær onfeng æt fulwihte, ond his crismlising was æt Wepmor, ond he was ·xii· niht mid þam cyninge, ond he hine miclum ond his geferan mid feo weorðude. 5 10 15

879. Her for se here to Cirenceastre of Cippanhamme, ond sæt þær an gear; ond þy geare gegadrode on hloþ wicenga, ond gesæt æt Fullanhamme be Temese; ond þy ilcan geare aþiastrode sio sunne ane tid dages. 20

880. Her for se here of Cirenceastre on East Engle, ond gesæt þæt lond, ond gedælde. Ond þy ilcan geare for se here ofer sæ þe ær on Fullanhomme sæt on Fronclond to Gend, ond sæt þær an gear.

881. Her for se here ufor on Fronclond, ond þa Franacan him wiþ gefuhton, ond þær þa wearþ se here gehorsod æfter þam gefeohte. 25

882. Her for se here up onlong Mæse feor on Fronclond, ond þær sæt an gear. Ond þy ilcan geare for Ælfred cyning mid scipum ut on sæ, ond gefeaht wiþ feower sciphlæstas Deniscra monna, ond þara scipa tu genam, ond þa men ofslægene wæron þe ðær on wæron; ond tuegen sciphlæstas him on hond eodon, ond þa 30

¹ MS. com, with an interlinear correction to common.

wæron miclum forslægene ond forwundode ær hie on hond eodon.

883. Her for se here up on Scald to Cundop, ond þær sæt an gear.

5 884. Her for se here up on Sunnan to Embenum, ond þær sæt an gear.

885. Her todælde se foresprecena here on tu, oþer dæl east, oþer dæl to Hrofesceastre, ond ymbsæton ða ceastre, ond worhton oþer fæsten ymb hie selfe. Ond
 10 hie þeah þa ceastre aweredon oþþæt Ælfred com utan mid fierde; þa eode se here to hiera scipum, ond forlet þæt geweorc; ond hie wurdon þær behorsude, ond sona þy ilcan sumere ofer sæ gewiton. Ond þy ilcan geare sende Ælfred cyning sciphære on East Engle; sona swa
 15 hie comon on Stufemupan, þa metton hie .xvi. scipu wicenga, ond wiþ ða gefuhton, ond þa scipo alle geræhton, ond þa men ofslogon. Þa hie þa hamweard wendon mid þære herehyþe, þa metton hie micelne sciphære wicenga, ond þa wiþ þa gefuhton þy ilcan dæge,
 20 ond þa Deniscan ahton sige. Þy ilcan geare ær middum wintra forþferde Carl, Francna cyning, ond hiene ofslog an efor; ond ane geare ær his broður forþferde, se hæfde eac þæt westrice, ond hie wæron begen Hloþwiges suna; se hæfde eac þæt westrice, ond forþferde þy
 25 geare þe sio sunne aþiastrode; se wæs Karles sunu þe Æþelwulf, West Seaxna cyning, his dohtor hæfde him to cuene. Ond þy ilcan geare gegadrode micel sciphære on Ald Seaxum, ond þær wearþ micel gefeoht, tua on geare, ond þa Seaxan hæfdun sige; ond þær wæron
 30 Frisan mid. Þy ilcan geare feng Carl to þam westrice, ond to allum þam westrice behienan Wendelsæ ond begeondan þisse sæ, swa hit his þridða fæder hæfde, butan Lidwiccium; se Carl was Hloþwiges sunu, se Hloþwig was Carles broþur, se wæs Iuþyttan fæder þe Æþelwulf

cyning hæfde, ond hie wæron Hloþwiges suna; se Hloþwig was þæs aldan Carles sunu, se Carl was Pippenes sunu. Ond þy ilcan geare forþferde se goda papa Marinus, se gefreode Ongelcynnes scole be Ælfredes bene, West Seaxna cyninges; ond he sende him micla 5 gifa, ond þære rode dæl þe Crist on þrowude. Ond þy ilcan geare se here on East Englum bræc friþ wip Ælfred cyning.

886. Her for se here eft west þe ær east gelende, ond þa up on Sigene, ond þær wintersetl namon. Þy ilcan 10 geare gesette Ælfred cyning Lundenburg, ond him all Angelcyn to cirde þæt buton Deniscra monna hæftniede was, ond hie þa befæste, þa burg, Æþerede aldormen to haldonne.

887. Her for se here up þurh þa brycge æt Paris, ond 15 þa up andlang Sigene oþ Mæterne, oþ Cariei; ond þa sæton þara ond innan Ionan tu winter on þam twam stedum; ond þy ilcan geare forþferde Karl, Francna cyning, ond Earnulf, his broþur sunu hine .vi. wicum ær he forþferde berædde æt þam rice, ond þa wearþ þæt 20 rice todæled on .v. ond .v. kyningas to gehalgode. Þæt wæs þeah mid Earnulfes gebafunge, ond hi cuædon þæt hie þæt to his honda healdan sceoldon, forþæm hira nan næs on fædrenhealfe to geboren, buton him anum. Earnulf þa wunode on þæm londe be eastan Rin, ond 25 Robulf þa feng to þæm middelrice, ond Oda to þæm westdæle, ond Beorngar ond Wiþa to Longbeardna londe, ond to þæm londum on þa healfe munes; ond þæt heoldun mid micelre unsibbe, ond tu folcgefeobt gefuhton, ond þæt lond oft ond gelome forhergodon, 30 ond æghwæper oþerne oftrædlice ut dræfde. Ond þy ilcan geare þe se here for forþ up ofer þa brycge æt Paris, Æþelhelm aldormon lædde Wesseaxna ælmessan ond Ælfredes cyninges to Rome.

888. Her lædde Beocca aldormon Wesseaxna æl-messan ond Ælfredes cyninges to Rome. Ond Æpel-swip cuen, sio wæs Ælfredes sweostor cyninges, forþferde, ond hire lic lip æt Pafian; ond þy ilcan geare
 5 Æþelred ercebiscep ond Æþelwold aldormon forþferdon on anum monþe.

889. On þissum geare næs nan færeld to Rome, buton tuegen hleaperas Ælfred cyning sende mid gewritum.

890. Her lædde Beornhelm abbat West Seaxna æl-messan to Rome ond Ælfredes cyninges; ond Godrum, se norþerna cyning, forþferde, þæs fulluhtnama wæs Æþelstan; se wæs Ælfredes cyninges godsunu, ond he bude on East Englum, ond þæt lond ærest gesæt. Ond
 15 þy ilcan geare for se here of Sigene to Sant Laudan, þæt is butueoh Brettum ond Francum, ond Brettas him wiþ gefuhton, ond hæfdon sige, ond hie bedrifon ut on ane ea, ond monige adrencton.

891. Her for se here east ond Earnulf cyning gefeaht
 20 wið ðam rædehere ær þa scipu cuomon, mid East Francum ond Seaxum ond Bægerum, ond hine gefliemde. Ond þrie Scottas comon to Ælfrede cyninge, on anum bate butan ælcum gereþrum of Hibernia, þonon hi hi bestælon forþon þe hi woldon for Godes
 25 lufan on elpiodignesse beon, hi ne rohton hwær. Se bat wæs geworht of þriððan healfre hyde þe hi on foron, ond hi namon mid him þæt hi hæfdun to seofon nihtum mete; ond þa comon hie ymb ·vii· niht to londe on Cornwalum, ond foron þa sona to Ælfrede
 30 cyninge; þus hie wæron genemnde, Dubslane ond Maccbethu ond Maelinmun. Ond Swifneh, se betsta lareow þe on Scottum wæs, gefor.

892. Ond þy ilcan geare ofer Eastron, ymbe gangdag-as oþþe ær, æteowde se steorra þe mon on boclæden

hæt cometa, same men cweþaþ on Englisc þæt hit sie feaxede steorra, forþæm þær stent lang leoma of, hwilum on ane healfe, hwilum on ælce healfe.

893. Her on þysum geare for se micla here, þe we gefyrn ymbe spræcon, eft of þæm eastrice westweard to Bunnan, ond þær wurdon gescipode, swa þæt hie asettan him on anne siþ ofer, mid horsum mid ealle, ond þa comon up on Limenemuban mid ·ccl· hunde scipa. Se muþa is on easteweardre Cent, æt þæs miclan wuda eastende þe we Andred hatað; se wudu is eastlang ond westlang hundtwelftiges mila lang oppe lengra, ond þritiges mila brad; seo ea þe we ær ymbe spræcon lið ut of þæm wealda; on þa ea hi tugon up hiora scipu oþ þone weald ·iiii· mila fram þæm muban uteweardum, ond þær abracon an geweorc; inne on þæm fæstenne¹ sæton feawa cirlice men on, ond wæs samworht.

Þa sona æfter þæm com Hæsten mid ·lxxx· scipa up on Temesemuðan, ond worhte him geweorc æt Middel-tune, ond se oþer here æt Apuldre.

894. On þys geare, þæt wæs ymb twelf monað þæs þe hie on þæm eastrice geweorc geworht hæfdon, Norþ-hymbre ond East Engle hæfdon Ælfrede cyninge aþas geseald, ond East Engle foregisla ·vi·; ond þeh ofer þa treowa, swa oft swa þa oþre hergas mid ealle herige utforon, þonne foron hie, oppe mid, oppe on heora healfe on. Þa gegaderade Ælfred cyning his fierd, ond for þæt he gewicode betwuh þæm twam hergum, þær þær he niehst rymet hæfde for wudufæstenne ond for wæterfæstenne, swa þæt he mehte ægþerne geræcan gif hie ænigne feld secan wolden. Þa foron hie siþpan æfter þæm wealda, hloþum ond flocradum, bi swa hwaþerre efes swa hit þonne fierdleas wæs; ond him

¹ MS. fenne.

mon eac mid oþrum floccum sohte mæstra daga ælce,
 oþþe on dæg¹ oþþe on niht, ge of þære fierde, ge eac of
 þæm burgum; hæfde se cyning his fird on tu tonumen,
 swa þæt hie wæron simle healfe æt ham, healfe ute,
 5 butan þæm monnum þe þa burga healdan scolden. Ne
 com se here oftor eall ute of þæm setum þonne tuwwa,
 oþre siþe þa hie ærest to londe comon, ær sio fird ge-
 samnod wære, oþre siþe þa hie of þæm setum faran
 woldon. Þa hie gefengon micle herehyð, ond þa woldon
 10 ferian norþweardes ofer Temese in on East Seaxe ongean
 þa scipu. Þa forrad sio fird hie foran ond him wið
 gefeaht æt Fearnhamme, ond þone here gefliemde ond
 þa herehyþa ahreddon; ond hie flugon ofer Temese
 buton ælcum forda, þa up be Colne on anne iggað. Þa
 15 besæt sio fird hie þær utan þa hwile þe hie þær lengest
 mete hæfdon. Ac hie hæfdon þa heora stemn ge-
 setenne, ond hiora mete genotudne; ond wæs se cyng
 þa þiderweardes on fære, mid þære scire þe mid him
 firdedon. Þa he þa wæs þiderweardes, ond sio oþeru
 20 fird wæs hamweardes; ond ða Deniscan sæton þær
 behindan, for þæm hiora cyning wæs gewundod on
 þæm gefeohte, þæt hi hine ne mehton ferian.

Þa gegaderedon þa þe in Norphymbrum bugeað, ond
 on East Englum, sum hund scipa, ond foron suð ymb-
 25 utan, ond sum feowertig scipa norþ ymbutan, ond ymb-
 sæton an geweorc on Defnascire be þære norþsæ; ond
 þa þe suð ymbutan foron, ymb-sæton Exancester. Þa
 se cyng þæt hierde, þa wende he hine west wið Exan-
 ceastres mid ealre þære fierde, buton swiþe gewaldenum
 30 dæle eastweardes þæs folces. Þa foron forð oþþe hie
 comon to Lundenbyrg, ond þa mid þæm burgwarum
 ond þæm fultume þe him westan com, foron east to
 Beamfleote; wæs Hæsten þa þær cumen mid his herge,

¹ oþþe on dæg omitted in Parker, supplied from other versions.

þe ær æt Middeltune sæt, ond eac se micla here wæs þa
 þær to cumen, þe ær on Limenemuþan sæt æt Apuldre;
 hæfde Hæsten ær geworht þæt geweorc æt Beamfleote,
 ond wæs þa ut afaren on hergaþ; ond wæs se micla
 here æt ham. Þa foron hie to ond gefliemdon þone 5
 here, ond þæt geweorc abracon, ond genamon eal þæt
 þær binnan wæs, ge on feo, ge on wifum, ge eac on
 bearnum, ond brohton eall in to Lundenbyrig; ond þa
 scipu eall oðþe tobracon, oþþe forbærndon, oþþe to
 Lundenbyrig brohton oþþe to Hrofesceastre. Ond 10
 Hæstenes wif ond his suna twegen mon brohte to þæm
 cyninge, ond he hi him eft ageaf, for þæm þe hiora wæs
 oþer his godsunu, oþer Æðeredes ealdormonnes; hæfdon
 hi hiora onfangen ær Hæsten to Beamfleote come, ond
 he him hæfde geseald gislas ond aðas, ond se cyng him 15
 eac wel feoh sealde; ond eac swa þa he þone cniht agef
 ond þæt wif. Ac sona swa hie to Beamfleote¹ comon,
 ond þæt geweorc geworct² wæs, swa hergode he on his
 rice, þone ilcan ende þe Æþered his cumpæder healdan
 sceolde; ond eft oþre siþe he wæs on hergað gelend on 20
 þæt ilce rice, þa þa mon his geweorc abrac.

Þa se cyning hine þa west wende mid þære fierde
 wið Exancestres, swa ic ær sæde, ond se here þa burg
 beseten hæfde, þa he þær to gefaren wæs, þa eodon hie
 to hiora scipum. 25

Þa he þa wið þone here þær west³ abisgod wæs, ond
 þa hergas wæron þa gegaderode begen to Sceobyrig on
 East Seaxum, ond þær geweorc worhtun,⁴ foron begen
 ætgædere up be Temese; ond him com micel eaca to
 ægþer ge of Eastenglum ge of Norphymbrum. Foron 30
 þa up be Temese oþ þæt hie gedydon æt Sæferne, þa
 up be Sæferne. Þa gegaderode Æþered ealdormon, ond

¹ MS. Bleamfleote.

² MS. geworc.

³ MS. wæst.

⁴ MS. worhtum.

- Æpelm ealdorman, ond Æpelnop ealdorman, ond þa
 cinges þegnas þe þa æt ham æt þæm geweorcum wæron,
 of ælcra byrig be eastan Pedredan, ge be westan Seal-
 wuda ge be eastan, ge eac be norþan Temese, ond be
 5 westan Sæfern, ge eac sum dæl þæs Norðwealcynnes.
 Ða hie þa ealle gegaderode wæron, þa offoron hie þone
 here hindan æt Buttingtune on Sæferne stape, ond hine
 þær utan besæton on ælce healfe, on anum fæstenne.
 Ða hie ða fela wucena sæton on twa healfe þære¹ e,
 10 ond se cyng wæs west on Defnum wiþ þone sciphere, þa
 wæron hie mid metelieste gewægde, ond hæfdon micne
 dæl þara horsa freten, ond þa opre wæron hungre
 acwolen. Ða eodon hie ut to ðæm monnum þe on
 easthealfe þære e wicodon, ond him wiþ gefuhton, ond
 15 þa Cristnan hæfdon sige. Ond þær wearð Ordheh,
 cyninges þegn, ofslægen, ond eac monige opre cyninges
 þegnas, ond þara Deniscra þær wearð swiþe mycel
 wæl geslegen; ond se dæl þe þær aweg com wurdon on
 fleame generede.
 20 Ða hie on East Seaxe comon to hiora geweorce ond to
 hiora scipum, þa gegaderade sio laf eft of East Englum
 ond of Norðhymbrum, micelne here onforan winter,
 ond befæston hira wif ond hira scipu ond hira feoh on
 East Englum, ond foron anstreces dæges ond nihtes,
 25 þæt hie gedydon on anre westre ceastre on Wirhealum,
 seo is Legaceaster gehaten. Ða ne mehte seo fird hie
 na hindan offaran, ær hie wæron inne on þæm ge-
 weorce; besæton þeah þæt geweorc utan sume twegen
 dagas, ond genamon ceapes eall þæt þær buton wæs,
 30 ond þa men ofslogon þe hie foran forridan mehton bu-
 tan geweorce, ond þæt corn eall forbærndon, ond mid
 hira horsum fretton on ælcra efenehðe. Ond þæt wæs
 ymb twelf monað þæs þe hie ær hider ofer sæ comon.

¹ MS. þær.

895. Ond þa sona æfter þæm on ðys gere for se here of Wirheale in on Norð Wealas, for þæm hie ðær sittan ne mehton; þæt wæs for ðy þe hie wæron benumene ægðer ge þæs ceapes, ge þæs cornes, ðe hie gehegod hæfdon. Þa hie ða eft ut of Norð Wealum wendon mid þære herehyðe þe hie ðær genumen hæfdon, þa foron hie ofer Norðhymbra lond ond East Engla, swa swa sio fird hie geræcan ne mehte, oppæt hie comon on East Seaxna lond easteward, on an igland þæt is ute on þære sæ, þæt is Meresig haten. Ond þa se here eft hamweard wende, þe Exanceaster beseten hæfde, þa hergodon hie up on Suð Seaxum neah Cisseceastre, ond þa burgware hie gefliemdon, ond hira monig hund ofslogon, ond hira scipu sumu genamon.

Ða þy ylcan gere onforan winter þa Deniscan þe on Meresige sæton tugon hira scipu up on Temese, ond þa up on Lygan. Þæt wæs ymb twa ger þæs þe hie hider ofer sæ comon.

896. On þy ylcan gere worhte se foresprecena here geweorc be Lygan ·xx· mila bufan Lundenbyrig. Þa þæs on sumera foron micel dæl þara burgwara, ond eac swa opres folces, þæt hie gedydon æt þara Deniscana geweorce, ond þær wurdon gefliemde, ond sume feower cyninges þegnas ofslægene. Þa þæs on hærfæste þa wicode se cyng on neaweste þære byrig, þa hwile þe hie hira corn gerypon, þæt þa Deniscan him ne mehton þæs ripes forwiernan. Þa sume dæge rad se cyng up be þære eæ, ond gehawade hwær mon mehte þa ea forwyrcean, þæt hie ne mehton þa scipu ut brengan. Ond hie ða swa dydon; worhton ða tu geweorc on twa healfe þære eas. Þa hie ða þæt geweorc furpum ongunnen hæfdon, ond þær to gewicod hæfdon, þa onget se here þæt hie ne mehton þa scypu ut brengan. Þa forleton hie hie, ond eodon ofer land þæt hie gedydon æt Cwat-

brycge be Sæfern, ond þær gewerc worhton. Pa rad seo fird west æfter þæm herige, ond þa men of Lundenbyrig gefetedon þa scipu; ond þa ealle þe hie alædan ne mehton tobræcon, ond þa þe þær stælwyrðe wæron
 5 binnan Lundenbyrig gebrohton; ond þa Deniscan hæfdon hira wif befæst innan East Engle ær hie ut of þæm geweorce foron. Pa sæton hie þone winter æt Cwatbrycge. Pæt wæs ymb þreo ger þæs þe hie on Limenemuðan comon hider ofer sæ.

10 897. Ða þæs on sumera on ðysum gere tofor se here, sum on East Engle, sum on Norðhymbre, ond þa þe feohlease wæron him þær scipu begeton, ond suð ofer sæ foron to Sigene.

Næfde se here, Godes þonces, Angelcyn ealles for-
 15 swiðe gebrocod; ac hie wæron micle swiþor gebrocede on þæm þrim gearum mid ceapes cwilde ond monna, ealles swiþost mid þæm pæt manige þara selestena cynges þena þe þær on londe wæron forðferdon on þæm þrym gearum. Para wæs sum Swiðulf biscop on Hrofes-
 20 ceastre, ond Ceolmund ealdormon on Cent, ond Beorhtulf ealdormon on Eastseaxum, ond Wulfred ealdormon on Hamtunscire, ond Ealhheard biscop æt Dorceceastre, ond Eadulf cynges þegn on Suðseaxum, ond Beornulf wicgefera on Winteceastre, ond Ecgulf
 25 cynges horsþegn, ond manige eac him, þeh ic ða ge-ðungnestan nemde.

Py ilcan geare drehton þa hergas on Eastenglum ond on Norðhymbrum Westseaxna lond swiðe be þæm suð-
 stæðe mid stælhergum, ealra swiþust mid ðæm æscum
 30 þe hie fela geara ær timbredon. Pa het Ælfred cyng timbran lang scipu ongen ða æscas; þa wæron ful neah tu swa lange¹ swa þa oðru; sume hæfdon .lx. ara, sume ma; þa wæron ægðer ge swiftran, ge unwealtran,

¹ MS. lang.

ge eac hieran þonne þa oðru; næron nawðer ne on
 Fresisc gescæpene ne on Denisc, bute swa him selfum
 ðuhte þæt hie nytwyrðoste beon meahten. Þa æt
 sumum cirre þæs ilcan geares comon þær sex scipu to
 Wiht, ond þær mycel yfel gedydon, ægðer ge on De- 5
 fenum ge wel hwær be ðæm særiman. Þa het se cyng
 faran mid nigonum to þara niwena scipa; ond forforon
 him þone muðan foran on utermere. Þa foron hie mid
 þrim scipum ut ongen hie, ond þreo stodon æt ufe-
 weardum þæm muðan on drygum; wæron þa men uppe 10
 on londe of agane. Þa gefengon hie þara þreora scipa
 tu æt ðæm muðan uteweardum, ond þa men ofslogon,
 ond þæt an oðwand; on þæm wæron eac þa men of-
 slægene buton fifum. Þa comon forðy onweg ðe ðara
 oþerra scipu asæton; þa wurdon eac swiðe uneðelice 15
 aseten; þreo asæton on ða healfe þæs deopes ðe ða
 Deniscan scipu aseten wæron, ond þa oðru ealle¹ on
 oþre healfe, þæt hira ne mehte nan to oðrum. Ac ða
 þæt wæter wæs ahebbad fela furlanga from þæm scipum,
 þa eodan ða Deniscan from þæm þrim scipum to þæm 20
 oðrum þrim þe on hira healfe beebbade wæron, ond hie
 þa þær gefuhton. Þær wearð ofslægen Lucumon, cynges
 geref, ond Wulfheard Friesa, ond Æbbe Friesa, ond
 Æðelhere Friesa, ond Æðelferð, cynges geneat, ond
 ealra monna, Fresiscra ond Engliscra, ·lxxii·, ond þara 25
 Deniscena, ·cxxx·. Þa com þæm Deniscum scipum þeh
 ær flod to, ær þa Cristnan mehten hira ut ascufan, ond
 hie for ðy ut oðreowon; þa wæron hie to þæm gesargode
 þæt hie ne mehton Suð Seaxnalond utan berowan, ac
 hira þær tu sæ on lond wearp; ond þa men mon lædde 30
 to Winteceastre to þæm cynge, ond he hie ðær ahon het.
 Ond þa men comon on East Engle þe on þæm anum
 scipe wæron, swiðe forwundode. Þy ilcan sumera

¹ MS. eall.

forwearð nolæs þonne ·xx· scipa mid monnum mid ealle
be þam suðriman. Py ilcan gere forðferde Wulfric,
cynges horsðegn; se wæs eac Wealhgefera.

898. Her on þysum gere gefor Æðelm, Wiltunscire
5 ealdormon, nigon nihtum ær middum sumere, ond her
forðferde Heahstan, se wæs on Lundenne biscop.

901. Her gefor Ælfred Apulfing, syx nihtum ær
ealra haligra mæssan. Se wæs cyning ofer eall Ongelcyn
butan ðæm dæle þe under Dena onwalde wæs, ond he
10 heold þæt rice oðrum healfum læs þe ·xxx· wintra. Ond
þa feng Eadweard, his sunu, to rice.

DEATH OF HAROLD

Ða com Wyllelm eorl of Normandige into Pefnesea
on Sancte Michaelles mæsseæfen, and sona þæs hi fere
wæron, worhton castel æt Hæstingaport. Pis wearð þa
15 Harolde cyng gecydd, and he gaderade þa mycelne
here, and com him togenes æt þære haran apuldran.
And Wyllelm him com ongean on unwær ær his folc
gefylced wære. Ac se kyng þeah him swiðe heardlice
wið feaht mid þam mannum þe him gelæstan woldon.
20 And þær wearð micel wæl geslægen on ægðre healfe.
Ðær wearð ofslægen Harold kyng, and Leofwine eorl
his broðor, and Gyrð eorl, his broðor, and fela godra
manna. And þa Frencyscan ahton wælstowe gewæld,
eall swa heom God uðe for folces synnon.

From the Cotton *MS.*, Tiberius B. IV. of the *Chronicle*,
1066, Plummer, *Two Saxon Chronicles*, I, 199.

II

BEDE'S ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE

Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum* covers the period from the first Roman invasions to the year 731. The basis of the narrative is church history, but the narrative is inclusive, and the church, as the most highly organized institution of the time, is merely the center from which other interests are viewed. Bede himself, traditionally known as the Venerable Bede, lived from about 673 to 735. He was the most distinguished scholar and writer of the Anglo-Saxon period, and he followed the usual learned custom of writing in Latin. A translation of his *Historia* into English was made in the latter half of the ninth century, probably under the direction of King Alfred, though not by him. The original manuscript of this translation has not survived, but various copies of it are still extant. All the passages here printed are from MS. 279, at Corpus Christi College, Oxford, except the first, which is from MS. K. k. 3. 18, in the Cambridge University Library. The Cambridge manuscript is a copy of the Oxford manuscript, but the Oxford manuscript has lost a few leaves both at the beginning and end. The Oxford copy was made at the end of the tenth or early in the eleventh century, and in language it shows certain characteristics of Late West Saxon which are evidently due to the copyist. The text of the passages here given has been derived from Schipper's edition, in the *Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Prosa*, Vol. IV, Leipzig, 1899, where a Latin text of the *Historia* will also be found. The standard edition of the Latin original is that by Charles Plummer, Oxford, 1896.

The first extract tells the story of the fate of the Romanized Britains after the departure of the Roman legions from Britain. The second passage narrates the familiar story of Pope Gregory and the fair-haired English boys in Rome. The third passage

recounts the manner of the conversion of the Northumbrians to Christianity, during the reign of Edwin (585?-633), who is the king referred to at the opening of the passage. The words which were under deliberation at this parliament were spoken by Paulinus, chaplain to Edwin's queen, Æthelburh, who was a Christian. The passage gives a valuable account of the way in which public action was taken in the Anglo-Saxon community.

The concluding passage is partly legendary and partly historical. The monastery at which Cædmon lived was called Streoneshealh, and it was situated on the coast in Yorkshire. The modern name of this place is Whitby, a word of Danish origin which was substituted for the earlier Anglo-Saxon name after the Danish occupation of Northumbria. The monastery was a double monastery, that is, it made provision for both men and women, who lived separately but under the same rule. The first abbess of the monastery was Hild, who is referred to in the opening line of the passage. Though the story of Cædmon's gift of song cannot be literally true, it is undoubtedly essentially true. Cædmon was probably still living when Bede was born, and as Bede himself dwelt in the nearby monastery of Wearmouth and Jarrow, he must have had abundant opportunity to secure direct information concerning both Cædmon and Hild.

I. THE DEPARTURE OF THE ROMANS FROM BRITAIN

Book I, Chapter XI

Ða wæs ymb feower hund wintra ond seofone æfter Drihtnes menniscnysse, feng to rice Honorius casere, se wæs feorða eac feowertigum fram Augusto þam casere, twam gearum ær Romaburh abrocen ond forhergad
 8 wære. Seo hergung wæs þurh Alaricum, Gotena cyning, geworden. Wæs Romaburh abrocen fram Gotum ymb þusend wintra ond hundteontig ond feower ond syxtig
 10 ðæs þe heo geworht wæs. Of þære tide Romane blunnon ricsian on Breotene. Hæfdon hi Breotona rice feower
 10 hund wintra ond þæs fiftan hundseofontig, ðæs þe Gaius, oðre naman Julius, se casere, þæt ylce ealond gesohte; ond ceastre ond torras ond stræta ond brycge

on heora rice geworhte wæron, þa we to dæg sceawian magon. Eardædon Bryttas binnan þam dice to suð-dæle, þe we gemynegodon þæt Severus se casere het þwyrs ofer þæt ealond gedician.

Book I, Chapter XII

Þa ongunnan twa ðeoda, Pyhtas norðan ond Scottas westan, hi onwinnan ond heora æhta niman ond her-gian; ond hi fela geara yrmdon ond hyndon. Ða on þære unstillnysse, onsendon hi ærendwrecan to Rome mid gewritum ond wependre bene; him fultumes bædon, ond him geheton eaðmode hyrnysse ond singale 10 underþeodnysse, gif hi him gefultumadon þæt hi mihton heora fynd oferwinnan. Ða onsendan hi him mycelne here to fultume; ond sona þæs ðe hi on þis ealond comon, þa compedon hi wið heora feondum, ond him mycel wæl ongeslogan, ond of heora gemærum 15 adrifon ond aflymdon; ond lærdon þæt hi fæsten worhtan him to gebeorge wið heora feondum; ond swa mid mycele sige ham foran.

Ða þæt ða ongeaton þa ærran gewinnan þæt se Romanisca here wæs onweg gewiten, ða coman hi sona 20 mid sciphere on heora landgemæro, ond slogan eall ond cwealdan þæt hi gemetton; ond swa swa ripe yrð fortreddon ond fornamon, ond hi ealle foryrmdon. And hi ða eft sendon ærendracan to Rome, ond wæpendre stefne, him fultumes bædon þæt þæt earme eðel mid 25 ealle ne fordiligad ne wære, ne se nama ðære Romaniscan ðeode, se ðe mid him swa lange scean ond bryhte, fram fremdra ðeode ungeþwærnesse fornumen ond fordilgad beon sceolde. Þa wæs eft here hider sended, se wæs cumende ungewenedre tide on herfeste; ond hi 30 sona wið heora feondum gefuhtan ond sige hæfdan, ond ealle ða ðe þone deað beswician myhtan, ofer ðone sæ

norð aflýmde, þa ðe ær ælce geare ofer ðone sæ hloðedon
 ond hergedon. Ða gesægdon Romane on an Bryttum
 þæt hi no ma ne mihton for heora gescyldnysse swa
 gewinnfullicum fyrðum swencte beon; ac hi manedon
 5 ond lærdon þæt hi him wæpno worhton ond modes
 strengðo naman, þæt hi compedon ond wiðstodan heora
 feondum. Ond hi him ða eac to ræde ond to frofre
 fundon, þæt hi gemænelice fæsten geworhten him to
 gescyldnesse, stæne weal rihtre stige fram eastsæ oð
 10 westsæ, þær Severus se casere iu het dician ond eorð-
 wall gewyrcean, þone man nu to dæg sceawian mæg
 eahta fota bradne ond twelf fota heanne. Swylce eac
 on þæs sæs waroðe to suððæle, þanon ðe hi sciphære on
 becom, torras timbredon to gebeorghe þæs sæs. Ða
 15 sona þæs ðe þis fæsten geworht wæs, ða sealdon hi him
 bysne monige, hu hi him wæpen wyrcean sceoldan, ond
 heora feondum wiðstandan; ond hi ða grettan ond him
 cyddan þæt hi næfre ma hi secan woldan, ond hi sige-
 fæste ofer sæ ferdon. Ða þæt þa Pehtas ond Scottas
 20 geacedon, þæt hi ham gewitene wæron, ond eac þæt
 hi hider no eft ma hi secan ne woldan, þa wæron hi ðe
 baldran gewordene, ond sona ealne norðdæl þysses
 ealondes oð ðone weall genoman ond gesetton. Wið
 þyssum stod on þam fæstene ufanweardum se earga
 25 feða Brytta, ond þær, forhtigendre heortan, wunode
 dæges ond nihtes. Þa sohtan heora gewinnan him
 sarwe ond worhtan him hocas, ond mid þam tугan hi
 earmlice adun of þam wealle; ond hi wæron sona deade,
 swa hi eorðan gesohtan. Hig þa forlættan þone wall
 30 ond heora burh, ond flugan onwæg, ond heora ge-
 winnan hi ehtan ond slogan ond on wæll fylðon. Wæs
 þis gefeoht wælgrimre ond strengre eallum þam ærge-
 donum. Forðon swa swa sceap from wulfum ond wil-
 deorum beoð fornumene, swa þa earman ceasterwaran

toslitene ond fornumene wæron fram heora feondum,
ond heora æhtum benemde ond to hungre gesette.

II. GREGORY AND THE ENGLISH SLAVE BOYS

Book II, Chapter I

Nis us ðonne se hlisa to forswigianne, þe be ðam
eadeگان Gregorie ðurh ealdra manna sage to us becom,
for hwylcum intingan he manad wære, þæt he swa 5
geornlice wæs gymende ymbe þa hæle ure þeode. Secgað
hi, þætte sume dæge þider niwan come cypemen of
Brytene ond monig cepeþing on ceapstowe brohte, ond
eac monige coman to bigeanne þa þing. Þa gelamp
hit þæt Gregorius betwyh opre eac þyðer com, ond þa 10
geseah betwih oper þing cepencnihtas þær gesette wæron
hwites lichaman ond fægernes andwlitan men ond
æpelice gefeaxe. Þa he þa hi geseah ond beheold, þa
frægn he, of hwilcum lande oððe of hwilcre þeode hi
brohte wæron. Sæde him mon, þæt hi of Breotone 15
ealande brohte wæron, ond þæs ealandes bigengan
swylcre ansyne men wæron. Eft he frægn, hwæþer þa
ylcan landleode cristene wæron, þe hi þa gen on hæpen-
nesse gedwolum lifdan. Cwæþ him mon to ond sæde,
þæt hi hæþene wæron; ond he þa of inneweardre 20
heortan swiðe sworette ond þus cwæð: Wala wa! þæt is
sarlic, þæt swa fæger feorh ond swa leohtes andwlitan
men sceolan agan ond besittan þystra ealdor. Eft he
frægn, hwæt seo þeod nemned wære, þe hi of coman.
Þa ondswarode him mon, þæt hie Engle nemde wæron. 25
Cwæð he: Wel þæt swa mæg, forþon hi englice an-
syne habbað, ond eac swylce gedafenað, þæt hi engla
efenyrfeweardas on heofonum sin. Þa gyt he furþur
frægn ond cwæþ: Hwæt hatte seo mægð, þe þas cnihtas
hider of gelædde wæron? Þa ondswarode him mon ond 30

cwæð, þæt hi Dere nemde wæron. Cwæð he: Wel þæt
 is cweden Dere, *de ira eruti*; hi sculan beon of Godes
 yrre abrodene, ond to Cristes mildheortnesse gecygdē.
 Pa gen he acsade hwæt hiora cyning haten wære; ond
 5 him mon ondswarede ond cwæð, þæt he Ælle haten
 wære. Ond þa pleogode he mid his wordum to þam
 naman ond cwæð: Alleluia, þæt gedafonað þætte
 Godes lof, ures Scyppendes, on þam dælum sunge si.
 Ond he þa sona eode to þam bisceope ond to þam
 10 papan þæs apostolican setles, forþan he sylfa þa gyt
 ne wæs bisceop geworden; bæd hine, þæt he Angel-
 þeode on Breotone onsende hwylcehugu lareowas, þæt
 þurh ða hi to Criste gecyrde wæron; ond cwæð þæt
 he sylfa gearo wære mid Godes fultume þæt weorc to
 15 gefremmanne, gif þam apostolican papan þæt licade,
 ond þæt his willa ond his lefnas wære. Pa ne wolde
 se papa þæt þasfigean, ne þa burhware þon ma, þæt swa
 æpele wer ond swa gebungen ond swa gelæred, swa feor
 fram him gewite. Ac he sona hraþe, þæs þe he bisceop
 20 wæs, þæt he gefremede þæt weorc þæt he lange wilmade,
 ond þa halgan lareowas hider onsende, þe we ær be-
 foran sædon. Ond he, Sanctus Gregorius, mid his
 trymenessum ond mid his gebedum wæs gefultumiende,
 þæt hiora lar wære wæstmberende to Godes willan ond
 25 to ræde Angelcynne.

III. AN ANGLO-SAXON PARLIAMENT

Book II, Chapter XIII

Pa se cyning þa þas word gehyrde, þa ondswarede he
 him ond cwæð, þæt he æghwæper ge wolde ge sceolde
 þæm geleafan onfon þe he lærde. Cwæð hwæpere, þæt
 he wolde mid his freondum ond mid his ealdormonnum
 30 ond mid his wytum gesprec ond gepeaht habban, þæt

gif hi mid hine þæt gebafian woldan, þæt hi ealle ætsomne on lifes willan Criste gehalgade wæran. Ða dyde se cyning swa swa he cwæð, ond se bisceop þæt gebafade. Ða hæfde he gesprec ond geþeaht mid his witum, ond syndriglice wæs fram him eallum frignende, 5 hwylc him þuhte ond gesawen wære þeos niwe lār ond þære godcundnesse bigong þe þær lāred wæs.

Him þa ondswarode his ealdorbisceop, Cefi wæs haten: Geseoh þu, cyning, hwelc þeos lār sie, þe us nu bodad is. Ic þe soðlice andette, þæt ic cuðlice ge- 10 leornad hæbbe, þæt eallinga nawiht mægenes ne nyttnesse hafað sio æfæstnes þe we oð ðis hæfdon ond beeodon. Forðon nænig þinra þegna neodlicor ne gelustfullicor hine sylfne underþeodde to ura goda bigange þonne ic; ond noht þon læs monige syndon þa 15 þe maran gefe ond fremsumnesse æt þe onfengon þonne ic, ond on eallum þingum maran gesynto hæfdon. Hwæt ic wat, gif ure godo ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne woldon hie me ma fultumian, forþon ic him geornlicor þeodde ond hyrde. Forþon me þynceð wislic, gif þu 20 geseo þa þing beteran ond strangran, ðe us niwan bodad syndon, þæt we þam onfon.

Þæs wordum oþer ðæs cyninges wita ond ealdormann gebafunge sealde, ond to þære spræce feng ond þus cwæð: Pyslic me is gesewen, þu cyning, ðis andwearde 25 lif manna on eorðan to wiðmetenesse þære tide þe us uncuð is, swa lic swa ðu æt swæsendum sitte mid þinum ealdormannum ond þegnum on wintertide, ond sie fyr onæled ond þin heall gewyrmed, ond hit rine ond sniwe ond styrme ute; cume þonne an spearwa ond hrædlice 30 þæt hus ðurhfleo, ond cume þurh oþre duru in, þurh oþre ut gewite. Hwæt he on þa tid þe he inne bið, ne bið hrinen¹ mid þy storme ðæs wintres; ac þæt bið

¹ MS. hrined.

an eagan bryhtm ond þæt læste fæc, ac he sona of wintra on þone winter eft cymeð. Swa þonne þis monna lif to medmiclum fæce ætyweð; hwæt þær foregange, oððe hwæt þær eftfylge, we ne cunnun. For-
 5 þon gif þeos niwe lar owiht cuðlicre ond gerisenlicre brenge, heo ðæs wyrþe is þæt we þære fylgen. Deossum wordum gelicum oðre aldormen ond ðæs cyninges ge-
 þeahteras spræcan.

Pa gen toætyhte Cæfi, ond cwæp, þæt he wolde
 10 Paulinus ðone bisceop geornlicor gehyran be þam Gode sprecende þam þe he bodade. Pa het se cyning swa don. Pa he þa his word gehyrde, þa clypode he ond þus cwæð: Geare ic þæt ongeat þæt ðæt nowiht wæs þæt we beeodan; forþon swa micle swa ic geornlicor
 15 on þam bigange þæt sylfe soð sohte, swa ic hit læs mette. Nu þonne ic openlice ondette, þæt on þysse lare þæt sylfe soð scineð þæt us mæg þa gyfe syllan ecre eadignesse ond eces lifes hælo. Forþon ic þonne nu lære, cyning, þæt þæt templ ond þa wigbede, þa þe
 20 we butan wæstmum ænigre nyttnesse halgedon, þæt we þa hraþe forleosen ond fyre forbærnen. Ono hwæt, he ða, se cyning, openlice andette þam byscope ond him eallum, þæt he wolde fæstlice þam deofulgylдум wiðsacan ond Cristes geleafan onfon.

25 Mid ðy þe he þa, se cyning, fram þæm foresprecenan bisceope sohte ond acsode hiora halignesse þe hi ær beeodan, hwa þa wigbed ond þa heargas þara deofolgylda mid hiora hegum þe hie ymbsette wæron, hi ærest aidlian ond toweorpan sceolde, þa ondswarade he,
 30 se bisceop: Efne ic. Hwa mæg þa nu eaðe, þe ic lange mid dysinesse beeode, to bysene opra manna gerisenlicor toweorpan, þonne ic sylfa, þurh þa snyttro þe ic fram þam soþan Gode onfeng? Ond he þa sona fram him awearp þa idlan dysinesse, þe he ær beeode, ond

þone cyning bād þæt he him wæpen sealde ond stod-
 hors, þæt he mihte on cuman ond þæt deofolgyld
 toweorpan. Forþon þam bisceope hiora halignesse ne
 wæs alyfed þæt he moste wæpen wegan ne ælcor butan
 on myran ridan. Ða sealde se cyning him sweord, þæt 5
 he hine mid begyrde, ond nom him spere on hond ond
 hleop on þæs cyninges stedan, ond to þam deofol-
 gyldum ferde. Ða þæt folc hine þa geseah swa ge-
 scyrpedne, þa wendon hi þæt he tela ne wiste, ac þæt he
 wedde. \Sona þæs þe he gelyhte to þam hearge, þa 10
 sceat he mid his spere þæt hit sticode fæste on þam
 hearge, ond wæs swiþe gefeonde þære ongytenesse þæs
 soþan Godes biganges. Ond he þa het his geferan
 toweorpan¹ ealne þone hearh ond þa getimbro, ond for-
 bærnan. Is seo stow gyt ætywed giu ðara deofolgylda 15
 noht feor east fram Eoferwicceastre begeondan Deor-
 wentan þære ea, ond gen to dæge is nemned God-
 mundingaham, þær se bisceop þurh þæs soþan Godes
 onbryrdnesse towearp ond fordyde þa wigbed þe he
 sylf ær gehalgode. 20

IV. CÆDMON'S GIFT OF SONG

Book IV, Chapter XXIV

In þysse abbudissan mynstre wæs sum broðor synder-
 lice mid godcundre gife gemæred ond geweorðad, forþon
 he gewunade gerisenlice leoð wyrcean, þa þe to æfest-
 nesse ond to arfæstnesse belumpon; swa ðætte swa
 hwæt swa he of godcundum stafum þurh boceras ge- 25
 leornade, þæt he æfter medmiclum fæce in scopgereorde
 mid þa mæstan swetnesse ond inbrydnisse geglencde,
 ond in Engliscgereorde wel geworht² forð brohte. Ond
 for his leoðsongum monigra monna mod oft to worolde

¹ MS. toworpan.

² MS. gehwær.

forhohnesse ond to geþeodnesse þæs heofonlican lifes
 onbærnde wæron. Ond eac swylce monige oðre æfter
 him in Ongolþeode ongunnon æfeste leoð wyrcan, ac
 nænig hwæpere him þæt gelice don ne meahte. Forþon
 5 he nalæs from monnum ne þurh mon gelæred wæs þæt
 he þone leoðcræft geleornade, ac he wæs godcundlice
 gefultumod, ond þurh Godes gyfe þone songcræft
 onfeng. Ond he forþon næfre noht leasunge, ne idles
 leopes wyrcan ne meahte, ac efne þa an þa þe to æfæst-
 10 nesse belumpon, ond his þa æfestan tungan gedafenode
 singan.

Wæs he, se mon, in weoruldhade geseted oð ða tide
 þe he wæs gelyfedre ylðo, ond he næfre ænig leoð ge-
 leornade. Ond he forþon oft in gebeorscipe, þonne þær
 15 wæs blisse intinga gedemed, þæt hi ealle sceolden þurh
 endebyrdnesse be hearpan singan, ðonne he geseah þa
 hearpan him nealæcan, þonne aras he for scome from
 þæm symble, ond ham eode to his huse. Þa he þæt þa
 sumre tide dyde, þæt he forlet þæt¹ hus þæs gebeorscipes,
 20 ond ut wæs gongende to neata scypene, þara heord him
 wæs þære nihte beboden; ða he þa þær in gelimplyce
 tide his limo on reste gesette ond onslæpte, þa stod him
 sum mon æt þurh swefn, ond hine halette ond grette,
 ond hine be his naman nemde: Cedmon, sing me
 25 hwæthwegu. Ða ondsvarode he, ond cwæð: Ne con
 ic noht singan, ond ic forþon of þyssum gebeorscipe ut
 eode ond hider gewat, forþon ic noht cuðe. Eft he
 cwæð se ðe mid him sprecende wæs: Hwæðere þu
 meaht me singan. Cwæð he: Hwæt sceal ic singan?
 30 Cwæð he: Sing me frumsceaft. Þa he þa þas andsware
 onfeng, ða ongan he sona singan, in herenesse Godes
 Scyppendes, þa fers ond þa word þe he næfre ne ge-
 hyrde, þara endebyrdnes ðis is:

¹ MS. Þa.

Nu we sculan herian heofonrices Weard,
 Metodes mihte ond his modgeþonc,
 weorc Wuldorfæder, swa he wundra gehwæs,
 ece Drihten ord¹ onstealde.

He ærest gesceop eorðan bearnum
 heofon to hrofe, halig Scyppend;
 ða middongearð moncynnes Weard,
 ece Dryhten, æfter teode
 frum foldan, Frea ælmihtig.

5

⌘
 Ða aras he from þæm slæpe, ond eall þa þe he 10
 slæpende song, fæste in gemynde hæfde; ond þæm
 wordum sona monig word in þæt ylce gemet Gode
 wyrpes songes togeþeodde. Ða com he on morgene to
 þam tungerefan, se þe his ealdormon wæs, sæde him
 hwylce gyfe he onfeng, ond he hine sona to þære ab- 15
 budyssan gelædde, ond hire þæt cyððe ond sægde. Ða
 het heo gesomnian ealle þa gelærdestan men ond þa
 leorneras, ond him ondweardum, het secgan þæt swefn
 ond þæt leoð singan, þætte ealra heora dome gecoren
 wære, hwæt oððe hwonan þæt cumen wære. Ða wæs 20
 him eallum gesegen, swa swa hit wæs, þæt him wære
 from Dryhtne sylfum heofonlic gyfo forgyfen. Ða
 rehton hie him ond sægdon sum halig spel ond god-
 cundre lare word; bebudon him þa, gif he mihte, þæt
 he in swinsunge leoðsonges þæt gehwyrfe. Ða he þa 25
 hæfde þa wisan onfangene, þa eode he ham to his huse,
 ond com eft on morgen, ond þy betstan leoðe geglenged,
 him asong ond ageaf þæt him beboden wæs.

Ða ongan seo abbudysse clyppan ond lufian þa
 Godes gyfe in þæm men, ond heo hine þa monade ond 30
 lærde þæt he weoroldhad forlete ond munuchade on-
 fenge. Ond he þæt wel þafode. Ond heo hine in þæt

¹ MS. oord.

mynster onfeng mid his godum, ond hine geþeodde to
 gesomnunge þara Godes þeowa, ond het hine læran þæt
 getæl þæs halgan stæres ond spelles. Ond he eall þa þe¹
 he in gehernesse geleornian mihte, mid hine gemyngade,
 5 ond swa swa clæne neten eodorcende, in þæt sweteste
 leoð gehwyrfe. Ond his song ond his leoð wæron swa
 wynsum to gehyrenne, ðæt ða sylfan his lareowas æt
 his muðe writon ond leornodan. Song he ærest be
 middangeardes gesceape, ond be fruman moncynnes,
 10 ond eal þæt stær Genesis, þæt is seo æreste Moises boc;
 ond eft be utgonge Israela folces of Ægypta londe, ond
 be ingonge þæs gehatlondes, ond be oðrum monigum
 spellum þæs halgan gewrites canones boca; ond be
 Cristes menniscnesse, ond be his ðrowunge, ond be his
 15 upastignesse in heofonas; ond big þæs Halgan Gastes
 cyme, ond þara apostola lare; ond eft bi þam ege þæs
 toweardan domes, ond be fyrhto þæs tintreglican wites,
 ond be swetnesse þæs heofonlican rices, he monig leop
 geweorhte; ond swylce eac oþer monig be þam godcun-
 20 dum fremsumnessum ond domum he geworhte. On
 eallum þam he geornlice gymde þæt he men atuge fram
 synna lufan ond mandæda, ond to lufan ond to georn-
 fullnesse awehte godra dæda. Forþon he wæs, se mon,
 swiðe æfæst ond regollicum þeodscypum eaðmodlice un-
 25 derþeoded; ond wið ðam þa ðe in oþre wisan don
 woldon, he wæs mid wylme micelre ellenwodnesse on-
 bærned. Ond he forþon fægere ende his lif betynde ond
 geendade.

Forþon þa þære tide nealecte his gewitenesse ond
 30 forðfore, þa wæs he feowertyne dagum ær, þæt he wæs
 licumlicre untrymnesse þrycced ond hefigad, hwæþere
 to ðon gemetlice þæt he ealle þa tid mihte ge sprecan ge
 gangan. Wæs þær on neaweste untrumra manna hus,

¹ *Be not in the MS.*

on þam hyra þeaw wæs þæt hi þa untruman ond þa
 þe æt forþfore wæron, in lædan sceoldan, ond him þær
 ætsomne þenian. Þa bæd he his þeng on æfenne þære
 nihte þe he of worulde gangende wæs þæt he him on þam
 huse stowe gegearwade, þæt he restan mihte. Þa wun- 5
 drade se þeng for hwon he þæs bæde, forþon him þuhte
 þæt his forðfore swa neh ne wære; dyde hwæpere swa
 swa he cwæð ond bebed. Ond mid þy he þa þær on
 reste eode, ond he gefeonde mode sumu þing ætgædere
 mid him sprecende ond gleowiende wæs þe þær ær inne 10
 wæron, þa wæs ofer middeniht þæt he frægn, hwæper
 hi ænig husl þær inne hæfdon. Þa ondswarodon hio ond
 cwædon: Hwilc þearf is þe husles? Ne þinre forðfore
 swa neh is, nu þu þus rotlice ond þus glædlice to us
 sprecende eart. Cwæð he eft: Berað me hwæpere husl 15
 to. Þa he hit þa on handa hæfde, þa fræng he, hwæper
 hi ealle smylte mod ond butan eallum incan bliðe to
 him hæfdon. Þa ondswarodon hi ealle ond cwædon
 þæt hi nænigne incan to him wistan, ac hi ealle him
 swiðe bliðemode wæron; ond hi wrixendlice hine bædon 20
 þæt he him eallum bliðe wære. Þa ondswarode he ond
 cwæð: Mine broðro, þa leofan, ic eom swiðe bliðmod to
 eow ond to eallum Godes monnum. Ond he swa wæs
 hine getrymmende mid þy heofonlican¹ wegneste, ond
 him opres lifes ingang gegearwade. Ða gyt he frægn, 25
 hu neh þære tide wære þætte þa broðor arisan sceoldon
 ond Godes lof ræran ond heora uhtsang singan. Ond-
 swaredon hi: Nis hit feor to þon. Cwæð he: Tela,
 utan we wel þære tide bidan; ond þa him gebæd, ond
 hine gesenade mid Cristes rodetacne, ond his heafod 30
 onhyldæ to þam bolstre, ond medmycel fæc onslæpte,
 ond swa mid stilnesse his lif geendade. Ond swa wæs
 geworden þætte swa swa he hlutre mode ond bylewite

¹ *MS.* heofonlicam.

ond smyltre willsumnesse Dryhtne þeowde, þæt he eac
 swylce swa smylte deaðe middangeard wæs forlætende,
 ond to his gesyhðe becom. Ond seo tunge þe swa monig
 halwende word on þæs Scyppendes lof gesette, he þa
 5 swylce eac þa ytemestan word on his herenesse, hine
 sylfne seniende ond his gast in his honda bebeodende,
 betynde. Eac swylce þæt is gesewen¹ þæt he wære
 gewis his sylfes forðfore of þæm þe we nu secgan hyrdon.

BEDE'S DEATH SONG

Fore there neidfaerae naenig uuiurthit
 10 thoncsnotturra than him tharf sie,
 to ymbhycggannae, aer his hiniongae,
 huaet his gastae, godaes aeththa yflaes,
 aefter deothdaege doemid uueorthae.

In Northumbrian, from the continental manuscript, St.
 Gall 254, of the ninth century, in Sweet, *Oldest English
 Texts*, p. 149.

For ðære niedfære nænig weorðeð
 15 ðoncsnottora ðon him ðearf sie,
 to ymbhycganne, aer his hingonge,
 hwæt his gaste, godes oððe yfles,
 aefter deaðdæge demed weorðe.

West Saxon version by the editors.

Ante necessarium exitum prudentior quam opus
 20 fuerit nemo existit, ad cogitandum uidelicet, antequam
 hinc profiscatur anima, quid boni vel mali egerit,
 qualiter post exitum iudicanda fuerit.

Translation into Latin by St. Cuthbert, Cook, *First Book*,
 p. 254.

¹ MS. gesægd.

III

KING ALFRED'S OROSIUS

Paulus Orosius was born in Spain towards the close of the fourth century. He was a contemporary and disciple of St. Augustine, and his best known work, a kind of outline history of the world, was undertaken at the suggestion of St. Augustine and was dedicated to him. The purpose of the history was to refute the charges of the pagans that the miseries of the world had increased since the introduction of Christianity. In consequence it is largely a catalogue of horrors from the fall of man down to the early fifth century. The work is not very accurate, not very learned, and it is not very interestingly written. Its usefulness lay mainly in the fact that it supplied lists of historical names and dates in some kind of narrative sequence, and as it was the first attempt to write the history of mankind as revealing the hand of God in human affairs, it became widely popular. It was translated into Anglo-Saxon by King Alfred, somewhat freely and often incorrectly, and with some abridgments of the Latin original. On the other hand, Alfred made several additions of his own, the most important being the account of the voyages of Ohthere and of Wulfstan, the full text of which follows. A complete edition of the work was published by Sweet, *King Alfred's Orosius, Part I, Old English Text and Latin Original*, Early English Text Society, Vol. 79, London, 1883. Sweet's edition is based on two manuscripts of the Anglo-Saxon version, the Lauderdale MS., now preserved in the library of Helmingham Hall, Suffolk, and the Cotton MS., Tiberius B. I., in the British Museum. The Lauderdale MS., which is the older of the two, is defective for part of the account of Ohthere and Wulfstan, and the omissions, as indicated in the text, have been supplied from the Cotton MS. The story of Antony and Cleopatra is Alfred's translation of Book V, Chapters XVIII and XIX, of the original. The original

Latin of the history is available in the Teubner texts, edited by Zangemeister, *Pauli Orosii Historiarum adversum paganos libri VII*, Leipzig, 1889.

I. OHTHERE'S VOYAGES

Ohthere sæde his hlaforde, Ælfrede cyninge, þæt he ealra Norðmonna norpmest bude. He cwæð þæt he bude on þæm lande norþweardum wip þa Westsæ. He sæde þeah þæt¹ þæt land sie swiþe lang norþ þonan; ac
5 hit is eal weste, buton on feawum stowum styccemælum wiciað Finnas, on huntoðe on wintra, ond on sumera on fiscepe be þære sæ.

He sæde þæt he æt sumum cirre wolde fandian hu longe þæt land norþryhte læge, opþe hwæðer ænig mon
10 be norðan þæm westenne bude. Þa fōr he norþryhte be þæm lande: let him ealne weg þæt weste land on ðæt steorbord, ond þa widsæ on ðæt bæcbord þrie dagas. Þa wæs he swa feor norþ swa þa hwælhuntan firrest farap. Þa fōr he þa giet norþryhte swa feor swa he
15 meahte on þæm oþrum þrim dagum gesiglan. Þa beag þæt land þær eastryhte, opþe seo sæ in on ðæt lond, he nysse hwæðer, buton he wisse ðæt he ðær bad westanwindes ond hwon norþan, ond siglde ða east be lande swa swa he meahte on feower dagum gesiglan. Þa
20 sceolde he ðær bidan ryhtnorþanwindes, for ðæm þæt land beag þær supryhte, opþe seo sæ in on ðæt land, he nysse hwæper. Þa siglde he þonan suðryhte be lande swa swa he mehte on fif dagum gesiglan. Ða læg þær an micel ea up in on þæt land. Þa cirdon hie up in on
25 ða ea, for þæm hie ne dorston forþ bi þære ea siglan for unfriþe; for þæm ðæt land wæs eall gebun on opre healfre þære eas. Ne mette he ær nan gebun land, sibban he from his agnum ham for. Ac him wæs ealne weg

¹ The Lauderdale MS. has only one þæt, but the Cotton MS. has two.

weste land on þæt steorbord, butan fiscerum ond fugelerum ond huntum, ond þæt wæron eall Finnas; ond him wæs a widsæ on ðæt bæcbord. Ða Beormas hæfdon swipe wel gebud hira land; ac hie ne dorston þær on cuman. Ac þara Terfinna land wæs eal weste, buton 5
 ðær huntan gewicodon, opþe fisceras, opþe fugeleras.

Fela spella him sædon þa Beormas ægþer ge of hiera agnum lande ge of þæm landum þe ymb hie utan wæron; ac he nyste hwæt þæs soþes wæs, for þæm he hit self ne geseah. Ða Finnas, him þuhte, ond þa Beormas spræcon 10
 neah an geþeode. Swipost he fōr ðider, to eacan þæs landes sceawunge, for þæm horshwælum,¹ for ðæm hie habbað swipe æþele ban on hiora toþum — þa teð hie brohton sume þæm cyninge — ond hiora hyd² bið swiðe god to sciprapum. Se hwæl bið micle læssa þonne 15
 oðre hwalas; ne bið he lengra ðonne syfan elna lang. Ac on his agnum lande is se betsta hwælhuntað; þa beoð eahta ond feowertiges elna lange, ond þa mæstan fiftiges elna lange. Ðara he sæde þæt he syxa sum ofsloge syxtig on twam dagum. 20

He wæs swyðe spedig man on þæm æhtum þe heora speda on beoð, þæt is, on wildrum. He hæfde þa gyt, ða he þone cyninge sohte, tamra deora unbebohtra syx hund. Ða deor hi hatað 'hranas'; þara wæron syx stælhhranas; ða beoð swyðe dyre mid Finnum, for ðæm 25
 hy foð þa wildan hranas mid. He wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum on þæm lande; næfde he þeah ma ðonne twentig hryðera, ond twentig sceapa, ond twentig swyna; and þæt lytle þæt he erede, he erede mid horsan. Ac hyra ar is mæst on þæm gafole þe ða Finnas him 30
 gylðað. Ðæt gafol bið on deora fellum, ond on fugela feðerum, ond hwales bane, ond on þæm sciprapum, þe

¹ Cotton MS.; Lauderdale MS., horschwælum.

² Lauderdale MS. ends here, and the Cotton MS. begins with bið.

beoð of hwæles hyde geworht ond of seoles. Æghwile
 gylt be hys gebyrdum. Se byrdesta sceall gyldan
 fiftyne mearðes fell, ond fif hranes, ond an beren¹ fel,
 ond tyn ambra feðra, ond berenne kyrtel oððe yterenne,
 5 ond twegen sciprapas; ægþer sy syxtig elna lang, oþer
 sy of hwæles hyde geworht, oþer of sioles. *R*

He sæde ðæt Norðmanna land wære swyþe lang ond
 swyðe smæl. Eal þæt his man aðer oððe ettan oððe
 erian mæg, þæt lið wið ða sæ; ond þæt is þeah on
 10 sumum stowum swyðe cludig; ond licgað wilde moras
 wið eastan ond wið upp on emnlange þæm bynum lande.
 On þæm morum eardiað Finnas. Ond þæt byne land
 is easteward bradost, ond symle swa norðor swa
 smæle. Eastewerd hit mæg bion syxtig mila brad,
 15 oþpe hwene brædre; ond middeward þritig oððe
 bradre; ond norðeward he cwæð, þær hit smalost
 wære, þæt hit mihte beon þreora mila brad to þæm
 more; ond se mor syðþan, on sumum stowum, swa
 brad swa man mæg on twam wucum oferferan; ond
 20 on sumum stowum swa brad swa man mæg on syx
 dagum oferferan.

Ðonne is to emnes þæm lande suðewardum, on
 oðre healfe þæs mores, Sweoland, oþ þæt land norðe-
 ward; ond toemnes þæm lande norðewardum, Cwena
 25 land. Þa Cwenas hergiað hwilum on ða Norðmen ofer
 ðone mor, hwilum þa Norðmen on hy. Ond þær sint
 swiðe micle meras fersce geond þa moras; ond berað
 þa Cwenas hyra scypu ofer land on ða meras, ond þanon
 hergiað on ða Norðmen; hy habbað swyðe lytle scypa
 30 ond swyðe leohte.

Ohthere sæde þæt sio scir hatte Halgoland þe he on
 bude. He cwæð þæt nan man ne bude be norðan him.
 Þonne is an port on suðewardum þæm lande, þone²

¹ *MS.* beran.

² *MS.* þonne.

man hæť Sciringesheal. Pyder he cwæđ þæt man ne mihte geseglian on anum monðe, gyf man on niht wicode, ond ælce dæge hæfde ambyrne wind; ond ealle ða hwile he sceal seglian be lande. Ond on þæt steorbord him bið ærest Iraland, ond þonne ða igland þe 5 synd betux Iralande ond þissum lande. Þonne is þis land, oð he cymð to Sciringesheale, ond ealne weg on þæt bæcbord Norðweg. Wið suðan þone Sciringesheal fylð swyðe mycel sæ up in on ðæt land; seo is bradre þonne ænig man ofer seon mæge. Ond is Gotland on 10 oðre healfe ongean, ond siððan¹ Sillende. Seo sæ lið mænig hund mila up in on þæt land.

Ond of Sciringesheale he cwæđ ðæt he seglode on fif dagan to þæm porte þe mon hæť æť Hæpum; se stent betuh Winedum, ond Seaxum, ond Angle, ond hyrð in 15 on Dene. Ða he þiderweard seglode fram Sciringesheale, þa wæs him on þæt bæcbord Denemearc, ond on þæt steorbord widsæ þry dagas; ond þa, twegen dagas ær he to Hæpum come, him wæs on þæt steorbord Gotland, ond Sillende, ond iglanda fela. On þæm 20 landum eardodon Engle, ær hi hider on land coman. Ond hym wæs ða twegen dagas on ðæt bæcbord þa igland þe in on² Denemearce hyrað.

II. WULFSTAN'S VOYAGE

Wulfstan sæde þæt he gefore of Hæðum, þæt he wære on Truso on syfan dagum ond nihtum, þæt þæt scip wæs 25 ealne weg yrnende under segle. Weonodland him wæs on steorbord, ond on bæcbord him wæs Langaland, ond Læland, ond Falster, ond Sconeg; ond þas land eall hyrað to Denemearcan. Ond þonne Burgenda land wæs us on bæcbord, ond þa habbað him sylfe³ cyning. 30
 X Þonne æfter Burgenda lande wæron us þas land, þa

¹ MS. siðða.

² on not in the MS.

³ MS. sylf.

synd hatene ærest, Blecinga-eg, and Meore, and Eow-
land, and Gotland on bæcbord; and þas land hyrað to
Sweona.¹ Ond Weonodland wæs us ealne weg on steor-
bord oð Wislemuðan. Seo Wisle is swyðe mycel ea,
15 and hio tolið Witland ond Weonodland; and þæt
Witland belimpeð to Estum; and seo Wisle lið ut of
Weonodlande, and lið in Estmere; and se Estmere is
huru fiftene mila brad. Ponne cymeð Ilfing eastan in
Estmere of ðam mere ðe Truso standeð in staðe; ond
10 cumað ut samod in Estmere, Ilfing eastan of Estlande,²
ond Wisle suðan of Winodlande. Ond þonne behimð
Wisle Ilfing hire naman, ond ligeð of þam mere west
ond norð on sæ; for ðy hit man hæf Wislemuða. X

Þæt Estland³ is swyðe mycel, and þær bið swyðe
15 manig burh, ond on ælcere byrig bið cyningc. Ond þær
bið swyðe mycel hunig, ond fiscnað; ond se cyning ond
þa ricostan men drincað myran meolc, ond þa un-
spedigan ond þa þeowan drincað medo. Pær bið swyðe
mycel gewinn betweonan him. Ond ne bið ðær nænig
20 ealo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið medo genoh.
Ond þær is mid Estum ðeaw, þonne þær bið man dead,
þæt he lið inne unforbærned mid his magum ond
freondum monað, ge hwilum twegen; ond þa kyningas,
ond þa oðre heahðungene men, swa micle lencg swa hi
25 maran speda habbað, hwilum healf gear þæt hi beoð
unforbærned, ond licgað bufan eorðan on hyra husum.
Ond ealle þa hwile þe þæt lic bið inne, þær sceal beon
gedrync ond plega, oð ðone dæg þe hi hine forbærnað.
Ponne þy ylcan dæge þe⁴ hi hine to þam ade beran
30 wyllað, þonne todælað hi his feoh, þæt þær to lafe bið
æfter þam gedrynce ond þam plegan, on fif oððe syx,
hwylum on ma, swa swa þæs feos andefn bið. Alecgað

¹ MS. Sweon.² MS. Eastlande.

■ MS. Eastland.

■ þe not in the MS.

hit ðonne forhwæga on anre mile þone mæstan dæl fram þæm tune, þonne oðerne, ðonne þæne þridan, op þe hyt eall aled bið on þære anre mile; ond sceall beon se læsta dæl nyhst þæm tune ðe se deada man on lið. ðonne sceolon beon gesamnode ealle ða menn ðe 5 swyftoste hors habbað on þæm lande, forhwæga on fif milum oððe on syx milum fram þæm feo. Þonne ærnað hy ealle toweard þæm feo: ðonne cymeð se man se þæt swiftoste¹ hors hafað to þæm ærestan dæle ond to þæm mæstan, ond swa ælc æfter oðrum, op hit bið eall 10 genumen; ond se nimð þone læstan dæl se nyhst þæm tune þæt feoh gearneð. Ond þonne rideð ælc hys weges mid ðan feo, ond hyt motan habban eall; ond for ðy þær beoð þa swifitan hors ungefoge dyre. Ond þonne his gestreon beoð þus eall aspended, þonne byrð man 15 hine ut, ond forbærneð mid his wæpnum ond hrægle. Ond swiðost ealle hys speda hy forspendað mid þan langan legere þæs deadan mannes inne, ond þæs þe hy be þæm wegum alecgað, þe ða fremdan to ærnað, ond nimað. Ond þæt is mid Estum þeaw þæt þær sceal 20 ælces geðeodes man beon forbærned; ond gyf þar man an ban findeð unforbærned, hi hit sceolan miclum gebetan. Ond þær is mid Estum² an mægð þæt hi magon cyle gewyrcan; ond þy þær licgað þa deadan men swa lange, ond ne fuliað, þæt hy wyrcað þone cyle him³ on. 25 Ond þeah man asette twegen fætels full ealað oððe wæteres, hy gedoð þæt ægber⁴ bið oferfrozen, sam hit sy sumor sam winter.

III. ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vii hunde wintra ond x, feng Octavianus to Romana onwealde, 30 hiora unþonces, æfter Iuliuses slege, his mæges, forþon

¹ MS. swifte.

² MS. Eastum.

³ MS. hine.

⁴ MS. oper.

þe hiene hæfde Iulius him ær mid gewritum gefæstnod
 þæt he æfter him to eallum his gestreonum fenge, for-
 þon þe he hiene for mægrædenne gelærde ond getyde.
 Ond he sippan v gefeoht ungeferlice þurhteah, swa
 5 Iulius dyde ær: an wiþ Pompeius; oðer wæs wið
 Antonius þone consul; þridde wið Cassus ond wið
 Brutus; feorðe wið Lepidus, þeh þe he raþe þæs his
 freond wurde. Ond he eac gedyde þæt Antonius his
 freond wearð, ond þæt he his dohtor sealde Octauiane¹
 10 to wife, ond eac þæt Octavianus sealde his swostor
 Antoniuse.

Sippan him geteah Antonius to gewældon ealle
 Asiam. Æfter þæm he forlet Octavianuses swostor,
 ond him selfum onbead gewin ond openne feondscipe.
 15 Ond he him het to wife gefeccan Cleopatron, þa cwene,
 þa hæfde Iulius ær, ond hiere for þæm hæfde geseald
 ealle Egypti. Raðe þæs Octavianus gelædde fird wiþ
 Antonius, ond hiene raðe gefliemde þæs þe hie togædere
 comon. Þæs ymb iii niht hie gefuhton ut² on sæ.
 20 Octavianus hæfde xxx scipa ond cc þara miclena þrie-
 reðrena, on þæm wæron farende eahta legian. Ond
 Antonius hæfde eahtatig scipa, on þæm wæron farende
 x legian, forþon swa micle swa he læs hæfde, swa micle
 hie wæron beteran ond maran, forþon hie wæron swa
 25 geworht þæt hie mon ne mehte mid monnum oferhlæ-
 stan þæt hie næren x fota hea bufan wætere. Þæt ge-
 feoht wearð swiþe mære, þeh þe Octavianus sige hæfde.
 Þær wæs Antoniuses³ folces ofslagen xii millia; ond
 Cleopatra his cwen wearð gefliemed, swa hie togædere
 30 coman, mid hiere here. Æfter þæm Octavianus ge-

¹ *Lauderdale MS.*, Iuliuse, but *Cotton*, as above.

² *From the Cotton MS.*

³ *Both MSS.* read Octavianuses, but the context and the source both require Antoniuses.

feahht wið Antonius ond wið Cleopatron, ond hie
gefliemde. Pæt wæs¹ on þære tide calendas Agustus,
ond on þæm dæge þe we hatað 'hlafmæsse.' Sippan
wæs Octauianus Agustus haten, forþon þe he on þære
tide sige hæfde. 5

Æfter þæm Antonius ond Cleopatro hæfdon ge-
gaderod sciphære on þæm Readan Sae. Ac þa him mon
sæde þæt Octauianus þiderweard wæs, þa gecierde eall
þæt folc to Octauianuse, ond hie selfe offlugon to anum
tune lytle werode. Hio þa Cleopatra het adelfan hiere 10
byrgenne, ond þæron innan eode. Þa heo þæron gelegen
wæs, þa het hio niman ipnalis þa nædran ond don to
hiere earme, þæt hio hie abite; forþon þe hiere þuhte
þæt hit on þæm lime unsarast wære, forþon þe þære
nædran gecynd is þæt ælc uht þæs þe hio abitt, scel 15
his lif on slæpe geendian. Ond hio þæt for þæm dyde
þe hio nolde þæt hie mon drife beforan þæm triumphan
wiþ Rome weard. Þa Antonius geseah þæt hio hie to
deape gereðe, þa ofsticade he hiene selfne, ond bebead
þæt hiene mon on þa ilcan byrgenne to hiere swa 20
sombucere alegde. Þa Octauianus þider com, þa het he
niman opres cynnes nædran, uissillus is haten, sio mæg
ateon ælces cynnes ator ut of men, gif hio mon tidlice
to bringð. Ac hio wæs gefaren ær he þider com. Sippan
Octauianus begeat Alexandriam, Egypta heafedburg, 25
ond mid hiere gestreone he gewelgade Romeburg swa
swiþe þæt mon ælcne ceap mehte be twiefealdon bet
geceapian þonne mon ær mehte.

¹ *Lacking in Lauderdale, supplied from Cotton.*

IV

THE PASTORAL OF POPE GREGORY

This book, King Alfred remarks, is called *Pastoralis* in Latin, *Hierdeboc* (i.e. Shepherd's Book) in English. The name which its original composer, Pope Gregory, known as Gregory the Great (b. about 540, d. 604), gave to the work was *Liber Regulae Pastoralis*, though it is also frequently known by another title, *De Cura Pastoralis*. The book was designed by Gregory as a body of counsel to aid the bishops of the church in the performance of the duties of their office. It was deservedly held in high esteem for its wisdom and spiritual insight, and copies of it were widely distributed throughout the medieval church. Alfred says that Augustine brought a copy with him when he came on his mission to England. The book was translated into English by King Alfred, and it is generally supposed that this was the first of the works translated by Alfred in the realization of his plan to supply his people with a library of helpful books. Copies of the translation were sent to the bishops of the English church, and an original prefatory letter, which accompanied the copies of the translation, gives an account of Alfred's own activities and of the state of learning in England in his day. Alfred also adds a short general preface to the work, cast in a semi-metrical form, which will be found at the end of Alfred's letter given below. Note that the book itself is supposed to be speaking here. Alfred's version has been published by Sweet, for the Early English Text Society, Vols. 45 and 50 (1871, 1872), and a convenient edition of the Latin is that by H. R. Bramley, *S. Gregorii Magni Regulae Pastoralis Liber*, with an English translation, Oxford and London, 1874. Sweet has printed Alfred's version from two contemporary manuscripts, one now preserved at Oxford, in the Bodleian Library, and designated as Hatton 20, and the other a British Museum manuscript, Cotton Tiberius B xi. The text of our extracts is derived from the Hatton manuscript, which was the copy of the translation sent by Alfred to the bishop of Worcester.

ALFRED'S PREFACE

Deos boc sceal to Wiogora ceastre.

Ælfred kyning hateð gretan Wærferð biscep his wordum luflice ond freondlice; ond ðe cyðan hate ðæt me com swiðe oft on gemynd, hwelce wiotan iu wæron giond Angelcynn, ægðer ge godcundra hada ge woruld-cundra; ond hu gesæliglica tida ða wæron giond 5 Angelcynn; ond hu ða kyningas ðe ðone onwald hæfdon ðæs folces on ðam dagum Gode ond his ærendwrecum hersumedon; ond hu¹ hie ægðer ge hiora sibbe ge hiora siodo ge hiora onweald innanbordes gehioldon, ond eac ut hiora eðel gerymdon; ond hu him ða speow ægðer 10 ge mid wige ge mid wisdom; ond eac ða godcundan hadas hu giorne hie wæron ægðer ge ymb lare ge ymb liornunga, ge ymb ealle ða ðiowotdomas ðe hie Gode don scoldon; ond hu man utanbordes wisdom ond lare hieder on lond sohte, ond hu we hie nu sceoldon ute 15 begietan, gif we hie habban sceoldon. Swæ clæne hio wæs oðfeallenu on Angelcynne ðæt swiðe feawa wæron behionan Humbre ðe hiora ðeninga cuðen understondan on Englisc, oððe furðum an ærendgewrit of Lædene on Englisc areccean; ond ic wene ðætte noht monige be- 20 giondan Humbre næren. Swæ feawa hiora wæron ðæt ic furðum anne anlepne ne mæg geðencean be suðan Temese, ða ða ic to rice feng. Gode ælmihtegum sie ðonc ðætte we nu ænigne onstal habbað lareowa. Ond forðon ic ðe bebiode ðæt ðu do swæ ic geliefe ðæt ðu 25 wille, ðæt ðu ðe ðissa woruldðinga to ðæm geæmetige, swæ ðu oftost mæge, ðæt ðu ðone wisdom ðe ðe God sealde ðær ðær ðu hiene befæstan mæge, befæste. Geðenc hwelc witu us ða becomon for ðisse worulde, ða

¹ *Lacking in Hatton, supplied from Cotton.*

Ða we hit nohwæðer ne selfe ne lufodon, ne eac oðrum
 monnum ne lefdon: ðone naman anne we lufodon
 ðætte we Cristne wæren, ond swiðe feawe ða ðeawas.
 Ða ic ða ðis eall gemunde, ða gemunde ic eac hu ic
 5 geseah, ær ðæm ðe hit eall forhergod wære ond for-
 bærned, hu ða ciricean giond eall Angelcynn stodon
 maðma ond boca gefyldæ, ond eac micel menigeo Godes
 ðiowa. Ond ða swiðe lytle fiorme ðara boca wiston, for
 ðæm ðe hie hiora nanwuht ongiotan ne meahton, for
 10 ðæm ðe hie næron on hiora agen geðiode awritene.
 Swelce hie cwæden: Ure ieldran, ða ðe ðas stowa ær
 hioldon, hie lufodon wisdom, ond ðurh ðone hie be-
 geaton welan, ond us læfdon. Her mon mæg giet
 gesion hiora swæð, ac we him ne cunnon æfter spyrigean,
 15 ond for ðæm we habbað nu ægðer forlæten ge ðone
 welan ge ðone wisdom, for ðæm ðe we noldon to ðæm
 spore mid ure mode onlutan.

Ða ic ða ðis eall gemunde, ða wundrade ic swiðe
 swiðe ðara godena wiotona ðe giu wæron giond Angel-
 20 cynn, ond ða bec eallæ be fullan geliornod hæfdon, ðæt
 hie hiora ða nænne dæl noldon on hiora agen geðiode
 wendan. Ac ic ða sona eft me selfum andwyrde, ond
 cwæð: Hie ne wendon þætte æfre menn sceolden swæ
 reccelease weorðan, ond sio lar swæ oðfeallan; for ðære
 25 wilnunga hie hit forleton, ond woldon ðæt her ðy mara
 wisdom on londe wære ðy we ma geðeoda cuðon.

Ða gemunde ic hu sio æ wæs ærest on Ebreisc-
 geðiode funden, ond eft, ða hie Creacas geliornodon, ða
 wendon hie hie on hiora agen geðiode ealle, ond eac ealle
 30 oðre bec. Ond eft Lædenware swæ same, siððan hie
 hie geliornodon, hie hie wendon ealla ðurh wise wealh-
 stodas on hiora agen geðiode. Ond eac ealla oðræ
 Cristenæ ðioda sumne dæl hiora on hiora agen geðiode
 wendon. For ðy me ðyncð betre, gif iow swæ ðyncð,

ðæt we eac sumæ bec, ða ðe niedbeðearfosta sien eallum monnum to wiotonne, ðæt we ða on ðæt geðiode wenden ðe we ealle gecnawan mægen, ond gedon, swæ we swiðe eaðe magon mid Godes fultume, gif we ða stilnesse habbað, ðætte eall sio gioguð ðe nu is on Angelcynne 5 friora monna, ðara ðe ða speda hæbben ðæt hie ðæm befeolan mægen, sien to liornunga oðfæste, ða hwile ðe hie to nanre oðerre note ne mægen, oð ðone first ðe hie wel cunnen Englisc gewrit arædan. Lære mon siððan furður on Lædengeðiode ða ðe mon furðor læran wille, 10 ond to hieran hade don wille.

Ða ic ða gemunde hu sio lar Lædengeðiodes ær ðissum afeallen wæs giond Angelcynn, ond ðeah monige cuðon Englisc gewrit arædan, ða ongan ic ongemang oðrum mislicum ond manigfealdum bisgum ðisses 15 kynerices ða boc wendan on Englisc ðe is genemned on Læden, Pastoralis, ond on Englisc, Hierdeboc, hwilum word be worde, hwilum andgit of andgiete, swæ swæ ic hie geliornode æt Plegmunde minum ærcebiscepe, ond æt Assere minum biscepe, ond æt Grimbolde minum 20 mæsseprioste, ond æt Iohanne minum mæssepreoste. Siððan ic hie ða geliornod hæfde, swæ swæ ic hie forstod, ond swæ ic hie andgitfullicost areccean meahte, ic hie on Englisc awende; ond to ælcum biscepstole on minum rice wille ane onsendan; ond on ælcra bið an 25 æstel, se bið on fitegum mancessa. Ond ic bebiode on Godes naman ðæt nan mon ðone æstel from ðære bec ne do, ne ða boc from ðæm mynstre; uncuð hu longe ðær swæ gelærede biscepas sien, swæ swæ nu, Gode ðonc, wel hwær siendon. For ðy ic wolde ðætte hie 30 ealneg æt ðære stowe wæren, buton se biscep hie mid him habban wille, oððe hio hwær to læne sie, oððe hwa oðre bi write.

- Pis ærendgewrit Agustinus
 ofer sealtne sæ suðan brohte
 iegbuendum, swa hit ær fore
 adihtode dryhtnes cempa,
 5 Rome papa. Ryhtspell monig
 Gregorius gleawmod gindwod
 ðurh sefan snyttro, searoðonca hord.
 For ðæm he monncynnes mæst gestriende
 rodra wearde, Romwara betest,
 10 monna modwelegost, mærdum gefrægost.
 Siððan min on Englisc Ælfred kyning
 awende worda gehwelc, ond me his writerum sende,
 suð ond norð; heht him swelcra ma
 brengan bi ðære bisene, ðæt he his biscepum
 15 sendan meahte, for ðæm hi his sume ðorfton,
 ða ðe Lædenspræce læste cuðon.

MATTHEW, VI, 9-13

- Eornustlice gebiddað eow ðus: Fæder ure þu þe eart
 on heofonum, Si þin nama gehalgod.
 Tobecume þin rice. Gewurpe ðin willa on eorðan
 20 swa swa on heofonum.
 Urne gedæghwamlican hlaf syle us to dæg.
 And forgyf us urne gyltas, swa swa we forgyfað urum
 gyltendum.
 And ne gelæd þu us on costnunge, ac alys us of yfele.
 25 Sôþlice.

From *MS. CXL*, in the Library of Corpus Christi College,
 Cambridge, ed. Bright, p. 22.

V

KING ALFRED'S *BOETHIUS*

Boethius, a distinguished Roman scholar and public official, was born in the last quarter of the fifth century and was put to death in 524, on a political charge. While he lay in prison he wrote his *De Consolatione Philosophiae*, a work cast in dialogue form and mainly in prose, though interspersed with versified passages, known as *carmina* or *metra*. King Alfred translated the work into Anglo-Saxon, the *metra* also being rendered in prose. On the basis of this prose translation, an Anglo-Saxon versified rendering of the metrical passages of the original was made (see p. 123), but whether or not these versified passages were the work of King Alfred remains doubtful. The Anglo-Saxon translation of the *De Consolatione Philosophiae* is extant in two manuscripts, Cotton Otho A. vi, in the British Museum, and a Bodleian manuscript at Oxford, numbered 180. The Cotton manuscript was written by a copyist at about the end of the tenth century, and the Bodleian manuscript is a transcript made several centuries later from a copy not exactly the same as the one used by the scribe of the Cotton manuscript. A small fragment of a third manuscript is also extant. The passages from the Anglo-Saxon *Boethius* here printed are derived from Sedgefield's *King Alfred's Old English Version of Boethius De Consolatione Philosophiae*, Oxford, 1899. The first is the prose version of the story of Ulysses and Circe, pp. 115-116 in Sedgefield's edition, the metrical rendering of which is given below, pp. 123-127. The original Latin text of this passage has been considerably expanded by Alfred in his translation. The second passage will be found in Sedgefield's edition, pp. 141 ff. and the third, Alfred's comment on his work, on p. 1. The Latin original has been frequently printed, the most accessible edition being that of R. Peiper, in the Teubner texts.

I. ULYSSES AND CIRCE

Hit gebyrede gio on Troiana gewinne þæt þær wæs
 an cyning þæs nama Aulixes; se hæfde twa þioda under
 þam kasere. Pa ðioda wæron hatene Ipacige and Retie,
 and þæs kaseres nama wæs Agamenon. Ða se Aulixes
 5 mid þam kasere to þam gefiohte for, þa hæfde he sume
 hundred scipa; þa wæron hi sume ten gear on þam
 gewinne. Pa se cyning eft ham cerde from þam kasere,
 and hi þæt land hæfdon gewunnen, þa næfde he na ma
 scipa þonne an; þæt wæs þeah þrereðre. Ða gestod
 10 hine heah weder and stormsæ. Wearð ða fordrifen on
 an igland ut on ðære Wendelsæ. Pa wæs þær Apollines
 dohtor Iobes suna; se Iob wæs hiora cyning, and licette
 þæt he sceolde bion se hehsta god; and þæt dysige folc
 him gelyfde, forþamðe he wæs cynecynnes; and hi
 15 nyston nænne oðerne god on þæne timan, buton hiora
 cyningas hi weorþodon for godas. Pa sceolde þæs
 Iobes fæder bion eac god; þæs nama wæs Saturnus;
 and his suna swa ilce ælcne hi hæfdon for god. Pa was
 hiora an se Apollinus þe we ær ymb spræcon. Þæs
 20 Apollines dohtor sceolde bion gydene, þære nama wæs
 Kirke. Sio hi sædon sceolde bion swiðe drycraeftigu,
 and sio wunode on þam iglande þe se cyning on for-
 drifen wearð, þe we ær ymb spræcon. Hio hæfde þær
 swiðe micle werode hire ðegna, and eac oðerra mædena.
 25 Sona swa hio geseah þone fordrifenan cyning ðe we ær
 ymb spræcon, þæs nama wæs Aulixes, þa ongan hio hine
 lufian, and hiora ægþer oðerne swiðe ungemetlice, swa
 þætte he for hire lufan forlet his rice eall and his cyn-
 ren, and wunode mid hire oð ðone first þæt his ðegnas
 30 him ne mihton leng mid gewunian, ac for hiora eardes
 lufan and for þære wræce tihodon hine to forlætenne.
 Ða ungunnon lease men wyrcan spell, and sædon þæt

hio sceolde mid hire drycræft þa men forbredan, and weorpan hi an wildedeora lic, and siððan slea on þa racentan and on cospas. Sume hi sædon þæt hi sceolde forsceoppa to leon, and þonne seo sceolde spreca, þonne ryde hio. Sume sceoldon bion eforas, and þonne 5 hi sceoldon hiora sar siofian, þonne grymetoda hi. Sume wurdon to wulfan; þa ðuton, þonne hi spreca sceoldon. Sume wurdon to þam deorcynne þe mon hat tigris. Swa wearð eall se geferscipe forhwerfed to mistlicum deorcynnum, ælc to sumum diore, buton 10 þam cyninge anum. Ælcne mete hi onscunedon þe men etað, and wilnodon þara þe deor etaþ. Næfdon hi nane anlicnesse manna ne on lichomon ne on stemne, and ælc wiste þeah his gewit swa swa he ær wiste. Þæt gewit wæs swiðe sorgiende for þam ermðum ðe hi dro- 15 gan. Hwæt, þa menn þe ðisum leasungum gelefdon, þeah wiston þæt hio mid þam drycræfte ne mihte þara monna mod onwendan, þeah hio þa lichoman onwende. Eala þæt hit is micel cræft þæs modes for þone lichoman. Be swylcum and be swylcum þu miht ongitan þæt se 20 cræft þæs lichoman bið on þam mode, and þætte ælcum men ma deriað his modes unþeawas. Ðæs modes unþeawas tioð eallne þone lichoman to hi, ond þæs lichoman mettrumnes ne mæg þæt mod eallunga to him getion.

21

II. ON FREE WILL

Ða se Wisdom þa þis leoð asungen hæfde, ða geswugode he ane lytle hwile.

Ða cwæð ic: Sum tweo me hæfð swiðe gedrefed.

Ða cwæð he: Hwæt is se?

Ða cwæð ic: Hit is þæt þæt ðu sægst þæt God selle 30 ælcum men freedom swa good to donne swa yfel, swæðer he wille; and þu sægst eac þæt God wite ælc

þing ær hit geweorðe; and þu sægst eac þæt nan þing
 ne geweorðe bute hit God wille oððe geðafie; and þu
 sægst þæt hit scyle eall faran swa he getiohhod hæbbe.
 Nu wundrie ic þæs, hwy he geþafige þæt þa yflan men
 5 hæbben þone freodom þæt hi mægen don swa god swa
 yfel, swæðer swa hi willan, þonne he ær wat þæt hi yfel
 don willað.

Ða cwæð he: Ic þe mæg swiðe eaðe geandwyrðan
 þæs spelles. Hu wolde þe nu lician gif hwilc swiðe
 10 rice cyning wære and næfde nænne freone mon on
 eallum his rice, ac wæren ealle þiowe?

Ða cwæð ic: Ne þuhte me hit no rihtlic, ne eac
 nauht gerisenlic, gif him sceolden þiowe men þenian.

Ða cwæð he: Þæt wære uncynlicre, gif God næfde
 15 on eallum his rice nane frige gesceaft under his an-
 wolde. Forðæm he gesceop twa gesceadwisa gesceafta
 freo, englas and men; þæm he geaf micle gife freodomes,
 þæt hi mosten don swa god swa yfel, swæðer swa hi
 wolden. He sealde swiðe fæste gife and swiðe fæste æ
 20 mid ðære gife ælcum men oð his ende; ðæt is se freo-
 dom ðæt se mon mot don þæt he wile, and þæt is sio
 æ þæt he gilt ælcum be his gewyrhtum, ægðer ge on
 þisse worulde ge on þære toweardan, swa good swa yfel,
 swæðer he deð. And men magon begitan þurh þone
 25 freodom swa hwæt swa hi willað, buton deað hi ne
 magon forcerran; æc hi hine magon mid goodum
 weorcum gelettan, þæt he þe lator cymð; ge furpum
 oð orelde hi hine hwilum gelettað. Gif men to goodum
 weorce ne onhagie, hæbbe goodne willan; þæt is emn-
 30 good.

Ða cwæð ic: Wel ðu me hæfst aretne on þam tweon,
 and on þære gedrefednesse þe ic ær on wæs be ðæm
 freodome. Ac ic eom nu giet on micle maran gedre-
 fednesse geunrotsod, fulneah oð ormodnesse.

Ða cwæð he: Hwæt is sio micle unrotnes?

Ða cwæð ic: Hit is ym ða Godes foretiohhunge; forðæm we geherað hwilum secgan þæt hit scyle eall swa geweorðan swa swa God æt fruman getiohhad hæfde, þæt hit ne mæge nan mon onwenden. Nu 5 ðincð me þæt he do woh, þonne he arað þa goodan, and eac þonne he witnað þa yflan, gif þæt soð is þæt hit him swa gesceapen wæs þæt hi ne mosten elles don. Unnytlice we swincað þonne we us gebiddað, and ðonne we fæstað, oððe ælmessan sellað, gif we his nabbað ðy 10 maran þanc þe þa þe on eallum þingum wadað on hiora agenne willan, and æfter hiora lichoman luste irnað.

Ða cwæð he: Pis is sio ealde siofung þe þu longe siofodes, and monige eac ær ðe; þara wæs sum Marcus, 15 oðre naman Tullius, þriddan naman he was gehaten Cicero; se wæs Romana heretoga; se wæs uðwita. Se wæs swiðe abisgod mid þære ilcan spræce, ac he hi ne meahte bringan to nanum ende. Forðy he ne meahte, ne nan mon on þone timan, þa spræce to nanum ende 20 bringan, forðy hiora mod wæs abisgod on ðisse weorulde wilnunga. Ac ic þe secge, gif þæt soð is þæt ge secgað, þæt hit wæs unnet gebod on godcundum bocum þæt God bebed þæt mon sceolde forlætan yfel ond don good; and eft se cwide þe he cwæð: swa mon ma swincð, 25 swa mon maran mede onfehð. And ic wundrige hwy þu hæbbe forgiten eall þæt þæt wit ær spræcon.

Ða cwæð ic: Hwæt hæbbe ic forgiten þæs þe wit ær spræcon?

× Ða cwæð he: Wit sædon ær þæt sio godcunde fore- 30 tiohhung ælc god worhte and nan yfel, ne nan ne tiohhode to wyrccanne, ne næfre ne worhte. Ge furðum þæt wit gereah-ton to goodum þæt folciscum monnum yfel þuhte; þæt wæs þæt mon wræce and witnode hwone

for his yfle. Hu ne sædon wit eac ær on þisse ilcan bec
 þæt God hæfde getiohhod freedom to sellanne monnum,
 and swa dyde; and gif hi þone freedom tela geheal-
 don, þæt he hi wolde swiðe weorðian mid ece life;
 5 and gif hi ðone freedom forheolden, þæt he hi þonne
 wolde witnian mid deaðe. He tiohhode, gif hi hwæt
 gesyngoden an ðæm freedom, þæt hi hit eft on ðæm
 freedom mid hreowsunga gebeten; and gif hiora
 hwylc swa heardheort wære þæt he nane hreowsunge
 10 ne dyde, þæt he þonne hæfde rihtlic wite. Eallo ge-
 sceafta he hæfde getiohhod þeowu, buton englum and
 monnum. Forðþe þa oðra gesceafta þeowe sint, hi
 healdað hiora þegnunga oð domes dæg; ac þa men and
 þa englas, þe freo sint, forlætað hiora þegnunga. Hwæt
 15 magon men cweðan þæt sio godcunde foretiohhung ge-
 tiohhod hæfde þæs ðe hio ne þurhtuge? oððe hu magon
 hi hi aladian þæt hi ne mægen good don, nu hit awriten
 is þæt God gelde ælcum men be his gewyrhtum? Hwý
 sceall þonne ænig mon bion idel, ðæt he ne wyrce? x
 20 Ða cwæð ic: Genoh þu me hæfst gefreolsod þære
 tweounge mines modes be þære ascunga þe ic þe
 ahsade. Ac ic þe wolde giet acsian sumre spræce ðe
 me ymbe tweoð.

Ða cwæð he: Hwæt is þæt?

25 Ða cwæð ic: Genog cuð me is þæt God hit wat eall
 beforan, ge good ge yfel, ær hit geweorðe; ac ic nat
 hwæðer hit eall geweorðan sceal unanwendendlice þæt
 he wat and getiohhod hæfð.

Ða cwæð he: Ne ðearf hit no eall geweorðan un-
 30 anwendendlice; ac sum hit sceal geweorðan unan-
 wendendlice; þæt bið þætte ure nedþearf bið, and his
 willa bið. Ac hit is sum swa gerad þæt his nis nan
 nedþearf, and þeah ne dereð no þeah hit geweorðe; ne
 nan hearm ne bið, þeah hit no ne geweorðe. Gepenc

nu be ðe selfum hwæðer þu ænig þing swa fæst getioh-
 hod hæbbe þæt þe þince þæt hit næfre þinum willum
 onwend ne weorðe, ne þu butan bion ne mæge; oððe
 hwæðer þu eft on ængum geþeahte swa twioræde sie
 þæt þe helpe hwæðer hit geweorðe, ðe hit no ne ge- 5
 weorðe. Fela is þara þinga þe God ær wat ær hit ge-
 weorðe, and wat eac þæt hit dereð his gesceaftum gif
 hit gewyrð. Nat he hit no forðype he wille þæt hit
 geweorðe, ac forðype he wile forwernan þæt hit ne
 geweorðe, swa swa good scipstiora ongit micelne wind 10
 on hreore sæ ær ær hit geweorðe, and hæf fealdan þæt
 segl and eac hwilum lecgan þone mæst, and lætan þa
 bætinge; gif he ær þweores windes bätte, warenað he
 hine wið ðæt weder.

III. ALFRED'S PREFACE

Ælfred Kuning wæs wealhstod ðisse bec, and hie of 15
 boclædene on englisc wende, swa hio nu is gedon.
 Hwilum he sette word be worde, hwilum andgit of
 andgite, swa swa he hit þa sweotolost and andgitfulli-
 cast gereccan mihte for þam mistlicum and manigfeal-
 dum weoruldbisgum þe hine oft ægðer on mode ge on 20
 lichoman bisgodan. Ða bisgu us sint swiþe earfoþrime
 þe on his dagum on þa ricu becoman þe he underfangen
 hæfde, and þeah ða þas boc hæfde geleornode and of
 lædene to engliscum spelle gewende, and geworhte hi
 eft to leoðe, swa swa heo nu gedon is; and bit and for 25
 Godes naman he halsað ælcne þara þe þas boc rædan
 lyste, þæt he for hine gebidde, and him ne wite gif he
 hit rihtlicor ongite þonne he mihte; forþamþe ælc mon
 sceal be his andgites mæðe and be his æmettan sprecan
 þæt he sprecð, and don þæt þæt he dep. 30

VI

+ ÆLFRIC

Ælfric was born about the middle of the tenth century and died towards the end of the first quarter of the eleventh century. He was a voluminous writer both in English and Latin. The homily printed below is an attempt to summarize for popular audiences the main facts in the explanation of the existence of the world as they were understood in Ælfric's day. It stands first in a collection of homilies which Ælfric composed for the various feast days of the calendar, but as the Latin superscription indicates, this homily was not intended for any particular day, but was to be delivered *quando volueris*, whenever it seemed advisable. Ælfric's homilies have been published by Thorpe, *The Homilies of the Anglo-Saxon Church, The First Part, containing the Sermones Catholici, or Homilies of Ælfric*, Vol. I, London, 1844, Vol. II, London, 1846, from the manuscript of them preserved in the Cambridge Public Library. Eight of the homilies have also been printed, from the same manuscript, by Sweet, *Selected Homilies of Ælfric*, Oxford, 1901, and from Sweet the text printed below has been derived. It will be noted that Sweet has consistently changed ð to þ in the transcription, but no other normalizations have been made.

I. THE ORDER OF THE WORLD

SERMO DE INITIO CREATURAE, AD POPULUM, QUANDO VOLUERIS

An angin is ealra þinga, þæt is God ælmihtig. He is ordfruma and ende: he is ordfruma, for þi þe he wæs æfre; he is ende butan ælcere geendunge, forþan þe he biþ æfre ungeendod. He is ealra cyninga cyning, and
5 ealra hlaforda hlaford. He hylt mid his mihte heofonas

and eorþan, and ealle gesceafta butan geswince, and he besceawaþ þa niwelnyssa þe under þyssere eorþan sind. He awecþ ealle duna mid anre handa, and ne mæg nan þing his willan wiþstandan. Ne mæg nan gesceaft fulfremedlice smeagan ne understandan ymbe God. 5 Maran cypþe habbaþ englas to Gode þonne men, and beahhweþere hi ne magon fulfremedlice understandan ymbe God. He gesceop gesceafta þa þa he wolde; þurh his wisdom he geworhte ealle þing, and þurh his willan he hi ealle geliffæste. Þeos þrynnys is an God: 10 þæt is, se Fæder, and his wisdom of him sylfum æfre acenned; and heora begra willa, þæt is, se Halga Gast; he nis na acenned, ac he gæþ of þam Fæder and of þam Suna gelice. Þas þry hadas sindon an ælmihtig God, se geworhte heofenas and eorþan, and ealle gesceafta. 15 He gesceop tyn engla werod, þæt sind englas and heahenglas, throni, dominationes, principatus, potestates, virtutes, cherubim, seraphim. Her sindon nigon engla werod: hi nabbap nænne lichaman, ac hi sindon ealle gastas swiþe strange, and mihtige, and 20 wlitige, on micelre fægernysse gesceapene, to lofe and to wurþmynte heora Scyppende. Þæt teoþe werod abreap, and awende on yfel. God hi gesceop ealle gode, and let hi habban agenne cyre, swa hi heora Scyppend lufedon and filigdon, swa hi hine forleton. Þa wæs þæs 25 teoþan werodes ealdor swiþe fæger and wlitig gesceapen, swa þæt he wæs gehaten 'Leohtberend.' Þa begann he to modigenne for þære fægernysse þe he hæfde, and cwæþ on his heortan þæt he wolde and eaþe mihte beon his Scyppende gelic, and sittan on þam 30 norþdæle heofenan rices, and habban andweald and rice ongean God ælmihtigne.¹ Þa gefæstnode he þisne ræd wiþ þæt werod þe he bewiste, and hi ealle to þam ræde

¹ MS. ælmihtne.

gebugon. Ða þa hi ealle hæfdon þysne ræd betwux him
 gefæstnod, þa becom Godes grama ofer hi ealle, and
 hi ealle wurdon awende of þam fægeran hiwe þe hi on
 gesceapene wæron to laplicum deoflum. And swiþe
 rihtlice him swa getimode, þa þa he wolde mid mo-
 dignysse beon betera þonne he gesceapen wæs, and
 cwæþ þæt he mihte beon þam ælmihtigan Gode gelic.
 Ða wearþ he and ealle his geferan forcupran and wyrsan
 þonne ænig oþer gesceaft; and þa hwile þe he smeade
 10 hu he mihte dælan rice wiþ God, þa hwile gearcode se
 ælmihtiga Scyppend him and his geferum helle wite,
 and hi ealle adræfde of heofenan rices myrhþe, and let
 befeallan on þæt ece fyr, þe him gegearcod wæs for
 heora ofermettum. Ða sona þa nigon werod, þe þær
 15 to lafe wæron, bugon to heora Scyppende mid ealre
 eapmodnesse, and betæhton heora ræd to his willan.
 Ða getrymde se ælmihtiga God þa nigon engla werod,
 and gestapelfæste, swa þæt hi næfre ne mihton ne
 noldon sybþan fram his willan gebugan; ne hi ne
 20 magon nu, ne hi nellap, nane synne gewyrcean, ac hi
 æfre beoþ ymbe þæt an, hu hi magon Gode gehyrsu-
 mian, and him gecweman. Swa mihton eac þa oþre
 þe þær feollon don, gif hi woldon; for þi þe God hi
 geworhte to wlitegum engla gecynde, and let hi habban
 25 agenne cyre, and hi næfre ne gebigde ne ne nydde mid
 nanum þingum to þam yfelan ræde; ne næfre se yfela
 ræd ne com of Godes gepance, ac com of þæs deofles,
 swa swa we ær cwædon.

Nu þencþ menig man and smeap hwanon deofol
 30 come; þonne wite he þæt God gesceop to mærum engle
 þone þe nu is deofol: ac God ne gesceop hine na to
 deofle; ac þa þa he wæs mid ealle fordon and forscyld-
 god þurh þa micclan upahfednysse and wiperweard-
 nysse, þa wearþ he to deofle awend, se þe ær wæs mære

engel geworht. Þa wolde God gefyllan and geinnian þone lyre þe forloren wæs of þam heofenlicum werode, and cwæp þæt he wolde wyrcean mannan of eorþan, þæt se eorþlica man sceolde geþeon, and geearnian mid eadmodnysse þa wununga on heofenan rice þe se deofol 5 forwyrhte mid modignysse. And God þa geworhte ænne mannan of lame, and him on ableow gast, and hine geliffæste, and he wearp þa mann gesceapen on sawle and on lichaman; and God him sette naman Adam, and he wæs þa sume hwile anstandende. God 10 þa hine gebrohte on neorxnawange, and hine þær gelogode, and him to cwæp, 'Ealra þæra þinga þe on neorxnawange sindon þu most brucan, and hi ealle beoþ þe betæhte, buton anum treowe þe stent on middan neorxnawange: ne hrepa þu þæs treowes 15 wæstm, forþan þe þu bist deadlic, gif þu þæs treowes wæstm geetst.' Hwi wolde God swa lytles þinges him forwyrnan, þe him swa miccle oþre þing betæhte? Gyse, hu mihte Adam tocnawan hwæt he wære, buton he wære gehyrsum on sumum þinge¹ his Hlaforde? 20 Swylce God cwæde to him, 'Nast þu na þæt ic eom þin hlaford and þæt þu eart min þeowa, buton þu do þæt ic þe hate, and forgang þæt ic þe forbeode. Hwæt mæg hit þonne beon þæt þu forgan sceole: ic þe secge, forgang þu anes treowes wæstm, and mid þære eapelian 25 gehyrsumnysse þu geearnast heofenan rices myrhþe and þone stede þe se deofol of afeoll þurh ungehyrsumnesse. Gif þu þonne þis lytle bebod tobrecst, þu scealt deaþe sweltan.'

And þa wæs Adam swa wis þæt God gelædde to him 30 nytenu, and deorcynn, and fugelcynn, þa þa he hi gesceapene hæfde; and Adam him eallum naman gesceop; and swa swa he hi þa genamode, swa hi sindon

¹ MS. þince.

gyt gehatene. Þa cwæp God, 'Nis na gedafenlic þæt þes man ana beo, and næbbe nænne fultum; ac uton gewyrcean him gemacan, him to fultume and to frofre.' And God þa geswefode þone Adam, and þa þa he slep,
 5 þa genam he an rib of his sidan, and geworhte of þam ribbe ænne wifman, and axode Adam hu heo hatan sceolde. Þa cwæp Adam, 'Heo is ban of minum banum, and flæsc of minum flæsce; beo hire nama Virago, þæt is fæmne; forþan þe heo is of hire were genumen.' Þa
 10 sette Adam eft hire operne naman, Aeva, þæt is 'lif'; forþan þe heo is ealra lybbendra modor.

Ealle gesceafta, heofonas and englas, sunnan and monan, steorran and eorþan, ealle nytenu and fugelas, sæ and ealle fixas, and ealle gesceafta God gesceop and
 15 geworhte on six dagum; and on þam seofopan dæge he geendode his weorc, and geswac þa, and gehalgode þone seofopan dæg, forþan þe he on þam dæge his weorc geendode. And he beheold þa ealle his weorc þe he geworhte, and hi wæron ealle swiþe gode. Ealle
 20 þing he geworhte buton ælcum antimbre. He cwæp, 'Geweorþe leoht,' and þærrihte wæs leoht geworden. He cwæp eft, 'Geweorþe heofen,' and þærrihte wæs heofen geworht, swa swa he mid his wisdom and mid his willan hit gedihte. He cwæp eft, and het þa eorþan
 25 þæt heo sceolde forþlædan cuce nytenu; and he þa gesceop of þære eorþan eall nytencynn, and deorcynn, ealle þa þe on feower fotum gaþ; ealswa eft of wætere he gesceop fixas and fugelas, and sealde þam fixum sund, and þam fugelum fliht; ac he ne sealde nanum nytene
 30 ne nanum fisce nane sawle; ac heora blod is heora lif, and swa hraþe swa hi beoþ deade, swa beoþ hi mid ealle geendode. Þa þa he worhte þone mann Adam, he ne cwæp na, 'Geweorþe man geworht,' ac he cwæp, 'Uton gewyrcean mannan to ure anlicnyse,' and he worhte þa

þone man mid his handum, and him on ableow sawle;
 for þi is se man betera, gif he gode geþiþ, þonne ealle
 þa nytenu sindon; forþan þe hi ealle gewurþað to
 nahte, and se man is ece on anum dæle, þæt is on þære
 sawle: heo ne geendaþ næfre. Se lichama is deadlic 5
 þurh Adames gylt, ac þeahhwæþere God arærþ eft þone
 lichaman to ecum þingum on domes dæg. Nu cwædon
 gedwolmen þæt deofol gesceope sume gesceafta, ac hi
 leogaþ; ne mæg he nane gesceafta gescyppan, forþan
 þe he nis na Scyppend, ac is atelic sceocca, and mid 10
 leasunge he wile beswican and fordon þone unwaran;
 ac he ne mæg nænne man to nanum leahstre geneadian,
 buton se mon his agenes willes to his lare gebuge. Swa
 hwæt swa is on gesceaftum wiperweardlic gebuht and
 mannum derige, þæt is eall for urum synnum and 15
 yfelum geearnungum.

Pa ongeat se deofol þæt Adam and Eve wæron to þy
 gesceapene þæt hi sceoldon mid eadmodnysse and mid
 gehyrsumnysse geearnian þa wununge on heofenan rice
 þe he of feoll for his upahfednysse, þa nam he micelne 20
 graman and andan to þam mannum, and smeade hu
 he hi fordon mihte. He com þa on næddran hiwe to
 þam twam mannum, ærest to þam wife, and hire to
 cwæþ, 'Hwi forbead God eow þæs treowes wæstm, þe
 stent on middan neorxnawange?' Pa cwæþ þæt wif, 25
 'God us forbead þæs treowes wæstm, and cwæþ þæt
 we sceoldon deaþe sweltan, gif we his onbyrigdon.'
 Pa cwæþ se deofol, 'Nis hit na swa þu segst, ac God wat
 genoh geare, gif ge of þam treowe geetaþ, þonne beoþ
 eowere eagan geopenode, and ge magon geseon and 30
 tocnawan ægþer ge god ge yfel, and ge beoþ englum
 gelice.' Næron hi blinde gesceapene, ac God hi gesceop
 swa bilewite þæt hi ne cuþon nan þing yfeles, naþor
 ne on gesihþe, ne on spræce, ne on weorce. Wearþ þeah

- þæt wif þa forspanen þurh þæs deofles lare, and genam
 of þæs treowes wæstmē, and geæt, and sealde hire were,
 and he geæt. Ða wæron hi butu deadlice, and cūþon
 ægþer ge god ge yfel; and hi wæron þa nacode, and
 5 him þæs sceamode. Ða com God, and axode hwi he his
 bebod tobræce? and adræfde hi butu of neorxnawange,
 and cwæþ, 'Forþan þe þu wære gehyrsum þines wifes
 wordum, and min bebod forsawe, þu scealt mid ear-
 fopnyssum þe metes tilian, and seo eorþe þe is awyriged
 10 on þinum weorce: sylþ þe þornas and bremblas. Ðu
 eart of¹ eorþan genumen, and þu awenst to eorþan.
 Ðu eart dust, and þu awentst to duste.' God him
 worhte þa reaf of fellum, and hi wæron mid þam fellum
 gescrydde.
- 15 Ða deadan fell getacnodon þæt hi wæron þa deadlice
 þe mihton beon undeadlice, gif hi heoldon þæt eapelice
 Godes bebod. Ne þorfte Adam ne eal mancynn þe him
 sibþan of acom næfre deapes onbyrian, gif þæt treow
 moste standan ungehrepod, and his nan man ne on-
 20 byrigde; ac sceolde Adam and his ofspring tyman on
 asettum tyman, swa swa nu doþ clæne nytenu, and
 sibþan ealle buton deape faran to þan ecan life. Næs
 him gesceapen fram Gode, ne he næs genedd þæt he
 sceolde Godes bebod tobrecan; ac God hine let frigne,
 25 and sealde him agenne cyre, swa he wære gehyrsum,
 swa he wære ungehyrsum. He wearþ þa deofle ge-
 hyrsum, and Gode ungehyrsum, and wearþ betæht, he
 and eal mancynn, æfter þisum life, into helle wite, mid
 þam deofle þe hine forlærde.
- 30 Ða wiste God hwæpere þæt he wæs forlæred, and
 smeade hu he mihte his and ealles mancynnes eft
 gemiltsian. On twam þingum hæfde God þæs mannes
 sawle gegodod; þæt is mid undeadlicnysse, and mid

¹ Sweet af, Thorpe of.

gesælpe. Ða þurh deofles swicdom and Adames gylt we forluron þa gesælpe ure sawle, ac we ne forluron na þa undeadlicnyssæ; heo is ece, and næfre ne geendaþ, þeah se lichama geendige, þe sceal eft þurh Godes mihte arisan to ecere wununge. Adam þa wæs wuni- 5 gende on þisum life mid geswince, and he and his wif þa bearn gestryndon, ægþer ge suna ge dohtra; and he leofode nigon hund geara and þrittig geara, and sibban swealt, swa swa him ær behaten wæs, for þan gylte; and his sawul gewende to helle. 10

Nu smeagiap sume men, hwanon him come sawul? hwæþer þe of þam fæder, þe of þære meder? We cwepaþ, of heora naþrum; ac se ylca God þe gesceop Adam mid his handum, he gescypp ælces mannes licha- man on his modor innoþe; and se ylca se þe ableow on 15 Adames lichaman, and him forgeaf sawle, se ylca forgyfþ cildum sawle and lif on heora moder innoþe, þonne hi gesceapene beoþ; and he lætt hi habban agenne cyre, þonne hi geweaxene beoþ, swa swa Adam hæfde.

Ða wearþ þa hrædlice micel mennisc geweaxen, and 20 wæron swiþe manega on yfel awende, and gegremodon God mid mislicum leahtrum, and swiþost mid forligere. Ða wearþ God to þan swiþe gegremod þurh manna mandæda þæt he cwæþ þæt him ofpuhte þæt he æfre mancynn gesceop. Ða wæs hwæþere an man rihtwis 25 ætforan Gode, se wæs Noe gehaten. Ða cwæþ God to him, 'Ic wylle fordon eal mancynn mid wætere, for heora synnum, ac ic wylle gehealdan þe ænne, and þin wif, and þine þry suna, Sem, and Cham, and Iafeth, and heora þreo wif; forþan þe þu eart rihtwis, and me 30 gecweme. Wyrce þe nu ænne arc, þreo hund fæpma lang, and fiftig fæpma wid, and þritig fæpma heah: gehref hit eall, and geclæm ealle þa seamas mid tyrwan, and ga inn sybþan mid þinum hiwum. Ic gegaderige

in to þe of deorcynne and of fugelcynne symble gemacan, þæt hi eft to fostre beon. Ic wille sendan flod ofer ealne middangeard.'

He dyde þa swa him God bebed; and God beleac
 ■ hi binnon þam arce, and asende ren of heofonum
 feowertig daga togædere, and geopenode þær togeanes
 ealle wyllspringas and wæterpeotan of þære micclan
 niwelnyse. Þæt flod weox þa, and abær up þone arc,
 and hit oferstah ealle duna. Wearþ þa¹ ælc þing cuces
 10 adrenct, buton þam þe binnon þam arce wæron; of
 þam wearþ eft geedstapelod eall middangeard. Þa
 behet God þæt he nolde næfre eft eal mancynn mid
 wætere acwellan, and cwæþ to Noe and to his sunum,
 'Ic wylle settan min wedd betwux me and eow to þisum
 15 behate: þæt is, þonne ic oferteo heofenas mid wolcnum,
 þonne biþ æteowod min renboga betwux þam wolcnum,
 þonne beo ic gemyndig mines weddes, þæt ic nelle
 heononforþ mancynn mid wætere adrencan.' Noe
 leofode on eallum his life, ær þam flode and æfter þam
 20 flode, nigon hund geara and fiftig geara, and he þa
 forþferde.

Pa wæs þa sume hwile Godes ege on mancynne æfter
 þam flode, and wæs an gereord on him eallum. Þa
 cwædon hi betwux him þæt hi woldon wyrcean ane burh,
 25 and ænne stypel binnon þære byrig, swa heahne þæt
 his hrof astige up to heofenum: and begunnon þa to
 wyrценne. Pa com God þærto, þa þa hi swiþost worhton,
 and sealde ælcum men þe þær wæs synderlice
 spræce. Pa wæron þær swa fela gereord swa þær
 30 manna wæron; and heora nan nyste hwæt oþer cwæþ.
 And hi þa geswicon þære getimbrunge, and toferdon
 geond ealne middangeard.

Pa siþþan wearþ mancynn þurh deofol beswicen, and
 ■ *Sweet þe, Thorpe þa.*

gebiged fram Godes geleafan, swa þæt hi worhton him anlicnyssa, sume of golde, sume of seolfre, sume eac of stanum, sume of treowe, and sceopon him naman, þæra manna naman þe wæron entas and yfeldæde. Eft þonne hi deade wæron, þonne cwædon þa cucan 5 þæt hi wæron godas, and wurþodon hi, and him lac offrodon; and comon þa deoflu to heora anlicnyssum, and þæron wunodon, and to mannum spræcon swilce hi godas wæron; and þæt beswicene mennisc feoll on cneowum to þam anlicnyssum, and cwædon, 'Ge sind 10 ure godas, and we besettaþ urne geleafan and urne hiht on eow.' Þa asprang þis gedwyld geond ealne middangeard, and wæs se soþa Scyppend, se þe ana is God, forsewen and geunwurþod. Þa wæs hwæpere an mægþ þe næfre ne abeah to nanum deofolgylde, ac æfre 15 wurþode þone soþan God. Seo mægþ asprang of Noes eltstan suna, se wæs gehaten Sem: he leofode six hund geara, and his sunu hatte Arfaxaþ, se leofode þreo hund geara and þreo and þrittig, and his sunu hatte Sale, se leofode feower hund geara and xxxiii; þa gestrynde he 20 sunu, se wæs gehaten Eber, of þam asprang þæt Ebreisce folc, þe God lufode; and of þam cynne comon ealle heahfæderas and witegan, þa þe cypdon Cristes tocyme to þisum life, þæt he wolde man beon, fornean on ende þyssere worulde, for ure alysednesse, se þe æfre wæs 25 God mid þam healican Fæder. And þyssere mægþe God sealde and gesette æ, and he hi lædde ofer sæ mid drium fotum, and he hi afedde feowertig wintra mid heofenlicum hlafe, and fela wundra on þam folce geworhte; forþan þe he wolde of þyssere mægþe him 30 modor geceosan.

Þa æt nexstan, þa se tima com þe God foresceawode, þa asende he his engel Gabrihel to anum mædene of þam cynne, seo wæs Maria gehaten. Þa com se engel

to hire, and hi gegrette mid Godes wordum, and cydde hire þæt Godes Sunu sceolde beon acenned of hire, buton weres gemanan. And heo þa gelyfde his wordum, and wearþ mid cilde. Pa þa hire tima com heo acende,
 5 and þurhwunode mæden. Þæt cild is tuwa acenned: he is acenned of þam Fæder on heofonum, buton ælcere meder, and eft þa þa he man gewearþ, þa wæs he acenned of þam clænan mædene Marian, buton ælcum eorþlicum fæder. God Fæder geworhte mancynn and ealle ges-
 10 ceafta þurh þone Sunu, and eft, þa þa we forwyrhte wæron, þa asende he þone ylcan Sunu to ure alysednesse. Seo halige moder Maria þa afedde þæt cild mid micelre arwurþnesse, and hit weox swa swa opre cild doþ, buton synne anum.

15 He wæs buton synnum acenned, and his lif wæs eal buton synnum. Ne worhte he þeah nane wundra openlice ær þan þe he wæs þritigwintre on þære meniscnysse; þa sippan geceas he him leorningcnihtas; ærest twelf, þa we hataþ 'apostolas,' þæt sind 'ærend-
 20 racan.' Sippan he geceas twa and hundseofontig, þa sind genemnede 'discipuli,' þæt sind 'leorningcnihtas.' Pa worhte he fela wundra, þæt men mihton gelyfan þæt he wæs Godes bearn. He awende wæter to wine, and eode ofer sæ mid drium fotum, and he gestilde
 25 windas mid his hæse, and he forgeaf blindum mannum gesihþe, and healtum and lamum rihtne gang, and hreoflum smepnysse, and hælu heora lichaman; dumbum he forgeaf getingnysse, and deafum heorcununge; deofolseocum and wodum he sealde gewitt, and þa
 30 deoffu todraefde, and ælce untrumnysse he gehælde; deade men he arærde of heora byrgenum to life; and lærde þæt folc þe he to com mid micclum wisdom; and cwæþ þæt nan man ne mæg beon gehealden, buton he rihtlice on God gelyfe, and he beo gefullod, and his

geleafan mid godum weorcum geglenge; he onscunode ælc unriht and ealle leasunga, and tæhte rihtwisnysse and soþfæstnysse.

Þa nam þæt Iudeisce folc micelne andan ongean his lare, and smeadon hu hi mihton hine to deaþe gedon. 5
 Þa wearþ an þæra twelfa Cristes geferena, se wæs Iudas gehaten, þurh deofles tihtinge beswicen, and he eode to þam Iudeiscum folce, and smeade wiþ hi hu he Crist him belæwan mihte. Ðeah þe eal mennisc wære gegaderod, ne mihton hi ealle hine acwellan, gif he sylf 10 nolde; for þi he com to us þæt he wolde for us deaþ þrowian, and swa eal mancynn þa þe gelyfaþ mid his agenum deaþe alysan fram helle wite. He nolde geniman us neadunge of deofles anwealde, buton he hit forwyrhte; þa he hit forwyrhte genoh swiþe, þa þa he 15 gehwette and tihte þæra Iudeiscra manna heortan to Cristes slege. Crist þa gefafoðe þæt þa wælhreowan hine genamon and gebundon, and on rodehengene acwealdon. Hwæt þa twegen gelyfede men hine arwurþlice bebyrigdon, and Crist on þære hwile to helle 20 gewende, and þone deoful gewylde, and him of anam Adam and Evan, and heora ofspring, þone dæl þe him ær gecwemde, and gelædde hi to heora lichaman, and aras of deaþe mid þam micclum werede on þam þridðan dæge his þrowunge. Com þa to his apostolum, and hi 25 gefrefrode, and geond feowertigra daga fyrst him mid wunode; and þa ylcan lare þe he him ær tæhte eft geedlæhte, and het hi faran geond ealne middangeard, bodigende fulluht and soþne geleafan. Drihten þa on þam feowerteogopan dæge his æristes astah to heofenum, 30 ætforan heora ealra gesihþe, mid þam ylcan lichaman þe he on þrowode, and sitt on þa swiþran his Fæder, and ealra gesceafta gewylt. He hæfþ gerymed rihtwisum mannum infær to his rice, and þa þe his beboda

eallunga forseoþ beoþ on helle besencte. Witodlice he cymb on ende þyssere worulde mid micclum mægenbrymme on wolcnum, and ealle þa þe æfre sawle underfengon arisaþ of deaþe him togeanes; and he
 5 þonne þa manfullan deofle betæcþ into þam ecan fyre helle susle; þa rihtwisan he læt mid him into heofenan rice, on þam hi rixiaþ a on ecnysse.

Men þa leofostan, smeagaþ þysne cwyde, and mid micelre gymene forbugaþ unrihtwysnysse, and ge-
 10 earniaþ mid godum weorcum þæt ece lif mid Gode, se þe ana on ecnysse rixaþ. Amen.

x II. ÆLFRIC'S COLLOQUY

This colloquy or dialogue was compiled by Ælfric (see p. 60) as an exercise for boys learning to speak Latin. Ælfric wrote only the Latin version of the colloquy, and the Anglo-Saxon is an interlinear translation of the Latin text, made by some unknown person, probably in the early eleventh century. The Anglo-Saxon is here printed as an independent text, but the Latin is added for purposes of comparison. The passages are from the beginning and end of the colloquy, the remainder consisting of further conversations between a teacher, Magister, and his pupil, Discipulus, or perhaps several pupils, one taking the part of a hunter, Venator, another of a fisherman, Piscator, etc. Through these conversations the pupils become familiar with many words connected with the several trades and occupations. The text is from MS. Cotton Tiberius A. III, in the British Museum, as contained in Thomas Wright's *Anglo-Saxon and Old English Vocabularies*, second edition by R. P. Wülcker, Vol. I, pp. 89-103, London, 1884.

Discipulus. We cildra biddaþ þe, eala lareow, þæt þu tæce us sprecaþ rihte, for þam ungelærede we syndon and gewæmmodlice we sprecaþ.

15 *Discipulus.* Nos pueri rogamus te, magister, ut doceas nos loqui Latialiter recte, quia idiote sumus, et corrupte loquimur.

Magister. Hwæt wille ge sprecan?

Discipulus. Hwæt rece we hwæt we sprecan, buton hit riht spræc sy and behefe, næs idel oþþe fracod.

Magister. Wille ge beon beswungen on leornunge?

Discipulus. Leofre ys us beon beswungen for lare 5
þænne hit ne cunnan; ac we witan þe bilewitne wesan and nellan onbelæden swincgla us buton þu bi to-
genydd fram us.

Magister. Ic axie þe, hwæt sprycst þu? Hwæt hæfst 10
þu weorkes?

Discipulus. Ic eom geanwyrde monuc, and ic sincge ælce dæg seofon tida mid gebroþrum, and ic eom bysgod on rædinga and on sange; ac þeah hwæpere ic wolde betwenan leornian spreca on Leden-gereorde.

Magister. Hwæt cunnon þas þine geferan? 15

Discipulus. Sume synt yrþlingas, sume scephyrdas, sume oxanhyrddas, sume eac swylce huntan, sume

Magister. Quid uultis loqui?

Discipulus. Quid curamus quid loquamur, nisi recta locutio sit, et utilis, non anilis, aut turpis? 20

Magister. Uultis flagellari in discendo?

Discipulus. Carius est nobis flagellari pro doctrina, quam nescire; sed scimus te mansuetum esse, et nolle inferre plagas nobis, nisi cogaris a nobis.

Magister. Interrogo te quid mihi loqueris. Quid 25
habes operis?

Discipulus. Professus sum monachum, et psallam omni die septem sinaxes cum fratribus, et occupatus sum lectionibus et cantu; sed tamen uellem interim discere sermocinari Latina lingua. 30

Magister. Quid sciunt isti tui socii?

Discipulus. Alii sunt aratores, alii opiliones, quidam bubulci, quidam etiam uenatores, alii piscatores, alii

fisceras, sume fugleras, sume cypmenn, sume scewyrhtan, sealteras, bæceras.

* * * * *

Magister. Þu, cnapa, hwæt dydest to dæg?

Discipulus. Manega þingc ic dyde. On þisse niht,
 5 þa þa cnyll ic gehyrde, ic aras on minon bedde and
 eode to cyrcean and sang uhtsang mid gebroþrum;
 æfter þa we sungon be eallum halgum and dægredlice
 laudes; æfter þysum prim and seofon seolmas mid
 letanian and capitol mæssan; sybþan undertide and
 10 dydon mæssa be dæge; æfter þisum we sungan middæg
 and æton and druncon and slepon, and eft we arison
 and sungon non, and nu we synd her ætforan þe
 gearuwe gehyran hwæt þu us secge.

Magister. Hwænne wylle ge syngan æfen oppe
 15 nihtsangc?

aucupes, quidam mercatores, quidam sutores, quidam
 salinatores, quidam pistores loci.

* * * * *

Magister. Tu, puer, quid fecisti hodie?

Discipulus. Multas res feci. Hac nocte, quando
 20 signum audiui, surrexi de lectulo et exiui ad ecclesiam,
 et cantauimus nocturnam cum fratribus; deinde cantauimus
 de omnibus sanctis et matutinales laudes; post
 hæc, primam, et vii. psalmos, cum letaniis, et primam
 missam; deinde tertiam, et fecimus missam de die;
 25 post hæc cantauimus sextam, et manducauimus, et
 bibimus, et dormiuimus, et iterum surreximus, et can-
 tauimus nonam, et modo sumus hic coram te, parati
 audire quid nobis dixeris.

Magister. Quando uultis cantare uesterum aut
 30 completorium?

Discipulus. Þonne hyt tima byþ.

Magister. Wære þu to dæg beswungen?

Discipulus. Ic næs, forþam wærlice ic me heold.

Magister. And hu þine geferan?

Discipulus. Hwæt me ahsast be þam? Ic ne deor 5
yppan þe digla ure. Anra gehwylc wat gif he be-
swungen wæs opþe na.

Magister. Hwæt ytst þu on dæg?

Discipulus. Gyt flæscmettum ic bruce, forðam cild
ic eom under gyrda drohtniende. 10

Magister. Hwæt mare ytst þu?

Discipulus. Wyrta and ægra, fisc and cyse, buteran
and beana, and ealle clæne þingc ic ete mid micelre
þancunge.

Magister. Swyþe waxgeorn eart þu, þonne þu ealle 15
þingc etst þe þe toforan gesette synd.

Discipulus. Quando tempus erit.

Magister. Fuisti hodie uerberatus?

Discipulus. Non fui, quia caute me tenui.

Magister. Et quomodo tui socii? 20

Discipulus. Quid me interrogas de hoc? Non audeo
pandere tibi secreta nostra. Unusquisque scit si
flagellatus erat an non.

Magister. Quid manducas in die?

Discipulus. Adhuc carnibus uescor, quia puer sum 25
sub uirga degens.

Magister. Quid plus manducas?

Discipulus. Holera et oua, pisces et caseum, buti-
rum et fabas, et omnia munda manduco, cum gratiarum
actione. 30

Magister. Ualde edax es, cum omnia manducas que
tibi apponuntur.

Discipulus. Ic ne eom swa micel swelgere þæt ic ealle cynn metta on anre gereordinge etan mæge.

Magister. Ac hu?

Discipulus. Ic bruce hwilon þisum mettum [and
5 hwilon]¹ oprum mid syfernysse, swa swa dafnað munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam ic eom nan gluto.

Magister. And hwæt drincst þu?

Discipulus. Eala, gif ic hæbbe, opþe wæter gif ic næbbe ealu.

10 *Magister.* Ne drincst þu win?

Discipulus. Ic ne eom swa spedig þæt ic mæge bigean me win; and win nys drenc cilda ne dysgra, ac ealdra and wisra.

Magister. Hwær slæpst?

15 *Discipulus.* On slæpern mid gebroþrum.

Magister. Hwa awecþ þe to uhtsançe?

Discipulus. Non sum tam uorax ut omnia genera ciborum in una refectione edere possum.

Magister. Sed quomodo?

20 *Discipulus.* Uescor aliquando his cibis, et aliquando aliis, cum sobrietate, sicut decet monachum, non cum uoracitate, quia non sum gluto.

Magister. Et quid bibis?

Discipulus. Ceruisam, si habeo, uel aquam, si non
25 habeo ceruisam.

Magister. Nonne bibis uinum?

Discipulus. Non sum tam diues ut possim emere mihi uinum; et uinum non est potus puerorum siue stultorum, sed senum et sapientum.

30 *Magister.* Ubi dormis?

Discipulus. In dormitorio cum fratribus.

Magister. Quis excitat te ad nocturnos?

¹ Not in the MS., but the Latin requires it.

Discipulus. Hwilon ic gehyre cnyll and ic erise; hwilon lareow min awecþ me stiplice mid gyrde.

Magister. Eala ge gode cildra and wynsume leorneras, eow manap eower lareow þæt ge hyrsumian godcundum larum, and þæt ge healdan eow sylfe ænlice on ælcere stowe. Gap þeawlice þonne ge gehyran cyricean bellan, and gap into cyrcean and abugap eadmodlice to halgum wefodum, and standap þeawlice and singað anmodlice and gebiddap for eowrum synnum, and gap ut butan hygeleaste to claustre opþe to leorninge. 5

Discipulus. Aliquando audio signum, et surgo; aliquando magister meus excitat me duriter cum uirga.

Magister. O probi pueri et uenusti mathites, uos hortatur uester eruditor ut pareatis diuinis disciplinis, et obseruetis uosmet eleganter ubique locorum. Inceditis morigerate, cum auscultaueritis ecclesie campanas, et ingredimini in orationem, et inclinate suppliciter ad almas aras, et state disciplinabiliter, et concinite unanimiter, et interuenite pro uestris erratibus, et egredimini sine scirilitatem in claustrum uel in gymnasium. 15 20

VII

THE BENEDICTINE RULE

Towards the end of the tenth century a vigorous effort was made in England to restore monastic discipline and learning, both of which had suffered greatly from the Danish invasions. The leader in this movement was St. Dunstan (924-988), with whose name must be united that of Æthelwold (908?-984), abbot of Abingdon and later bishop of Winchester. For the governance of the monks in the restored monasteries, Æthelwold drew up a version of the *regula* or rule of St. Benedict in Latin, and later, at the request of King Edgar, who succeeded to the throne in 959, he made an English translation of the book. Various manuscripts of this Anglo-Saxon version have survived and have been edited by Schröer, *Die angelsächsischen Prosabearbeitungen der Benedictinerregel*, Kassel, 1888. The passages from the Rule printed below are derived from Schröer's edition of the Cambridge MS., Corpus Christi College, 178, which was written at the end of the tenth or early in the eleventh century. The original Latin is most conveniently accessible in *Benedicti Regula Monachorum*, ed. Woelfflin, Leipzig, 1895, in the Teubner texts.

CHAPTER XVI

HU ÐA GODCUNDAN WEORC ON DÆGE SCEOLON
BEON GEDONNE

Uton don swa se witega cwæp: Seofonsiðum on dæg ic þe, drihten, herede ond þin lof sæde. Ðæt seofonfealde getæl bið þus þurh us gefylled, gif dægredsang, primsang, undernsang, middægsang, nonsang, æfen-
■ sang, nihtsang bið gefylled þurh ures þeowdomes þenunge; be þam tidum cwæð se witega: Seofonsiþum on dæg ic, drihten, þe herede. Sopes se yleca witega be þam uhtwæccum þus cwæp: To middre

nihte ic aras, drihten, þe to andettenne. Eornostlice on þysum tidum we herien urne scyppend be þam domum his rihtwisnesse, þæt is on dægred, on prim, on undern, on middæg, on non, on æfen, on nihtsange; and on niht arisan ond drihtne geandettan. ■

CHAPTER XXII

BE MUNECA RESTE

Ænlypige munecas geond ænlypige bed restan. Hy bedreaf onfon æfter heora drohtnunge gemete and æfter heora abbodes dyhte. Gif hit beon mæge, hy ealle on anum huse restan; gif seo menigo to þam micel sy, þæt hy ne mægen, tynum and twentigum on anum 10 inne ætgædere restan mid heora ealdrum þe embe hy carien. Leoht on ðæm selfum inne singallice ofer ealle niht byrne oð leohtne mergen. Hy gewædode and begyrde resten, and nane sex be heora sidan næbben, þe læs þe hy on slæpe gewundade weorþan; ac þæt hy 15 symle gearowe syn, and geworhtum beacne, hy butan elcunge arisende cafllice gehwylc oþerne forestæppe and to ðam Godes weorce efste; þæt þonne sy mid mycelre gestapðignesse and gemetfæstnesse. Seo geogoð na getanglice ne licge, ac sio yld þa geogoðe tolicge. To 20 þam Godes weorce arisende, heora ælc oþerne myngige, þæt þa slapule nane lade næbben.

CHAPTER XXXV

BE WICÐENUM

Gebroðru gemænelicce heom betwyh þenien, and nænig sy beladod fram þære kycenan þenunge, buton hwa mid untrumnesse oðþe mid bysegum ofset sy, þæt 25

he hit don ne mæge; þurh þa gemænan þenunge þysse
 hyrsumnesse byð seo mæste lufu Godes and manna
 gestryned. Sy fultum geseald þam wacmodum and
 þam unstrangum, þæt hi mid unrotnesse þa hyrsum-
 5 nesse ne don, ac habban ealle fultum and frofer¹ be þære
 geferrædene mycelnesse and be þære stowe staðole and
 getæsnesse. Gif seo geferræden micel bið, sy se hordere
 aspeled æt þære þenunge and eac swa þa þe mid miclum
 bysegum ofsette syn; elles þa oþre ealle heom ge-
 10 mænlice betwyh on þisse þenunge þeowian.

Ðære kycenan wicþenas on ðone Sætresdæg ægðer
 ge fata þwean ge wæter-claðas wacsan þe hy heora
 handa and fet mid wipedan. Þwean on þam sylfan
 dæge ealra gebroðra fet, ægðer ge þære wucan wicþenas
 15 ge þære toweardan. Heora þeningfata clæne and hale
 þam hordere betæcen; se hordere eft þære toweardan
 wucan wicþenum þa ylcan þeningfata betæce, and wite
 ægðer ge hwæt he underfo ge hwæt he betæce. Ða
 wicþenas anre tide ær gemænum gereorde gan to hlafe
 20 and sume ænlypige siþe drincan; and þæt sy toforan
 gesetre bigleofene,² þæt hy þe glædlicor butan gedeorfe
 and miclum geswince heora gebroðrum on ætes timan
 þenien; ðehhweþere freolstidum beon butan þam hlaf-
 gange and drynce oðþæt hi mæssan hæbben. Sun-
 25 nandagum þa wicþenas, ge þære ærran wucan ge þære
 toweardan, sona æfter dægredsange innan cyrican
 betyrnan hy wið ealra geferena cneowa, swa biddende
 þæt heom foregebeden sy. Se þe þa ærran wicþenunga
 geendod hæbbe, þonne he ut of þære wicþenunge fære,
 30 cweþe þis fers þus þanciende: Gebledsod þu eart,
 drihten ælmihtig, þe me on þysse ðenunge gefultumadest
 and gefrefrodest. And þis fers sy þriwa gecweden, and
 swa mid bledsunge of þære wicþenunge fare. Æfter-

¹ MS. frouer.² MS. leouene.

fylige þære toweardan wucan wicpen and þus cweþe: Begim þu, God, me to fylste, efst þu, drihten, me to fultume. And þæt sylfe¹ fers sy geedlæht þriwa fram ealre geferrædenne, and swa mid bletsunge his wicpenunge beginne.

5

CHAPTER XXXVIII

BE ÐÆRE WUCAN RÆDERE

Gebroðra gereorde æt hyra mysum ne sceal beon butan haligre rædinge. Ne nan ne gedyrstlæce þæt he færlíce boc gelæcce and þær butan foresceawunge onginne to ræddenne; ac þære wucan rædere on ðone Sunnandæg mid bletsunge hit beginne. Se þonne, 10 æfter mæssan and huslgonge, wilnige þæt him fram eallum foregebeden sy, þæt God ælmihtig upahefednesse gast fram him ado; and sy þis fers, him beginnendum, þriwa gecweden fram eallum: Drihten, geopena þu mine weleras, and min muð bodige þin lof. And þus 15 mid bletsunge beginne þære rædinge þenunge.

Sy þænne healic swige æt þæm gereorde, þæt nanes mannes stefn oðþe reonung þærinne gehyred ne sy, butan þæs ræderes anes. Gif hy etende oðþe drincende hwylcera þinga behofien, þæt sy mid sumere ge- 20 tacnunge gebeden and na mid menniscra stefne; ne furpon hyra nan ne gedyrstlæce þæt he be þære sylfan rædinge þærinne ænig ðing ahsige, oðþe be ænigum oðþrum þingum, þe læs þe ænig incca geseald sy, butan hit þæt sy, þæt se ealder hwæt scortlice of þære rædinge 25 to hyra gastlican getimbrunge gereccan wille.

Ðære wucan rædere gange to hlafe² and drince ær ðam þe he beginne to rædenne, for ðæs halgan husles

¹ *MS.* sylue.² *MS.* hlaue.

þigene and þæt him to langsum his fæsten ne þince;
ete him eft æfter his rædinge mid þeningmannum.

Ne ræden gebroðru, ne ne singen, be nanre endebyrd-
nesse, ac ða syn gecorene to ðære note, þe hit don
■ cunnon and opre getimbrien mægen.

CHAPTER XXXIX

BE ÆTES GEMETE

We gelyfað þæt genoh sy to dæghwamlicum gereorde
twa gesodene sufel for missenlicra manna untrumnesse;
gif hwa for hwylcre cisnesse þæs anes brucan ne mæge,
bruce huru þæs oðres. Gif mon æppla hæbbe oðþe
10 hwylces opres cynnes eorðwæstmas, sy þæt to þridum
sufle. Sy anes pundes gewiht hlaf to eallum dæge.
Gif hwa on twa mæl etað, sy gehealden þæs pundmætan
hlafes se þridda dæl to þam æfengifle. Gif hi mid
weorces geswince to ðam swiðe ofsette beoð, þæt hi
15 hwilces eacan behofien, stande se eaca on ðæs abbodes
dome, þæt þonne swa sy foresceawod, swa þær næfre
oferfyl ne filige; forþi nis cristenum monnum nan ðing
swa wiðerweardlic and hefigtyme swa swa oferfyl. Be
ðam se Hælend sylf þus clypað: Warniað, þæt eowere
20 heortan ne syn ofersymede mid oferfyllle.

Geongum cnapum ne sy bileofa geseald be ðam
ilicum gemete, ac læsse þonne þæm marum, þæt for-
hæfednes ægðer ge on ylde ge on geogoðe simble ge-
healden sy.
25 Ealle endemes fram flæscæte eallum gemete hi
forhæbben, butan þam wanhalum anum and þam
legerfæstum.

CHAPTER XL

BE DRINCES GEMETE

Anra gehwylc hæfð syndrige gyfe fram Gode, sume furðor þonne sume; and forðy þænne ic mid tweon-
ingum oðrum monnum bileofan gesette. We þeah,
manna untrumnesse and tydernesse besceawiende, ge-
lyfað þæt genoh sy ænlypīgum munuce to dāges drence 5
þæs wines gemet þe is emina gehaten. Witan þeah þa
þe mid geðylde fram wine forhabbað, þæt hy æt Gode
mycele and agene mede habbað. Gif þonne þære
stowe neod oþþe gedeorf oðþe sumerhæte hwylces eacan
behofige, sy þæt on ðæs abbodes dome; and þone 10
eacan swa forsceawige, swa hy næfre mid oferfylle
undersmogene and beswicene ne weorðan.

We þeah rædað þæt munecum eallunga to windrin-
ce naht ne belimpe; ac forðy þe þæt munecum on urum
timan gelæred beon ne mæg, we þa geðafunga þæs 15
drynces on þa wisan doð, þæt þær næfre seo fyl be
fullum ne weorðe; ac sy a on þære þigene forhefednes,
þæt he him læsse nime þænne hine lyste, forðy win
gedeð þæt furðon witan oft misfoþ and fram rihtum
geleafan bugan. Ðær wana þurh þære stowe hæfen- 20
leaste sy, þæt man þæt fulle wines gemet habban ne
mæge, ac mycele læsse, oðþe eallunga næne dæl,
bletsien þa heora drihten, þe ðær wunian, and hy na
forðy ne ceorien, ne mid mode ne besargien. Toforan
eallum þingum we ðæs mynegunge doð, þæt hy butan 25
ceorunge syn.

CHAPTER LXVI

BE ÐÆS MYNSTRES GEATWEARDE

To þæs mynstres geate sy geatweard geset, eald and wis, þe mid gesceade cunne andswara syllan and ærenda underfon. Seo ripung his gestæppignesse sy swelc þæt hine ne worian ne scriðan ne lyste. Se sylfa ■ geatweard sceal cytan habban wið þæt geat, þæt þa cuman, þe mynster geseceað, simle gearone hæbben and andwyrde þæra ærenda underfo. Swa se cuma cnocige, oppe se þearfa clypige, he sona cweþe 'Gode þanc,' and hine georne bletsige and geþwærlice mid
 10 Godes ege mid ofeste andswarige mid þam wylme þære soðan lufe. Se sylfa geatweard, gif he fultumes behofige, sy him gingra broðor betæht, þe him mid wicnige.

Gif hit beon mæg, swa sceal mynster beon gestapelod þæt ealle neadbehefe þing þær binnan wunien, þæt is
 15 wæterscype, mylen, wirtun and gehwylce misenlice cræftas, þe synd gode to beganne, þæt nan neod ne sy munecum utan to farenne, forþy þe seo utfaru nan þing ne framað hira saulum. Þæs regul ic wille þæt gesin-
 20 nytennesse hine beladian ne mæge.

VIII

GREGORY'S *DIALOGUES*

The *Dialogues* of Gregory the Great is a compilation mainly of tales and legends from the lives of the Italian church fathers, connected with each other by passages of dialogue between Gregory and his deacon, Peter, in which the morals of the tales are expounded. The book was translated into Anglo-Saxon by Wærferth, the bishop of Worcester to whom Alfred sent a copy of his translation of Gregory's *Pastoral*. The extracts printed below are from the Cambridge manuscript, Corpus Christi College, 322, which dates from the second quarter of the eleventh century. The text is that of Hecht's edition, *Bischofs Wærferth von Worcester Übersetzung der Dialoge Gregors des Grossen über das Leben und die Wunderthaten Italienischer Väter und über die Unsterblichkeit der Seelen. Aus dem Nachlasse von Julius Zupitza*. Leipzig, 1900, pp. 23-25, and pp. 205-207.

I. BE PAM WYRTWEARDE, HU HE BEBEAD PÆRE NÆDDRAN PÆ WYRTA TO HEALDENNE

Felix wæs haten sum broður, se wæs ær genemned Curuus, þone þu þe sylf ful geare cupest, se nu niwan wearð prafost þæs ylcan mynstres. Se me fela wunderlicra þinga sægde be þam gebroðrum þæs ylcan mynstres. Of ðam wundrum hwelchugu word, þa ðe me 5
to gemynde coman, ic wille gerecccean, forþon ic efste to oðrum spellum. And swa þeh ne wene ic no, þæt me sy an ðæra spella to forlætanne þe me fram þam ylcan breþer gesægd is. Sum munuc wæs in ðam ylcan mynstre, se wæs swiðe godes lifes man ond mycelre 10
geearnunge, ond he wæs þæs mynstres wyrtweard. Pæ gewunode an ðeof þæt he ofer þone gearð stah ond

- deogollice stæll þa wyrta. Swa se wyrtweard his wyrta geornor sette ond plantode, swa he hira læs funde þonne he eft to com; ond he geseah þæt þa wyrta sume wæron mid mannes fotum fortredene ond sume wæron mid ealle
- genumene. Ond he þa ymbeode utan ealne þone wyrttun. Pa æt nexstan funde he hwær se þeof gewunode þæt he ofer þone gearð stah. Ond he þa eft geondeode þurh þone wyrtun. Pa funde he ane næddran, þære he wæs bebeodende ond þus to hire cwæð: Folga þu me!
- 10 Ond hi þa becomon to ðære stigole þær se þeof oferstah in ðone wyrttun. Pa bebad se wyrtweard þære næddran, þus cweðende: Ic þe bebeode on drihtnes naman hælendes Cristes, þæt þu ða stigole behealde, ond þu ne læte þone þeof her ingangan. Seo næddre heo sylfe
- 15 hraðe oncyrde ond be þære stigole hi astrehte. Ond þa þa ealle men ymb midne dæg gestildon ond gereston, þa com se þeof, swa him ær gewunelic þeaw wæs, ond stah upp on þone gearð. Ond þa þa he his fota oðerne ofdune asette, he þa færinga geseah þæt seo astrehte
- nædre his weg beleac. Pa wearð he swiþe afyrhted in him sylfum ond afeoll ofduneward, ond his oðer fot wearð fæst on anum sagle þæs gearðes. Ond swa he hangode adune onwændum heafde, oþ þæt se wyrtweard eft þider com. Ða com se wyrtweard on gewunelicre
- tide, ond he þone þeof þær hangiende funde. Pa cwæð he to þære næddran: Gode ic þanc secge þæs þu gefyldest þæt ic bebad; far nu þider þe þu wille. Heo þa seo nædre hraðe þanon gewat. Pa cwæð he to þam þeofe: Broðer, hwæt is þis? Forþon þe þu þis dydest,
- 30 God þe me on geweald sealde. For hwon gedyrstigodest þu þæt þu þus oft in þisra muneca wyrtune stalodest? Ond he æfter þisum wordum þæs þeofes fot onlȳsde of þam gærde, þe he ær fæste on clyfode, ond hine ungeðeredne ofdune asette ond cwæð to him: Gang mid

me! Ða gelædde he hine to þæs wrytgeardes gate, ond gehwylce wyrte, þe he ær mid stale gewilnode, he him þæt mid mycelre wynsumnysse sealde, þus cweþende: Gang nu, ond æfter þissere tide ne stala þu her na ma, ac þonne þe þearf sy, ga þe her to me, ond þæt þu ær 5 mid unrihte on urum geswince begeate, ic þe þæt mid estfulnessse sylle.

II. BE HALIGRA MANNA WUNDRUM OND ÐEAWUM¹

Ðis ic eac ne forswigie, þæt þæt ic gecneow of þam ylcan lande þurh þa sægene þæs arwyrðan weres ond mæssepreostes, þam wæs nama Sanctulus. Be þæs 10 wordum þu naht ne tweost, forðon þe þu geare canst his lif ond geleafan. Eac swylce in ða ylcan tid eardodon .ii. weras on ðam dælum Nursige þære mægðe, in life ond in hade haliges drohtoðes; þara wæs oþer gehaten Euticius, oþer wæs genemned Florentius. Ac 15 se ylca Euticius aweox ond gestrangode in gastlicum elne ond in þam wylme godcundra mæгна, ond ageornde þæt he manigra manna sawla þurh þa trymnesse godcundre lare gelædde to drihtne. Soðlice Florentius he heold þæt lif in bilwitnessse ond in halgum gebedum. 20 Witodlice þær wæs mynster unfeorr fram heora huse þæt wæs forlæten ond hyrdeleas for heora hlafordes deaðe ond forþfore of þam mynstre. Ða woldon þa munecas habban heom to hlaforde þone ylcan Euticium. He wæs sona gefafiende heora bene ond hi underfeng 25 ond manega gær heold þæt mynster ond wel beeode ond geteah þara muneca mod in þa geornesse haliges lifes ond drohtoðes, ond let wunian þone arwyrðan wer, Florentium, in þam gebedhuse, þe he ær in eardode, þy

¹ This legend has no separate title in the manuscript; the above title is taken from the general heading of the fourth book of the *Dialogues*, the legend being the fifteenth in the book.

læs hit æmtig stode. In þam þa Florentius ana eardode. Sume dæge he astrehte hine sylfne in gebed, ond bæd fram þam ælmihtigan drihtne, þæt he wære gemedemod him forgyfan ond sellan hwylcehugu frofre þær to
 5 eardianne. Ond sona swa he þæt gebed gefylde, he eode ut of þam gebedhuse ond gemette ænne beran standan beforan þam durum. He ofdune onhylde his heafod to þære eorðan, and nawiht eowode his reðnesse on his gebærum, þæt hit openlice wæs ongyten þæt he
 10 þyder com to þegnunge þæs Godes weres. Þæt þa se drihtnes wer sona oncneow, forþon þær to lafe wunedon feower scep oððe ·v· æt his cytan, ond þa nyste he, hwa hi heolde. He þa bebead þam ylcan beran ond cwæð: Gang ond drif þa scep in heora læse ond cum eft to
 15 middes dæges ham. Þa witodlice ongan þis unablin- nendlice beon gedon, þæt is þonne seo heordelice gyming, seo ðe to þam beran wæs gepungen. Ond hyt þa, þæt wilde deor, swa fæstende fedde ond heold þa scep þe hit ær gewunode etan. Ond þonne se drihtnes
 20 wer to nones wolde fæstan, þonne bebead he þam beran þæt he ham hwurfe mid þam scepum to þære nontide, ond þonne he fæstan nolde, þæt he þonne come to middes dæges. Ond swa ða in eallum þam wisum se bere hyrde þam bebode þæs Godes weres, þæt he no to
 25 middes dæges ham com þonne him wæs beboden þæt he to nones sceolde, ne he hit no ne ylde æt non, þonne he to middes dæges sceolde ham cuman.

Ond þa þa þis wæs lange swa gedon, þa ongan in þære ylcan stowe se hlisa swa myccles mægenes feor
 30 ond wide beon gemærsad. Ac forþon þe se ealda feond þonne getihð to wite ond to yfle þa forhwyrfdan mæn þurh andan ond æfæste þonne þe he sceawaþ þa godan fremian ond weaxan to Godes wuldre, þa ongunnon feower of þam þegnum þæs arwyrðan Euticius swiðlice

æfæstigan þæt heora hlaford nænig wunder ne worhte,
 ond þes, se þe ana wæs forlæten, fore swa mycclum
 wundre wearð widmære. Ond þa sætiende hi ofslogon
 þone ylcan beran. Ond þa þa he ham ne com in ða
 tid þe him beboden wæs, se Godes wer Florentius þa 5
 wende his hamcymes, ond his abad op æfentid. Þa
 ongan he beon sarig, forþon þe se bera ham ne com,
 þone he gewunode for bilwitnesse broðor cigan. He
 þa sona oðre dæge ferde ut geond þæt land samod
 secende þone beran ond þa sceap. Ond þa funde he 10
 þone beran ofslægene, ond geornlice ongan acsian ond
 eac hraðe geacsode, fram hwam he ofslagen wæs, ond
 sealde hine sylfne in wop ond in cwiðnesse, ond ma
 weop þara broðra nið þonne þæs beran deað. Þone þa
 se arwyrða wer Euticius to him gelaðode ond hine 15
 ongan frefrian; ac se ylca drihtnes wer, Florentius,
 beforan þam oþrum mid þære unepnysse swa myccles
 sares onæled, biddende cwæð: Ic gehyhte on þone
 ælmihtigan God, þæt hi in þysum life beforan eallra
 manna eagum heora niðes sume wrace onfon, forþon 20
 þe hy minne beran ofslogon unscyldigne, se þe heom
 nane dere ne dyde. Ond sona seo godcunde wracu wæs
 fylgende his muðes stefne. Witodlice þa .iiii. munecas,
 þe þone ylcan beran ofslogon, sona wurdon þurhslægene
 mid þære adle þæs mycclan lices, swa þæt, afuliendum 25
 lichaman, hi mid ealle forwurdon. Þa dæde se Godes
 wer Florentius swyðlice forhtode ond him ondred,
 forþon þe he þa broðra swa swiðe wyrigde; ond þa
 forþon weop þa hwile þe he lifde, forþon þe he swa
 hraþe gehyred wæs in ðære bene, ond sæde þæt he 30
 heora deaðes myrðra wære. We gelyfað þæt se æl-
 mihtiga God þæt forþon dyde, þy læs se halga wer swa
 wundorlicre bilwitnesse gepristlæhte ofer þæt ænigne
 man wyrgean, þeh þe he mid hwylcum sare gegremed
 ond abolgen wære.

IX

WULFSTAN

Wulfstan was archbishop of York from 1002 to 1023. He was a vigorous preacher who felt keenly the misfortunes and the social and political degeneration of the English people towards the end of the Anglo-Saxon period. The *Sermo ad Anglos*, printed below, gives a vivid picture of national decay and disgrace in the reign of Æthelred, the Unready (978-1016). The text is from the Oxford manuscript in the Bodleian Library, Junius 99, as it is presented, with variants from other manuscripts, in Napier's *Wulfstan*, Berlin, 1883, pp. 156-167. The Latin superscription to the sermon gives the name of Wulfstan in the Latinized form of the first element of the compound. The English title is supplied by the editors.

GOD'S WRATH UPON ENGLAND

SERMO LUPI AD ANGLOS, QUANDO DANI MAXIME PERSECUTI SUNT EOS, QUOD FUIT ANNO MILLESIMO XIII AB INCARNATIONE DOMINI NOSTRI JESU CRISTI

Leofan men, gecnawað þæt soð is: ðeos woruld is on ofste, and hit nealæcð þam ende; and ðy hit is on worulde a swa leng swa wyrse, and swa hit sceal nyde ær Antecristes tocyme yfelian swyðe. Understandað
5 eac georne þæt deofol þas þeode nu fela geara dwelode to swiðe, and þæt lytle getrywða wæron mid mannun, þeah hi wel spæcan, and unrihte to fela ricsode on lande. And næs a fela manna þe hogade ymbe þa bote swa georne swa man scolde, ac dæghwamlice man ihte
10 yfel æfter oðrum and unriht rærde and unlaga manege

ealles to wide gynd ealle þas ðeode. And we eac for
 ðam habbað fela byrsta and bysmara gebiden, and gif
 we ænige bote gebidan sculan, þonne mote we þæs to
 Gode earnian bet þonne we ær ðison dydon. For ðam
 mid miclan earnungan we geearnodon þa yrmða þe us 5
 onsittað, and mid swyðe miclan earnungan we þa bote
 motan æt Gode geræcan, gyf hit sceal heonanforð
 godiende wurðan. La hwæt, we witan ful georne þæt
 to myclan bryce sceal micel bot nyde, and to miclum
 bryne wæter unlytel, gif man þæt fyr sceal to ahte 10
 acwæncan. And mycel is nydþearf manna gehwylcum,
 þæt he Godes lage gyme heonanforð georne, and Godes
 gerihta mid rihte gelæste. On hæpenum þeodum ne
 dear man forhealdan lytel ne mycel þæs þe gelagod is
 to gedwolgoda weorðunge; and we forhealdað æghwær 15
 Godes gerihta ealles to gelome. And ne dear man ge-
 wanian on hæðenum þeodum, inne ne ute, ænig þæra
 þinga þe gedwolgodan gebroht bið and to lacum be-
 tæht bið; and we habbað Godes hus, inne and ute,
 clæne berypte. And Godes þeowas syndan mæpe and 20
 munde gewelhwær bedælde; and gedwolgoda þenan ne
 dear man misbeodan on ænige wisan mid hæpenum
 leodum, swa swa man Godes þeowum nu deð to wide,
 þær Cristene scoldan Godes lage healdan and Godes
 þeowas griðian. 25

Ac soð is þæt ic secge, þearf is þære bote, for ðam
 Godes gerihta wanedan nu lange innan þysse þeode on
 æghwylcum ende, and folclaga wyrssedan ealles to
 swyðe, and halignessa syndon to griðlease wide, and
 Godes hus syndon to clæne berypte ealdra gerihta and 30
 innan bestrypte ælcra gerysena, and godcunde hadas
 wæron nu lange swiðe forsawene, and wydewan for-
 nydde on unriht to ceorle, and to mænige foryrmde,
 and earme men beswicene and hreowlice besyrwde and

- ut of ðisan earde wide gesealde swyðe unforworhte fremdum to gewearde, and cradolcild geþeowode þurh wælhreowe unlaga for lytelre þyfðe, and freorihrt fornumene and ðrælriht generwde and ælmesriht ge-
 5 wanode, and hrædest is to cwepenne, Godes laga laðe, and lara forsewene. And ðæs we habbað ealle þurh Godes yrrre bysmor gelome, gecnawe, se ðe cunne; and se byrst wyrð gemæne, þeah man swa ne wene, ealre þisse þeode, butan God beorge.
- 10 For ðam hit is on us eallum swutol and gesyne, þæt we ær þysan oftor bræcan þonne we bettan, and ðy is þisse þeode fela onsæge. Ne dohte hit nu lange inne ne ute, ac wæs here and hunger, bryne and blodgyte on gewelhwylcon ende oft and gelome; and us stalu
 15 and cwalu, stric and steorfa, orfcwealm and uncoðu, hol and hete and rypera reaflac derede swyðe pearle, and us ungylda swyðe gedrehton, and us unwedera for oft weoldan unwæstma; for ðam on þisan earde wæs, swa hit þincan mæg, nu fela geara unrihta fela and
 20 tealte getrywða æghwær mid mannum. Ne bearh nu for oft gesib gesibban þe ma þe fremdan, ne fæder his bearne, ne hwilum bearn his agenum fæder, ne broðor oðrum; ne ure ænig his lif ne fadode swa swa he scolde, ne gehadode regollice, ne læwede lahlice; ne ænig wið
 25 oþerne getrywlice ne þohte swa rihte swa he scolde, ac mæst ælc swicode and oðrum derede wordes and dæde. And huru unrihtlice mæst ælc oþerne æftan heaweð mid scandlican onscytan: do mare, gyf he mæge. For ðam her syn on lande ungetrywða micle for Gode and
 30 for worulde, and eac her syn on earde on mistlice wisan hlafordswican manege. And ealra mæst hlafordswice se bið on worulde, þæt man his hlafordes saule beswice; and ful mycel hlafordswice eac bið on worulde, þæt man his hlaford of life forræde, oððon of lande lifendne

drife; and ægðer is geworden on þisan earde. Eadwerd
 man forræde and syððan acwealde and æfter þam
 forbærnde, and Æpelred man dræfde ut of his earde.
 And godsibbas and godbearn to fela man forspilde wide
 gynd þas þeode; and ealles to manege halige stowa 5
 wide forwurdan þurh þæt þe man sume men ær þam
 gelogode, swa man na ne scolde, gif man on Godes
 griðe mæðe witan wolde; and Cristenes folces to fela
 man gesealde ut of þysan earde nu ealle hwile; and
 eal þæt is Gode lað, gelyfe se ðe wille. 10

Eac we witan ful georne, hwær seo yrmð gewearð,
 þæt fæder gesealde bearn wið weorðe, and bearn his
 modor and broðor oþerne fremdum to gewearde; and
 eal þæt syndon micle and egeslice dæda, understande,
 se ðe wille. And gyt hit is mare and eac mænigfealdre, 15
 þæt dereð þysse þeode. Mænige syndan forsworene
 and swyðe forlogene, and wed synd tobrocene oft and
 gelome; and þæt is gesyne on þisse þeode, þæt Godes
 yrre hetelice onsit, gecnawe, se ðe cunne.

And la, hu mæg mare scamu þurh Godes yrre man- 20
 num gelimpan þonne us deð gelome for agenum ge-
 wyrhtum? Deah þræla hwylc hlaforde æthleape and
 of cristendome to wicinge weorðe, and hit æfter þam
 eft geweorðe þæt wæpngewrixl weorðe gemæne þegene
 and þræle, gyf þræl þæne þegen fullice afylle, licge 25
 ægylde ealre his mægðe; and gyf se þegen þæne þræl,
 þe he ær ahte, fullice afylle, gylde þegengylde. Ful
 earhlice laga and scandlice nydgylð þurh Godes yrre
 us syn gemæne, understande, se ðe cunne. And fela
 ungelimpa gelimpð þysse þeode oft and gelome. Ne 30
 dohte hit nu lange inne ne ute, ac wæs here and hete
 on gewelhwilcum ende oft and gelome, and Engle nu
 lange eal sigelease and to swyðe geyrgde þurh Godes
 yrre, and flotmen swa strange þurh Godes þafunge,

- þæt oft on gefeohte an feseð tyne, and hwilum læs,
 hwilum ma, eal for urum synnum. And oft tyne oððe
 twelfe ælc æfter oðrum scendað and tawiað to bysmore
 þæs þegnes cwenan and hwilum his dohtor oððe
 5 nydmagan, þær he on locað, þe læt hine sylfne rancne
 and ricne and genoh godne ær þæt gewurde. And oft
 þræl þæne þegen, þe ær wæs his hlaforð, cnyt swyðe
 fæste and wyrceð him to þræle þurh Godes yrre. Wala
 þære yrmðe and wala þære woruldscome þe nu habbað
 10 Engle eal þurh Godes yrre. Oft twegen sæmen oððe
 þry hwilum drifað þa drafes Cristenra manna fram sæ
 to sæ ut ðurh þas þeode gewylede togædere us eallum
 to woruldscome, gyf we on eornost ænige cuðan oððon
 we woldan ariht understandan. Ac ealne þæne bysmor
 15 þe we oft þoliað, we gylðað mid weorðscype þam þe us
 scendað. We him gylðað singallice, and hy us hynað
 dæghwamlice; hy hergiað and heawað, bændað and
 bismriað, rypað and reafiað and to scipe lædað; and
 la, hwæt is ænig oðer on eallum þam gelimpum butan
 20 Godes yrre ofer þas þeode swytol and gesyne?

- Nis eac nan wundor þeah us mislime, for ðam we
 witan ful georne þæt nu fela geara men na ne rohton
 for oft hwæt hy worhtan wordes oððe dæde, ac wearð
 þes þeodscype, swa hit þincan mæg, swyðe forsyngod
 25 þurh mænigfealde synna and ðurh fela misdæda: ðurh
 morðdæda and ðurh mandæda, þurh gitsunga and ðurh
 gifernessas, þurh stala and þurh strudunga, þurh man-
 sylena and ðurh hæpene unsida, þurh swicdomas and
 ðurh searacraftas, þurh lahbrycas and ðurh æswicas,
 30 þurh mægræsas and ðurh manslihtas, þurh hadbrycas
 and ðurh æwbrycas, þurh sibblegeru and ðurh mistlice
 forligru. And eac syndan wide, swa we ær cwædan,
 þurh aðbrycas and ðurh wedbrycas and ðurh mistlice
 leasunga forloren and forlogen ma þonne scolde, and

freolsbricas and fæstenbricas wide geworhte oft and
 gelome. And eac her syn on earde Godes wiðersacan
 and cyrichatan hetole, and leodhatan grimme ealles to
 manege, and oferhogan wide godcundra rihtlaga and
 Cristenra þeawa and hocorwyrde dysige æghwær on 5
 þeode oftost on þa þing þe swiðost to Godes lage ge-
 byriað mid rihte. And þy is nu geworden wide and
 side to ful yfelan gewunan, þæt menn scamað for godan
 dædan swyðor þonne for misdædan; for ðam to oft
 man mid hocere gode dæda hyrweð and godfyrhte 10
 lehtreð ealles to swyðe; and swyðost man tæleð and
 mid olle gegreteð ealles to gelome þa ðe riht lufiað and
 Godes ege habbað be ænigum dæle. And ðurh þæt þe
 man swa deð, þæt man eal hyrweð þæt man scolde
 herian, and to forð lapet þæt man scolde lufian, þurh 15
 þæt man gebringeð ealles to manege on yfelan geðance
 and on undæde, swa þæt hy ne scamað na, þeah hy
 syngian swyðe and wið God sylfne forwyrcean hi mid
 ealle; ac for idelan onscytan hy scamað, þæt hy betan
 heora misdæda, swa swa bec tæcan, gelice þam dwæsan 20
 þe for heora prytan lewe nellað beorgan ær hy na ne
 magan, þeah hy eall willan.

Ac la, on Godes naman utan don, swa us neod is,
 beorgan us sylfum, swa we geornost magan, þe læs we
 ætgædere ealle forweorðan. And utan don, swa us þearf 25
 is, gebugan to rihte and be suman dæle unriht forlætan
 and betan swyðe georne þæt we ær bræcan. And utan
 God lufian and Godes lagum fyligean, and gelæstan
 swyðe georne þæt þæt we behetan þa we fulluht under-
 fengan, oððon þa ðe æt fulluhte ure forespecan wæron. 30
 And utan word and weorc rihtlice fadian, and ure
 ingeðanc clænsian georne, and að and wedd wærlice
 healdan, and sume getrywða habban us betweenan
 butan uncræftan. And utan gelome understandan þone

miclan dom þe we ealle to sculan, and beorghan us
 georne wið þone weallendan bryne hellewites, and ge-
 earnian us þa mærdða and ða myrhða þe God hæfð
 gegearwod þam ðe his willan on worulde gewyrcað.
 5 God ure helpe. Amen.

APHORISMS FROM *BOETHIUS*

Ne meaht þu win wringan on midewinter, þeah ðe
 wel lyste wearmes mustes.

King Alfred's Boethius, ed. Sedgefield, p. 12.

Hwa wæs æfre on þis andweardan life, oððe hwa
 wyrð get æfter us on þisse worulde, þæt him nanwuht
 10 wið his willan ne sie, ne lytles ne miceles?

Ibid., p. 23.

Se þe wille fullice anweald agan, he sceal tiligan ærest
 þæt he hæbbe anweald his agenes modes.

Ibid., p. 67.

Ac se mann ana gæþ uprihte; þæt tacnað þæt he
 sceal ma þencan up þon nyðer, þi læs þæt mod sie
 15 nioðoror þon ðe lichoma.

Ibid., p. 147.

X

THE LAWS OF ALFRED

Anglo-Saxon laws were formulated and codified before Alfred's time, but Alfred made a new digest, adding some new laws to the older material. Even the longest codes are not very extensive, though some subjects, for example penalties for personal injury, are minutely worked out. The authoritative collection of Anglo-Saxon laws is that by Liebermann, *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen*, 3 vols., Halle, 1903 ff. The passages given below will be found in Vol. I of Liebermann's edition, pp. 52, 56, 70, 78-80, 90, 92, 94, 98, 104, 106, 108, 118.

VII

Gif hwa on cirican hwæt geðeofige, forgylde þæt angylde, ond ðæt wite swa to ðam angylde belimpan wille, ond slea mon þa hond of ðe he hit mid gedyde.

Gif he ða hand lesan wille, ond him mon ðæt geðafian wille, gelde swa to his were belimpe.

5

XIII

Gif mon oðres wudu bærneð oððe heaweð, unaliefedne, forgielde ælc great treow mid v scillinga, ond siððan æghwylc, sie swa fela swa hiora sie, mid v pæningum; ond xxx scillinga to wite.

Gif mon oðerne æt gemænan weorce offelle unge- 10
wealdes, agife mon þam mægum þæt treow, ond hi hit hæbben ær xxx nihta of þam lande, oððe him fo se to se ðe ðone wudu age.

XXXV

Gif mon beforan cyninges ealdormen on gemote gefeohte, bete wer ond wite, swa hit ryht sie, ond beforan þam, cxx scillinga ðam ealdormen to wite.

Gif he folcgemot mid wæpnas bryde arære, ðam
5 ealdormen hundtwelftig scillinga to wite.

Gif ðises hwæt beforan cyninges ealdormonnes gigran gelimpe, oððe cyninges preoste, xxx scillinga to wite.

XXXVIII

Eallum frium monnum ðas dagas sien forgifene,
10 butan þeowum monnum ond esnewyrhtan: xii dagas on gehhol, ond ðone dæg þe Crist ðone deofol oferswiðde, ond Sanctus Gregorius gemynddæg, ond vii dagas to eastron ond vii ofer, ond an dæg æt Sancte Petres tide ond Sancte Paules, ond on hærfeste ða fullan wican ær
15 Sancta Marian mæssan, ond æt Eallra haligra weorðunge anne dæg; ond iiii Wodnesdagas on iiii ymbrenwicum ðeowum monnum eallum sien forgifen, þam þe him leofost sie to sellanne æghwæt ðæs ðe him ænig mon for Godes noman geselle oððe hie on ænegum hiora
20 hwilsticcum geearnian mægen.

XL

Heafodwunde to bote, gif ða ban beoð butu ðyrel, xxx scillinga geselle him mon.

Gif ðæt uterre ban bið þyrel, geselle xv scillinga to bote.

XLI

Gif in feaxe bið wund inces lang, geselle anne scilling to bote.

Gif beforan feaxe bið wund inces lang, twegen scillinga to bote.

XLII

Gif him mon aslea oþer eare of, geselle xxx scillinga 5 to bote.

Gif se hlýst oðstande þæt he ne mæge gehieran, geselle lx scillinga to bote.

XLVI

Cild binnan ðritegum nihta sie gefulwad; gif hit swa ne sie, xxx scillinga gebete. 10

Gif hit ðonne sie dead butan fulwihte, gebete he hit mid eallum ðam ðe he age.

XLVII

Gif ðeowmon wyrce on Sunnandæg be his hlafordes hæse, sie he frioh, ond se hlaford geselle xxx scillinga to wite. 15

Gif þonne se ðeowa butan his gewitnesse wyrce, þolie his hyde.

Gif ðonne se frigea ðy dæge wyrce butan his hlafordes hæse, ðolie his freotes.

LI

Gif hwa stalie, swa his wif nyte ond his bearn, geselle 20 lx scillinga to wite.

Gif he ðonne stalie on gewitnesse ealles his hiredes, gongen hie ealle on ðeowot.

X wintre cniht mæg bion ðiefðe gewita.

LVI

Gif ðeof sie gefongen, swelte he deaðe, oððe his lif be his were man aliese.

LVII

Gif hwa beforan bisepe his gewitnesse ond his wed aleoge, gebete mid cxx scillinga.

- 5 ðeofas we hatað oð vii men; from vii hloð oð xxxv; siððan bið here.

LXIII

Gif feorcund mon oððe fremde butan wege geond wudu gonge, ond ne hrieme ne horn blawe, for ðeof he bið to profianne: oððe to sleanne oððe to aliesanne.

LXXXII

- 10 Gyf ceorl ond his wif bearn hæbben gemæne, ond fere se ceorl forð, hæbbe sio modor hire bearn ond fede: agife hire mon vi scillinga to fostre, cu on sumera, oxan on wintra; healden þa mægas þone frumstol, oð ðæt hit gewintred sie.

LXXXIII

- 15 Gif hwa fare unaliefed fram his hlaforde oððe on oðre scire hine bestele, ond hine mon geahsige, fare þær he ær wæs ond geselle his hlaforde lx scillinga.

LXXXVII

- Donne mon beam on wuda forbærne, ond weorðe yppe on þone ðe hit dyde, gielde he fulwite: geselle lx
20 scillinga; forþam þe fyr bið peof.

Gif mon afelle on wuda wel monega treowa, ond wyrð eft undierne, forgielde iii treowu ælc mid xxx scillinga; ne ðearf he hiora ma geldan, wære hiora swa fela swa hiora wære: forþon sio æsc bið melda, nalles ðeof.

CXII

Gif mon gesiðcundne monnan adrife, fordrife þy 5
botle, næs þære setene.

CXIII

Sceap sceal gongan mid his fiese oð midne sumor;
oððe gilde þæt flies mid twam pæningum.

MATTHEW V, 43-45

Ge gehyrdon þæt gecweden wæs, Lufa þinne nextan,
and hata þinne feond. 10

Soplice ic secge eow, Lufiað eowre fynd, and doþ wel
þam ðe eow yfel doð, and gebiddað for eowre ehteras
and tælendum eow:

þæt ge sin eowres Fæder bearn þe on heofonum ys,
se þe deð þæt hys sunne up aspringð ofer þa godan and 15
ofer þa yfelan; and he læt rinan ofer þa rihtwisan and
ofer þa unrihtwisan.

The Gospel of Saint Matthew in West-Saxon,
ed. Bright, p. 20.

XI

GENESIS

The Anglo-Saxon *Genesis* is a metrical version of the first twenty-two chapters of the Old Testament, ending with the story of the sacrifice of Isaac. It was formerly attributed to Cædmon, but there is no evidence to prove that the extant poem had any direct connections with Cædmon's own compositions. It is more likely to have been the work of some one of a school of poets who further developed a style of Christian narrative poetry which Cædmon may have inaugurated. The story of the fall of the angels is told twice in the poem, and it has been conclusively shown that the second version, ll. 235-851, known as Genesis B, is an interpolation, being an Anglo-Saxon translation of an Old Saxon original. This translation cannot have been made earlier than the latter part of the ninth century, but there is very little evidence for fixing the date of composition of the main body of the poem, i.e., Genesis A. The date usually assumed is about the beginning of the eighth century. The poem is preserved in a single manuscript, Junius XI, in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, which dates from the first half of the eleventh century. The complete text, altogether 2935 lines, is edited in Grein-Wülker, *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Poesie*, Vol. II, pp. 318-444. The passage given below, from the story of the flood, corresponds to ll. 1356-1482. Genesis B, together with the Old Saxon original, is edited by Klaeber, *The Later Genesis*, Heidelberg, 1913, and Genesis A, by Holthausen, *Die ältere Genesis*, Heidelberg, 1914. A complete photographic reproduction of the manuscript is contained in *The Cædmon Manuscript of Anglo-Saxon Biblical Poetry, With an Introduction by Sir Israel Gollancz*, Oxford University Press, 1927.

The manuscript contains many illustrative drawings of great archaeological interest, and it is the most elaborately prepared of all Anglo-Saxon poetical manuscripts.

THE FLOOD

Him þa Noe gewat, swa hine Nergend het,
 under earce bord eaforan lædan,
 weras on wæg-þel and heora wif somed;
 and eall þæt to fæsle Frea ælmihtig
 habban wolde, under hrof gefor
 to heora æt-gifan, swa him ælmihtig
 weroda Drihten þurh his word ahead.
 Him on hoh beleac heofon-rices Weard
 mere-huses muð mundum sinum,
 sigora Waldend, and segnade
 earce innan agenum spedum,
 Nergend usser. Noe hæfde,
 sunu Lameches, syxhund wintra,
 þa he mid bearnum under bord gestah,
 gleaw mid geogoðe be Godes hæse,
 dugeðum dyrum. Drihten sende
 regn from roderum, and eac rume let
 wille-burnan on woruld þringan
 of ædra gehwære, egor-streamas
 swearte swogan; sæs up stigon
 ofer stæð-weallas. Strang wæs and reðe,
 se ðe wætrum weold, wreah and þeahte
 man-fæhðu bearn middan-geardes
 wonnan wæge, wera eðel-land,
 hofu¹ hergode; hyge-teonan wræc
 Metod on monnum. Mere swiðe grap
 on fæge folc feowertig daga,
 nihta oðer swilc; nið wæs reðe,
 wæll-grim werum. Wuldor-cyninges
 yða wræcon ar-leasra feorh
 of flæsc-homan. Flod ealle wreah,

5

10

15

20

25

30

¹ MS. hof, *Holthausen* hofu.

hreoþ under heofonum, hea beorgas
geond sidne grund, and on sund ahof
earce from eorðan, and þa æðelo mid,
þa segnade selfa Drihten,

5 Scyppend usser, þa he þæt scip beleac.

Siððan wide rad wolcnum under
ofer holmes hrincg hof seleste,
for mid fearme; fære ne moston
wæg-liðendum wætres brogan
10 hæste hrinon, ac hie halig God
ferede and neredede. Fiftena stod
deop ofer dunum se¹ drence-flod
monnes elna: þæt is mæro wyrd!
Pa² æt niehstan wæs nan to gedale
15 nymþe heo wæs ahafen on þa hean lyft,
þa se egor-here eorðan tudдор
eall acwealde, buton þæt earce bord
heold heofona Frea, þa hine halig God
ece upp forlet, ead-modne flod,³
20 streamum stigan, stið-ferhð Cyning.

Pa gemunde God mere-liðende,
sigora Waldend, sunu Lameches,
and ealle þa wocre þe he wið wætre beleac,
lifes Leoht-fruma, on lides bosme.
25 Gelædde þa wigend weroda Drihten
worde ofer wid-land. Will-flod ongan
lytligan eft; lago ebbade
sweart under swegle; hæfde soð Metod
eaforum eg-stream eft gecyrred,
30 torhtne⁴ ryne, regn gestilled.
For famig scip 1. and c.
nihta under roderum, siððan nægled bord,

¹ MS. sæ.

² MS. þam.

■ MS. has only ed monne for this half-line.

■ MS. torht.

fær seleste, flod up ahof,
 oð þæt rim-getæl reðre þrage
 daga forð gewat. Ða on dunum gesæt
 heah mid hlæste holm-ærna mæst,
 earc Noes,¹ þe Armenia 5
 hatene syndon. Þær se halga bad,
 sunu Lameches, soðra gehata
 lange þrage, hwonne him lifes Weard,
 Frea ælmihtig frecenra siða
 reste ageafe, þæra² he rume dreaht, 10
 þa hine on sunde geond sidne grund
 wonne yða wide bæron.
 Holm wæs heononweard; hæleð langode,
 wæg-liðende swilce wif heora,
 hwonne hie of nearwe ofer nægled bord 15
 ofer stream-staðe stæppan mosten,
 and of enge ut æhta lædan.

Pa fandode forðweard scipes,
 hwæðer sincende sæ-flod þa gyt
 wære under wolcnum; let þa ymb worn daga, 20
 þæs þe heah hlioðo horde onfengon
 and æðelum eac eorðan tudres,
 sunu Lameches sweartne fleogan
 hrefn ofer heah-flod of huse ut.
 Noe tealde þæt he on need hine, 25
 gif he on þære lade land ne funde,
 ofer sid wæter secan wolde
 on wæg-pele eft. Him seo wen geleaf;
 ac se feonde³ gespearn fleotende hreaw;
 salwig-feðera secan nolde. 30
 He þa ymb seofon niht sweartum hrefne
 of earce forlet æfter fleogan
 ofer heah wæter haswe culufan

¹ MS. Noes.

■ MS. þær.

■ MS. feond.

- on fandunga, hwæðer famig sæ
 deop þa gyta dæl ænigne
 grenre eorðan ofgifen hæfde.
 Heo wide hire willan sohte,
- 5 and rume fleah; nohweðere reste fand,
 þæt heo for flode fotum ne meahte
 land gespornan, ne on leaf treowes
 steppan for streamum; ac wæron steap hleoðo
 bewrigen mid wætrum. Gewat se wilda fugel
- 10 on æfenne earce secan
 ofer wonne wæg, werig sigan,
 hungri to handa halgum rince.
- Ða wæs culufre eft of cofan sended
 ymb wucan; wilde seo wide fleah,
- 15 oð þæt heo rum-gal reste stowe
 fægere funde, and þa fotum stop
 on beam hyre; gefeah bliðe-mod,
 þæs þe heo gesittan¹ swiðe werig
 on treowes telgum torhtum moste;
- 20 heo feðera onsceoc, gewat fleogan eft
 mid lacum hire, liðend brohte
 ele-beames twig an to handa,
 grene blædæ. Ða ongeat hraðe
 flot-monna frea þæt wæs frofor cumen,
- 25 earfoð-siða bot. Ða gyt se eadega wer
 ymb wucan þriddan wilde culufan
 ane sende; seo eft ne com
 to lide fleogan, ac heo land begeat,
 grene bearwas; nolde gladu æfre
- 30 under salwed bord syððan ætywan
 on þell-fæstenne þa hire þearf ne wæs.

¹ MS. gesette.

XII

THE CHRIST

Cynewulf's poem, *The Christ*, is a loosely organized set of lyric amplifications of themes connected with the birth and resurrection of Christ and the day of judgment. It is one of the four poems to which Cynewulf affixed his signature in runic letters, the other three being *Elene*, *Juliana*, and the *Fates of the Apostles*. *The Christ* is preserved in a single manuscript, the Exeter Book, which is a collection of Anglo-Saxon poetry written in a hand of the early eleventh century. The manuscript was presented by Leofric, first bishop of Exeter (1050-1071), to Exeter Cathedral, where it still remains. Parts of the manuscript, including *The Christ*, have been edited by Gollancz, *The Exeter Book*, London, 1895 (Early English Text Society, Original Series 104), and an exhaustive separate edition of *The Christ* has been published by Cook, *The Christ of Cynewulf*, Boston, 1900. The first passage given below corresponds to ll. 214-274, the second to ll. 941-1006, in Cook's edition.

I. THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD

Eala þu soða ond þu sibsuma
ealra cyninga cyning, Crist ælmihtig,
hu þu ær wære eallum geworden
worulde þrymmum mid þinne wuldor-fæder
cild acenned þurh his cræft ond meaht!
Nis ænig nu eorl under lyfte,
secg searo-þoncol, to þæs swiðe gleaw
þe þæt asecgan mæge sund-buendum,
areccan mid ryhte, hu þe rodera weard
æt frymðe genom him to freo-bearne.
Þæt wæs, þara þinga þe her þeoda cynn

5

10

gefrugnen mid folcum, æt fruman ærest
 geworden under wolcnum, þæt witig God,
 lifes ord-fruma, leoht ond þystro
 gedælde dryhtlice, ond him wæs domes geweald,
 5 ond þa wisan abead weoroda ealdor:
 'Nu sie geworden, forþ a to widan feore,
 leoht lixende, gefea lifgendra gehwam
 þe in cneorissum cende weorðen.'

 Ond þa sona gelomp, þa hit swa sceolde;
 10 leoma leohtade leoda mægþum,
 torht mid tunglum, æfter þon tida bigong;
 sylfa sette þæt þu sunu wære
 efen-eardigende mid þinne engan frean
 ær þon oht þisses æfre gewurde.
 15 Þu eart seo snyttro þe þas sidan gesceaft,
 mid þi waldende, worhtes ealle.
 Forþon nis ænig þæs horsc, ne þæs hyge-cræftig,
 þe þin from-cyn mæge fira bearnum
 sweotule geseþan. Cum nu, sigores weard,
 20 meotod mon-cynnes, ond þine miltse¹ her
 ar-fæst ywe; us is eallum neod
 þæt we þin medren-cynn motan cunnan,
 ryht-geryno, nu we areccan ne mægon
 þæt fædren-cynn fier owihte.
 25 Þu þisne middan-geard milde geblissa
 þurh ðinne her-cyme, hælende Crist,
 ond þa gyldnan geatu, þe in gear-dagum
 ful longe ær bilocen stodan,
 heofona heah-frea, hat ontynan;
 30 ond usic þonne gesece, þurh þin sylfes gong
 eaðmod to eorþan. Us is þinra arna þearf.
 Hafað se awyrgda wulf tostenced,
 deorc deað-sca,² dryhten, þin eowde,

¹ MS. miltse.² MS. dædsca.

wide towrecene; þæt ðu, waldend, ær
 blode gebohtes, þæt se bealo-fulla
 hyneð heard-lice, ond him on hæft nimeð
 ofer ussa¹ nioda lust. Forþon we, nergend, þe
 5 biddað geornlice breost-gehygdum
 þæt þu hrædlice helpe gefremme
 wergum wreccan, þæt se wites bona
 in helle grund hean gedreose,
 ond þin hond-geweorc, hæleþa scyppend,
 10 mote arisan, ond on ryht cuman
 to þam upcundan æþelan rice,
 þonan us ær þurh syn-lust se swearta gæst
 forteah ond fortyhte,² þæt we, tires wone,
 a butan ende sculon ermþu dreogan,
 butan þu usic þon ofostlicor, ece dryhten,
 15 æt þam leod-sceapan, lifgende God,
 helm alwihta, hreddan wille.

II. DOOMSDAY

wednesday - May 5

now Wile Ælmihtig mid his engla gedryht,
mighty being mægen-cyninga Meotod, on gemot cuman,
glorious king brym-fæst peoden. Bið þær his pegna eac
triumphant but bound hreb-eadig heap. Halge sawle
go mid hyra Frean farað, þonne folca Weard
be with us þurh egsan prea eorðan mægðe
lord sylfa geseceð. Weorpeð geond sidne grund
heard hlud gehyred heofon-byman stefn;
strong ond on seofon healfa swogað windas,
from morning blawað brecende bearhtma mæste,
evening weccað ond woniað woruld mid storme,
scyppend fyllað mid fere³ foldan gesceaftte.
 Donne heard gebrec, hlud, unmæte,

20

25

30

¹ MS. usse.² MS. fortylde.³ MS. feore.

swar ond swiðlic, sweg-dynna mæst,
ældum egeslic, eawed weorþeð.

Þær mægen werge monna cynnes
wornum hweorfað on widne leg,
5 þa þær cwise meteð cwelmende fyr,
sume up, sume niþer, ældes full.
Ponne bið untweo¹ þæt þær Adames
cyn, cearena full, cwipeð gesargad,²
nales fore lytlum, leode geomre,
10 ac fore þam mæstan mægen-earfeþum,
ðonne eall preo on efen nimeð
won fyres wælm wide tosomne,
se swearta lig: sæs mid hyra fiscum,
eorþan mid hire beorgum, ond upheofon
15 torhtne mid his tunglum. Teon-leg somod
bryþum bærneð preo eal on an
grimme togædre. Grornað gesargad
eal middangeard on þa mæran tid.

Swa se gifra gæst grundas geondseceð,
20 hiþende leg heah-getimbro;
filleð on fold-wong fyres egsan,
wid-mære blæst, woruld mid ealle,
hat, heoro-gifre. Hreosað geneahhe
tobrocene burg-weallas. Beorgas gemeltað
25 ond heah-cleofu, þa wið holme ær
fæste wið flodum foldan sceldun³
stið ond stæðfæst, stapelas wið wæge,
wætre windendum. Ponne wihta gehwylce
deora ond fugla deað-leg nimeð;

30 færeð æfter foldan fyr-swearta leg,
weallende wiga. Swa ær wæter fleowan,
flodas afysde, þonne on fyr-baðe
swelað sæ-fiscas sundes getwæfde;

¹ MS. untreo.

■ MS. gesargað.

■ MS. scehdun.

wæg-deora gehwylc werig swelteð;
 byrneþ wæter swa weax. Þær bið wundra ma
 þonne hit ænig on mode mæge apencan,
 hu þæt gestun, ond se storm, ond seo stronge lyft,
 brecað brade gesceaft. Beornas grefað, 5
 wepað wanende wergum stefnum,
 heane hyge-geomre hreowum gedreahte.
 Seopeð swearta leg synne on fordonum,
 ond gold-frætwe gleda forswelgað,
 eall ær-gestreon eþel-cyninga. 10
 Ðær bið cirm ond cearu ond cwicra gewin,
 gehreow ond hlud wop, bi heofon-woman,
 earmlic ælda gedreag. Ðonan ænig ne mæg
 firen-dædum fah frið gewinnan,
 leg-bryne losian londes ower; 15
 ac þæt fyr nimeð burh foldan gehwæt,
 græfeð grimlice, georne aseceð
 innan ond utan eorðan sceatas
 oppæt eall hafað ældes leoma,
 woruld-widles wom wælme forbærned. 20

XIII

THE BATTLE OF MALDON

The single manuscript in which this poem was preserved, Cotton Otho A xii, was destroyed by fire in 1731. A copy of it had been published in 1726 by Thomas Hearne, and Hearne's text is therefore the primary source for all the many later editions. The event upon which the poem was based took place in 991, and the date of composition was probably very soon after. The poem is defective both at the beginning and end, but it is not likely that much has been lost. The narrative is artistically developed to its point of highest interest, and the poem throughout breathes the spirit of Anglo-Saxon valor and loyalty. A separate edition of the poem with critical apparatus has been published by Sedgefield, *The Battle of Maldon and Short Poems from the Saxon Chronicle*, Boston (U. S.), and London, 1904. Sedgefield's report of Hearne's edition has been taken as the basis for the present text. Most of the corrections of Hearne are called for by obvious misreading of the manuscript.

. . . brocen wurde;
 het þa hyssa hwæne hors forlætan,
 feorr afysan, and forð gangan,
 hicgan to handum, and to hige¹ godum.
 ■ Pa² þæt Offan mæg ærest onfunde,
 þæt se eorl nolde yrhðo gepolian;
 he let him þa of handon leofne³ fleogan
 hafoc wið þæs holtes, and to þære hilde stop;
 be þam man mihte oncnawan þæt se cniht nolde
 10 wacian æt þam wige,⁴ þa he to wæpnum feng.

¹ Hearne thige.

² Hearne þ.

³ Hearne leofre.

⁴ Hearne w . . . ge.

Eac him wolde Eadric his ealdre gelæstan,
 frean to gefeohte; ongan þa forð beran
 gar to guþe; he hæfde god geþanc,
 þa hwile þe he mid handum healdan mihte
 bord and brad swurd; beot he gelæste, 5
 þa he ætforan his frean feohtan sceolde.

Þa þær Byrhtnoð ongan beornas trymian,
 rad and rædde, rincum tæhte
 hu hi sceoldon standan, and þone stede healdan,
 and bæd þæt hyra randas¹ rihte heoldon 10
 fæste mid folman, and ne forhtedon na.

Þa he hæfde þæt folc fægere getrymmed,
 he lihte þa mid leodon þær him leofost wæs,
 þær he his heorð-werod holdost wiste.

Þa stod on stæðe, stiðlice clypode 15
 wicinga ar, wordum mælde,

se on beot abead brim-lipendra
 ærænde to þam eorle, þær he on ofre stod:

‘Me sendon to þe sæ-men snelle;
 heton ðe secgan, þæt þu most sendan raðe 20
 beagas wið gebeorge; and eow betere is

þæt ge þisne gar-ræs mid gafole forgylدون,
 þonne² we swa hearde hilde³ dælon.

Ne þurfe we us spillan; gif ge spedap to þam,
 we willað wið þam golde grið fæstnian. 25

Gyf þu þat gerædest, þe her ricost eart,
 þæt þu þine leoda lysan wille,

syllan sæ-mannum on hyra sylfra dom
 feoh wið freode, and niman frið æt us,

we willap mid þam sceattum us to scype gangan, 30
 on flot feran, and eow fripes healdan.’

Byrhtnoð mapelode, bord hafenode,
 wand wacne æsc, wordum mælde,

¹ *Hearne* randan. ² *Hearne* þon. ³ *Hearne* . . ulde.

- yrre and anræd, ageaf him andsware:
 'Gehyrst þu, sæ-lida, hwæt þis folc segeð?
 Hi willað eow to gafole garas syllan,
 ættrynne ord and ealde swurd,
 5 þa here-geatu þe eow æt hilde ne deah.
 Brim-manna boda, abeod eft ongean,
 sege þinum leodum miccle lapre spell,
 þæt her stynt unforcuð eorl mid his werode,
 þe wile geealgean eþel þysne,
 10 Æþelredes eard, ealdres mines,
 folc and foldan; feallan sceolon
 hæþene æt hilde. To heanlic me þinceð
 þæt ge mid urum sceattum to scype gangon
 unbefohtene, nu ge þus feor hider
 15 on urne eard in becomon;
 ne sceole ge swa softe sinc gegangan;
 us sceal ord and ecg ær geseman,
 grimm guð-plega, ær we¹ gafol syllon.'
 Het þa bord beran, beornas gangan,
 20 þæt hi on þam easteðe ealle stodon.
 Ne mihte þær for wætere werod to þam oðrum;
 þær com flowende flod æfter ebban,
 lucon lagu-streamas; to lang hit him þuhte,
 hwænne hi togædere garas beron.
 25 Hi þær Pantan stream mid prasse bestodon,
 Eastseaxena ord and se æsc-here;
 ne mihte hyra ænig oþrum derian,
 buton hwa þurh flanes flyht fyl gename.
 Se flod ut gewat; þa flotan stodon gearowe,
 30 wicinga fela, wiges georne.
 Het þa hæleða hleo healdan þa bricge
 wigan wig-heardne, se wæs haten Wulfstan,
 cafne mid his cynne, þæt wæs Ceolan sunu,
¹ *Hearne* þe gofol.

þe ðone forman man mid his francan ofsceat,
 þe þær baldlicost on þa bricge stop.
 Pær stodon mid Wulfstane wigan unforhte,
 Ælfere and Maccus, modige twegen;
 þa noldon æt þam forða fleam gewyrcean, 5
 ac hi fæstlice wið ða fynd weredon,
 þa hwile þe hi wæpna wealdan moston.

Ða hi þæt ongeaton, and georne gesawon
 þæt hi þær bricg-weardas bitere fundon,
 ongunnon lytegian þa laðe¹ gystas; 10
 bædon þæt hi upgang² agan moston,
 ofer þone ford faran, feþan lædan.
 Ða se eorl ongan for his ofermode
 alyfan landes to fela laþere ðeode;
 ongan ceallian þa ofer cald wæter 15
 Byrhtelmes bearn (beornas gehlyston):
 'Nu eow is gerymed, gað ricene to us,
 guman to guþe; God ana wat
 hwa þære wæl-stowe wealdan mote.'
 Wodon þa wæl-wulfas, for wætere ne murnon, 20
 wicinga werod, west³ ofer Pantan,
 ofer scir wæter scyldas wegon,
 lid-men to lande linde bæron.

Pær ongean gramum gearowe stodon
 Byrhtnoð mid beornum; he mid bordum het 25
 wyrcean þone wi-hagan, and þæt werod healdan
 fæste wið feondum. Ða wæs feohte⁴ neh,
 tir æt getohte; wæs seo tid cumen
 þæt þær fæge men feallan sceoldon.
 Pær wearð hream ahafen, hremmas⁵ wundon, 30
 earn æses georn; wæs on eorþan cyrm.
 Hi leton þa of folman feol-hearde speru,

¹ *Hearne* luðe.² *Hearne* upgangen.³ *Hearne* pest.⁴ *Hearne* fohte.⁵ *Hearne* bremmas.

- gegrundene garas fleogan;
 bogan wæron bysige, bord ord onfeng,
 biter wæs se beadu-ræs, beornas feollon
 on gehwæðere hand, hyssas lagon.
- 5 Wund wearð¹ Wulfmær, wæl-ræste geceas,
 Byrhtnoðes mæg; he mid billum wearð,
 his swuster sunu, swiðe forheawen.
 Pær wearð² wicingum wiper-lean agyfen;
 gehyrde ic þæt Eadweard anne sloge
- 10 swiðe mid his swurde, swenges ne wyrnde,
 þæt him æt fotum feoll fæge cempa;
 þæs him his ðeoden þanc gesæde,
 þam bur-þene, þa he byre hæfde.
 Swa stemnetton stið-hicgende³
- 15 hyssas⁴ æt hilde; hogodon georne
 hwa pær mid orde ærost mihte
 on fægean men feorh gewinnan,
 wigan mid wæpnum; wæl feol on eorðan.
 Stodon stædefæste, stihte hi Byrhtnoð,
 20 bæd þæt hyssa gehwylc hogode to wige,
 þe on Denon wolde dom gefeohtan.
 Wod þa wiges heard, wæpen up ahof,
 bord to gebeorge, and wið þæs beornes stop;
 eode swa an-ræd eorl to þam ceorle:
- 25 ægþer hyra oðrum yfeles hogode.
 Sende ða se sæ-rinc superne gar,
 þæt gewundod wearð wigena hlaford;
 he sceaf þa mid ðam scylde, þæt se sceaft tobærst,
 and þæt spere sprengde, þæt hit sprang ongean.
- 30 Gegremod wearð se guð-rinc; he mid gare stang
 wlancne wicing, þe him þa wunde forgeaf.
 Frod wæs se fyrd-rinc, he let his francan wadan

¹ *Hearne* weard.² *Hearne* wærd.■ *Hearne* stiðhugende.■ *Hearne* hysas.

þurh ðæs hysses hals; hand wisode
 þæt he on þam fær-sceaðan feorh geræhte.
 Ða he oþerne ofstlice sceat,
 þæt seo byrne tobærst; he wæs on breostum wund
 þurh ða hring-locan, him æt heortan stod 5
 ætterne ord. Se eorl wæs þe bliþra,
 hloh þa modi man, sæde Metode þanc
 ðæs dæg-weorces þe him Drihten forgeaf.
 Forlet þa drenga sum daroð of handa,
 fleogan of folman, þæt se to forð gewat 10
 þurh ðone æþelan Æþelredes þegen.
 Him be healfe stod hyse unweaxen,
 cniht on gecampe, se full caflíce
 bræd of þam beorne blodigne gar,
 Wulfstanes bearn, Wulfmær se geonga; 15
 forlet forheardne faran eft ongean;
 ord in gewod, þæt se on eorþan læg,
 þe his þeoden ær þearle geræhte.
 Eode þa gesyrwed secg to þam eorle;
 he wolde þæs beornes beagas gefecgan, 20
 reaf and hringas, and gerenod swurd.
 Ða Byrhtnoð bræd bill of sceðe,
 brad and brun-ecg,¹ and on þa byrnan sloh.
 to raþe hine gelette lid-manna sum,
 þa he þæs eorles earm amyrde; 25
 feoll þa to foldan fealo-hilte swurd,
 ne mihte he gehealdan heardne mece,
 wæpnas wealdan. Ða gyt þæt word gecwæð
 har hilde-rinc, hyssas bylde,
 bæd gangan forð gode geferan; 30
 ne mihte þa on fotum leng fæste gestandan²;
 he to heofenum wlat . . .³

¹ *Hearne* brunecg. ² *Hearne* gestundan. ³ *No gap in Hearne, but the lack of alliteration shows that a half-line is missing.*

- 'Ic¹ geþancie þe ðeoda Waldend,
 ealra þæra wynna þe ic on worulde gebad.
 Nu ic ah, milde Metod, mæste þearfe,
 þæt þu minum gaste godes geunne,
 5 þæt min sawul to ðe siððian mote,
 on þin geweald, Peoden engla,
 mid friþe ferian; ic eom frymði to þe,
 þæt hi hel-sceaðan hynan ne moton.'
 Ða hine heowon hæðene scealcas,
 10 and begen þa beornas þe him big stodon,
 Ælfnōð and Wulmær begen lagon,
 ða onemn hyra frean feorh gesealdon.
 Hi bugon þa fram beaduwe þe þær beon noldon;
 þær wurdon Oddan bearn ærest on fleame,
 15 Godric fram guþe, and þone godan forlet,
 þe him mænigne oft mear gesealde;
 he gehleop þone eoh, þe ahte his hlaford,
 on þam gerædum þe hit riht ne wæs,
 and his broðru mid him, begen ærndon²,
 20 Godwine³ and Godwig, guþe ne gymdon,
 ac wendon fram þam wige, and þone wudu sohton,
 flugon on þæt fæsten, and hyra feore burgon,
 and manna ma þonne hit ænig mæð wære,
 gyf hi þa geearnunga ealle gemundon
 25 þe he him to duguþe gedon hæfde.
 Swa him Offa on dæg ær asæde,
 on þam meþelstede, þa he gemot hæfde,
 þæt þær modelice manega spræcon,
 þe eft æt þearfe⁴ þolian noldon.
 30 Ða wearð afeallen þæs folces ealdor,
 Æpelredes eorl; ealle gesawon
 heorð-geneatas þæt hyra heorra læg.

¹ *Hearne* ge þance.² *Hearne* ærdon.³ *Hearne* Godrine.⁴ *Hearne* þære.

Ða ðær wendon forð wlance þegenas,
 unearge men efston georne;
 hi woldon þa ealle oðer twega,
 lif forlætan¹ oððe leofne gewrecan.
 Swa hi bylde forð bearn Ælfrices, 5
 wiga wintrum geong, wordum mælde,
 Ælfwine þa cwæð, he on ellen spræc:
 'Gemunað² þa mæla, þe we oft æt meodo spræcon,
 þonne we on bence beot ahofon,
 hæleð on healle, ymbe heard gewinn; 10
 nu mæg cunnian hwa cene sy.
 Ic wylle mine æpelo eallum gecyþan,
 þæt ic wæs on Myrcon miccles cynnes;
 wæs min ealda fæder Ealhelm haten,
 wis ealdorman, woruld-gesælig. 15
 Ne sceolon me on þære þeode þegenas ætwitan,
 þæt ic of ðisse fyrde feran wille,
 eard gesecean, nu min ealdor ligeð
 forheawen æt hilde; me is þæt hearma mæst;
 he wæs ægðer³ min mæg and min hlaford.' 20
 Ða he forð eode, fæhðe gemunde,
 þæt he mid orde anne geræhte
 flotan on þam folce, þæt se on foldan læg
 forwegen mid his wæpne. Ongan þa winas manian,
 frynd and geferan, þæt hi forð eodon. 25
 Offa gemælde, æsc-holt asceoc:
 'Hwæt þu, Ælfwine, hafast ealle gemanode,
 þegenas to þearfe; nu ure þeoden lið,
 eorl on eorðan, us is eallum þearf
 þæt ure æghwylc oþerne bylde 30
 wigan to wige, þa hwile þe he wæpen mæge
 habban and healdan, heardne mece,
 gar and god swurd. Us Godric hæfð,

■ *Hearne* forlætun. ■ *Hearne* gemunu. ■ *Hearne* ægder.

earh Oddan bearn, ealle beswicene;
 wende þæs for moni man, þa he on meare rad,
 on wlancan þam wige, þæt wære hit ure hlaforð;
 forþan wearð her on felda folc totwæmed,

5 scyld-burh tobrocen. Abreoðe his angin,
 þæt he her swa manigne man aflymde!

Leofsunu gemælde, and his linde ahof,
 bord to gebeorge; he þam beorne oncwæð:

‘Ic þæt gehate, þæt ic heonon nelle

10 fleon fotes trym, ac wille furðor gan,
 wrecan on gewinne minne wine-drihten.

Ne þurfon me embe Sturmere stedefæste hælæð
 wordum ætwitan, nu min wine gecranc,
 þæt ic hlaforðleas ham siðie,

11 wende fram wige; ac me sceal wæpen niman,
 ord and iren.’ He ful yrre wod,
 feaht fæstlice, fleam he forhogode.

Dunnere þa cwæð, daroð acwehte,
 unorne ceorl, ofer eall clypode,

20 bæd þæt beorna gehwylc Byrhtnoð wræce:

‘Ne mæg na wandian se þe wrecan þenceð
 frean on folce, ne for feore murnan.’

Pa hi forð eodon, feores hi ne rohton;

ongunnon þa hiredmen heardlice feohtan,

25 grame gar-berend, and God bædon

þæt hi moston gewrecan hyra wine-drihten,
 and on hyra feondum fyl gewyrcean.

Him se gysel ongan geornlice fylstan;

he wæs on Norðhymbron heardes cynnes,

30 Ecglafes bearn, him wæs Æscferð nama;

he ne wandode na æt þam wig-plegan,

ac he fysde forð flān genehe;

hwilon he on bord sceat, hwilon beorn tæsde;

æfre embe stunde he sealde sume wunde

þa hwile ðe he wæpna wealdan moste.
 Ða gyt on orde stod Eadweard se langa,
 gearo¹ and geornful; gylp-wordum spræc,
 þæt he nolde fleogan fotmæl landes,
 ofer bæc bugan, þa his betera læg²; 5
 he bræc þone bord-weall, and wið ða beornas feaht,
 oð þæt he his sinc-gyfan on þam sæ-mannum
 wurðlice wræc,³ ær he on wæle læge.
 Swa dyde Æþeric, æpele gefera,
 fus and forðgeorn, feaht eornoste, 10
 Sibyrhtes broðor and swiðe mænig oþer,
 clufon celled bord, cene hi weredon;
 bærst bordes lærig, and seo byrne sang
 gryre-leoða sum. Ða æt guðe sloh
 Offa þone sæ-lidan, þæt he on eorðan feoll, 15
 and ðær Gaddes mæg grund gesohte;
 raðe wearð æt hilde Offa forheawen;
 he hæfde ðeah geforþod þæt he his frean gehet,
 swa he beotode ær wið his beah-gifan,
 þæt hi sceoldon begen on burh ridan, 20
 hale to hame, oððe on here cringan,⁴
 on wæl-stowe wundum sweltan;
 he læg ðegenlice ðeodne gehende.

Ða wearð borda gebræc; brim-men wodon,
 guðe gegremode; gar oft þurhwod 25
 fægæs feorh-hus. Forð þa⁵ eode Wistan,
 Þurstanæs sunu,⁶ wið þas secgas feaht;
 he wæs on geþrange⁷ hyra þreora bana,
 ær him Wigelines bearn on þam wæle læge.
 Þær wæs stið gemot; stodon fæste 30
 wigan on gewinne, wigend cruncon,

¹ *Hearne* gearc.² *Hearne* leg.■ *Hearne* wrec.■ *Hearne* crintgan.⁵ *Hearne* forða.■ *Hearne* suna.⁷ *Hearne* geþrang.

- wundum werige; wæl feol on eorþan.
 Oswold and Ealdwold ealle hwile,
 begen þa gebroþru, beornas trymedon,
 hyra wine-magas wordon bædon
 5 þæt hi þær æt ðearfe þolian sceoldon,
 unwaclice wæpna neotan.
 Byrhtwold mæpelode, bord hafenode,
 se wæs eald geneat, æsc acwehte,
 he ful baldlice beornas lærde:
 10 'Hige sceal þe heardra, heorte þe cenre,
 mod sceal þe mare, þe ure mægen lytlað.
 Her lið ure ealdor eall forheawen,
 god on greote; a mæg gnornian
 se ðe nu fram þis wig-plegan wendan þenceð.
 15 Ic eom frod feores; fram ic ne wille,
 ac ic me be healfe minum hlaforde,
 be swa leofan men, licgan þence.'
 Swa hi Æpelgares bearn ealle bylde,
 Godric to guþe; oft he gar forlet,
 20 wæl-spere windan on þa wicingas,
 swa he on þam folce fyrrest eode;
 heow and hynde, oð¹ þæt he on hilde gecranc.
 Næs þæt na se Godric þe ða guðe² forbeah

* * * * *

¹ *Hearne* od.

■ *Hearne* gude.

XIV

ULYSSES AND CIRCE

The following version of the story of Ulysses and Circe is from the Cotton manuscript of the Anglo-Saxon translation of Boethius. The corresponding passage in the prose translation, from the Bodleian manuscript, will be found above among the selections from Anglo-Saxon prose. The text is based on Sedgefield's edition, pp. 193-197. The manuscript readings cited in the textual notes all refer to the Cotton manuscript.

Ic¹ þe mæg eaðe ealdum ond leasum
 spellum ondreccan spræce gelice
 efne ðisse ilcan þe wit ymb sprecað.
 Hit gesælde gio on sume tide
 þæt Aulixes under hæfde 5
 þæm casere cyne-ricu twa:
 he wæs Pracia ðioda aldor
 ond Retie rices hirde.
 Wæs his frea-drihtnes folc-cuð nama
 Agamemnon, se ealles weold 10
 Creca rices. Cuð wæs wide
 þæt on þa tide Troia² gewin
 wearð under wolcnum; for wiges heard,
 Creca drihten camp-stede³ secan;
 Aulixes mid an hund scipa 15
 lædde ofer lagu-stream; sæt longe ðær
 tyng winter full. Ða⁴ sio tid gelomp

¹ MS. c, with space for I.

² MS. trioia.

■ MS. campsted.

■ MS. ðe.

- þæt hi ðæt rice geræht hæfdon;
 diore gecepte drihten Creca
 Troia burg tilum gesipum.
 Ða ða¹ Aulixes leafe hæfde,
 5 Ðracia cining, þæt he þonan moste,
 he let him behindan hyrnde ciolas
 nigon ond hundnigontig; nænigne þonan
 mere-hengesta ma þonne ænne
 ferede on fifel-stream, famig-bordon,
 10 ðrie-reðre ceol: þæt bið ðæt mæste
 Creciscra scipa. Ða wearð ceald weder,
 stearc storma gelac; stunede sio brune
 yð wið oðre, ut feor adraf
 on Wendelsæ wigendra scola,
 15 up on þæt igland þær Apolines
 dohtor wunode dæg-rimes worn.
 Wæs se Apollinus æðeles cynnes,
 Iobes eafora; se wæs gio cyning,
 se licette litlum ond miclum
 20 gumena gehwylcum þæt he god² wære,
 hehst ond halgost. Swa se hlaford þa
 þæt dysige folc on gedwolan lædde,
 oððæt him gelyfde leoda unrim,
 for ðæm he wæs mid rihte rices hirde
 25 hiora cyne-cynnes. Cuð is wide
 þæt on ða tide þeoda æghwilec
 hæfdon heora hlaford for þone hehstan god,
 ond weorðodon swa swa wuldres cining,
 gif he to ðæm rice wæs on rihte boren.
 30 Wæs þæs Iobes fæder god eac swa he;
 Saturnus ðone sund-buende
 heton, hælepa bearn. Hæfdon ða mægða
 ælcne æfter oðrum for ecne god.

¹ MS. ðu.² MS. good.

Sceolde eac wesan Apollines
 dohtor dior-boren dysiges folces
 gum-rinca gyden; cuðe galdra fela
 drifan dry-cræftas. Hio gedwolan fylgde
 manna swiðost manegra þioda, 5
 cyninges dohtor, sio Circe wæs
 haten for herigum. Hio ricsode
 on ðæm iglonde þe Aulixes
 cining Pracia com ane to
 ceole liðan. Cuð wæs sona 10
 eallre þære mænige þe hire mid wunode
 æbelinges sið. Hio mid ungemete
 lissum lufode lið-monna frean¹;
 ond he eac swa same ealle mægne
 efne swa swiðe hi on sefan lufode, 15
 þæt he to his earde ænige nyste
 modes mynlan ofer mægð giunge;
 ac he mid þæm wife wunode siððan,
 oððæt him ne meahte monna ænig
 þegna² sinra þær mid wesan; 20
 ac hi for ðæm yrmðum eardes lyste,
 mynton forlætan leofne hlaford.

Ða ongunnon wercan wer-ðeoda spell;
 sædon þæt hio sceolde mid hire scin-lace
 beornas forbredan, ond mid balo-cræftum 25
 wrapum weorpan on wildra lic
 cyninges þegnas, cyspan siððan
 ond mid racentan eac ræpan mænigne.
 Sume hi to wulfum wurdon, ne meahton þonne
 word forðbringan, 30
 ac hio þrag-mælum ðioton ongunnon.
 Sume wæron eaforas; a grymetedon
 ðonne hi sares hwæt siofian scioldon.

¹ MS. frea.

² MS. þegnra.

- Ða ðe leon wæron ongunnon laðlice
 yrrenga ryn a þonne hi sceoldon
 clipian for corþre. Cnihtas wurdon,
 ealde ge giunge, ealle forhwerfde
 5 to sumum diore swelcum he æror
 on his lif-dagum gelicost wæs,
 butan þam cyninge þe sio cwen lufode.
 Nolde þara oþra ænig onbitan
 menniscas metes, ac hi ma lufedon
 10 diora drohtað, swa hit gedefe ne wæs.
 Næfdon hi mare monnum gelices
 eorð-buendum ðonne ingeþonc;
 hæfde anra gehwylc his agen mod;
 þæt wæs þeah swiðe sorgum gebunden
 15 for ðæm earfoðum þe him on sæton.
 Hwæt, ða dysegan men þe ðysum dry-cræftum
 long gelyfdon, leasum spellum,
 wissen hwæðre þæt, þæt gewit ne mæg
 mod onwendan monna ænig
 20 mid dry-cræftum, þeah hio gedon meahte
 þæt ða lic-homan lange þrage
 onwend wurdon. Is þæt wundorlic
 mægen-cræft micel moda gehwilces
 ofer lic-homan lænne ond sænne.
 25 Swylcum ond swylcum þu meaht sweotole ongitan
 þæt ðæs lic-homan listas ond cræftas
 of ðæm mode cumað monna gehwylcum,
 ænlepra ælc. Pu meaht eaðe ongitan
 þætte ma dereð monna gehwelcum
 30 modes unþeaw þonne mettrymnes
 lænes lic-homan. Ne þearf leoda nan
 wenan þære wyrde, þæt þæt werige flæsc
 þæt mod-gemynd¹ monna æniges

¹ *MS. only* mod; *Grein* modgemynd.

eallunga to him æfre mæg¹ onwendan;
 ac þa unðeawas ælces modes
 ond þæt ingeþonc ælces monnes
 þone lic-homan lit þider hit wile.

THE TRUE SUN

Omerus wæs east mid Crecum ■
 on ðæm leodscipe leoða cræftgast,
 Firgilies freond and lareow,
 þæm mæran sceope magistra betst.
 Hwæt, se Omerus oft and gelome
 bære sunnan wlite swiðe herede, 10
 æðelo cræftas oft and gelome
 leoðum and spellum leodum reahte.
 Ne mæg hio þeah gescinan, þeah hio sie scir and beorht,
 ahwærgen neah ealla gesceafta;
 ne furðum þa gesceafta ðe hio gescinan mæg, 15
 endemes ne mæg ealla geondlihtan
 innan and utan. Ac se ælmihtega
 waldend and wyrhta weorulde gesceafta
 his agen weorc eall geondwliteð,
 endemes þurhsyhð ealla gesceafta. 20
 Ðæt is sio soðe sunne mid rihte,
 be ðæm we magon singan swylc butan lease.

Carmen XXX, *King Alfred's Boethius*,
 ed. Sedgefield, pp. 203-204.

¹ *Not in MS., supplied by Junius and later editors.*

XV

DEOR

The text of this poem is preserved in a single copy on fol. 100 of the Exeter Book. The date of composition of the poem is undoubtedly much earlier than the date of the writing of the Exeter Book, and it is indeed usually counted among the earliest survivals of Anglo-Saxon literature. The unity of the poem is interrupted by ll. 15-21, p. 129, and these are regarded by most critics as a late Christian addition. Apart from these lines, the theme of the poem is that hardships overcome make it easier to overcome further hardships. The poem is often given the title *Deor's Lament*. Leaving out ll. 15-21, the poem consists of six stanzas of unequal length, each stanza ending with a refrain. No other Anglo-Saxon poem is constructed thus definitely in a stanzaic form. The text of the poem has been frequently printed, and it has been edited with a group of similar poems by Bruce Dickins, *Runic and Heroic Poems of the Old Teutonic Peoples*, Cambridge [Eng.], 1915.

Weland himbe wurman wræces cunnade,
 anhydig eorl earfoþa dreag,
 hæfde him to gesipþe sorge ond longap,
 winter-cealde wræce; wean oft onfond,
 5 sipþan hine Niðhad on nede legde,
 swoncre seono-bende on syllan monn.
 Þæs ofereode, þisses swa mæg!

Beadohilde ne wæs hyre broþra deap
 on sefan swa sar swa hyre sylfre þing,
 10 þæt heo gearolice ongieten hæfde
 þæt heo eacen wæs; æfre ne meahte
 þriste geþencan, hu ymb þæt sceolde.
 Þæs ofereode, þisses swa mæg!

We þæt Mæðhilde¹ monge gefrugnon
 wurdon grund-lease Geates frige,
 þæt him² seo sorg-lufu slæp ealle binom.
 Þæs ofereode, þisses swa mæg!

Deodric ahte þritig wintra 5
 Mæringa burg; þæt wæs monigum cup.
 Þæs ofereode, þisses swa mæg!

We geascodon Eormanrices
 wylfenne geþoht; ahte wide folc
 Gotena rices; þæt wæs grim cyning. 10
 Sæt secg monig sorgum gebunden,
 wean on wenan, wyscte geneahhe
 þæt þæs cyne-rices ofercumen wære.
 Þæs ofereode, þisses swa mæg!

Siteð sorg-cearig, sælum bedæled 15
 on sefan sweorceð; sylfum þinceð
 þæt sy endeleas earfoða³ dæl.
 Mæg þonne gepencan, þæt geond þas woruld
 witig dryhten wendeþ geneahhe,
 eorle monegum are gesceawað, 20
 wislicne blæd, sumum weana dæl.

Þæt ic bi me sylfum secgan wille,
 þæt ic hwile wæs Heodeninga scop,
 dryhtne dyre; me wæs Deor noma.
 Ahte ic fela wintra folgað tilne, 25
 holdne hlaford, oð þæt Heorrenda nu,
 leoð-cræftig monn, lond-ryht gepah,
 þæt me eorla hleo ær gesealde.
 Þæs ofereode, þisses swa mæg!

¹ MS. mæð hilde.

² MS. hi.

³ MS. earfoda.

XVI

THE WANDERER

The authorship of *The Wanderer* is unknown, and the date of composition of the poem can be only approximately determined. It seems probable that it belongs to the period in which Cynewulf flourished, but there are no grounds for the assertion that Cynewulf was the author of it. The poem presents a picture of the sorrows of the masterless man, not as a record of personal experience, it may be supposed, but in the idealizing manner common to all lyric poetry. It is preserved in a single copy in the Exeter Book, and will be found in the edition by Gollancz, pp. 286-293. It is contained in *Anglo-Saxon and Old Norse Poems*, by N. Kershaw, Cambridge University Press, 1922, and it has been frequently printed elsewhere.

Oft him anhaga are gebideð,
 Metudes miltse, þeah þe he mod-cearig
 geond lagu-lade longe sceolde
 hreran mid hondum hrim-cealde sæ,
 5 wadan wræc-lastas: wyrd bið ful aræd!
 Swa cwæð eard-stapa earfepa gemyndig,
 wrapra wæl-sleahta, wine-mæga hryre:
 'Oft ic sceolde ana uhtna gehwylce
 mine ceare cwipan; nis nu cwicra nan,
 10 þe ic him mod-sefan minne durre
 sweotule asecgan. Ic to sope wat
 þæt biþ in eorle indryhten þeaw,
 þæt he his fero-locan fæste binde,
 healde¹ his hord-cofan, hycge swa he wille.

¹ MS. healdne.

Ne mæg werig mod wyrde wiðstondan
 ne se hreo hyge helpe gefremman;
 forðon ðom-georne dreorigne oft
 in hyra breost-cofan bindað fæste.

Swa ic mod-sefan minne sceolde

5

feor earm-cearig eðle biðæled,

freo-mægum feor feterum sælan,

sippan geara iu gold-wine minne¹

hrusan heolster² biwrah, and ic hean þonan

wod winter-cearig ofer wapema³ gebind,

10

sohte sele dreorig sinces bryttan,

hwær ic feor oppe neah findan meahte

þone þe in meodu-healle minne⁴ wisse

oppe mec freond-leasne⁵ frefran wolde,

wenian mid wynnum. Wat se þe cunnað

15

hu slípen bið sorg to geferan

þam þe him lyt hafað leofra geholena;

warað hine wræc-last, nales wunden gold,

ferð-loca freorig, nalæs foldan blæd,

20

gemon he sele-secgas and sinc-bege,

hu hine on geoguðe his gold-wine

wenede to wiste: wyn eal gedreas!

Forþon wat se þe sceal his wine-dryhtnes

leofes lar-cwidum longe forþolian.

25

Ðonne sorg and slæp somod ætgædre

earmne anhogan oft gebindað,

þinceð him on mode þæt he his mon-dryhten

clyppe and cysse, and on cneo lecge

honda and heafod, swa he hwilum ær

30

in gear-dagum gief-stolas breac;

Ðonne onwæcneð eft wine-leas guma,

gesihð him biforan fealwe wegas,

¹ MS. mine.

² MS. heolstre.

³ MS. wapena.

⁴ MS. mine.

⁵ MS. freondlease.

dreame bidrorene; duguð eal gecrong
 wlonc bi wealle. Sume wig fornom,
 ferede in forð-wege; sumne fugel opbær
 ofer heanne holm; sumne se hara wulf
 deaðe gedælde; sumne dreorig-hleor 5
 in eorð-scræfe eorl gehydde;
 ypde swa þisne eard-geard ælda Scyppend,
 op þæt burg-wara breahmta lease
 eald enta geweorc idlu stodon.
 Se þonne þisne weal-steal wise gepohte, 10
 and þis deorce¹ lif deope geondþenceð,
 frod in ferðe feor oft gemon
 wæl-sleahta worn, and þas word acwið:
 'Hwær cwom mearg? hwær cwom mago? hwær cwom
 mappum-gyfa? 15
 hwær cwom symbla gesetu? hwær sindon sele-dreamas?
 Eala beorht bune! eala byrn-wiga!
 eala þeodnes prym! Hu seo þrag gewat,
 genap under niht-helm, swa heo no wære!
 Stondeð nu on laste leofre duguþe 20
 weal wundrum heah, wyrn-licum fah;
 eorlas fornoman asca brype,
 wæpen wæl-gifru, wyrd seo mære,
 and þas stan-hleopu stormas cnyssað
 hrið hreosende hrusan² bindeð, 25
 wintres woma, þonne won cymeð,
 nipeð niht-scea, norpan onsendeð
 hreo hægl-fare hæleþum on andan,
 Eall is earfoðlic eorþan rice,
 onwendeð wyrda gesceaft weoruld under heofonum; 30
 her bið feoh læne, her bið freond læne,
 her bið mon læne, her bið mæg læne;
 eal þis eorþan gesteal idel weorpeð!

¹ MS. deorcne.² MS. hruse.

Swa cwæð snottor on mode, gesæt him sundor æt
rune.

Til biþ se þe his treowe gehealdeð; ne sceal næfre his
torn to rycene

5 beorn of his breostum acyþan, nempe he ær þa bote

cunne,
eorl mid elne gefremman. Wel bið þam þe him are
seceð,

10 frofre to Fæder on heofonum, þær us eal seo fæstnung
stondeð.

GNOMES FROM *BEOWULF*

Æghwæpres sceal

scearp scyld-wiga gescad witan,
worda ond worca, se þe wel þenceð.

ll. 287-289.

Wyrd oft nereð

15 unfægne eorl, þonne his ellen deah.

ll. 572-573.

Fela sceal gebidan

leofes ond lapes, se þe longe her
on ðyssum win-dagum worulde bruceð.

ll. 1060-1062.

Selre bið æghwæm,

20 þæt he his freond wrece, þonne he fela murne.

ll. 1384-1385.

Swa sceal man don,

þonne he æt guðe gegan þenceð
longsumne lof, na ymb his lif cearað.

ll. 1534-1536.

Deað bið sella

■ eorla gehwylcum þonne edwit-lif.

ll. 2890-2891.

XVII

THE WHALE

The Whale is one of three poems surviving in Anglo-Saxon parts probably of some completer but now unknown Physiologus. Of the other two poems, one treats of the panther, and the second, a fragment, of the partridge. The method of the poems of this type was to describe some fact or pseudo-fact of nature and to derive allegorically a spiritual significance from it. The text of the three surviving representatives of this kind of literature in Anglo-Saxon is preserved in a single copy in the Exeter Book, and has been edited by Grein-Wülker, *Bibliothek*, III, Part I, pp. 164 ff., and by Cook, *Elene, Phoenix and Physiologus*, pp. 77 ff.

Nu ic fitte gen ymb fisca cynn
wille woð-cræfte wordum cyþan
þurh mod-gemynd bi þam miclan hwale,
se bið unwillum oft gemeted,
frecne ond ferð-grim fareð-lacendum,
niþþa gehwylcum; þam is noma cenned,
fyrn-streama geflotan, Fastitocalon.
Is þæs hiw gelic hreofum stane,
swylce worie bi wædes ofre,
sond-beorgum ymbseald, sæ-ryrica mæst,
swa þæt wenap wæg-liþende
þæt hy on ea-lond sum eagum wliten;
ond þonne gehydað heah-stefn scipu
to þam unlonde oncyr-rapum,
setlaþ sæ-mearas sundes æt ende,
ond þonne in þæt eg-lond up gewitað
collen-ferpe; ceolas stondað
bi staþe fæste streame biwunden.

10

15

- Ðonne gewiciað werig-ferðe,
 faroð-lacende, frecnes ne wenað.
 On þam ea-londe æled weccað,
 heah-fyr ælað, hæleþ beoþ on wynnum
 5 reonig-mode, ræste gelyste.¹
 Þonne gefeleð facnes cræftig
 þæt him þa ferend on fæste wuniaþ,
 wic weardiað wedres on luste,
 ðonne semninga on sealtne wæg
 10 mid þa noþe niþer gewiteþ,
 gar-secges gæst, grund geseceð,
 ond þonne in deað-sele drence bifæsteð
 scipu mid scealcum. Swa bið scinna þeaw,
 deofla wise, þæt hi drohtende
 15 þurh dyrne meaht duguðe beswicað
 ond on teosu tyhtaþ tilra dæda,
 wemað on willan, þæt hy wraþe secen
 frofre to feondum, oþþæt hy fæste ðær
 æt þam wær-logan wic geceosað.
 20 Þonne þæt gecnaweð of cwic-susle
 flah feond gemah, þætte fira gehwylc
 hæleþa cynnes on his hringe biþ
 fæste gefeged, he him feorg-bona
 þurh slīpen searo sibban weorpeð,
 25 wloncum ond heanum, þe his willan her
 firenum fremmað; mid þam he færinga,
 heoloþ-helme biþeaht, helle seceð
 goda geasne, grund-leasne wylm
 under mist-glome, swa se micla hwæl,
 30 se þe bisenceð sæ-līpende
 eorlas ond yð-mearas. He hafað oþre gecynd,
 wæter-þisa wlonc, wrætlicran gien:
 þonne hine on holme hungor bysgað

¹ MS. geliste.

ond þone aglæcan ætes lystep,
 ðonne se mere-weard muð ontyneð,
 wide weleras; cymeð wynsum stenc
 of his innoþe, þætte oþre þurh þone,
 sæ-fisca cynn, beswicen weorðap; 5
 swimmað sund-hwate þær se sweta stenc
 ut gewiteð.¹ Hi þær in farað,
 unware weorude, oþþæt se wida ceaf
 gefylled bið; þonne færinga
 ymbe þa here-huþe hlemmeð togædre 10
 grimme goman. Swa biþ gumena gehwam,
 se þe oftost his unwærlice
 on þas lænan tid lif bisceawað,
 læteð hine beswican þurh swetne stenc,
 leasne willan, þæt he biþ leahtrum fah 15
 wið Wuldor-cyning; him se awyrgda ongean
 æfter hin-siþe helle ontyneð,
 þam þe leaslice lices wynne
 ofer ferht-gereht² fremedon on unræd.
 Þonne se fæcna in þam fæstenne 20
 gebroht hafað, bealwes cræftig,
 æt þam edwylme þa þe him on cleofiað,
 gyltum gehrodene, ond ær georne his
 in hira lif-dagum larum hyrdon,
 þonne he þa grimman goman bihlemmeð 25
 æfter feorh-cwale fæste togædre,
 helle hlin-duru; nagon hwyrft ne swice,
 ut-siþ æfre, þa þær in cumað,
 þon ma þe þa fiscas farað-lacende
 of þæs hwæles fenge hweorfan motan. 30
 Forþon is eallinga ³æghwylcum geboden
 þæt he Hælende hyre ond Heofon-cyninge,³

¹ MS. gewitað.² MS. gereahht.³ A break in the MS. here; a half-line and a full line are supplied by Grein-Wülker.

dryhtna Dryhtne, ond a deoflum wiðsace
 wordum ond weorcum, þæt we Wuldor-cyning
 geseon moton. Uton a sibbe to him
 on þas hwilnan tid hælu secan,
 ■ þæt we mid swa leofne in lofe motan
 to widan feore wuldres neotan.

LATIN PROVERBS IN ANGLO-SAXON

I. Se æppel næfre þæs feorr ne trenddeð, he cyð
 hwanon he com.

Pomum licet ab arbore igitur unde reuoluitur tamen
 10 prouidit, unde nascitur.

II. Hat acolað, hwit asolað, leof alaðap, leoht
 aðystrað.

Ardor frigescit, nitor squalescit, amor abolescit, lux obtene-
 brescit.

15 III. Æghwæt forealdað, þæs þe ece ne byð.

Senescunt omnia, que æterna non sunt.

From the British Museum *MS. Cott.*

Faust. A. x., in *Anglia* I, 285.

IV. Clipiendra gehwylc wolde, þæt him mon on
 cwæde.

Omnis inuocans cupit audiri.

From the British Museum *MS. Royal*

2 B. v., in *Anglia* II, 373.

XVIII

CHARMS

Of the three charms printed here, the first and the third are from Harley 585, a manuscript of the late eleventh century now contained in the British Museum. The second charm, *Wið ymbe*, is from Corpus Christi 41, a manuscript of the late tenth century at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. The authorship of the charms is not known. An edited text of these and many other charms, with introduction and commentary, is given by Felix Grendon, *The Anglo-Saxon Charms*, in the *Journal of America Folk-lore*, Vol. xxii, pp. 105-237, April-June, 1909. The charms here printed are from Grendon's edition, pp. 166, 168, 184-186.

I. *Wið DWEORH*

Man sceal niman vii lytle oflætan, swylce man mid ofrað, and writtan þas naman on ælcra oflætan: Maximianus, Malchus, Johannes, Martinianus, Dionisius, Constantinus, Serafion. Pænne eft þæt galdor þæt her æfter cweð, man sceal singan, ærest on þæt wynstre eare, þænne on þæt swiðre eare, þænne ufan þæs mannes moldan. And ga þænne an mædenman to, and ho hit on his sweoran and do man swa þry dagas: him bið sona sel. 5

Her com in gangan, in spider wiht, 10
hæfde him his haman on handa.
Cwæð þæt þu his hæncgest wære.
Legeþ he his teage an sweoran.
Ongunnan him of þæm lande liþan.

- Sona swa hy of þæm lande coman,
 þa ungunnon him þa colian.
 Pa com ingangan deores sweostar.
 Pa geændade heo and aðas swor:
 5 ðæt næfre þis ðæm adlegan derian ne moste,
 ne þæm þe þis galdor begytan mihte,
 oððe þe þis galdor ongalan cuþe.
 Amen, fiat.

II. WİÐ YMBE

- Nim eorþan, oferweorp mid þinre swiþran hand under
 10 þinum swiþran fet and cweð:

Fo ic under fot; funde ic hit.
 Hwæt, eorðe mæg wið ealra wihta gehwilce,
 and wið andan and wið æminde,
 and wið þa micelan mannes tungan.

- 15 Forweorp ofer greot, þonne hi swirman, and cweð:

Sitte ge, sige-wif, sigað to eorþan,
 næfre ge wilde to wudu fleogan!
 Beo ge swa gemindige mines godes,
 swa bið manna gehwilc metes and eþeles.

III. WİÐ CEAPES LYRE

- 20 Þonne þe mon ærest secge, þæt þin ceap sy losod,
 þonne cweð þu ærest, ær þu elles hwæt cweþe:

- Bæðleem hatte seo buruh,
 þe Crist on acænned wæs.
 Seo is gemærsod geond ealne middan-geard.
 25 Swa þyos dæd for monnum mære gewurþe
 þurh þa haligan Cristes rode! Amen.

Gebide þe þonne þriwa east and cweþ þonne þriwa:
 Crux Christi ab oriente reducat; gebide þe þonne þriwa
 west and cweð þonne þriwa: Crux Christi ab occidente
 reducat; gebide þe þonne þriwa suð and cweð þriwa:
 Crux Christi ab austro reducat; gebide þe þonne 5
 þriwa norð and cweð þriwa: Crux Christi ab aquilone
 reducat, Crux Christi abscondita est et inuenta est.
 Judeas Crist ahengon; dydon dæda þa wyrrestan;
 hælon þæt hy forhelan ne mihtan. Swa þeos dæd
 nænige þinga forholen ne wurpe, þurh þa haligan Cristes 10
 rode. Amen.

THE PROPERTIES OF THINGS

Daroð sceal on handa,
 gar golde fah. Gim sceal on hringe
 standan steap ond geap. Stream sceal on yðum
 mecgan mere-flode. Mæst sceal on ceole, 15
 segel-gyrd seomian. Sweord sceal on bearme,
 drihtlic isern. Draca sceal on hlæwe,
 frod frætwum wlanc. Fisc sceal on wætere
 cynren cennan. Cyning sceal on healle
 beagas dælan. Bera sceal on hæðe, 20
 eald and egesfull. Ea of dune sceal,
 flod græg feran. Fyrd sceal ætsomne,
 tir-fæstra getrum. Treow sceal on eorle,
 wisdom on were. Wudu sceal on foldan
 blædum blowan. Beorh sceal on eorþan 25
 grene standan. God sceal on heofenum,
 dæda demend.

ll. 253-268, in Plummer, *Two Saxon Chronicles*, I, 281.

XIX

RIDDLES

The riddles here given as examples are taken from the larger collection of nearly one hundred contained in the Exeter Book. These riddles were formerly assigned to Cynewulf with considerable agreement of opinion, but scholars now generally assume that the evidence is not adequate to prove that Cynewulf was the author of them. The time of composition of the riddles was not improbably the early part of the eighth century, but the proof of date, as well as the proof of authorship, is inconclusive. The whole collection has been fully edited by Frederick Tupper, Jr., *The Riddles of the Exeter Book*, 1910.

I

Ic eom anhaga iserne wund,
bille gebennad, beado-weorca sæd,
ecgum werig. Oft ic wig seo,
frecne feohtan, frofre ne wene,
5 þæt me¹ geoc cyme guð-gewinnes,
ær ic mid ældum eal forwurde;
ac mec hnossiað homera lafe,
heard-ecg heoro-scearp hond-weorc² smiþa,
bitað in burgum; ic abidan sceal
10 laþran gemotes. Næfre læce-cynn
on folc-stede findan meahte,
þara þe mid wyrtum wunde gehælde,
ac me ecga dolg eacen weorðað
þurh deað-slege dagum ond nihtum.

¹ MS. mec.

■ MS. ondweorc.

II

Hrægl min swigað þonne ic hrusan trede
 oppe þa wic buge oppe wado drefe.
 Hwylum mec ahebbað ofer hæleþa byht
 hyrste mine ond þeos hea lyft,
 ond mec þonne wide wolcna strengu
 ofer folc byreð. Frætwe mine
 swogað hlude ond swinsiað,
 torhte singað, þonne ic getenge ne beom
 flode ond foldan, ferende gæst.

III

Moððe word fræt; me þæt þuhte
 wrætlicu wyrd, þa ic þæt wundor gefrægn,
 þæt se wurm forswealg wera gied sumes,
 þeof in þystro, prymfæstne cwide
 ond þæs strangan stapol. Stælgieost ne wæs
 wihte þy gleawra þe he þam wordum swealg.

10

15

XX

BEOWULF

The poem *Beowulf* is preserved in a single manuscript, Cotton Vitellius A. xv., now in the British Museum. The manuscript has been damaged by fire. It was written probably near the end of the tenth century, but the date of composition of the poem must have been at least several centuries earlier than the date of this late copy of it. Nothing is known concerning the author or the immediate circumstances of the production of the work. The materials contained in the poem belong to a period antedating the arrival of the Angles, Jutes and Saxons in England, and the most reasonable hypothesis is that some English poet in the seventh or eighth century gathered together this epic material, probably already traditionally current in large part in literary form, and combined it in the unified poem which we now possess. This accounts for the fact that the setting and events of the most important narrative poem of the Anglo-Saxon period are not specifically British and insular, but Continental. The poem has been frequently edited, most recently by Klaeber, Boston, 1922, and the manuscript itself has been photographically reproduced under the direction of Zupitza, for the Early English Text Society.

There are three points of highest narrative interest in the poem. The first is Beowulf's fight with Grendel, the second with Grendel's mother, and the third, which results fatally for the hero of the poem, with the fire dragon. Beowulf is a Geat, dwelling in Sweden, who hears of the evil deeds performed by a monster, Grendel, in the great hall, Heort, which had been built by the Danish king, Hrothgar. In a spirit of heroic adventure, Beowulf sets sail for Denmark, and in a night combat in the great hall, he mortally wounds Grendel. Soon Grendel's mother appears, however, seeking vengeance for the death of her son, and in a second fight, which takes place in a sea-cavern, Beowulf overcomes and kills her. Richly rewarded, he returns to his own country, and after the death of his king, Hygelac, Beowulf rules

the country for fifty years. In his old age, however, a fire-spewing dragon devastates the land, and Beowulf as protector of his people, seeks the dragon in combat. He succeeds in killing it, but in the progress of the fight, he receives his own death wound, and the poem closes with an account of the funeral ceremonies at the pyre of Beowulf.

The entire poem consists of 3182 lines, following the numbering of the edition of Wyatt and Chambers, Cambridge, 1914. The first of the two passages given below tells of the building of Heort by Hrothgar and of the first visits of Grendel. The second describes Beowulf's fight with Grendel. The first corresponds to ll. 64-158, in Wyatt and Chambers' edition, the second to ll. 710-836. The third passage tells the story of the fight between Beowulf and the fire-dragon. It corresponds to ll. 2550-2835 in Wyatt and Chambers' edition. The passage opens with the appearance of Beowulf before the entrance to the cavern of the fire-dragon. Within the dragon is guarding a treasure which had been in its possession untouched for ages. But a stray man had entered the cave, and had carried off a gold cup while the dragon lay sleeping. When the dragon awoke, it discovered the theft, and waiting until night, it flew forth spewing avenging flames of fire upon the habitations of men. But it was now back in its cavern, where Beowulf challenges it to come out to combat.

I. HEORT

Ða wæs Hroðgare here-sped gyfen,
 wiges weorð-mynd, þæt him his wine-magas
 georne hyrdon, oðð þæt seo geogoð geweax,
 mago-driht micel. Him on mod bearn
 þæt heal-reced hatan wolde,
 medo-ærn micel, men gewyrcean,
 þonne¹ ylðo bearn æfre gefrunon,
 ond þær on innan eall gedælan
 geongum ond ealdum, swylc him God sealde,
 buton folc-scare ond feorum gumena.
 Ða ic wide gefrægn weorc gebannan

5

10

¹ MS. þone.

- manigre mægþe geond þisne middan-geard,
 folc-stede frætwan. Him on fyrste gelomp
 ædre mid yldum, þæt hit wearð eal gearo,
 heal-ærna mæst; scop him Heort naman,
 5 se þe his wordes geweald wide hæfde.
 He beot ne aleh, beagas dælde,
 sinc æt symle. Sele hlifade
 heah ond horn-geap; heaðo-wylma bad
 laðan liges. Ne wæs hit lenge þa gen
 10 þæt se ecg-hete¹ apum-swerian
 æfter wæl-niðe wæcnan scolde.

- Da se ellen-gæst earfoðlice
 þrage gepolode, se þe in bystrum bad,
 þæt he dogora gehwam dream gehyrde
 15 hludne in healle; þær wæs hearpan sweg,
 swutol sang scopes. Sægde se þe cupe
 frumsceaft fira feorran reccan,
 cwæð þæt se Ælmihtiga eorðan worhte,²
 wlite-beorhtne wang, swa wæter bebugeð;
 20 gesette sige-hrepig sunnan ond monan
 leoman to leohte land-buendum,
 ond gefræt Wade foldan sceatas
 leomum ond leafum; lif eac gesceop
 cynna gehwylcum, þara ðe cwice hwyrfaþ.
 25 Swa ða driht-guman dreamum lifdon
 eadiglice, oð ðæt an ongan
 fyrene fremman,³ feond on helle;
 wæs se grimma gæst Grendel haten,
 mære mearc-stapa, se þe moras heold,
 30 fen ond fæsten; fifel-cynnes eard
 won-sæli wer weardode hwile,
 siþðan him Scyppend forscrifen hæfde.

¹ MS. secghete. ² The end of the word worhte is obliterated in the MS. ■ MS. defective; Kemble supplied fremman.

In Caines cynne þone cwealm gewræc
 ece Drihten, þæs þe he Abel slog.
 Ne gefeah he þære fæhðe, ac he hine feor forwræc,
 Metod for þy mane, man-cynne fram.
 Þanon untydras ealle onwocon, 5
 eotenas ond ylfe ond orcneas,
 swylce gigantas, þa wið Gode wunnon
 lange þrage; he him ðæs lean forgeald.
 Gewat ða neosian, syððan niht becom,
 hean huses, hu hit Hring-Dene 10
 æfter beor-þege gebun hæfdon.
 Fand þa ðær inne æþelinga gedriht
 swefan æfter symble; sorge ne cuðon,
 wonsceaft wera. Wiht unhælo,
 grim ond grædig, gearo sona wæs, 15
 reoc ond reþe, ond on ræste genam
 þritig þegna; þanon eft gewat,
 huðe hremig, to ham faran,
 mid þære wæl-fylle wica neosan.
 Ða wæs on uhtan mid ær-dæge 20
 Grendles guð-cræft gumum undyrne;
 þa wæs æfter wiste wop up ahafen,
 micel morgen-sweg. Mære þeoden,
 æþeling ær-god, unbliðe sæt,
 þolode ðryð-swyð, þegn-sorge dreah, 25
 syððan hie þæs laðan last sceawedon,
 wergan gastes; wæs þæt gewin to strang,
 lað ond longsum. Næs hit lengra fyrst,
 ac ymb ane niht eft gefremede
 morð-beala mare ond no mearn fore, 30
 fæhðe ond fyrene; wæs to fæst on þam.
 Þa wæs eað-fynde, þe him elles hwær
 gerumlicor ræste sohte,¹

¹ sohte *not in MS.*

bed æfter burum, Ða him gebeacnod wæs,
 gesægd soðlice, sweotolan tacne
 heal-ðegnes hete; heold hyne syðþan
 fyr ond fæstor, se þam feonde ætwand.

- 5 Swa rixode ond wið rihte wan
 ana wið eallum, oð þæt idel stod
 husa selest. Wæs seo hwil micel;
 twelf wintra tid torn gepolode
 wine Scyldinga,¹ weana gehwelcne,
 10 sidra sorga; for ðam syðþan² wearð
 ylða bearnum undyrne cuð,
 gyddum geomore, þætte Grendel wan
 hwile wið Hroþgar, hete-niðas wæg,
 fyrene ond fæhðe fela missera,
 15 singale sæce; sibbe ne wolde
 wið manna hwone mægenes Deniga,
 feorh-bealo feorran, fea þingian,
 ne þær nænig witenas wenan þorfte
 beorhtre bote to banan folmum.

II. GRENDEL

- 20 Ða com of more under mist-hleoþum
 Grendel gongan; Godes yrre bær.
 Mynte se man-scaða manna cynnes
 sumne besyrwan in sele þam hean.
 Wod under wolcnum, to þæs þe he win-reced,
 25 gold-sele gumena, gearwost wisse,
 fættum fahne; ne wæs þæt forma sið
 þæt he Hroþgares ham gesohte.
 Næfre he on aldor-dagum, ær ne siþðan,
 heardran hæleþas,³ heal-ðegnas fand.
 30 Com þa to recede rinc siððan

¹ *MS.* scyldenda.

² *MS.* syðþan *not in MS.*

³ *MS.* hæle.

dreamum bedæled; duru sona onarn,
 fyr-bendum fæst, syþðan he hire folmum æthran;¹
 onbræd þa bealo-hydig, ða he gebolgen² wæs,
 recedes mupan. Raþe æfter þon
 on fagne flor feond treddode, 5
 eode yrre-mod; him of eagum stod
 ligge gelicost leoht unfæger.
 Geseah he in recede rinca manige,
 swefan sibbe-gedriht samod ætgædere,
 mago-rinca heap. Þa his mod ahlog; 10
 mynte þæt he gedælde, ær þon dæg cwome,
 atol aglæca, anra gehwylces
 lif wið lice, þa him alumpen wæs
 wist-fylle wen. Ne wæs þæt wyrd þa gen
 þæt he ma moste manna cynnes 15
 ðicgean ofer þa niht. Pryð-swyð beheold
 mæg Higelaces, hu se man-scaða
 under fær-gripum gefaran wolde.
 Ne þæt se aglæca yldan þohte,
 ac he gefeng hraðe forman siðe 20
 slæpendne rinc, slat unwearnum,
 bat ban-locan, blod edrum dranc,
 syn-snædum swealh; sona hæfde
 unlyfigendes eal gefeormod,
 fet ond folma. Forð near ætstop, 25
 nam þa mid handa hige-þihtigne
 rinc on ræste, ræhte togeanes³
 feond mid folme; he onfeng hraþe
 inwit-þancum ond wið earm gesæt.
 Sona þæt onfunde fyrena hyrde 30
 þæt he ne mette middan-geardes,

¹ *MS. defective; Wyatt and Chambers conjecture æthran.*

² *MS. not clear; he ge — conjectural restoration of Grundtvig.*

³ *MS. ongean.*

- eorþan sceatta, on elran men
 mund-gripe maran; he on mode wearð
 forht on ferhðe; no þy ær fram meahte.
 Hyge wæs him hin-fus, wolde on heolster fleon,
 5 secan deofla gedræg; ne wæs his drohtoð þær
 swylce he on ealder-dagum ær gemette.
 Gemunde þa se modga¹ mæg Higelaces
 æfen-spræce, up-lang astod
 ond him fæste wiðfeng; fingras burston;
 10 eoten wæs ut-weard; eorl furpur stop.
 Mynte se mæra, þær² he meahte swa,
 widre gewindan ond on weg þanon
 fleon on fen-hopu; wiste his fingra geweald
 on grames grapum; þæt wæs geocor sið
 15 þæt se hearm-scaþa to Heorute ateah.
 Dryht-sele dynede; Denum eallum wearð,
 ceaster-buendum, cenra gehwylcum,
 eorlum ealu-scerwen. Yrre wæron begen
 reþe ren-weardas. Reced hlynsode;
 20 þa wæs wundor micel þæt se win-sele
 wiðhæfde heaþo-deorum, þæt he on hrusan ne feol,
 fæger fold-bold; ac he þæs fæste wæs
 innan ond utan iren-bendum
 searo-þoncum besmipod. Þa fram sylle abeag
 25 medu-benc monig, mine gefræge,
 golde geregnad, þær þa graman wunnon;
 þæs ne wendon ær witan Scyldinga,
 þæt hit a mid gemete manna ænig,
 betlic³ ond ban-fag, tobrecan meahte,
 30 listum tolucan, nymþe liges fæþm
 swulge on swapule. Sweg up astag
 niwe geneahhe; Norð-Denum stod

¹ *MS.* goda.² *MS. defective, edd. generally,* þær.³ *MS.* hetlic.

atelic egesa, anra gehwylcum,
 þara þe of wealle wop gehyrdon,
 gryre-leoð galan Godes ondsacan,
 sige-leasne sang, sar wanigean
 helle hæfton. Heold hine fæste, 5
 se þe manna wæs mægene strengest
 on þæm dæge þysses lifes.
 Nolde eorla hleo ænige þinga
 þone cwealm-cuman cwicne forlætan,
 ne his lif-dagas leoda ænigum 10
 nytte tealde. Þær genehost brægd
 eorl Beowulfes ealde lafe,
 wolde frea-drihtnes feorh ealgian,
 mæres þeodnes, ðær hie meahton swa.
 Hie þæt ne wiston, þa hie gewin drugon, 15
 heard-hicgende hilde-mecgas,
 ond on healfa gehwone heawan þohton,
 sawle secan: þone syn-scaðan
 ænig ofer eorþan irenna cyst,
 guð-billa nan, gretan nolde, 20
 ac he sige-wæpnum forsworen hæfde,
 ecga gehwylcre. Scolde his aldor-gedal
 on ðæm dæge þysses lifes
 earmlic wurðan, ond se ellor-gast
 on feonda geweald feor siðian. 25
 Ða þæt onfunde, se þe fela æror
 modes myrðe manna cynne
 fyrene gefremede, he fag wið God,
 þæt him se lic-homa læstan nolde,
 ac hine se modega mæg Hygelaces 30
 hæfde be honda; wæs gehwæper oðrum
 lifigende lað. Lic-sar gebad
 atol æglæca; him on eaxle wearð
 syn-dolh sweotol; seonowe onsprungon,

- burston ban-locan. Beowulfe wearð
 guð-hreð gyfeþe; scolde Grendel þonan
 feorh-seoc fleon under fen-hleoðu,
 secean wyn-leas wic; wiste þe geornor
 5 þæt his aldres wæs ende gegongen,
 dogera dæg-rim. Denum eallum wearð
 æfter þam wæl-ræse willa gelumpen.
 Hæfde þa gefælsod, se þe ær feorran com,
 snotor ond swyð-ferhð sele Hroðgares,
 10 genered wið niðe; niht-weorce gefeh,
 ellen-mærþum. Hæfde East-Denum
 Geat-mecga leod gilp gelæsted,
 swylce oncyþðe ealle gebette,
 inwid-sorge, þe hie ær drugon
 15 ond for þrea-nydum þolian scoldon,
 torn unlytel. Þæt wæs tacen sweotol,
 syþðan hilde-deor hond alegde,
 earm ond eaxe (þær wæs eal geador
 Grendles grape) under geapne hrof.¹

III. THE FIRE-DRAGON

- 20 Let ða of breostum, ða he gebolgen wæs,
 Weder-Geata leod word ut faran;
 stearc-heort styrnde; stefn in becom
 heaðo-torht hlynnan under harne stan.
 Hete was onhrered; hord-weard oncníow
 25 mannes reorde; næs ðær mara fyrst
 freode to friclan. From ærest cwom
 oruð aglæcean ut of stane,
 hat hilde-swat; hruse dynede.
 Biorn under beorge bord-rand onswaf
 30 wið ðam gryre-gieste, Geata dryhten,

¹ *MS. defective, edd. generally, hrof.*

ða wæs hring-bogan heorte gefysed
 sæcce to seceanne. Sweord ær gebræd
 god guð-cyning, gomele lafe,
 ecgum unslaw;¹ æghwæðrum wæs
 bealo-hycgendra broga fram oðrum. 5
 Stið-mod gestod wið steapne rond
 winia bealdor, ða se wyrm gebeah
 snude tosomne, (he on searwum bad),
 gewat ða byrnende gebogen scriðan,
 to gescipe scyndan. Scyld wel gebearg 10
 life ond lice læssan hwile
 mærum þeodne, þonne his myne sohte.
 Ðær he þy fyrste forman dogore
 wealdan moste, swa him wyrd ne gescraf
 hreð æt hilde. Hond up abræd 15
 Geata dryhten, gryre-fahne sloh
 incge lafe þæt sio ecg gewac
 brun on bane, bat unswiðor,
 þonne his ðiod-cyning pearfe hæfde,
 bysigum gebæded. Ða wæs beorges weard 20
 æfter heaðu-swenge on hreoum mode,
 wearp wæl-fyre; wide sprunгон
 hilde-leoman. Hreð-sigora ne gealp
 gold-wine Geata; guð-bill geswac
 nacod æt niðe, swa hyt no sceolde, 25
 iren ær-god. Ne wæs þæt eðe sið,
 þæt se mæra maga Ecgðeowes
 grund-wong þone ofgyfan wolde;
 sceolde ofer² willan wic eardian
 elles hwergen, swa sceal æghwylc mon 30
 alætan læn-dagas. Næs ða long to ðon
 þæt ða aglæcean hy eft gemetton.

¹ MS. un glaw, with traces of an erased e before a in glaw.

² ofer not in the MS.

- Hyrte hyne hord-weard, (hreðer æðme weoll),
 niwan stefne; nearo ðrowode
 fyre befangen, se ðe ær folce weold.
 Nealles him on heape hand¹-gesteallan,
 5 æðelinga bearn, ymbe gestodon
 hilde-cystum, ac hy on holt bugon,
 ealdre burgan. Hiora in anum weoll
 sefa wið sorgum; sibb æfre ne mæg
 wiht onwenden, þam ðe wel þenceð.
 10 Wiglaf wæs haten Weoxstanes sunu,
 leoflic lind-wiga, leod Scylfinga,
 mæg Ælfheres; geseah his mon-dryhten
 under here-griman hat þrowian;
 gemunde ða ða are þe he him ær forgeaf,
 15 wic-stede weligne Wægmundinga,
 folc-rihta gehwylc, swa his fæder ahte.
 Ne mihte ða forhabban; hond rond gefeng,
 geolwe linde; gomel swyrd geteah;
 þæt wæs mid eldum Eanmundes laf,
 20 suna Ohteres,² þam æt sæcce wearð,
 wræccan wine-leasum, Weohstan bana
 meces ecgum, ond his magum ætbær
 brun-fagne helm, hringde byrnan,
 eald sweord etonisc, þæt him Onela forgeaf,
 25 his gædelinges guð-gewædu,
 fyrd-searo fuslic; no ymbe ða fæhðe spræc,
 þeah ðe he his broðor bearn abredwade.
 He frætwe geheold fela missera,
 bill ond byrnan, oð ðæt his byre mihte
 30 eorl-scipe efnan swa his ær-fæder;
 geaf him ða mid Geatum guð-gewæda
 æghwæs unrim, þa he of ealdre gewat
 frod on forð-weg. Ða wæs forma sið

¹ MS. heand.² MS. ohtere.

geongan cempan þæt he guðe ræs
mid his freo-dryhtne fremman sceolde;
ne gemealt him se mod-sefa, ne his mæges¹ laf
gewac æt wige; þæt² se wyrm onfand,
syððan hie togædre gegan hæfdon. 5
Wiglaf maðelode, word-rihta fela
sægde gesiðum (him wæs sefa geomor):

“Ic ðæt mæl geman, þær we medu þegun,
þonne we geheton ussum hlaforde
in bior-sele, ðe us ðas beagas geaf, 10
þæt we him ða guð-getawa gyldan woldon,
gif him þyslicu þearf gelumpe,
helmas ond heard sweord. Ðe he usic on herge geceas
to ðyssum sið-fate sylfes willum,
onmunde usic mærdða, ond me þas maðmas geaf, 15
þe he usic gar-wigend gode tealde,
hwate helm-berend, þeah ðe hlaford us
þis ellen-weorc ana aðohte
to gefremmanne, folces hyrde,
forðam he manna mæst mærdða gefremede, 20
dæda dollicra. Nu is se dæg cumen
þæt ure man-dryhten mægenes behofað
godra guð-rinca; wutun gongan to,
helpan hild-fruman, þenden hyt sy,
gled-egesa grim. God wat on mec, 25
þæt me is micle leofre þæt minne lic-haman
mid minne gold-gyfan gled fæðmiç.
Ne þynceð me gerysne þæt we rondas beren
eft to earde, nemne we æror mægen
fane gefyllan, feorh ealgian 30
Wedra ðeodnes. Ic wat geare,
þæt næron eald gewyrht þæt he ana scyle
Geata duguðe gnorn þrowian,

¹ MS. mægenes. ² MS. þa.

gesigan æt sæcce; urum sceal sweord ond helm,
byrne ond beadu¹-scrud bam gemæne."

Wod þa þurh þone wæl-rec, wig-heafolan bær
frean on fultum, fea worda cwæð:

- 5 "Leofa Biowulf, læst eall tela,
swa ðu on geoguð-feore geara gecwæde
þæt ðu ne alæte be ðe lifigendum
dom gedreosan; scealt nu dædum rof,
æðeling an-hydig, ealle mægene
10 feorh ealgian; ic ðe fullæstu."

- Æfter ðam wordum wyrn yrre cwom,
atol inwit-gæst, oðre siðe
fyr-wylmum fah fionda niosian,²
laðra manna. Lig-yðum forborn
15 bord wið ronde,³ byrne ne meahste
geongum gar-wigan geoce gefremman;
ac se maga geonga under his mæges scyld
elne geeode, þa his agen wæs⁴
gledum forgrunden. Þa gen guð-cyning
20 mæra⁵ gemunde, mægen-strengo sloh
hilde-bille, þæt hyt on heafolan stod
niþe genyded; Nægling forbærst,
geswac æt sæcce sweord Biowulfes,
gomol ond græg-mæl. Him þæt gifeðe ne wæs
25 þæt him irenna ecge mihton
helpan æt hilde; wæs sio hond to strong,
se ðe meca gehwane, mine gefræge,
swenge ofersohte, þonne he to sæcce bær
wæpen wundrum⁶ heard; næs him wihte ðe sel.
30 Þa wæs þeod-sceaða þridan siðe,
frecne fyr-draca, fæhða gemyndig,

¹ MS. byrdu.

² MS. not clear, but edd. generally read niosian.

³ MS. rond.

⁴ MS. worn at the edge and part of the word wæs

gone.

⁵ MS. worn, as in wæs above.

⁶ MS. wundum.

rædde on ðone rofan, þa him rum ageald,
 hat ond heaðo-grim, heals ealne ymbefeng
 biteran banum; he geblodegod wearð
 sawul-driore, swat yðum weoll.

Ða ic æt þearfe gefrægn¹ þeod-cyninges 5
 andlongne eorl ellen cyðan,
 cræft ond cenðu, swa him gecynde wæs;
 ne hedde he þæs heafolan, ac sio hand gebarn
 modiges mannes, þær he his mæges² healp,
 þæt he þone nið-gæst nioðor hwene sloh, 10
 secg on searwum, þæt ðæt sweord gedeaf
 fah ond fæted, þæt ðæt fyr ongon
 sweðrian syððan. Ða gen sylf cyning
 geweold his gewitte, wæll-seaxe gebræd
 biter ond beadu-scearp, þæt he on byrnan wæg; 15
 forwrat Wedra helm wyrm on middan.
 Feond gefyldan, (ferh ellen wræc),
 ond hi hyne þa begen abroten hæfdon,
 sib-æðelingas; swylc sceolde secg wesan,
 þegn æt ðearfe. Þæt ðam þeodne wæs 20
 siðast³ sige-hwila⁴ sylfes dædum,
 worlde geweorces. Ða sio wund ongon,
 þe him se eorð-draca ær geworhte
 swelan ond swellan; he þæt sona onfand,
 þæt him on breostum bealo-niðe⁵ weoll 25
 attor on innan. Ða se æðeling giong
 þæt he bi wealle wis-hycgende
 gesæt on sesse; seah on enta geweorc,
 hu ða stan-bogan stapulum fæste
 ece eorð-reced innan healde. M
 Hyne þa mid handa heoro-dreorigne,
 þeoden mærne, þegn ungemete till,

¹ gefrægn *not in MS.*

² *MS.* mægenes.

■ *MS.* siðas.

⁴ *MS.* sigehwile.

⁵ *MS.* defective, *edd.* generally, -niðe.

- wine-dryhten his, wætere gelafede
 hilde-sædne, ond his helm¹ onspeon.
 Biowulf maþelode, he ofer benne spræc,
 wunde wæl-bleate; wisse he gearwe,
 5 þæt he dæg-hwila gedrogen hæfde,
 eorðan wynne;² ða wæs eall sceacen
 dogor-gerimes, deað ungemete neah:
 "Nu ic suna minum syllan wolde
 guð-gewædu, þær me gifeðe swa
 10 ænig yrfe-weard æfter wurde
 lice gelenge. Ic ðas leode heold
 fiftig wintra; næs se folc-cyning
 ymbe-sittendra ænig ðara,
 þe mec guð-winum gretan dorste,
 15 egesan ðeon. Ic on earde bad
 mæl-gesceafta, heold min tela,
 ne sohte searo-niðas, ne me swor fela
 aða on unriht. Ic ðæs ealles mæg
 feorh-bennum seoc gefean habban;
 20 forðam me witan ne ðearf Waldend fira
 morðor-bealo maga, þonne min sceaceð
 lif of lice. Nu ðu lungre geong
 hord sceawian under harne stan,
 Wiglaf leofa, nu se wyrm ligeð,
 25 swefeð sare wund, since bereafod.
 Bio nu on ofoste, þæt ic ær-welan,
 gold-æht ongite, gearo sceawige
 swegle searo-gimmas, þæt ic ðy seft mæge
 æfter maððum-welan min alætan
 30 lif ond leod-scipe, þone ic longe heold."
- Ða ic snude gefrægn sunu Wihstanes
 æfter word-cwydum wundum dryhtne

¹ *MS. defective, edd. generally, helm.*

² *MS. defective, edd. generally, wynne.*

hyran heaðo-siocum, hring-net beran,
 brogdne beadu-sercean, under¹ beorges hrof.
 Geseah ða sige-hreðig, þa he bi sesse geong,
 mago-þegn modig maððum-sigla fealo,
 gold glitinian grunde getenge, 5
 wundur on wealle, ond þæs wyrmes denn,
 ealdes uht-flogan, orcas stondan,
 fyrn-manna fatu, feormend-lease,
 hyrstum behrorene. Þær wæs helm monig,
 eald ond omig, earm-beaga fela 10
 searwum gesæled. Sinc eaðe mæg,
 gold on grunde,² gum-cynnes gehwone
 oferhigian, hyde se ðe wylle.
 Swylce he siomian geseah segn eall-gylden
 heah ofer horde, hond-wundra mæst, 15
 gelocen leoðo-cræftum; of ðam leoma³ stod,
 þæt he þone grund-wong ongitan meahste,
 wræte⁴ giondwlitan. Næs ðæs wyrmes þær
 onsyn ænig, ac hyne ecg fornam.

Ða ic on hlæwe gefrægn hord reafian, 20
 eald enta geweorc anne mannan,
 him on bearm hlado⁵ bunan ond discas
 sylfes dome; segn eac genom,
 beacna beorhtost. Bill ær gescod
 (ecg wæs iren) eald-hlafordes 25
 þam ðara maðma mund-bora wæs
 longe hwile, lig-egesan wæg
 hatne for horde, hioro-weallende
 middel-nihtum oð þæt he morðre swealt.
 Ar wæs on ofoste, eft-siðes georn, 30
 frætsum gefyrðred; hyne fyrwet bræc,
 hwæðer collen-ferð cwicne gemette

¹ *MS.* urder.■ *MS.* worn, *edd. generally*, grunde.³ *MS.* leoman.■ *MS.* wræce.⁵ *MS.* hlodon.

- in ðam wong-stede Wedra þeoden,
 ellen-siocne, þær he hine ær forlet.
 He ða mid þam maðmum mærne þioden,
 dryhten sinne, driorigne fand
 5 ealdres æt ende; he hine eft ongon
 wæteres weorpan, oð þæt wordes ord
 breost-hord þurhbræc. Biorn-cyning spræc,¹
 gomel on gιοhðe,² gold sceawode:
 "Ic ðara frætwa Frean ealles ðanc,
 10 Wuldur-cyninge, wordum secge,
 ecum Dryhtne, þe ic her on starie,
 þæs ðe ic moste minum leodum
 ær swylyt-dæge swylc gestrynan.
 Nu ic on maðma hord mine³ bebohte
 15 frode feorh-lege, fremmað gena
 leoda þearfe; ne mæg ic her leng wesan.
 Hatað heaðo-mære hlæw gewyrcean
 beorhtne æfter bæle æt brimes nosan;
 se scel to gemyndum minum leodum
 20 heah hlifian on Hrones-næsse,
 þæt hit sæ-liðend syððan hatan
 Biowulfes biorh, ða ðe brentingas
 ofer floda genipu feorran drifað."
 Dyde him of healse hring gyldenre
 25 þioden þrist-hydig; þegne gesealde,
 geongum gar-wigan, gold-fahne helm,
 beah ond byrnan, het hyne brucan well.
 "Pu eart ende-laf usses cynnes,
 Wægmundinga; ealle wyrd forsweop⁴
 30 mine magas to metod-sceafte,
 eorlas on elne; ic him æfter sceal."
 Pæt wæs þam gomelan gingæste word

¹ *This half-line not in the MS., supplied by Klaeber.*

² *MS. giogoðe.*

■ *MS. minne.*

■ *MS. for speof.*

breost-gehygdum, ær he bæl cure,
hate heaðo-wylmas; him of hræðre¹ gewat
sawol secean soð-fæstra dom.

Ða wæs gegongen guman² unfrodum
earfoðlice þæt he on eorðan geseah 5
þone leofestan lifes æt ende
bleate gebæran. Bona swylce læg,
egeslic eorð-draca ealdre bereafod,
bealwe gebæded. Beah-hordum leng
wyrm woh-bogen wealdan ne moste, 10
ac him irenna ecga fornamon,
hearde, heaðo-scearde, homera lafe,
þæt se wid-floga wundum stille
hreas on hrusan hord-ærne neah;
nalles æfter lyfte lacende hwearf 15
middel-nihtum, maðm-æhta wlonc
ansyn ywde, ac he eorðan gefeoll
for ðæs hild-fruman hond-geweorce.

¹ *MS.* hwæðre.

² *MS.* gumum.

NOTES

3, 1. .lx. wintra. In medieval manuscripts a period was often placed before and after a number to prevent falsification of it by prefixing or adding other symbols. In designating a period of years, the Anglo-Saxons commonly used the word **winter**, not **gear**. Cf. the Modern English *sixteen summers*. The Anglo-Saxons also commonly used **niht**, 'night' in designating a period of days, and cf. Modern English *fortnight*, *Twelfth Night*, and the archaic *sennight*.

The date now usually given for Caesar's first visit to Britain is 55 B.C. The *Chronicle* here gives the date according to the system of chronology of Dionysius Exiguus, who early in the sixth century first put forward the method of reckoning time, now in general use among Christian peoples, from the birth of Christ. It is now known, however, that Dionysius placed the birth of Christ four years or more too late. For Caesar's account of his wars in Britain see his *De Bel. Gal.*, Book V, Chapters VIII-XXIII.

4, 3. From frympe, etc. The date of the Creation was arrived at by medieval chronologists by adding up the years indicated in the genealogical lists of the Old Testament. The result varies, but usually it is given as about 5000 B.C. In the Anglo-Saxon prose *Harrowing of Hell* it is given as 5500 B.C.

4, 7. Lucius. This story of a British king Lucius and his sending letters to Rome with the request that he be made a Christian is derived from Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica*, Book I, Chapter IV. Concerning it Bright, *Chapters of Early English Church History*, p. 4, remarks: "There would be no intrinsic improbability that a native prince 'in the Roman island' had requested instruction from the Roman Church in Christian belief; but the lack of earlier authority has induced most modern writers to reject the whole story." It is not until a century or more later that authentic evidences of the existence of Christianity in Britain are met with.

4, 9. Seuerus. The correct date for the accession of Severus is 193. The statement of the *Chronicle* is derived from Bede. Traces of the early Roman walls are still found in northern England.

4, 14. Gotan. The true date of the Fall of Rome is 410, although the city was first besieged by the Goths in 408. The

Germanic conquest of Rome may be regarded as the first step in the Anglo-Saxon conquest of Roman Britain. See below, p. 26, l. 9.

4, 18. Hengest and Horsa. With respect to this story of Hengest and Horsa, Oman, *England before the Norman Conquest*, p. 192, remarks that "there is every reason to suspect its details." Contemporary evidence for the arrival of Hengest and Horsa is lacking, and the account given by Bede and other early authorities is largely traditional. The names *Hengest* and *Horsa* mean 'horse,' and they have the appearance of being legendary. Yet personal names from the names of animals occur frequently, and the general trustworthiness of the tradition is confirmed by other evidence. Allowing for certain possibly legendary elements in it, Freeman, *History of the Norman Conquest*, I, 9, concludes that "the main substance of the narrative remains essentially where it was." The story is accepted by all historians of early England as marking the beginning of the Anglo-Saxon conquest of Roman Britain. In modern narratives the name of the British king Wyrtegeorn is usually given in the form Vortigern.

4, 20. Ypwinesfleet. Identified as Ebbsfleet on the isle of Thanet. Augustine and his Roman missionaries landed at the same place on their arrival in England.

4, 22. Ælle. This entry records the founding of the kingdom of the South Saxons. The wood mentioned here was a great forest in southern England, extending westward from Kent through Sussex and Hampshire. It was a place of retreat for outlaws and fugitives and is mentioned a number of times in the *Chronicle*. The region, particularly in Kent, is now known as the Weald.

4, 27. West Seaxe. The origin of the kingdom of the West Saxons. The number of ships, and consequently of fighters, in these earliest invasions was usually not large, and in general the Saxon conquest of England proceeded by a succession of small arrivals rather than by a sudden and inclusive occupation of the country. Under the year 495 the *Chronicle* mentions the coming of Cerdic and Cynric to Britain, and these also were West Saxons. Apparently Stuf and Wihtgar came as supporters of Cerdic and Cynric. The records of the *Chronicle* indicate that it took about twenty years to establish the kingdom of the West Saxons, and perhaps Cerdic and Cynric have a better title as founders than Stuf and Wihtgar. It will be noticed that in the West Saxon genealogy given under the year 855 Stuf and Wihtgar are not mentioned.



THE OSEBERG SHIP

This ship was found in a burial mound at Oseberg, on the Kristianiafjord in Norway, in 1903, and it is now in the historical museum at Oslo. It is 70.34 ft. long, 16.73 ft. wide, and comparatively shallow, being 5.24 ft. deep. It has holes for fifteen oars on a side, and it had a mast and sail. Part of the mast is still in the boat. This ship was pointed at both ends, but the stern, originally ending in a coiled dragon-head, has been destroyed. It was built of oak, carved with involved animal figures. The boat was built about 800, perhaps as the private yacht of a queen. It was used for a ship-burial, the tent-like structure in the middle of the boat being the burial-house. With it were found the skeletons of two women, the one being probably that of the queen, the other of her bond-woman, besides a great many other objects of archæological value. For further details and for complete photographic reproductions of the ship, see the work published by the Norwegian Government, *Osebergfundet*, 1917 ff., prepared by A. W. Brøgger and others.

5, 3. Ida. The founding of the Northumbrian kingdom, but though the *Chronicle* passes over all the early history of Northumberland and speaks of it only as a united kingdom under Ida, undoubtedly the occupation of Northumbria was gradual, as was that of other regions of Britain. Anglo-Saxon Northumberland consisted of two parts, Bernicia and Deira, which were sometimes separate kingdoms, sometimes were united under one ruler.

5, 5. Gregorius. Gregory became pope probably in 590. The date of his death was 604. This entry records the most important event in the history of England since the arrival of the Kentish, South Saxon, West Saxon and Northumbrian settlers, but it would not be safe to infer from the brevity of the record that the chronicler was not aware of the importance of the event.

5, 8. Beorhtric. This annal may be regarded as the beginning of two important series of events in Anglo-Saxon history: first, the development of the power of the royal house of Wessex, and second, the period of the Danish invasions. One must read between the lines to see the importance of the annal for the first of these themes. Offa, king of Mercia, was at this period the most powerful of the various Anglo-Saxon kings. By his marriage with Eadburg, Beorhtric, king of Wessex, forms an alliance with the powerful Mercians. As a result of this alliance Egbert, grandfather of Alfred, who was later to establish the authority of the kingdom of Wessex, but at this time was an exile from Wessex dwelling at the court of Offa, was compelled to flee from the court of the Mercian king. He found refuge on the Continent at the Frankish court. The later stages in his history are recorded in subsequent annals of the *Chronicle*. He became king of the West Saxons in 802.

In the reign of Beorhtric, though not necessarily in the year 787, appeared the first Danish ships in England. The officer (*gerefa*) who was slain probably attempted to collect from them the royal customs or duties. It is not, however, until many years later that the Danes appear in large numbers in England.

5, 9. .iii. scipu. Precise figures cannot be given for the size of the invading Danish armies, but when the number of ships is known, a close approximation can be made. The Danish ships varied in size, but a very common size carried twenty benches of rowers, with forty oars and a crew of ninety men. Olav Tryggvason's famous ship, the Long Serpent, is said to have had a crew of three hundred men. An estimate of forty fighters in each boat would certainly be conservative. In the full tide of the invasion the fleets often con-

tained more than three hundred ships, and an assembled Danish army may well have numbered between fifteen and twenty thousand fighters. "The chroniclers [not only Anglo-Saxon but others also] describe in glowing colors the vast number of the invaders. They are compared to swarms of grasshoppers that cover the earth. The viking ships, says an Arabian writer, fill the ocean like a flock of red birds [the sails of the ships were usually dyed red]. An Irish annalist says that the ocean rolls billows of strangers over all Erin." — Gjer-set, *History of the Norwegian People*, I, 73. In the entry for 878, the *Chronicle* states that in a single engagement the West Saxons killed 840 men from 23 ships. If half of the Danish force was killed, this would mean that the ships carried an average of over 70 fighters.

5, 14. **Her hæpne men.** The second mention of the presence of Danes in England, but there may have been other visits before 787 and 832 which the chronicler does not mention. The Anglo-Saxons used the word *Dane* as a general term which might apply to any of the heathen invaders, whether Danish, Norwegian or otherwise Scandinavian.

5, 15. **Eggbryht.** Egbert had scarcely established himself firmly in his kingdom of Wessex before he was compelled to resist the attacks of the Danes. He was the grandfather of Alfred. The place of this battle *æt Carrum* was Carhampton, in Somerset. But the Danes did not seriously endanger Wessex until the time of Egbert's successors.

5, 20. **West Walas.** The Welsh were the natural allies of the Danes, since they had never really submitted to West Saxon authority. See Notes, p. 7, l. 10.

5, 28. **þy . . . þy.** 'For this reason . . . that.'

6, 3. **Eggbrehting.** 'Son of Egbert.' The ending *-ing* is a patronymic suffix and means 'son of,' or 'descended from.' It has therefore similar force to the Irish and Scotch *Mac*, e.g. *Macdonald*, 'son of Donald,' and the Welsh *ap*, e.g. *ap Rhys* (which develops into the Modern English proper name *Price*), 'son of Rhys.'

6, 9. **dux.** The Latin word *dux* is the equivalent of the Anglo-Saxon *ealdormon*. See Notes, on *eorlas*, p. 10, l. 1. Another word of similar meaning was *here-toga*, literally 'army leader,' the second element being etymologically the same word as *dux* and as *-zog* in German *Herzog*.

6, 9. **here.** The usual word in the *Chronicle* for the Danish invaders. The word is of the same root as Modern English *harry*, *harrow*,

and it implies a devastating, plundering army. The usual word for the West Saxon army is **fierd**, cognate with the verb **faran**, *to go*, and by its etymology it would mean merely the moving body of troops.

6, 10. Dornsetum. 'With the men of Dorset.' In Anglo-Saxon, geographical localities are usually indicated by the names of the peoples who occupied them. A compound like **Defenascire** 851, means 'the shire of the Devons.' But these tribal names soon acquired the value of geographical designations.

6, 24. Ealchstan biscep. Bishops are frequently mentioned in the *Chronicle* as taking an active part in warfare.

6, 32. ofer winter sæton. The remaining of the Danes over winter marks a new period in their invasions. They no longer come merely on harrying expeditions but from now on attempt to occupy and settle on the land.

6, 33. feorðe healf hund. 'Three hundred and fifty.' By this method of indicating fractions the last in the series of numerals is not a unit but a part of a unit, those that precede being full units. Thus **feorðe healf hund** would mean 'three full hundreds and the fourth a half hundred.' So also in the entry for 855, **nigon-teope healf gear** means eighteen and a half years, eighteen full years and the nineteenth only a half year. Cf. Modern German *anderthalb*, one and a half, *drittehalb*, two and a half.

7, 10. Norþ Walas. The country of the Welsh of Wales, as distinguished from **West Walas**, Cornwall and the Welsh of that region. The West Welsh or Cornish Welsh have now all been assimilated by the surrounding English population. Note that **Norþ Walas** is plural in form, but **gehiersumade** is singular, from which one may infer that the chronicler thought of **Norþ Walas** not as the name of the people but as the name of a region.

7, 12. Ælfred. This is the first mention of Alfred in the *Chronicle*. At the time of this journey to Rome, Alfred must have been five years old, since we are told that he was twenty-three years old when he succeeded to the throne and that he became king in 871. The purpose of this visit was probably that he might receive confirmation at the hands of the Pope himself; this is what is meant by the Pope's receiving him as **biscepsunu**. Just how the Pope could consecrate him as king at this time is not clear. The Pope had nothing to do with the choosing of English kings, and as Alfred had at least three older brothers living at the time of his visit, he could not be given precedence over them. Probably all that the statement means is that Alfred was consecrated as king by the Pope in the

event that he should become king. Alfred accompanied his father on a second visit to Rome in 855, when he was seven or eight years old. These visits to Rome are more significant as indications of the piety of Alfred's father, Æthelwulf, than for anything which directly concerned Alfred.

7, 19. **Burgrede.** 'To Burgred king of Mercia,' of **Wesseaxum** going with **dohtor**. **Merce** is an accusative plural after **on**. The death of this daughter of Æthelwulf, sister therefore of Alfred, is recorded under the year 888, p. 16, l. 2. Her name was Æthelswith. The further history of Burgred is recorded under the year 874.

7, 22. **gebocude.** The word **gebocian**, from **boc**, 'book,' means in general 'to record a conveyance in a book,' 'to convey by charter.' Land which was thus held by charter was called **boc-land**, and the earliest recorded forms of Anglo-Saxon are contained in such charters. Æthelwulf, and Alfred with him, remained a year in Rome, although the time, when the Danes were invading his country, seems scarcely propitious for such a long visit.

7, 26. **Carl, Francna cyning.** This was Charles the Bald. His daughter, not mentioned here by name, was Judith. She was at this time about twelve or thirteen years old, whereas Æthelwulf must have been an old man. The marriage was political, probably one of the conditions of an alliance between Æthelwulf and Charles against their common enemy, the Danes.

7, 31. **Egcbrehting.** 'Son of Egbert.' This genealogy is perhaps historical down to Cerdic and Cynric, but after that it is mostly legendary, containing the names of Teutonic divinities, for example, Woden, tribal heroes, like Beaw and Sceldwea, and finally Old Testament worthies to carry back the genealogy to the time of the Creation.

7, 34. **to Sancte Petre.** 'To Rome.' Ine's journey to Rome and his death there are recorded in the *Chronicle* under the year 728.

8, 29. **Cantware him feoh geheton.** This is the first mention in the *Chronicle* of buying peace by payments of money to the Danes. This fatal practice, however, did not become a common one until many years later, especially in the latter part of the tenth century. See Wulfstan's homily, p. 90 ff., and the notes on it, and Notes, p. 113, l. 21.

8, 31. **hiene.** A reflexive object of **bestæl**, the antecedent being **■ here**. Plummer, II, 84, quotes a remark of Steenstrup, *Vikinger*, p. 55, here: "With 865 begins the real attempt to conquer England."

9, 8. **ungecyndne cyning.** 'An unlineal king,' i.e. one not of the traditional royal family. In Anglo-Saxon times, kings held their office by election, not by divine right, and not merely by descent.

9, 13. **ungemetlic wæl.** By this victory at York, the Danes now extended their authority into Northumbria. The following year they made an unsuccessful attempt to occupy Mercia.

9, 14. **ofslægene.** The verb **wæron** is understood.

9, 29. **Her rad se here.** Of course living on the country as it went. The Eadmund mentioned here was king of East Anglia. East Anglia seems to have fallen into the hands of the Danes with but little opposition, and from this time on it is one of their bases of operation. The Danes were here provided with horses (probably by theft), and though horses were not used in battle, they were of the greatest importance to the Danes in their forays, the success of which depended as much upon the swiftness and suddenness of the attack as upon the numerical strength of the invaders.

9, 34. **Her cuom se here.** This was the first serious invasion of Wessex. The chronicler says that nine general engagements were fought in this year, of which he names six, the battles at Englefield, Reading, Ashdown, Basing, Merton and Milton. Besides these battles in which the main forces were engaged, there were also battles between smaller bodies. The result was on the whole favorable to the West Saxons, as they made peace with the Danes and were comparatively undisturbed until the attack was renewed in 876.

10, 1. **eorlas.** The Anglo-Saxon word **eorl**, 'earl,' was so much like the Danish title *jarl*, of the same etymological origin, that it readily took the place of the latter word. The word **eorlas** is used here as referring specifically to Danish *jarls*, who held a more clearly defined official position in the Danish army than would ordinarily be implied by the Anglo-Saxon word **eorl**. The Anglo-Saxon title which corresponded more closely to *jarl* than **eorl** was **ealdormon**, see Law XXXV, p. 98.

10, 10. **on Æscesdune.** At Ashdown, in Berkshire. This was Alfred's great victory. Asser, in his life of Alfred, describes this battle in greater detail. King Æthelred, he says, refused to fight until he had heard mass. "And men said, 'Come forth, O King, to the fight, for the heathen men press hard upon us.' And King Æthelred said, 'I will serve God first and man after, so I will not come forth till all the words of the mass be ended.' So the King Æthelred abode praying, and the heathen men fought against Alfred, the Ætheling. And Alfred said, 'I cannot abide till the King

my brother comes forth; I must either flee, or fight alone with the heathen men.' So Alfred the Ætheling and his men fought against the five Earls." — Freeman, *Old English History*, p. 112. The five earls were those who were slain, but there may have been more in the Danish *here*.

10, 18. gefliemde. The subject is implied in the verb and its antecedent is Alfred. The word *ofslægenra* in this same line is a genitive plural after *þusenda*. Translate: '(there were) many thousand of the slain.'

10, 25. sig ehton . . . ond þa Deniscan ahton wælstowe gewald. The statements seem to be contradictory. But what is meant probably is that in the real fighting engagement, which took place in the open field, the West Saxons were victorious and put the Danes to flight. The Danes, however, may simply have retreated to their redoubt on the field from which the Anglo-Saxons could not dislodge them or might make no attempt to do so. This result would be a defeat for the Danes but not an utter rout. A statement similar to this is made at several places elsewhere in the *Chronicle*.

10, 29. micel sumorlida. The summer army was one which came only on summer marauding excursions, as distinguished from the army of occupation and conquest which now was permanently established in England. These summer excursionists must have added greatly to Alfred's difficulties. Apparently they reached England before Easter, as their arrival is recorded before the death of Alfred's brother.

11, 20. Angelcynnes scole. The English school at Rome was a hospice where English persons in Rome dwelt.

11, 21. ~~unwisum~~ unwisum. His name was Ceolwulf, called *semi-vir* by William of Malmsbury. He was merely a figurehead, set up by the Danes for their own convenience. See the end of the entry for 877.

12, 1. Wesseaxna fierde. The construction of *fierde* is as a genitive after *bestæl*; see *bestælon þære fierde*, four lines below. Translate: 'Here the horde stole up on the West Saxon army at Wareham.'

12, 3. on þam halgan beage. The *beag* was a sacred temple ring placed on the altar in the heathen Danish temple. "All oaths were to be made by laying the hand upon the temple ring; at sacrificial banquets it was to be dipped in the blood, and was to be worn by the priest at all meetings. The ring was either of gold or silver, open, its weight varying between two, three and twenty ounces." — Cleasby-Vigfusson, *Icelandic Dictionary*, p. 53.

12, 4. noldon. The infinitive **don** is understood. So also after **meahte**, l. 15, a verb of motion, **cuman**, is understood.

12, 6. se gehorsoda here. Appositive to **hie**, subject of **bestælon**.

12, 7. lond gedælde. This shows the final reduction and occupation of Northumbria by the Danes.

12, 8. hiera tilgende. 'Providing for themselves,' i.e. plowing and cultivating the soil instead of depending on plundering expeditions among the Anglo-Saxons.

12, 9. into Escanceastre. Evidently the purpose of the Danish fleet was to unite with the Danish land force at Exeter. This plan was frustrated by the destruction of one hundred and twenty of their ships, and the Danish land force, although it was able to get behind the walls of Exeter, was not strong enough to stand siege and so gave oaths and hostages to Alfred.

12, 21. to Cippanhamme. The most dramatic year in the *Chronicle*. The Danes make a sudden mid-winter attack on Chippenham, in which they are completely victorious. The surprised West Saxons are unable to gather their forces together, and even Alfred is compelled to retreat with a small band to the fen-fastnesses of Æthelney. He remains here until Easter, when he gathers an army together, meets the Danes in the decisive battle of Eddington, and wins a victory as complete as his defeat had been several months before. The campaign began early, Easter falling on March 23, in 878.

12, 26. Inwæres broþur. This brother of Ingwære and Healfdene was probably Ubba, mentioned several times by early historians.

12, 30. æt Æpelingaeigge. "In the midst of the great marsh of Sedgemore, now intersected by drains and ditches, there rises, as one drives from Bridgewater to Langport, a low but well-defined hill out of the flat. This hill is Athelney; and here, amidst the swamps, impenetrable save to the country folk who knew the way, and protected from the enemy by its agues and fevers, Alfred found a place of refuge for himself, his queen, his children, and a small following. The *Chronicle* says that he constructed a fortress here." — Besant, *The Story of King Alfred*, p. 94. Later legend developed this retreat to Athelney elaborately. Alfred is described as fleeing for his life alone and in disguise and as taking refuge in the hut of a swine-herd. It is here that the incident of the cakes is said to have happened. This story first appears in a late and unreliable work, *The Life of St. Neot*, and although the incident itself is not improbable, the implications of it, that Alfred was a helpless and

solitary fugitive, are certainly contrary to the facts. In the year 1693, the Alfred Jewel, which bears the inscription *Ælfred mec heht gewyrca*n, was found in the neighborhood of Athelney.

12, 32. Sumursætna. A genitive plural, dependent on *dæl*, this word being co-ordinate in syntax with *Ælfred*, 1. 30: 'Alfred and the part of Somerset which was nearest,' etc.

13, 2. se dæl se hiere behinon sæ was. 'The part of it (i.e. Hampshire) which was this side of the sea.' The Isle of Wight was also part of Hampshire. The writer is of course speaking from the point of view of one in Wessex.

13, 2-3. ond his gefægene wærun. The words are "the more expressive for their extreme simplicity." — Plummer, *Life and Times of Alfred*, p. 103.

13, 10. Godrum. Appositive to *se cyning*. The baptismal name which Guthrum received was Æthelstan, but he is generally known by the name Guthrum, or Gorm, a variant form of Guthrum.

13, 12. his. The object of *onfeng*, which verb takes the genitive case after it.

13, 13. crismlicing. This was the *chrisom-loosing*, or "undoing of the 'chrismale' or linen fillet . . . which was bound round the head of the newly baptized to keep the chrisom or unction on the head during the week" following baptism. See Plummer, *Baedæ Opera Historica*, II, 280.

13, 14. Wepmor. Wedmore was one of the estates of Alfred. In his will it is granted to his son Edward, who succeeded him as king. This Peace of Wedmore should not be confused with the Treaty of Wedmore, made between Alfred and Guthrum in 886, which is not specifically mentioned in our text of the *Chronicle*. By the Treaty Guthrum was to hold East Anglia and the northeastern part of Mercia, while Alfred was to have the southwestern part of Mercia and all south of the Thames. See the entry for 886. No document has been preserved which embodies the terms of the Peace of Wedmore in 878 more fully than the *Chronicle* here gives them.

13, 19. hloþ wicenga. A *hloþ* was a small body of men, less than an army. See Law LVII, p. 100. The word *wicing* is used here as merely an equivalent of pirate or Dane. It is supposed ultimately to be derived from Norse *vik*, 'a bay,' from the fact that the vikings haunted the bays, creeks and fjords. It has nothing to do with the word 'king,' the two elements of the compound being *wic* and *-ing*. "In heathen days [in the Scandinavian countries] it was usual for young men of distinction, before settling down, to make a warlike

expedition to foreign parts; this voyage was called 'viking,' and was a part of a man's education like the grand tour in modern times; hence the saying in the old Saga, — 'when I was young and on my voyage (viking), but now I am old and decrepit.'" — Cleasby-Vigfusson, *Icelandic Dictionary*, p. 716. But this etymology of **viking** from **vik**, 'bay,' has been questioned. "The word **viking** means 'warrior,' not, as hitherto generally held, 'a dweller by a **vik** or bay.'" — Gjerset, *History of the Norwegian People*, I, 44, citing Bugge, *Norges Historie*, I, pt. 2, p. 71. According to this interpretation, the first element of **viking** would be from **vig**, 'battle.' But the older etymology seems the more probable. See Hoops, *Reallexikon der Germanischen Altertumskunde*, IV, 530.

13, 22. gesæt þæt lond, ond gedælde. Giving up hopes of making their way against the West Saxons, the Danes return to East Anglia, apportion the land, and settle down as farmers, except the band which goes overseas to France in search of further plunder. The dukedom of Normandy was not founded until 913, when Rolf or Rollo became head of the Danes in France.

13, 25. ufor. Further up into the interior. They follow the same tactics in France that they had followed in England.

14, 7. se foresprecena here. The army in France, mentioned in 881, 882, 883 and 884. Part of it goes to eastern France, to Louvain, as is stated by other authorities, and part crosses over with horses and all to Rochester.

14, 10. aweredon. The subject **hie** refers to the citizens of Rochester.

14, 12. behorsude. Deprived of their horses, without which there was nothing for them to do but go back to France.

14, 21. Carl, Francna cyning. "This is Carloman, King of Aquitaine and Burgundy; he died Dec. 12, 884, from the effects of a wound received while hunting. It is said that he was accidentally wounded by an attendant, and that the dying prince, 'splendide mendax,' himself gave currency to the fiction that he had received his hurt from a boar, in order to shield his luckless follower." — Plummer, II, 97.

14, 25. þe Æpelwulf . . . his dohtor hæfde. The **þe . . . his** is equivalent to a genitive relative, 'whose.'

14, 31, 32. Wendelsæ . . . þisse sæ. The **Wendelsæ** is the Mediterranean, **þisse sæ** is the channel between England and France.

14, 32. þridda fæder. The 'third father' or great-grandfather of this Charles (Charles the Fat) was **se alda Carl**, Charlemagne.

The succession of the Frankish kings, with the dates of their deaths, is as follows: Pippin, 768; Charlemagne, 814; Louis the Pious, 840; Louis the German, 876; the three brothers Carloman, 880, Louis, 882, and Charles the Fat, 888.

15, 5. he sende. The antecedent of **he** is **Marinus**. This gift of the **lignum domini** is mentioned in the Laud version of the *Chronicle* under 883.

15, 7. here . . . bræc friþ. The army of Guthrum; it had remained quiescent for seven years, that is, since the Peace of Wedmore in 878. The renewal of hostilities in 885 led to the Treaty of Wedmore in the following year, by which their own and the West Saxon rights were again defined.

15, 9. gelende. The word meant originally 'to land,' but came to mean, as here, merely 'to go,' 'proceed.' The army is the one that is mentioned at the opening of the entry for 885.

15, 13. hie þa befæste, þa burg. The subject of **befæste** is **Ælfred**, l. 11, **hie** being the object and **þa burg** an appositive to **hie**. It was a great gain for Alfred to have London again in his possession.

15, 15. æt Paris. In 886 the Danes, after a year's siege of Paris, had concluded a treaty which, though it did not give them the city, was very favorable to them. Charles the Fat was deposed one year before his death.

15, 28. on þa healfe munes. 'On the other side of the mountains.'

15, 33. Wesseaxna ælmessan. The 'alms' which was sent to Rome was the voluntary offering, or Peter's pence, annually given to the Pope.

16, 20. rædehere. 'The riding army,' that is, the army provided with horses, as distinguished from the ship army.

16, 22. þrie Scottas. The **Scottas** of this story were Irishmen, and the boat, in which they had stolen away from Ireland, is what is known as a coracle. It was a mere frame covered with hide and was without oars or steering gear. The mystical Irish religious temperament led the Irish to invent the most ingenious kinds of religious ceremonies and pilgrimages. The kind which we have represented here is that technically known as *Imrama* or Voyages. The voyage consisted in several persons entrusting themselves in a boat to the will of God as manifested in the winds and tide. They took no oars with them and but little food; or if they took oars, they were not to use them. Like these three Irishmen of the *Chronicle*, their purpose was to be on pilgrimage for the love of God, they recked not whither.

The best known literary instances of *Imrama* are the Voyage of Maelduin, and the Voyage of St. Brendan. The latter is most readily accessible in English in Caxton's *Golden Legend or Lives of the Saints*, edited by F. S. Ellis, in the Temple Classics. An episode in the Voyage of St. Brendan is utilised by Matthew Arnold in his poem called *St. Brendan*.

16, 26. **þriddan healfre**. 'Two and a half.' See Notes, p. 6, l. 33.

16, 31. **Swifneh**. This piece of information concerning the death of Swifneh or Sweeny was perhaps brought to Wessex by the three Irishmen.

16, 33. **gangdagas**. The word means literally 'going' or 'walking days.' They are also called Perambulation and Rogation days. They are the three days before Ascension day or Holy Thursday, and in earlier times it was customary to traverse the bounds of the parishes and districts on those days, whence the names **gangdagas** and Perambulation Days.

16, 34. **boclæden**. **Læden**, from *Latin*, came to be used in Anglo-Saxon in the sense merely of 'language.' **Boclæden** means here therefore 'book-language,' as distinguished from the spoken or popular language, **Englisc**. The book or learned language was of course Latin.

17, 2. **stent**. This verb is primarily a verb of rest, but it is occasionally used, as here, in idioms in which motion is expressed. Cf. the similar uses in Modern English in such expressions as 'The ship stands out to sea'; 'Stand by to go about'; 'Stand up,' etc.

17, 11. **hundtwelftiges**. The syllable **hund** is added to all numbers beginning with seventy and beyond, and is really pleonastic, the number being expressed by the remaining element of the compound. Thus seventy is **hundseofontig**, the syllable **-tig** meaning 'ten,' **seofon-tig** = seven tens. So here **twelf-tig** = twelve tens, and **hund** adds nothing to the meaning.

17, 13. **lið**. Like **stent**, above, a verb of rest used with the value of a verb of motion. Translate 'flows.'

17, 15-16. **inne on . . . on**. Note the pleonastic use of the prepositional particles.

17, 25. **þa oþre hergas mid ealle herige**. That is, as often as the two armies at Appledore and Milton went out, probably then uniting into one army (**mid ealle herige**), then the Northumbrians and East Anglians either joined them or undertook expeditions of their own.

17, 26. **on heora healfe on.** Again a pleonastic use of prepositions.

17, 31. **þa foron hie.** The **hie**, subject of **foron**, refers to the Danes. They steal along the edge of the forest, looking for opportunities to dash out on undefended towns and villages.

17, 33. **him mon eac mid oþrum floccum sohte.** 'One [i.e. the West Saxons] hunted them out (**sohte**) with other small bands almost every day, either by day or by night, bands both from the regular army (**fierde**) and from the permanent fortifications (**burgum**).' It is a kind of guerilla warfare which is here described.

18, 5. **þa burga.** The garrisons of the **burga** were permanent.

18, 6. **oftor . . . þonne tuwwa.** After the **fierd** was gathered the Danes apparently always left a strong force in their camps to defend them, until they were ready to give them up for good and make for their ships.

18, 9. **þa woldon ferian.** The object of **woldon ferian** is **þa**, its antecedent being **herehyð**.

18, 14. **buton ælcum forda.** 'Without any ford,' that is, as best they could and probably with loss of life.

18, 24, 25. **sum hund scipa . . . sum feowertig scipa.** One must keep these two divisions clear. The hundred ships go south and besiege Exeter. The forty ships keep on round Land's End and turn north and besiege a place on the north coast of Devonshire on the 'north sea.' It should be remembered that the chronicler looks at things from the geographical point of view of a West Saxon, perhaps of one at Winchester, and so would naturally speak of the Bristol Channel as the North Sea.

18, 28. **wið Exanceastres.** The king turns westward with all the force that he had intended to lead against the Danes in their island camp on the Colne, with the exception of a small part of his army which he sends eastward (under the ætheling Edward) to look after the Danes. The *Chronicle* takes up the experiences of this section of the army under Edward first.

19, 13 ff. **godsunu.** 'They [Alfred and Æthered] had received them as god-sons before Hæsten came to Benfleet, and he [Hæsten, on the occasion of this ceremony, which probably took place when Hæsten was encamped at Milton, see 893] had given hostages and oaths and the king in turn had given him money abundantly. And so then he [Alfred, living up to the terms of the compact] gave back the boy and the woman. But as soon as they [the Danes] had come to Benfleet, and the fortification was finished, then he [Hæsten,

breaking his word] harried in his [Alfred's] kingdom, in that section which Æthered his [Hæsten's] cumpater held; and afterwards he had again gone out a-harrying in that same kingdom when they destroyed his fortification.'

19, 19. his cumpæder. The word **cumpæder**, Latin *cum*, 'with, together with' and *pater*, 'father,' indicates the relationship in which the father, Hæsten, and the godfather, Æthered, stood with respect to each other towards the child. They were 'fathers together,' *cumpatres*, of the child. See the *New English Dictionary*, 'cummer,' for a word of similar origin, and cf. the etymology and development of Modern English 'gossip' from earlier *God sib*.

20, 11. metelieste. It is the Danes who were afflicted with hunger and who had eaten a large part of their horses, the rest of the horses (**þa opre**) having died of starvation.

20, 13. Þa eodon hie ut. 'Then they (the Danes) went out.'

20, 25. anre westre ceastre. In panic stricken flight the Danes cross over Central England to a waste, i.e. abandoned, city, Legaceaster. This is modern Chester, which in the Roman period had been the station of a Roman legion. It was therefore called *Legionis castra*, in Anglo-Saxon **Lega-ceaster**. It had probably stood desolate since the battle of Chester in 607. The Anglo-Saxons rarely occupied the cities left behind by the Romans on their departure from Britain.

21, 4. ðe hie gehergod hæfdon. It is not quite clear whether **hie** refers to the Danes or to the West Saxons and the destruction of the crops mentioned in the preceding lines.

21, 7. ofer Norðhymbra lond, etc. They make a long detour, so as to keep out of the way of the English, and creep down along the shore to their retreat on Mersey.

21, 17. ymb twa ger. The close of a second year of disaster for the Danes; see the concluding sentence of 894 and of 896.

21, 25. þa hwile þe hie hira corn gerypon. The Danes might have destroyed the crops. But they were dependent upon them for their own sustenance and preferred to have the English reap them with the prospect that they, the Danes, might afterwards be able to seize them.

22, 11. þa þe feohlease wæron. The implications of this statement are interesting. Those of the Danes who had money settled down in East Anglia and Northumbria, *buying the land on which they settled*. This shows that these regions were so thickly settled now by Danes that no more free land was available. Those of the Danes

who had no money got ships (by theft presumably) and went overseas to France. This marks the end of Alfred's second great campaign.

22, 14. Godes þonces. *Dei gratia*, not 'Thanks to God.'

22, 24. wicgefera. Perhaps one should read here *wicgerefa*, 'town reeve.'

22, 29. mid stælhergum. Predatory bands, not an army of conquest and occupation.

22, 29. mid ðæm æscum. Light ships, as distinguished from Alfred's 'long ships.' They were called *æscas* because they were made of ash. Similarly by metonymy *æsc* = 'spear.' Alfred's ships were nearly twice as long as the *æscas*, but the *æscas* were smaller than the usual warship of the Northmen.

22, 33. unwealtran. 'Steadier.' Cf. Longfellow, *The Phantom Ship*:

"But Master Lamberton muttered,
And under his breath said he,
'This ship is so crank and walty
I fear our graves she will be!'"

23, 3 ff. Ða æt sumum cirre, etc. "The narrative states that Alfred had designed and built a fleet of vessels of a new kind, larger and better than the boats of the Frisians or the Danes. In this year, 897, nine of these new boats were sent out against six Danish ships that were harrying the country in Devon and all along the southern coast. The West-Saxon ships succeeded in intercepting the Danish ships at the mouth of one of the channels which separate the Isle of Wight from the mainland (*forforon him þone muðan foran on utermere*), at which mouth the narrative does not state. Three of the six Danish ships came out to attack the West Saxons, and of these three ships two were taken and their crews were slain, but the third ship escaped. In the meantime, the other three Danish ships lay grounded up in the channel, and it was because they were grounded that they failed to come to the aid of the other half of their fleet. As the tide continued to ebb, all of the West-Saxon ships grounded also, three on the same side of the channel as that on which the Danish ships were grounded, the other six on the opposite side of the channel. The West-Saxon forces being thus separated, the Danes seized their opportunity, and coming overland, they attacked the crews of the three ships that were grounded on their side of the channel. In this engagement divers persons were slain, both Danish

and Christian, but the flood tide coming first to the Danish ships (**þa com þæm Deniscum scipum þeh ær flod to, ær þa Cristnan mehten hira ut ascufan**), they pushed out and rowed away. They were so much weakened by their losses, however, that two of the three ships were unable to row out around the Sussex coast, and were cast up on the land. The crews were carried to Winchester, where they were hanged at the command of the King." — Krapp, *Modern Language Notes*, XIX, 233.

23, 26. Pa com þæm Deniscum scipum þeh ær flod to. This statement seems inconsistent with the general situation. For if the Danish ships were higher up in the channel than the West Saxon, we should expect the flood tide to come to the West Saxons first. But perhaps what is meant is that the Danish ships being lighter than the West Saxon could float on less tide. Or it may be that the nature of the tides around the Isle of Wight explains the statement. By reason of the interference of the Isle of Wight, the tides which enter the two arms of the sea which separate the island from the mainland of England, that is the Solent and the Spithead channels, differ in time, high water through the Spithead channel being two hours later than high water through the Solent. The two tides meet at the upper part of the Spithead channel opposite the river Hamble. It may be therefore that the Danes were far enough up in the Spithead channel to get the Solent tide, which would reach them two hours before the Spithead tide reached the West Saxons lower down in the channel. The Danes would therefore seize their opportunity to row out past the English, whose ships would still be grounded. It is interesting to note that remains of boats supposed to be of Alfred's period have been found imbedded in the mud near the mouth of the Hamble river. One of them was originally "at least 130 feet long and was caulked with moss; its ribs which measured about fourteen inches by twelve, were four inches apart, the intervals being filled with some kind of cement, while the planking consisted of three thicknesses of oak, fastened with iron bolts." (*Victoria History of Hampshire*, London [1902], pp. 396-397.) This ship, if it is a relic of West-Saxon days, is more likely to have been one of Alfred's new-fashioned ships than a Danish ship. The *Chronicle* says that Alfred's ships were nearly twice as long as the Danish ships, and a well-preserved specimen of a Danish boat found in a peat bog in Jutland measures only 78 feet in length.

24, 7. Her gefor Ælfred. As All Saints' Day is Nov. 1, the date given here would fall in October, 901. But there is some uncertainty

as to the exact year in which Alfred died. The *Chronicle* gives it here as 901. But it also states that Alfred ruled $28\frac{1}{2}$ years (**oprum healfum læs þe .xxx. wintra**), and as he succeeded his brother Æthelred in 871, this should bring the year of his death to 899 or 900. The weight of other authorities also turns in favor of the year 900.

Note the characteristic reserve of the chronicler in stating this event. "One would fain hope that his reticence was due to the feeling so finely expressed by Hallam when he speaks of Sir Thomas More as one 'whose name can ask no epithet.' But I do not think it was; and I rather doubt whether Alfred's greatness was fully appreciated in his own day, except by one or two of those in his immediate neighborhood." — Plummer, *Life and Times of Alfred*, p. 13. But the *Chronicle* was certainly written by one who stood in intimate relations with the King and who knew his greatness. He probably suppresses personal comment here, not because he had nothing to say, but for the same reason that he had suppressed it on numerous preceding occasions.

26, 5. þurh Alaricum. The conquest of Rome by Alaric, king of the Visi-Goths, took place in 410 A.D.

26, 9. feower hund wintra, etc. Counting from 55 B.C., the date of Caesar's first visit to Britain, the 470 years of the Roman occupation would bring one to 415 as the date given here by Bede for its close. This date accords with all the historical evidence.

28, 2. on an. Adverbial, 'anon,' *Bryttum* being dative after *gesægdon*.

28, 16. hu hi him wæpen wyrcean sceoldan. It was the usual method in Roman colonies to place all military matters in the hands of a professional military class. The departure of the professional soldiers explains why those who were left behind were so helpless.

29, 11. cepecnihtas. The buying and selling of slaves was an active business in the Anglo-Saxon period. "There can be little doubt that the chief source of communication between England and the Continent at this time [the latter part of the sixth century] was the slave-trade. . . . The trade must have been an extremely profitable one. For the value of the slave in England in Ine's time was only 60 shillings, i.e. probably a pound of silver, whereas the prices mentioned in the Continental laws are 10, 30 and 36 gold solidi, i.e. probably from three to six pounds of silver." — Chadwick, *Origin of the English Nation*, pp. 17-18.

29, 25. hie Engle nemde wæron. Gregory's puns come out better in Bede's Latin than in the Anglo-Saxon translation: Angli =

angeli, Deira = de ira, and Ælle = alleluia. Punning was a reputable literary device of long standing in Gregory's day. Deira was one of the divisions of Northumbria.

30, 26. Pa se cyning, etc. The king is Edwin, and the words were the words of Paulinus, who had been invited to expound the Christian religion to Edwin and his followers.

31, 6. puhte ond gesawen wære. The expression is pleonastic, and one may translate 'how this new lore seemed to them.' The verb **gesawen wære**, from **geseon**, *to see*, is a literal adaptation from Latin *videor*, 'I seem,' the passive of *video*, 'I see.' The two verbs **puhte** and **gesawen wære** are therefore synonymous. See below, **Pyslic me is gesewen**, p. 31, l. 25, 'thus it seems to me,' and **Ða wæs him eallum gesegen**, p. 35, l. 20, 'then it seemed to them all.'

31, 18. ure godo. When the heathen gods are referred to, the word is usually treated as a neuter plural, but the word for the Christian god is treated as a singular masculine noun.

31, 23. Pæs wordum, etc. 'To the words of this [one] another councillor,' etc.

31, 30. ■■ spearwa. This remarkable passage provided the theme for the sixteenth sonnet in Wordsworth's *Ecclesiastical Sonnets*.

33, 15. seo stow. Since Bede lived in the near-by monastery of Wearmouth and Jarrow, he probably knew of these places through personal acquaintance. The conversion of Northumbria here described did not make Northumbria permanently Christian. Edwin was killed in battle in 633, his queen Æthelburh and Paulinus, her chaplain, escaped to Kent, and the early beginnings of the Christian church in Northumbria came to naught. The permanent Christianization of Northumbria came as the result of the labors of Aidan and other missionaries from the Irish church.

33, 21. pysse abbudissan. A genitive singular feminine, qualifying **mynstre**. The name of this abbess was Hild, and the monastery, of which she was the founder and first abbess, was situated at a place known to the Anglo-Saxons as Streoneshalh, a word which probably means 'a bay or bend in the shore,' not far from York. After the coming of the Danes, this name was replaced by a Danish name, Whitby, which it still retains. The monastery at Streoneshalh was a double monastery, with provision for both men and women, who lived separately but under the general direction of one head.

34, 15. blisse intinga. Translating the Latin *laetitiaē causā*, with *causa* in the ablative case, though the translator mistakes it for the

nominative. What the Latin says is 'when for the sake of celebration, it was appointed that all,' etc., but what the Anglo-Saxon says is 'when there was deemed an occasion of celebration that all,' etc.

35, 1. Nu we sculan herian, etc. These lines are commonly known as Cædmon's *Hymn*. As it stands here in this story of the life of Cædmon, the *Hymn* cannot be in the form in which Cædmon composed it, if he did compose it, for it is in the West Saxon dialect, and Cædmon, living not far from York, must have spoken and written in the Northumbrian dialect. In the Latin text of his *Historia Ecclesiastica* Bede does not give the Anglo-Saxon version of the *Hymn*, but a Latin rendering of it. But several copies of the Anglo-Saxon version have been inserted by scribes in transcripts of Bede's *Historia*, and one of these, that in the Moore MS., in the Cambridge University Library, is of special interest because it is written in the Northumbrian dialect, probably of the early eighth century, and may correspond fairly closely to the lines as they were originally composed by Cædmon. A comparison of the Northumbrian form with the West Saxon version contained in the translation of Bede will show that the latter is not a translation of Bede's Latin, but merely a transcription of the *Hymn* in its traditional form, probably well known in Anglo-Saxon times, from the Northumbrian into the West Saxon dialect. The Northumbrian version, as given by Sweet, *Oldest English Texts*, p. 149, is as follows:

Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,
metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,
uerc uuldurfadur; sue he uundra gihuaes,
eci Dryctin, or astelidæ.
He aerist scop aelda barnum
heben til hrofe, haleg scepen.
Tha middungeard, moncynnæs uard,
eci Dryctin, æfter tiadæ
frum fold[u], frea allmectig.
Primo cantavit Cædmon istud carmen.

35, 12. Gode wyrþes songes. Literally, 'and to these words soon joined many words of song worthy to God.'

35, 13-14. to þam tungerefan. Cædmon was a secular servant of the monastery, when the gift of song came to him, and only later did he become a brother of the monastery.

36, 2. het hine læran. 'Commanded to teach him.'

36, 13. Pæs . . . boca. 'Of the books of the canon of the Holy

Writ.' The canon was the list of books in the Bible accepted by the church. According to Bede, Cædmon did not versify apocryphal or legendary material.

36, 24. regolicum. According to the *regula* or monastic rule of his order. Extracts from the *regula* of the Order of St. Benedict, founded in 529, will be found below, pp. 78 ff.

36, 33. untrumra manna hus. The infirmary of the monastery.

37, 3. þeng. The scribe occasionally writes *ng* for the more customary *gn*. Note *fræng*, below, for *frægn*.

38, 3. Ond seo tunge, etc. An imperfect translation of the Latin, which itself is not very clear because it is elliptical. As a feminine *seo tunge* should be referred to by *heo*, in the next clause, but what happens is that the translator drops the idea of *seo tunge*, and passing from the part to the whole in the pronoun *he*, changes his subject to refer to Cædmon.

40, 1. Ohthere. "The Norsemen had, from early times, occasionally visited Finmarken to trade with the Finns, and to fish and hunt along the coast, but little was known about the region till Ohthere [Norse *Ottar*] explored it in King Harold Haarfagre's time. In 880 Ohthere went to England, where he joined King Alfred's court. He gave the English king, who was much interested in history and geography, an account of his voyage around the North Cape, and his exploration of Finland and Bjarmeland (the land of the Permians). . . . The countries around the Baltic [described in Wulfstan's voyages] were quite well known already at that time, but Ohthere's voyage is of extraordinary interest and importance, being the first voyage of exploration into the arctic regions." — Gjerset, *History of the Norwegian People*, I, 142. See also *The Voyage of the Vega Round Asia and Europe*, by A. E. Nordenskiöld, translated by Alexander Leslie, p. 40 ff.

40, 3. wip þa Westsæ. As one whose home is in Norway, Ohthere speaks of the 'west sea,' the sea to the west of the coast of Norway, as distinguished from the Baltic on the eastern side of the Scandinavian peninsula.

40, 15. Pa beag þæt land. Not having any maps or other information to guide him, Ohthere could not tell when he had to change his course to the eastward whether the general contour of the coast changed or whether he was merely entering a large bay, where the sea bent in on the land. But after he had sailed four days he knew he was not in a bay, and when he turned South, he had sailed completely round the northern end of the Scandinavian peninsula.

40, 24. **an micel ea.** The river Dwina.

40, 25. **for unfriþe.** 'For fear of hostile attack,' because the country on the other side of the river was well settled by the Permians.

41, 2. **Finnas.** "The extreme northern part of Norway is inhabited to a large extent by two peoples of Mongolian race, the Finns and the Kwæns." — Gjerset, *History of the Norwegian People*, I, 40. The term *Terfinn* as a name for the Finns has not survived, is recorded nowhere else, and is of unexplained meaning. Like most primitive peoples, the Finns were probably divided into clans or tribes, each with a name of its own. In modern use, the term Finns also includes the Lapps.

41, 13. **swiþe æþele ban.** Walrus ivory was highly esteemed by the early Teutonic peoples, for out of it they made drinking horns, sword handles, boxes, brooches, and other useful or ornamental articles.

41, 19. **syxa sum.** 'A certain one of six,' i.e., he and five others.

42, 25. **Pa Cwenas.** According to Gjerset, I, 41, the Kwæns are a large and well-built people, while the Finns are small, dark, broad-faced, with scanty beards.

42, 31. **Halgoland.** "North of Trøndelagen a large sea coast region fringed with thousands of islands stretches for many hundred miles towards the borders of Finmarken. This is Nordland, or, as it was called in earlier times, Haalogaland. The great cod and herring fisheries for which this region is still noted made it in early days one of the most populous districts in Norway. Whale and walrus were caught here in large numbers, and the district was for centuries the center of the rich fur trade of the North, until it was finally surpassed by Novgorod, in Russia, in the eleventh century." — Gjerset, I, 116.

43, 5. **Ireland.** The statement of the *Chronicle* is that on his right Ohthere first had Ireland, then the islands that lie between Ireland and 'this land,' i.e. England. It would be more appropriate if for Ireland one substituted Iceland, and this was probably the intention in Ohthere's narrative. The islands between Iceland and England would be the Faroes, Shetland and the Orkneys.

43, 7. **Sciringesheale.** The ancient Norwegian town Skiringssal lay on the bay or fjord at the head of which stands Oslo (formerly called Christiania). In Ohthere's time it was a place of commercial importance but was later surpassed by several other towns in the vicinity.

43, 9. **swyðe mycel sæ.** The Baltic, and Gotland is Jutland, Sillende the island Zealand.

43, 14. æt Hæpum. Haddeby, the preposition *æt* in the older form of the name being a part of the name, as not infrequently in Anglo-Saxon place names. Note that at the beginning of the account of Wulfstan's voyage, the name has already lost its preposition, a fate which regularly befell names of this type.

43, 17. on þæt bæcbord Denamearc. Ohthere's statement that as he sailed from Sciringesheal, Denmark lay on his left would not be true now but was true to the geography of his day, since the southern part of the Scandinavian peninsula was at that time part of the Danish kingdom.

43, 29. Burgenda land. The island of Bornholm, which now belongs to Denmark. **Blecinga-eg** probably refers to the region of southern Sweden now known as the province of Blekinge. The name of the island Bornholm is supposed to be derived from **Burgundarholmr**, 'island of the Burgundians.' Later the Burgundians migrated southward and took an active part in continental affairs. See Hoops, *Reallexikon der Germanischen Altertumskunde*, I, 357, and elsewhere in the same book for accounts of other early Germanic peoples mentioned here.

44, 2. Gotland on bæcbord. Not Jutland, but Gothland, modern Gotland, off the west coast of Sweden, where the ancient city Visby is located.

44, 6. to Estum. The Ests were a Baltic people, of several stocks or groups, referred to by Tacitus as *Aestiorum gentes*. See Hoops, *Reallexikon*, I, 54.

44, 11. Ond þonne benimð, etc. 'And then the Vistula deprives the Elbing of its name.'

44, 17. myran meolc. Probably fermented mare's milk, perhaps a kind of alcoholic kumyss.

44, 32. Alecgað hit, etc. The largest portion is laid about a mile from the town, then the second portion a little nearer the town, and so on until all the property is put down. Then the racers assemble five or six miles from the town, the man with the swiftest horse arriving at the first and largest pile ahead of the others. The man with the second-best horse takes the second pile, and so forth until all the piles are taken.

45, 23. hi magon cyle gewyrca. An unexplained but not incredible statement, the manufacture of ice not being a complicated matter with the proper chemicals.

45, 31. hiora unponces. 'They being unwilling.'

46, 7. þæs. 'Afterwards.'

46, 9, 11. **Octauiane, Antoniuse.** Anglo-Saxon dative endings, appended to Latin nouns, in *Antoniuse* to a Latin nominative.

46, 21. **legian.** An anglicized form of Latin *legio*, which in the nominative singular was a weak feminine, *legie*. The word was taken over early by the Anglo-Saxons and appears in some English place names, e.g. **Legaceaster**, the old name of Chester.

47, 3. **hlafmæsse.** Literally, 'loaf-mass,' the harvest festival on August 1, with consecration of the loaves. The later English form of the word is *Lammas*, an archaic word now, since the festival is no longer celebrated.

47, 12. **ipnalis.** The Latin form is *hypnale*, from a similar Greek word, and the name of a kind of adder. But neither **ipnalis** nor *hypnale* stands in Zangemeister's Latin text of *Orosius*, the word there being merely the general word for 'serpent.' The Latin text which Alfred used, however, may have contained **ipnalis** or *hypnale*, either in the body of the text, or as a marginal comment on the general word in the text.

47, 22. **uissillus.** The word evidently caused the translator trouble, as it might anyone in this form. It is a corruption of *Psyllos* in the Latin: *frustra Caesare etiam Psyllos admovente, qui venena serpentum e vulneribus hominum haustu revocare atque exsugere solent*. The noun *psyllos* is the Greek word for flea, which the translator turned into another kind of serpent because the word was strange to him. The *Psylli* here referred to were skilful in extracting the poison from snake bites by sucking the wounds. The story is in Suetonius, see *De Vita Caesarum*, ed. Peck, p. 58, and notes.

49, 1. **Ælfred kyning hateð gretan . . . ond ðe cyðan hate.** The conventional opening of an Anglo-Saxon letter, first with a greeting in the third person, passing then to the body of the letter in the first person. The greeting was presumably to be given orally by the messenger who carried the letter. For *Wærferð*, see the introductory note to the passages from Gregory's *Dialogues*.

49, 20. **ic wene ðætte**, etc. The implication of Alfred's remark may be that as Northumbria had suffered more from the Danes than the south of England, scholarship would be less likely to have survived in the north. Or it may be that with his usual caution, Alfred expresses himself positively only about that concerning which his information is positive. The lack of scholarship in the south is not to be explained entirely by the invasions of the Danes, for Wessex suffered less than other regions. But Wessex before Alfred's time had never been a center of learning.

49, 26. *ðæt ðu ðe ðissa.* 'That thou free thyself from these temporal matters for this purpose.'

51, 1. *sumæ bec.* Object of *wenden* and the antecedent of *ða* in the next line.

51, 4. *gif we ða stilnesse habbað.* 'If the Danes don't trouble us too much.'

51, 19. *Plegmunde.* Plegmund was made archbishop of Canterbury in 890. Asser was a Welshman who wrote a life of Alfred. John and Grimbald were from Low Germany and Flanders respectively. There are many indications of Alfred's endeavor to develop a kind of cosmopolitan culture in Wessex.

51, 26. *æstel.* 'A book-mark,' from Latin *hastula*, 'a spear,' probably attached to the book by means of a cord or ribbon which marked the place in the book, the *æstel* being a piece of ornamental wrought metal, perhaps silver, which hung outside the book.

51, 32. *oððe hio hwær,* etc. 'Or it be somewhere on loan, or someone would write another [copy] by [it].' It is characteristic of Alfred that he does not give an inflexible but a sensible rule for the use of the books.

54, 3. *Retie.* "Rhætia, error for Neritia." — Sedgefield, p. 327. But the error was already in Alfred's source.

54, 12. *Iobes suna.* The letter *b* in *Iobes* is an attempt to secure a special letter for the sound of *v*, the letter *f* ordinarily standing in Anglo-Saxon for both the sound of *f* and of *v*. Of course it has nothing to do with the biblical name Job.

54, 14. *forþamðe.* A compound which might be written as three separate words, but Sedgefield treats it as one word.

56, 28. *Gif men.* A variant manuscript reading has *mon*, and either form is possible as object of the impersonal verb *onhagie*. In any event, the subject of *hæbbe* is implied in the pronoun governed by *onhagie*.

64, 8. *Virago.* The derivation of *virago* from *vir* may be justified, though not by Ælfric's reasoning. Ælfric does not explain how Adam came to know Latin. So also in the derivation of *Aeva*, Ælfric is thinking of Latin *ævum*, 'age, life.' These etymologies were not Ælfric's inventions, but bits of medieval traditional misinformation.

73, 10. *weorkes.* The symbol *k* occurs rarely in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but gradually becomes more frequent in the late Anglo-Saxon period and in early Middle English.

74, 5. *on¹minon bedde*. A preposition of would be a closer translation of the Latin. The form *minon* is Late West Saxon for *minum*.

74, 6. *uhtsang*. The divisions of the Anglo-Saxon day are discussed by Frederick Tupper, Jr., *Anglo-Saxon dæg-mæl*, Publications of the Modern Language Association, Vol. X, pp. 111-241 (1895). For the seven daily services, see below, The Benedictine Rule, Chapter XVI.

78, 1. *Seofonsiðum on dæg*, etc. *Psalm* 119, 164: 'Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments.'

78, 8. *To middre*, etc. *Psalm* 119, 62: 'At midnight I will arise to give thanks unto thee because of thy righteous judgments.'

79, 7. *bedreaf*. A compound, *bed* + *reaf*, 'bed clothes.'

79, 7. *æfter heora drohtnunge gemete*. Translating *pro modo conversationis*, 'according to the manner of their way of life,' i.e., in accord with their rank and position.

80, 5. *fultum and frofer*. The point of this passage is that those who serve in the kitchen should have as many comforts and conveniences as the size of the brotherhood and the situation of the place permit.

80, 8. *aspeled æt þære þenunge*. Translating *excusetur a coquina*. By *hordere* here is meant 'steward,' in the Latin *cellerarius*.

80, 14. *ealra gebroðra fet*. A comprehensive Saturday bath was not compulsory.

80, 19. *anre tide*. Translating *ante unam horam*, one hour before the general meal time. The Latin is more specific than the Anglo-Saxon.

80, 27. *wið ealra geferena cneowa*. This translates *omnium genibus* in the Latin. The meaning evidently is that they are all to prostrate themselves (*betyrnan*, in the Latin, *prouoluantur*) on their knees, but the syntax both in the Latin and in the Anglo-Saxon is not very clear.

81, 2. *Begin þu*, etc. *Psalm* 40, 13: 'Be pleased, O Lord, to deliver me: O Lord, make haste to help me.'

81, 14. *Drihten, geopena þu*, etc. *Psalm* 51, 15: 'O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.'

81, 28. *for ðæs halgan husles þigene*. Translating *propter communionem sanctam*.

82, 19. *Warniað*, etc. *Luke* 21, 34: 'And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness.' The Latin text reads: *Uidete, ne grauentur corda uestra in crapula et ebrietate*.

83, 1. *Anra gehwylc*, etc. Not a translation of *Romans* 12, 5-6, but probably suggested by these verses.

83, 6. *emina*. The measure emina or hernina is defined as half of a sextarius, and a sextarius as a liquid measure held a pint. The allowance is therefore half a pint of wine a day.

83, 19. *witan oft misfop*. The Latin reads *winum apostatare facit etiam sapientes*, which corresponds to the thought of *Isaiah* 28, 7, though not closely to the words.

89, 25. *þæs mycclan lices*. Elephantiasis, literally, 'of the great body.'

90, 3. *a swa leng swa wyrse*. The entries of the *Chronicle* for this period fully confirm Wulfstan's picture of the suffering and weakness of England at this time. The entry for 1014, for example, tells among other things how Cnut cut off the hands and noses of a number of English hostages and how King Æthelred, known as The Unready, i.e., lacking in wisdom, in spite of all these evils paid the Danish army twenty-one thousand pounds. Æthelred died in 1016, and in 1017, Cnut became king of all England. After this Cnut divided his time between his two kingdoms of Denmark and England. Though Wulfstan endeavors to explain the misfortunes of the English as due to neglect of their Christian duties, between the lines appears the crude realism of a violent life and death struggle between the English and the Danes for political and economic supremacy in England.

91, 20. *mæpe and munde*. Probably a popular alliterative phrase, like 'time and tide.' 'Deprived of respect and protection.' Phrases of this kind, as well as occasional rimes and near-rimes, and the accumulation of almost synonymous words, as on p. 92, ll. 12 ff., are characteristic of a popular pulpit style and will be found throughout the homily.

91, 21. *þenan*. For *þenum* or *þegnum*, the latter being the customary Early West Saxon form.

91, 28. *folclaga*. The ancient English customs and laws, replaced either by Danish laws, or allowed to fall into disuse. The changes in social standing which Wulfstan describes here so bitterly have not been without their parallels in later periods of political and military upheaval, and treachery and the violation of the natural affections seem to be common to all such disturbances. See Notes, p. 118, l. 14.

93, 1. *Eadwerd*. Edward the Martyr, king in succession to his father Edgar, and murdered at Corfe in Dorset, in 978. The state-

ment of Wulfstan that his body was burned "is flatly against the witness of the *Chronicle*," Plummer, *Two Saxon Chronicles*, II, 167, which says nothing about the burning. He was succeeded by his half-brother Æthelred, whom Wulfstan speaks of as having been driven out of his country. As Edward was murdered by his political enemies and therefore did not die for the faith, he was not technically a martyr. But public interest has always made 'martyrs' of those who have died suddenly and perhaps innocently.

93, 3. Æþelred. In 1013 Swegen, father of Cnut and the leader of the Danes, was accepted by various groups of Anglo-Saxons as their king. Æthelred himself went over to Normandy, and it is possible that he was formally deposed by the witan, though the *Chronicle* does not say this. In 1014 he was recalled by the witan and spent his last days in England. Swegen died in this same year and was succeeded by his son Cnut. Æthelred was certainly one of England's unhappiest, perhaps unwisest, kings. He is commonly referred to as The Unready, but this epithet does not mean what the adjective *unready* means in modern English. It is derived from the negative prefix compounded with a form of the Anglo-Saxon word *ræd*, 'counsel,' 'wisdom,' i.e., The Unwise. Historians have usually condemned Æthelred's policy of trying to buy off the Danes, but it is difficult to see what else he could have done with his resources and in the face of the overwhelming number of the invaders.

93, 9. man gesealde. The selling of slaves was not a new thing and had been going on for centuries, as we learn from the story of Gregory and the English slave boys in Rome. But what was new was that people now sold their own kin into slavery, a thing expressly forbidden in Anglo-Saxon law.

93, 11. hwær seo yrmð gewearð. Under pressure of poverty.

93, 23. of cristendome to wicinge. The great body of the Danes were still heathen at this time. Wulfstan has previously referred to the *gedwolgodu*, 'idols, false gods,' of the Danes, and to the priests who minister to them.

93, 26. ægylde. 'Without compensation.' On the payment of money compensations in Anglo-Saxon law, see Notes, p. 97, 1. 2.

94, 10. twegen sæmen oððe þry. Because the seamen had behind them the support of large bodies of ruthless Danish invaders whom they could call upon if they needed any help.

94, 16. gylðað singallice. Occasional payments of money are mentioned even in the early years of the Danish invasions, but later, especially in the reign of Æthelred, this seems to have become a

common practice. Nothing could have been more futile, for every payment was an invitation to come back for more. So much English money went out of the country that more coins dating from this period have been found in Scandinavia than in England, see Grueber and Keary, *A Catalogue of English Coins*, Vol. II, p. lxxxi.

97, 2. angylde. The punishment prescribed is three-fold, the **angylde**, a fixed sum agreed upon, probably as restitution for what was stolen, the **wite**, also a money payment or fine, in proportion to the **angylde**, and finally the physical mutilation. The proportion of the **wite** to the **angylde** was specified by law, the amount of the **angylde** being determined in each case by the extent of the loss or damage. The severity of the penalty of mutilation reflects Anglo-Saxon respect for Biblical authority.

97, 5. were. The word **wer** primarily means 'man,' but it was used in Anglo-Saxon as a synonym for **wergield**, the compensation value of a man in terms of money payment as fixed by statute with respect to his rank and standing in the social scale. The values were not fixed for individuals but for classes. They were established for complete and for partial damage, see below, Laws XL ff., and the complete **wer** was the amount that might be paid in case of death. The compensation for partial damage was fixed by the laws in great detail, so much for the loss of an eye, an ear, a tooth, a finger, etc.

97, 10. æt gemænan weorce. See *Deuteronomy* 19, 5-6: 'As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live: (6) Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past.' The influence of the Bible was strong on the Anglo-Saxon codes of law.

97, 12. him fo se to. 'Let him (se) take possession of it.' But grammatically **se** is subject of **fo**.

98, 2. wer ond wite. Two money payments, as in Law VII. Three degrees of seriousness of offence and of severity of punishment are indicated in the three paragraphs of this law.

98, 6. ealdormonnes gingran. Subordinate officers of the **ealdor-mon**.

98, 7. cyninges preoste. A cleric or priest acting as king's officer or sheriff. In some codes, priests were forbidden thus to engage in secular affairs.

98, 11. *ðone dæg þe Crist ðone deofol oferswiððe.* The day was Feb. 15, and the allusion is to the Temptation in the Wilderness, see *Luke* 4, 1-13, traditionally associated with the beginning of Lent in the services of the church. The day itself was apparently not a feast day, though it is mentioned in some of the church calendars, as in the *Leofric Missal*, ed. Warren, p. 24, *Diabolus recessit a domino*. The *Leofric Missal* was in use at the cathedral at Exeter from 1052 to 1072. Occasional references to Christ's overcoming the devil are found in Anglo-Saxon homilies, especially in the Blickling Homilies. These homilies are popular in character, and probably Feb. 15 was a day of greater popular than ecclesiastical interest.

98, 12. *Sanctus Gregorius gemynddæg.* The day of Pope Gregory I, March 12, a saint of special interest to the English people because of his connection with the Augustinian mission.

98, 13. *æt Sancte Petres tide.* The day of Peter and Paul Apostles, June 29.

98, 15. *Sancta Marian mæssan.* The feast of the Assumption of the Virgin, Aug. 15.

98, 15. *Eallra haligra.* All Saints' Day, Nov. 1.

98, 16. *on iiii ymbrenwicum.* The ember weeks took their name from the Ember Days, days of fasting and prayer. The days were Wednesday, Friday and Saturday after the first Sunday in Lent; Whitsunday, the seventh Sunday after Easter; Holy Cross Day, Sept. 14; and St. Lucia's Day, Dec. 13. The holidays suggested by the law for slaves came therefore at approximately equal intervals during the year.

98, 17. *þam þe him leofost sie,* etc. The words *þe him* are equivalent to a relative pronoun in the dative case, 'to whom.' Translate: 'to those to whom it is most pleasing to grant somewhat of that which any man wishes to grant them for God's name [i.e. as a free gift] or they may earn in any of their odd times.'

98, 21. *butu ðyrel.* 'If both the bones are pierced,' i.e., if the object causing the wound goes both in and out again.

99, 11. *gebete he.* The *he* refers to the parent of the child. Liebermann points out, III, 69, that this law is one of a group which apply to the laity.

99, 17. *polie his hyde.* In other laws it is provided that a slave might escape this whipping by paying six shillings—the same penalty being fixed for idolatrous worship or for breaking a fast by eating meat, Liebermann, II, 2, 622.

100, 10. ceorl. A **ceorl** was a freeman, standing in rank between the **ðeow** or slave, and the **ealdormon** or noble.

101, 5. gesiðcundne monnan. A man of the rank of warrior or king's retainer, therefore of somewhat higher standing than a mere **ceorl**, but not so high as an **ealdormon**. The intent of the law is that if such a man must be expelled, he should be forbidden the precincts of the court but not driven from the community.

103, 6. æt-gifan. Their food-dispenser was Noah.

103, 8. Him on hoh beleac. Elaborated from *Genesis* 7, 16, *et inclusit eum dominus de foris*. But there is nothing in the Biblical account corresponding to **and segnode earce innan**. The word **segnian** usually means 'to make the sign of the Cross,' 'to bless (by making this sign),' and though it would be anachronistic for God to make the sign of the Cross on the Arc, such anachronism would by no means be uncommon in Anglo-Saxon poetry. The poet returns to the thought, p. 104, ll. 4-5.

103, 11. agenum spedum. Though grammatically **agenum** can agree with **spedum**, the two words being taken as an adverbial instrumental phrase, 'with his own powers,' yet this seems awkward on account of the somewhat forced meaning of **spedum**. Standing alone, **spedum** could be a dative plural adverb, 'speedily,' and perhaps this is the best way to treat it, **agenum** being in the same syntax as **mundum sinum**, l. 9.

103, 16. Drihten sende, etc. *Genesis* 7, 17, *Factum est diluvium XL diebus super terram: et multiplicatae sunt aquae et elevaverunt arcam in sublime a terra*. 18, *Vehementer enim inundaverunt: et omnia repleverunt in superficie terrae: porro arca ferebatur super aquas*. 19 . . . *operti sunt omnes montes excelsi sub universo caelo*.

103, 23. man-fæhðu bearn. 'The children of wickedness,' the first element of the compound being **mān**, not **man**.

104, 8. fære. A dative or instrumental of **fær**, and stylistically parallel to **hæste**, l. 10.

104, 10. hrinon. For the more usual **hrinan**, 'touch,' by extension, 'harm.'

104, 10. hie. The occupants of the ark, though Holthausen suggests an emendation to **hit**, the ark itself.

104, 13. monnes elna. The genitive **elna** is dependent on **Fiftena**, l. 11.

104, 14. Pa æt niehstan, etc. 'Then was straightway (**æt niehstan**) no one out of it (to **gedale**, literally, 'for' or 'to separation'), except that it (the ark) was raised,' etc. Not a very satisfac-

tory rendering of a difficult passage, though it accords with the account in *Genesis*, where the destruction caused by the Flood is dwelt upon, and also the fact that only Noe and his family survived — *Genesis* 7, 23, *remansit autem solus Noe et qui cum eo erant in arca*. Holthausen retains the manuscript reading **þam**, but gives up the interpretation of the line with the remark that he does not understand it. But Holthausen also reads **heof**, 'lamentation,' for **heo** in l. 15, an emendation that does not make the passage easier to understand. Freely the passage may be translated: 'Then straight-way no one would have been out of it (the Flood) unless the ark had been raised into the upper air.'

104, 19. ead-modne. Holthausen prefers to emend the obviously faulty manuscript reading to **edniowne**, 'continually renewed.' But the Flood was not continually renewed, as the account in *Genesis* explicitly says. The word **ead-modne** may be translated 'humble,' 'submissive,' as the Flood was, obeying the will of God both in waxing and in waning.

104, 31. l. and c. Resolve as **fiftig and hundteontig** to make a metrically complete line.

105, 5. Noes. The emendation of the manuscript reading **Noes** is supported by the meter which here requires a trisyllabic word. Scan $\underline{\text{I}} \mid \underline{\text{I}} \times \times$. As the alliteration is vocalic, the best scansion for the second half-line would be the same. The treatment of foreign proper names in Anglo-Saxon verse is sometimes arbitrary.

105, 7. soðra gehata. The object of **bad**, in the genitive case.

105, 21. þæs þe. 'From the time that,' 'after.'

105, 29. fleotende hreaw. This explanation is not mentioned in *Genesis* but was supplied by early Biblical commentators.

105, 30. secan. Here the verb **secan** is used as an intransitive, 'come back.'

105, 32. æfter. Construe with **hrefne**, l. 31.

106, 17. hyre. An adverb from the adjective **hīre**, **hýre**, which also occurs in the forms **hīere**, **hēore**, 'safe,' 'pleasant.' The alternative would be to take **hyre** as a possessive pronoun, 'on her tree,' which forces the meaning. Yet in l. 21, **mid lacum hire**, the word **hire** is certainly the pronoun, 'with her offerings.' In l. 17 **hyre** cannot be an adjective agreeing with **beam** because it has not the form of an accusative, singular masculine.

107, 3. hu þu ær, etc. Translate: 'how didst thou become for the multitudes of the world a child born with thy father through his strength and power!' The allusion is to the Father and Son as co-

eternal, a mystery, as Cynewulf points out, ll. 6–10. He returns to the point that Christ was already in existence at the time of the Creation in ll. 12–14, p. 108.

107, 8. sund-buendum. Literally, 'those dwelling by the sound, or sea,' a poetic synonym for 'men.' So also **eorl**, l. 6, is a word taken from traditional heroic poetry as the poetic term for 'man.' The following lines, p. 107, 10 to p. 108, 8, give a brief account of the Creation.

108, 4. ond him, etc. This half-line is awkward syntactically and the style would be improved if one read **on** for **ond**, and treated the half-line as parenthetic '(in him was the power of judgment),' i.e., his judgments or decrees were powerful.

108, 7. leoht lixende, gefea. This is an awkward line, both syntactically and metrically. It has been suggested that **gefea** be omitted, and this would be an improvement. Or **gefea** might be transferred to the second half-line, in which case the second half-line would be scanned as an E-type, with anacrusis of two unstressed syllables. The first half-line would be a D-type.

108, 9. sceolde. An infinitive **beon** or **don** is understood.

108, 15 ff. Þu eart seo snyttro, etc. Cook, *Christ*, p. 101, suggests that Cynewulf may have had the Antiphon of the Magnificat for Dec. 17 in mind in this passage: *O sapientia, quae ex ore altissimi prodiisti, attingens a fine usque finem, fortiter suaviterque disponens omnia: veni ad docendum nos viam prudentiae.*

108, 27. þa gyldnan geatu. "Plural for the singular: **auream portam.** The reference is undoubtedly to the physical birth of Christ." — Cook, *Christ*, p. 102.

109, 4. ofer ussa nioda lust. Literally, 'over (i.e., despite) the desire of our wishes,' or freely, contrary to our will.

109, 7. wreccan. A dative plural, the usual form for which would be **wreccum.**

109, 18 ff. Wile Ælmihtig, etc. Like a king at a meeting of his witan.

109, 23. þurh egsan þrea. Literally, 'through the menace of terror,' i.e., with terrible menace.

109, 29. fyllað mid fere. The manuscript reading **feore**, 'life,' is not appropriate, and Cook's emendation **fere**, 'fear,' seems reasonable. The emendation **fyre**, 'fire,' has also been proposed but, as Cook remarks, "there is no suggestion of fire in this context." A few lines later, however, fire is mentioned. But cf. p. 110, l. 21, as possibly supporting the reading **fyre** here.

110, 9. **nales fore lytlum.** Supply **mægen-earfeþum** from the next line.

110, 11. **eall þreo.** Explained in ll. 13-15.

110, 21. **fyres egsan.** 'With the terror of fire.' But a nominative **egsa** would simplify the passage a great deal.

110, 22. **mid ealle.** 'Altogether,' 'completely.'

111, 12. **bi heofon-woman.** Literally 'by heaven-tumult,' i.e., in this tumult from or of the heavens. A word like **heofung-woman**, 'sound of lamentation,' would fit the context better but requires an emendation of the manuscript reading.

111, 15. **londes.** Dependent on **leg-bryne.**

112, 2. **hyssa hwæne.** 'A certain one of his retainers,' perhaps the **Offan mæg** of l. 5. The **se cniht** of l. 9 refers to the **Offan mæg**, but he is not otherwise more specifically named. **Offa** is mentioned later in the poem, p. 118, l. 26, p. 119, l. 26, p. 121, l. 15.

112, 4. **hicgan to handum.** Literally, 'take thought to his hands,' i.e. bestir himself.

112, 5. **Pa.** 'Then,' or possibly 'when,' but if this latter interpretation is preferred, the semicolon at the end of l. 6 must be replaced by a comma.

112, 6. **se eorl.** The **eorl** is **Byrhtnoth**, though the usual Anglo-Saxon title was **ealdormon**. See Notes, p. 10, l. 1. But **eorl** was a poetic word in Anglo-Saxon and **ealdormon** was not. The word **ealdormon** does not occur in *Beowulf*, though **eorl** occurs frequently. The uncompounded form **ealdor**, 'lord,' 'chief,' also occurs frequently in *Beowulf*.

113, 1. **Eadric.** One of **Byrhtnoth's** personal followers, of the **heorð-werod** mentioned in l. 14. Many others are mentioned by name in the poem which alone keeps their fame alive.

113, 7. **Byrhtnoð.** **Ealdormon** of **Essex**. The battle at **Maldon** and the death of **Byrhtnoth** are mentioned in the *Chronicle*, under the year 991 in the **Laud** version, 993 in the **Parker** version. Very little is known about **Byrhtnoth** except what is told in the poem. It is known, however, that he was one of the powerful **ealdormen** of his day, connected by marriage with the royal family, and the possessor of large estates.

113, 8. **rad and rædde.** The Anglo-Saxons did not fight on horseback, and when the fighting begins **Byrhtnoth** dismounts. See l. 13. The undisciplined character of **Byrhtnoth's** troops appears from the fact that their chief commander has to give them instructions how to hold their shields and to form their lines.

113, 14. his heorð-werod. The immediate personal following or **comitatus** of the **ealdormon**. These constituted a permanent military force, while the body of the troops were probably called from their farms to meet an emergency.

113, 16. wicinga ar. 'Messenger' or 'spokesman of the vikings.' As a Northman he would probably speak Norse, but Anglo-Saxon and Norse were sufficiently alike to make intelligible communication possible. The messenger is standing 'on the shore' (**on stæðe**, l. 15) and he announces his message to the earl who stands **on ofre**, l. 18, which also means 'on the shore,' i.e., on the other shore. Sedgefield, p. XIV, quotes from Freeman's *Norman Conquest*, I, 268 ff., this description of the place of the contest:

"The battle took place near the town of Maldon, on the banks of the tidal river Panta, now called the Blackwater. The town lies on a hill; immediately at its base flows one branch of the river, while another, still crossed by a medieval bridge, flows at a little distance to the north. The Danish ships seem to have lain in the branch nearest to the town and their crews must have occupied the space between the two streams, while Brihtnoth came to the rescue from the north. He seems to have halted by the church of Heybridge, having both streams between him and the town."

113, 21. beagas. A poetic synonym for money. On the paying of tribute to the Danes, see Notes, p. 8, l. 29, and p. 94, l. 16. Originally the **beagas** were twisted spirals of precious metal, worn on the arm and serving as a primitive form of money. Later **beag** came to be used, especially in poetry, for money or treasure in general. Some few specimens of this early ring money have survived and are preserved in collections of early Teutonic antiquities. But the specimens are very few and the custom had probably passed out of use before the Anglo-Saxons arrived in England.

113, 31. friþes. 'In peace.'

115, 14. alyfan landes to fela. The Danes were evidently fighting at a disadvantage, and Byrhtnoth, bravely or rashly, permits them to approach nearer. The precise location of the **ford** mentioned in l. 12 is not clear, but the evident intention of the narrative is to state that Byrhtnoth allowed the Danes to cross the bridge in order that there might be a decisive trial at arms.

115, 16. Byrhtelmes bearn. 'The son of Byrthelm,' i.e., Byrhtnoth.

116, 7. his swuster sunu. 'The son of his (Byrhtnoth's) sister.'

116, 23. þæs beornes. One of the Danes, not previously mentioned. In l. 22, *wiges heard*, 'the one bold in battle,' refers to Byrhtnoth.

116, 26. superne gar. 'A spear from the south,' the Danes being to the south of the men of Essex. See Notes, p. 113, l. 16.

117, 10. þæt se to forð gewat. 'That it went so far forth.'

117, 16. forlet forheardne. 'He let (it) very hard,' i.e., the same spear that had wounded Byrhtnoth.

117, 19. gesyrwed secg. One of the Danes, who attempts to despoil the fallen Byrhtnoth.

118, 8. hel-sceaðan. Not a reference to the Danes, but to the after-life. The antecedent of *hi* is *sawul*, l. 5.

118, 14. Oddan bearn. Traitors like these sons of Odda appear not infrequently in the annals of the late Anglo-Saxon period, and are perhaps an indication of a deterioration in the general moral tone of Anglo-Saxon civilization, such as is described in Wulfstan's homily.

118, 18. on þam gerædum. This apparently refers to the trappings of Byrhtnoth's horse, which Godric mounts. When the East Saxons see the horse departing, they think that Byrhtnoth is fleeing. See p. 120, ll. 1-6.

119, 3. oðer twega. 'One of two things.'

120, 12. Sturmere. "Apparently Leofsunu's home, perhaps the estuary of the river Stour in Essex; cf. *Stūremūða*, where the Northmen were defeated in 885." — Sedgefield, p. 38.

120, 19. unorne ceorl. Dunnere was a *ceorl*, therefore not of noble rank, but a freeman who is given a place in the list of heroes because of his faithfulness.

120, 24. hiredmen. Men of the ealdorman's household. The first part of the compound is composed of *hiw*, 'family,' and *ræd*, a noun element used in compounds, somewhat as *-dom* is in *kingdom*. The word has nothing to do with *hired-*, from *to hire*.

120, 28. gysel. A Northumbrian, though how he happened to be among the East Saxons is not made clear, and is not important, the point being that he stood by his fellow-Englishmen.

121, 16. Gaddes mæg. Since Gad is otherwise unknown, the most natural supposition is that the phrase refers to Offa. Or it may refer to another of the East Saxons, or least probably, it may refer to *sæ-lidan*, l. 15, one of the Northmen.

121, 23. he læg ðegenlice. The keynote of the whole poem.

122, 10. Hige sceal, etc. 'Mind shall (be) the sterner, heart the bolder, courage the greater as (literally, by what) our strength diminishes.'

123, 1. Ic þe mæg, etc. The prose passage immediately preceding this is a dialogue between Wisdom and the author on the theme that a man's actions reveal his character and that a wicked man is more like a wolf or other beast than a man. The first three lines may be translated: 'I may easily tell thee in ancient and fictitious narratives a tale (*spræce*) similar even to that same (*spræce* understood) about which you and I (*wit*) are speaking.'

123, 5. under. Unusual word order, the preposition governing *þæm casere* in the next line.

123, 8. Retie. See above, Notes, p. 54, l. 3.

123, 13. for. Past tense of *faran*.

124, 9. famig-bordon. An accusative singular weak masculine noun, appositive to *ceol*, l. 10. The more usual form would be *-bordan*.

125, 18. ofer mægð giunge. 'Besides the young maiden.'

125, 21. eardes lyste. The verb is impersonal, literally, 'it longed them for home.'

125, 23. Ða ongunnon. The subject is *wer-ðeoda* and *spell* is the object.

126, 28. ænlepra ælc. Literally, 'each of ones,' i.e., every one, appositive to *listas* and *cræftas*.

127, 4. lit. Third singular present of *lietan*, 'bend,' 'incline.'

128, 1. Weland himbe wurman. By *Weland* is meant Weland, the Smith, famous in Teutonic legend. But the meaning of *himbe wurman* is much disputed and obscure. The manuscript reads plainly *himbe wurman*, but these words have no meaning. Many emendations have been suggested, all so improbable that Dickins prefers to let the unchanged manuscript reading stand as an unsolved mystery. With a very slight change, however, it is possible to read *Weland him be wif-man*, as suggested long ago by Grein, and this first line might then be translated, 'Weland experienced persecution towards himself in connection with a woman.' The woman would be the Beadohild of the next stanza, who figures in the Weland story to his sorrow.

As this poem is composed of illustrations of the theme of hardships overcome, as comfort in time of present suffering, it is necessary to know something of the stories alluded to in it. These stories were all familiar to Anglo-Saxon audiences, and for them an allusion was

sufficient. An Anglo-Saxon version of the story of Weland is not now extant, but the story as found in the old Norse *Vølundarkviða*, is briefly summarized by Dickins, p. 70, as follows: "Vølundr, a mysterious smith, is surprised by Níðqǫr [Niðhad, 1. 5], king of the Nífarar, and robbed of a great treasure, including a (magic?) ring. The ring is given by Níðqǫr to his daughter Bǫgvíldr [Beadohilde, 1. 8] and the smith hamstrung [cf. *swoncre seono-bende*, 1. 6] to prevent reprisals. Forced to labour for the king, he seeks an opportunity for revenge, which soon presents itself. Visited in secret by Níðqǫr's sons, he slays them both [*hyre broþra deap*, 1. 8] and makes of their bones utensils for the royal table. In the meantime Bǫgvíldr has broken her ring, and fearing her father's wrath, she brings it to the smithy for repair. The smith receives her amiably and offers her wine to drink; but the draught is drugged and Vølundr works his will [*þæt heo eacen wæs*, 1. 11] upon the sleeping princess. Once more in possession of the ring, he regains his magic power and flies away, first announcing what has happened to the king."

128, 5. on. Although *on* has *nede* for its object, Dickins, p. 72, prefers to place it in the first half-line. If it is so placed, it will bear a metrical stress, and the first half-line will be scanned $\times \times \times \times \underline{\text{I}} | \times \underline{\text{I}}$. But this is not necessary and is perhaps a bit improbable. If *on* were placed in the second half-line, the second half-line would be scanned $\times \underline{\text{I}} \times | \underline{\text{I}} \times$, and the first half-line $\underline{\text{I}} \times \times \times | \underline{\text{I}} \times$.

128, 6. seono-bende. Literally, 'sinew-bonds,' and the reference may be merely to Nithhad's binding the hands and feet of Weland with sinews. Or it may refer to the mutilating of Weland, as a result of which he became lame. Editors who prefer this latter interpretation are inclined to change *seono-bende* to *seono-benne*, 'sinew-wound.' But according to the tale, the binding implied the wounding, and it seems as well to retain the manuscript reading.

128, 7. Pæs ofereode. The syntax of *Pæs* is as a genitive of specification after the impersonal *ofereode*. Literally the refrain may be translated, 'It passed over with respect to that, so may it (pass over) with respect to this,' or freely, 'If he survived that, I may survive this.'

128, 11. þæt heo eacen wæs. The son of Beadohild and Weland was also famous in early Teutonic story and is mentioned several times elsewhere in Anglo-Saxon poetry.

129, 1. Mæðhilde. Many suggestions have been made concerning the identity of *Mæðhilde*, or of *Hilde*, taking *mæð* as a separate word, but these are all so uncertain that "it is safer," says Dickins,

p. 73, "to regard this stanza as alluding to one of those stories, familiar enough to an Anglo-Saxon audience, which have not come down to us." **Mæðhilde** must be genitive or dative dependent on **frige**, 'the love of the Geat for Mathhild.' Who the Geat was is also unknown.

129, 1. monge. Appositive to **We**, 'many of us have heard.'

129, 5. ðeodric. The famous Theodoric, Dietrich von Bern in German, of history and legend, king of the Ostrogoths. He conquered and ruled Italy from 493 to 527 — **þritig wintra**. The **Mæringa burg** was the city of the Mæringas, another name for the Ostrogoths, which Theodoric took from his predecessor Odoacer. Though the Theodoric of history seems to have been a fortunate and efficient ruler, legend and tradition made of Theodoric a different sort of person, so that "one of the most successful figures in all history came to be the type of endurance under consistent and undeserved misfortune." — Chambers, *Widsith*, p. 38.

129, 8. Eormanrices. Another famous Gothic king in early Teutonic tradition. In *Deor* no reference is made to any particular parts of the legend of Eormanric, but the poem merely refers in general to his bad character. This character was very largely of legendary growth and in Teutonic story Eormanric became the type of the cruel and tyrannical ruler. But Eormanric himself was slain, and it is his death and defeat that give point to the inclusion of him in *Deor*'s song.

129, 13. ofercumen wære. The subject is **he**, i.e., Eormanric, and **ofercumen** must be taken in the sense 'deprived': 'Many a man . . . wished often that he might be deprived of his kingdom.'

129, 15-21. Siteð sorg-cearig, etc. These lines are an obvious interruption in the poem and are probably a Christian interpolation of some scribe. Note that the lines do not have the customary refrain, and that when *Deor* himself is represented as speaking in the last stanza the first person is used, but the third person in these lines.

129, 23. Heodeninga. Heoden, the chief of the Heodenings, is mentioned in *Widsith* as a king who ruled the Gloms, but who the Gloms were is not definitely known. See Chambers, *Widsith*, p. 193. Chambers, p. 162, thinks that Heoden and his tribe "are to be localized somewhere on or near the Baltic."

129, 24. Deor. Though the name *Deor* is not an unknown Anglo-Saxon name, this particular *Deor* cannot be identified. All that we know of him is what he tells us, that he was the minstrel of the king of the Heodenings and was supplanted by a rival.

129, 26. Heorrenda. A rival minstrel who supplants Deor in the favor of his lord. Note that Deor makes no accusations of injustice against his lord or of incompetence or treachery against Heorrenda, the implication being that Deor had merely outlived his best days. It would seem that both Deor and Heorrenda were minstrels at the court of Heoden. Heorrenda appears as a court singer in other versions of the story of Heoden. See Chambers, *Widsith*, pp. 100-105.

130, 1. anhaga. This word would perhaps supply a better title for the poem than the usual one of *The Wanderer*. "No title is assigned to the poem in the MS., but since the time of Thorpe it has generally been known as *The Wanderer*. This title is not a particularly happy one. It does not apply at all to the latter part of the poem, and even in the first part it would have been possible to choose a more appropriate term for the person whose position is described. The poem falls into two main sections, of which only the first deals with a 'wanderer' — or rather a homeless man of the upper class who has lost his lord. The second main section consists of reflections upon a ruin. . . . The general theme however is the transitoriness of prosperity, tempered by the reflection, which is introduced both at the beginning and the end, that relief from misery may be expected from God's mercy." — Kershaw, p. 1. But **eard-stapa** in l. 6 is a fairly close equivalent to English *wanderer*.

130, 4. hrim-cealde. This is the only occurrence of this compound in Anglo-Saxon, but Kershaw, p. 162, points out that it occurs three times in Norse poetry.

130, 5. wyrd. Usually translated 'fate,' though this word is of Latin origin and is derived from *fatum*, the past participle of *fari*, 'to speak,' fate being that which is spoken or decreed, whereas **wyrd** is related to the verb **weorðan**, 'to become, to happen.' Freely the phrase might be translated, "That which must be, will be."

130, 6. Swa. This word looks forward to the speech to follow, not back to what has preceded.

130, 7. hryre. The most natural reading would be to make **hryre** a genitive, appositive to **earfeþa** and **wæl-sleahta**, but **hryre** is a masculine noun and its genitive would be **hryres**. Retaining the reading of the manuscript, it is best to take **hryre** as an instrumental.

131, 3. dreorigne. A word like **hyge**, 'mind,' 'thought,' must be understood after **dreorigne**. The meaning of **hyge** is repeated in **mod-sefan**, l. 5.

131, 8. gold-wine minne. The manuscript reading might be retained here if **gold-wine** were taken as an accusative plural, but it seems more appropriate to have a singular noun for the object.

131, 17. lyt. One expects a word for 'few,' rather than for 'little.' But other instances of this use occur in Anglo-Saxon, as in *Beowulf*, 1. 2836, **lyt manna**, and elsewhere.

131, 23. Forþon. Not necessarily a strong logical connective but merely a general transitional word, 'indeed,' 'verily.'

131, 24-26. Other punctuation is possible, e.g., a comma after **forþolian** and a period after **gebindað**.

131, 28. on cneo lecce, etc. "This passage probably refers to some act of homage, such as the sword oath. In the *Norges Gamle Love* (ed. Keyser and Munch, 1848), Vol. II, p. 422 f., it is stated that the king (of Norway) is to sit on his high seat with his sword on his knees, the blade under his arm and the hilt on his right knee, and so take hold of it with his right hand. He who intends to enter the **hirð** is to advance, kneel on the floor, and with his right hand grasp the sword by the hilt, hold it downwards in front of him, then kiss the king's hand and swear allegiance." — Kershaw, p. 163.

132, 8. fela. 'None at all' — by the rhetorical figure *litotes*, which is frequently found in Anglo-Saxon poetry. See Notes, p. 147, l. 32.

132, 19 ff. Wita sceal gepyldig, etc. A passage of general gnomic advice, of a kind that Anglo-Saxon poets frequently inserted in their poems as adornments.

133, 3. fugel. Some scholars take this to be a figurative word for 'ship,' and of course the figure of a ship as a bird is a very obvious one. The reference might then be to ship-burial, or merely to those who sailed away and never came back. Those who take the word literally give it the meaning eagle, vulture, or other bird of prey. But even the largest eagles are not in the habit of carrying off full-grown warriors, except possibly piecemeal as carrion.

133, 4. hara wulf. This may also be figurative and may refer to those who died as wanderers or exiles in the forest: 'Some died in battle, another sailed away and never came back, another disappeared in the forest, another the earl buried in the earth.'

133, 9. enta geweorc. Survivals from the earlier Roman civilization in England, such as stone buildings, walls, paved roadways, etc., were frequently referred to as the works of the giants by Anglo-Saxon poets. But it would be unsafe to infer from this that the poets were not aware of the Roman origin of these relics.

133, 10. weal-steal. "From the description it would seem that the ruin which the poet has in mind must be that of a Roman building, for there is no satisfactory evidence that the Saxons used stone for any save ecclesiastical buildings until a late period. The picture, however, which is drawn of the life of its former occupants is that of an English prince's court. For this we have a parallel in the *Ruin*, which likewise appears to deal with the remains of a Roman building." — Kershaw, p. 166.

133, 14. Hwær cwom mearg. These rhetorical questions are of a type common to many literatures. They are frequent in Latin literature and such passages are often referred to as of the *Ubi sunt* formula. It does not seem necessary to assume that the Anglo-Saxon poet was imitating the Latin formula in this passage. If he had been he scarcely would have used the verb **cwom** as the equivalent of *sunt*.

133, 21. wyrm-licum fah. The meaning is not altogether clear. The phrase may mean 'adorned with serpent images,' with reference to carved ornamentation. Or **wyrm-licum** may be adverbial, 'dragon-like,' and the whole phrase may mean 'variegated dragon-like,' i.e., spotted with color, as dragons were supposed to be.

134, 1 ff. Swa cwæð, etc. These lines are of a kind often called hypermetrical. They differ from the usual line in that each half-line contains three stressed syllables. Hypermetrical lines occur occasionally in Anglo-Saxon poems, usually in groups and to correspond to something in the content of the lines. In this instance they are a rhetorical flourish to mark the end of the poem. They may be scanned as follows:

$\underline{\text{f}} \times | \underline{\text{f}} \times \times | \underline{\text{f}} \times || \times \underline{\text{f}} \times | \underline{\text{f}} \times \times | \underline{\text{f}} \times$
 $\underline{\text{f}} \times \times \times | \underline{\text{f}} \times \times | \underline{\text{f}} \times || \times \times \underline{\text{f}} \times \times | \underline{\text{f}} \times | \acute{\text{x}} \times \times$
 $\underline{\text{f}} \times \times | \underline{\text{f}} \times \times | \underline{\text{f}} \times || \times \times \times \underline{\text{f}} \times | \underline{\text{f}} \times | \underline{\text{f}} \times$
 $\underline{\text{f}} \times | \underline{\text{f}} \times \times | \underline{\text{f}} \times || \underline{\text{f}} \times \times \times \times | \underline{\text{f}} \times | \underline{\text{f}} \times$
 $\underline{\text{f}} \times \times | \acute{\text{x}} \times \times | \acute{\text{x}} \times \times || \times \times \underline{\text{f}} \times | \underline{\text{f}} \times | \underline{\text{f}} \times$

134, 7. Wel bið, etc. The last line and the half-line preceding it do not appear to suit the context. The transition to **Fæder on heofonum** seems too sudden, and it is possible that these lines are a Christian emendation of some transcriber of the poem. It would be more appropriate if the poem had ended with some such sentiment as the following: 'Well is it for him who locks his thoughts in his breast if he can do nothing about them.' It is true that the Wanderer

has not shown much hesitation in speaking his thoughts, even though he knew no **bote** for them, but he recognizes the futility of his laments elsewhere in the poem.

135, 4. unwillum. Adverbial, 'which is often met with by seafarers, unwillingly by each of men.'

135, 7. Fastitocalon. Probably a corruption of Greek ἀσπιδοχελώνη, literally, 'shield tortoise,' the name of a fabulous sea-monster in Byzantine writers.

135, 9. worie. The subject is **sæ-ryrica mæst**, 'the greatest of sea-islands,' but the meaning of **ryrica** is doubtful. One expects a phrase like 'greatest of sea-wonders,' something which the seafarers take to be an island. Moreover the verb **worie** indicates that it was moving. Cook takes **-ryrica** to mean 'sedges.'

135, 13. gehyðað. Perhaps one should read **gehyðað**, from **hyð**, 'landing place,' 'harbor.' But whether one reads **gehyðað** or **gehyðað** the meaning of the verb is obviously 'make a landing.'

136, 8. wedres on luste. 'Enjoying the pleasant weather.' The word *weather* in Modern English usually implies bad weather, but not so in Anglo-Saxon.

136, 10. mid þa noþe. 'With these boldly,' **noþe** being an instrumental adverb.

136, 14-15. drohtende þurh dyrne meahht. 'Acting through their wicked power.' The word **dierne**, **dyrne** means primarily 'secret,' but it passed from this meaning easily to the meaning 'evil,' that which is secret or hidden being often evil.

136, 16-17. on teosu. 'Lead them on (**tyhtaþ**) through the deceptive appearance (**on teosu**) of good deeds, seduce (them) in (their) desire.'

136, 22. hringe. 'Link,' 'chain.'

136, 25. wloncum ond heanum. Appositives to **him**, l. 23. 'He becomes to them a life-destroyer.'

136, 31. He hafað oþre gecynd. The antecedent of **he** is **hwæl**, 'He hath another characteristic.'

137, 19. ofer ferht-gereht. The first element of the compound is from **ferhð**, 'mind,' 'spirit,' and the antithesis is to **lices wynne**, l. 18, 'for the pleasure of the body.' The phrase **ofer ferht-gereht** may be translated 'disregardful of what is due the spirit.'

137, 27. helle hlin-duru. The jaws of hell are frequently represented in medieval drawings as the jaws of the whale.

139, I. Wið Dweorh. The title literally means *Against a Dwarf*, the dwarf being the imp or demon responsible for the attack,

which was, according to Grendon, p. 215, "some paroxysmal disease."

139, 2. Maximianus, etc. "The famous seven youths of Ephesus who slept in Mt. Celion for 230 years." — Grendon, p. 216. The same mythical persons are invoked in other charms.

139, 4. þæt galdor. Object of **sceal singan**, l. 5. The spell or charm, beginning with l. 10, is written in an imperfect kind of meter, the general rhythm of good Anglo-Saxon verse being preserved, but the customary rules of good verse are not observed in detail.

139, 7. ho hit on his sweoran. Translate, 'hang it on her neck.' The antecedent of **hit** is the spider referred to in l. 10. "The spider cure is common in folk-lore. . . . Spiders were hung around the neck, the arm, etc., irrespective of the seat of the disease." — Grendon, p. 215.

139, 12. Þu. The **dweorh** or plaguing spirit. "The spider wight is to ride off, using the dwarf-demon as his horse. . . . As soon as they have ridden away, the wounds begin to cool." — Grendon, p. 215.

140, II. Wið Ymbe. 'Against a Swarm of Bees,' i.e., to prevent them from swarming, or to bring them down when they are swarming.

140, 12. eorðe mæg. 'Earth (i.e., the earth spirit) is powerful against each of all wights.'

140, 15. Forweorp ofer greot. 'Throw gravel over (them).'

140, 16. sige-wif. "Sige-wif was an appellation of the Valkyries, and is probably used here with the idea of mollifying or conciliating the rebellious spirit of the bees. . . . Kögel thinks **sige-wif** a title like that in 'Lady bird, lady bird, fly away home.'" — Grendon, p. 217.

141, 2. Crux Christi, etc. 'May the Cross of Christ bring you (the lost cattle) back from the east,' repeated for the west, the south, and the north.

141, 7. Crux Christi abscondita, etc. 'The Cross of Christ was hidden and has been found.'

142, 1. Ic eom, etc. This is Riddle 6, in Tupper's edition, p. 7, and Shield is generally accepted as the answer to it. The shield calls himself **anhaga** because a warrior would have or could use only one shield. Or perhaps because the Anglo-Saxon shield was round, and was therefore thought of as something self-containing and complete in itself. Note also that the word **anhaga** is appropriate to the elegiac tone of the riddle. It is not a proud and beautiful

shield that speaks here, but an old and battered one. See also *anhaga* in *The Wanderer*, l. 1.

142, 1. iserne wund. Literally, 'wounded by iron,' i.e., scarred by the sword.

142, 7. homera lafe. Literally, 'the leavings of hammers,' i.e., swords, as the things that are left after the hammers have done their work on the anvil.

142, 9. bitað in burgum. 'They (the swords) bite in the cities.' The phrase *in burgum* has no very definite meaning, perhaps nothing more than 'among men.' Similar tags became very common in the phrasing of the Middle and Early Modern English romances and ballads.

142, 10. Næfre læce-cynn, etc. Somewhat freely translated: 'Never might I find among men (*on folcstede*) any of the tribe of doctors who could heal my wounds with herbs, but the wounds of swords grow great unto me in the death-stroke by night and by day.'

143, 1. Hrægl min, etc. This is Riddle 8, in Tupper's edition, p. 8, and the generally accepted solution is Swan. The belief that swans in flying make music with their feathers is widespread in folk-lore, but the riddle does not mention the equally common superstition of swans singing at death.

143, 2. oppe þa wic, etc. 'Or occupy habitations or stir the waters,' i.e., swim.

143, 4. lyft. Subject of *ahebbað* and co-ordinate with *hyrste*.

143, 6. Frætwe mine. The plumage of the swan.

143, 9. ferende gæst. 'A wandering spirit,' appositive to *ic*.

143, 10. Moððe word fræt. This is Riddle 48 in Tupper's edition and the answer is Book-moth.

145, 3. seo geogoð geweax. Until he grew out of youth into manhood, literally 'Until his youth waxed.'

145, 4. mago-driht. Appositive to *wine-magas*, l. 2.

145, 4. bearn. Past tense of the verb *be-iernan*, 'to run, occur.' Translate: 'It occurred to him in mind.'

145, 7. þonne. The editors generally accept the emendation of the manuscript reading *þone* to *þonne*. But this does not remove all difficulties, for *þonne* implies a preceding comparative, and *micel*, l. 6, is a positive. One must assume a comparative 'greater' as implied in *micel*, though not expressed.

145, 7. ylðo bearn. 'The children of men.' Genitives in *-o* are infrequent but are occasionally met with in Anglo-Saxon texts.

145, 10. buton folc-scare, etc. The king does not exert control over the folk-share, i.e., the public land, or over the lives of men. Wyatt and Chambers, p. 6, call attention to the remark of Tacitus, *Germania* VII: "The kings have not despotic or unlimited power."

146, 3. ædre mid yldum. 'Quickly among men,' i.e., merely 'soon.'

146, 4. Heort. Probably called Hart because ornamented with the antlers of a stag on the gable. Cf. **horn-geap**, l. 8, and **ban-fag**, p. 150, l. 29.

146, 8. heaðo-wylma bad. Literally, 'it awaited the battle-surgings of hostile fire.' This might be merely a general anticipation of the usual fate of Anglo-Saxon houses, which were built entirely of wood, with a fireplace in the center. Or the allusion may be to the equally probable fate of being attacked and burned in hostile warfare. Some of the great passages of early Teutonic poetry turn on the burning of halls. See Gummere, *Germanic Origins*. In *Beowulf* the burning of Heort is not described, but from Scandinavian sources it is known that such was the actual fate of the hall. It was burned in the time of Hrothulf, the son of Hrothgar's younger brother, and Hrothulf himself was slain. The allusion in ll. 9-11 also makes the reference here specific.

146, 9. lenge. Best taken as a comparative adverb, though the usual form is **leng**. Translate: 'It was not very long then,' i.e., the time was not very far away.

146, 10. apum-swerian. The first element of this compound means son-in-law, the second, father-in-law, and the whole means one in relation to the other. It must be a dative, and many editors emend the text to read **apum-sweorum**. But Wyatt and Chambers, p. 7, make a reasonable defence of the manuscript reading. The allusion is to a conflict between Hrothgar and his son-in-law Ingeld, details of which are given in *Beowulf*, ll. 2020 ff.

146, 12. ellen-gæst. Grendel, though the commendatory epithet 'courageous spirit' seems scarcely appropriate. Some editors emend to **ellor-gæst**, 'alien spirit,' a compound which occurs a number of times in *Beowulf*.

146, 16. Sægde se þe cuþe. The minstrel sings the story of the Creation, familiar poetic material to the Anglo-Saxons of Christian England, but chronologically out of place in an early Germanic continental community.

146, 27. feond on helle. More appropriate would be **feond of helle**. But **feond on helle** perhaps merely means 'fiend whose home

is in hell.' The Christian interpretation of the kin of Grendel must necessarily be comparatively late, though belief in the existence of such beings may have been primitive.

147, 3. Ne gefeah, etc. Translate: 'He (Cain) had no satisfaction in that feud, but he (God) banished him (Cain) far,' etc.

147, 10. hean huses. Genitive after **neosian**. The weak adjective without a demonstrative preceding is found not infrequently in Anglo-Saxon poetry, especially the earlier poetry. The usual form of the infinitive is **neosan**, as in l. 19.

147, 14. wiht unhælo. 'The creature of evil,' i.e., Grendel.

147, 22. þa wæs æfter wiste, etc. 'Then was after the feast (of the Danes the night before) lamentation raised.' But Grendel also had had a feast, and it may be that **æfter wiste** should be taken as referring to this feast.

147, 25. ðryð-swyð. 'Strong in might,' an adjective agreeing with the subject of **þolode** unexpressed. It occurs again, p. 149, l. 16.

147, 25. þegn-sorge. Sorrow for the loss of his thanes.

147, 32. Þa wæs eað-fynde, etc. The ironical figure of litotes, frequently employed in Anglo-Saxon poetry. The meaning is that the hall was completely deserted. See Notes, p. 132, l. 8, p. 158, l. 17.

148, 1. bed æfter burum. 'A bed among the bowers.' The bower was a separate building, the place where the women lived, and where the domestic life of the lord's household was carried on. Grendel's hatred was apparently directed only against the hall and those who might endeavor to dwell in it. In the hall dwelt the retainers of the lord, the **heorð-werod** which formed his immediate bodyguard in battle.

148, 9. wine Scyldinga. Hrothgar.

148, 12. gyddum geomore. 'Sadly in songs.'

148, 15. sibbe. An instrumental, 'out of friendship.'

148, 17. fea þingian. 'Settle for money' — the customary procedure according to Anglo-Saxon law. The word **fea** is a dative or instrumental case of the noun **feoh**. The more common form would be **feo**, but **fea** is a form that also occurs.

148, 26. fættum fahne. The word **fæt** usually means 'plate,' 'gold plate,' and the customary translation of this passage is 'shining with gold plates' — a bit of poetic rather than realistic description. See also **golde geregnad**, p. 150, l. 26, for further poetic ornamentation.

148, 29. heardran hæleþas. Various other dispositions have been made of the manuscript reading, **heardran hæle**, but Schücking's

emendation to *hæleþas*, appositive to *heal-ðegnas*, is satisfactory and the most simple.

149, 5. on fagne flor. The adjective has meanings ranging from 'blood-stained' to 'shining,' 'resplendent.' It is used here in the latter sense and is a bit of poetic, not realistic, description.

149, 6. eode, etc. The rhyme in this line is probably accidental. If rhyme had been considered an ornament, certainly Anglo-Saxon poets could easily have used it much more frequently than they did.

149, 7. ligge. The more usual spelling would be *lige*, with a long vowel, but unpronounced *g* often follows the vowel *i* merely as an indication that the vowel is long. The spelling *ligge* is therefore equivalent to *lige*.

149, 13. lif wið lice. 'Life from the body,' *lif* being the object of *gedælde*, l. 11.

149, 17. man-scaða. Not 'man-scather,' but 'evil-scather,' 'deadly foe.' The Anglo-Saxon word for 'man' is *man* but for 'evil,' 'wickedness,' it is *mān*.

149, 17. mæg Higelaces. 'Kinsman of Higelac,' i.e., Beowulf.

149, 27. togeanes. The manuscript reading *ongean* means the same thing as the emended reading, but *ræhte ongean* does not scan satisfactorily. The editors generally accept *ræhte togeanes*,
 $\underline{1} \times \times | \underline{1} \times$.

149, 29. wið ~~æm~~ gesæt. He raised himself up so that he leaned on his arm. With the other arm he seized Grendel. The subject of *ræhte*, l. 27, is *feond*, but the antecedent of *he*, l. 29, is Beowulf.

150, 3. meahte. The infinitive of a verb of motion to be supplied.

150, 7. modga. The change from the manuscript reading *goda* to *modga* is made for the sake of the alliteration.

150, 11. ~~m~~ mæra. The word ~~mæra~~ was generally used in a favorable sense in Anglo-Saxon, 'famous,' but sometimes also in an unfavorable sense, 'notorious.'

150, 14. þæt wæs. The manuscript reading here is *þæt he wæs*, but the *he* is evidently due to an error of the scribe.

150, 18. ealu-scerwen. 'Ale-dearth.' In a slightly variant form, *meodu-scerwen*, the same figure occurs in *Andreas*, l. 1526. An ale-dearth is apparently taken as the type of the greatest misfortune that could befall a Teutonic community and the term was thus extended to mean in general 'dire distress.' Though this is the commonly accepted interpretation of the term, it is hard to believe that the Anglo-Saxons were ever simple-minded enough to employ

'ale-dearth,' as a synonym for 'panic.' This explanation of the term can be approved only for lack of a better.

150, 19. ren-weardas. If the first element is taken as an intensive, the interpretation of it usually given, then the compound means 'mighty guardians.' But it has been suggested that **ren** is for **ærn**, 'hall,' by metathesis, and the compound would then mean 'hall-guardians.' This gives the better sense, the only objection to it being that it requires an exceptional rendering of **ren**. It scarcely seems probable that so familiar a word as **ærn** would be metathesized in a stray instance.

150, 23. iren-bendum. These iron bands are probably a poetic elaboration, like the gold plates of p. 148, l. 26. Or **iren** may be taken merely as an intensive, 'with sturdy bands,' bands as resisting as iron.

150, 26. golde geregnad. See Notes, p. 148, l. 26.

150, 29. ban-fag. See Notes, p. 146, l. 4.

151, 5. hæfton. For the more usual form **hæftan**.

151, 8. eorla hleo. 'The protector of earls,' i.e., Beowulf.

151, 18. þone. A connective **þæt** is to be understood before **þone**, or it may have dropped out in the copying of the manuscript.

151, 21. forsworen. "Not that Grendel had 'forsworn,' 'renounced' the use of swords, but that he had 'laid a spell' on the swords of his foes. If we translate **forsworen** as 'forsworn,' then **he** must be Beowulf: others tried to slay Grendel with the sword, but he, knowing better, had forsworn weapons [and trusted to his grip]." — Wyatt and Chambers, p. 42.

151, 27. modes myrðe. 'In mirth of mind,' i.e., light-heartedly.

152, 19. under geapne hrof. The position of Grendel's arm has been much debated. Some scholars think it was nailed up at the front of the hall beneath the gable, as farmers nail up a hawk they have killed. But the phrase may mean merely that Beowulf laid the arm down beneath the wide roof, that is, in the hall where the fight occurred.

152, 29. Biorn under beorge. 'The hero before (or under) the barrow (or hill),' i.e., Beowulf. The dragon is referred to as **beorges weard**, p. 153, l. 20.

153, 8. he on searwum bad. 'He (Beowulf) awaited in his war-gear.'

153, 13. Ðær he, etc. 'There he (Beowulf) at that occasion for the first time (literally, for the first day) must strive (**wealdan**) (in such manner) as fate did not appoint to him glory at the battle.'

153, 17. incge lafe. A troublesome passage. The word *laf*, 'heir-loom,' for 'sword,' is frequent Anglo-Saxon usage, but a word *incge* is otherwise unrecorded. From the context one would infer that it meant 'heavy' or 'valuable,' 'with the heavy or valuable sword.' It has been suggested that *incge* should read *Incges lafe*, 'with the sword of Ing,' and it is undoubtedly true that swords were frequently described in terms of the person from whom they were inherited, as on p. 154, l. 19. Another conjectural reading is *Ingwines lafe*, 'with the sword of Ingwine.' The term *Ingwine* is frequently used of the Danes, from *Ing*, an early traditional founder of the race. In this passage *Ingwines* would then refer to Hrothgar, the king of the Danes, and the meaning would be 'with the sword that Hrothgar gave him.' Swords were among the other presents which Hrothgar gave to Beowulf for slaying Grendel. This is an interesting possibility but not provable.

153, 19. his. 'Of it.'

153, 26-31. Ne wæs þæt, etc. Two interpretations of these lines are possible: (1) that Beowulf was compelled to yield ground in the fight with the dragon, or (2) that he was about to die and seek a habitation elsewhere, as every man must depart from this temporal life. Or there may be a transition from the first thought to the second.

154, 3. se ðe. Beowulf, 'he who for a long time before had ruled his people.'

154, 7. burgan. For the more usual *burgon*.

154, 8. sibb æfre, etc. A reproach to the followers of Beowulf who did not stand by him, in contrast to the faithful Wiglaf.

154, 19-33. Eanmundes laf, etc. The allusions here are to events in a complicated pattern of early Germanic epic tradition. The events were familiar to Anglo-Saxon audiences and the mere allusions were sufficient to call up complete stories which they had often heard.

154, 23. hringde byrnan. Perhaps to be read *byrnan hringde*, to improve the alliteration.

154, 28. He frætwe geheold. The antecedent of *He* is *Weohstan*, and the *byre* of the next line is *Wiglaf*. The subject of *geaf*, l. 31, is also *Weohstan*, and *him* again refers to *Wiglaf*. The *geongan cempa*, p. 155, l. 1, is *Wiglaf*.

155, 13. Ðe he usic, etc. The *Ðe* of l. 13 is co-ordinate with the *þe* of l. 16, 'In that he . . . thereby he,' etc.

155, 24. hyt. A change to *hat*, 'heat,' has been suggested, 'as

long as the heat may be, grim fire-terror.' But **hyt** may be merely anticipatory, 'as long as it may be, this grim fire-terror.'

155, 26. micle leofre. The second member in the comparison is unexpressed — 'than that I should fail him now.'

155, 27. fæðmie. The cedilla occurs in the manuscript, and probably indicates æ, 'the oldest form of the optative ending,' Wyatt and Chambers, p. 132.

155, 32. eald gewyrht. Literally, 'ancient deeds,' i.e., the consideration earned by ancient deeds.

156, 1. urum. The words **urum** and **bam** have the same syntax, 'to us two.' But the ordinary dual dative form is **unc**, and **unc bam**, 'to us two' would be normal grammar. Or **ure bam**, 'to both of us,' would also be normal. But **urum** looks like a fusion of both forms, genitive in the root and dative in the ending. Such mechanical combinations are not without parallel in grammar.

156, 13. fionda niosian. 'To seek its enemies,' i.e., Beowulf and Wiglaf.

156, 15. bord wið ronde. Wiglaf's shield, burned to the boss.

156, 22. Nægling. It was customary for swords to have names. That Nægling broke in Beowulf's hands is not to be taken as disparagement of the sword but as evidence of Beowulf's great strength. In reality early Teutonic swords were probably not well made and breaking or broken swords appear frequently in early story. So also do swords too heavy for an ordinary man to wield, and no doubt strength was often sought at the expense of lightness.

156, 26. wæs sio hond to strong. This half-line might be treated as parenthetical, with a comma after **hilde**. Then **se ðe**, l. 27, would have **him**, l. 25, as its antecedent. Since **hond** is feminine, it could not be grammatically the antecedent of **se ðe**. But the meaning permits it: 'was his hand too strong, he who,' etc.

157, 1. ageald. The subject is **he** unexpressed, i.e., Beowulf. And **he** in l. 3 also means Beowulf.

157, 6. andlongne eorl. Wiglaf.

157, 8. ne hedde he þæs heafolan. 'He paid little heed to his head [which may mean that Wiglaf paid little heed to his own head, i.e., risked it, or that he paid little heed to the dragon's head, i.e., guarded himself too little, and therefore his hand was burned] but the hand of the valiant man burned where he helped his kinsman.'

157, 11. þæt ðæt. The collection of *that's* in these lines is awkward and perhaps the whole passage should be punctuated differently. If the two lines, ll. 8-9, were taken as parenthetical, the **ðæt** of l. 10

would connect directly with **ellen cyðan**, l. 6, as a result clause. A period or semicolon might follow **searwum**, l. 11. This would necessitate a change of the first **þæt** in l. 11, which might be emended to **þær**. Some such readjustment seems necessary, for cumbersome sentence structure like this is not characteristic of the style of *Beowulf*.

157, 17. ferh ellen wræc. The subject is **ellen**, the object **ferh**: 'Their valor (i.e., of Beowulf and Wiglaf), drove out his (the dragon's) life.'

157, 25. bealo-niðe. A dative or instrumental adverb, 'balefully.'

157, 26. giong. Past tense of **gongan**, 'go,' more frequent in the form **geong**.

158, 3. ofer benne. 'In spite of his wound,' 'in his wounded condition.' The dragon had bit him in the throat.

158, 14. guð-winum. 'With war-friends,' i.e., with swords.

158, 15. ðeon. For the more usual **ðywan**, 'oppress.'

158, 17. ne me swor fela. By the rhetorical figure of litotes so common in Anglo-Saxon poetry — 'none at all.'

159, 3. þa he bi sesse geong. See p. 157, l. 28, **gesæt on sesse**.

159, 6. ond þæs wyrmes denn. The word **denn** must be object of **geseah**, though it does not fit in with the other objects of the verb. Some editors change to **geond þæs wyrmes denn**, 'throughout the dragon's den,' an improvement in meaning.

159, 13. oferhigian. A word of much discussed and doubtful meaning, but 'deceive,' 'make too confident' seems the most reasonable interpretation: 'Gold hidden away (**on grunde**) may easily deceive anyone [as the dragon was deceived by the thought that he could keep his treasure], hide it who will.'

159, 22. hladon. For the more usual infinitive form **hladan**.

159, 25. eald-hlafordes. Dependent on **bill**, and referring to Beowulf. In l. 26 **þam** is dative after **gescod**. Completer syntax would be **þam þe ðara maðma**.

159, 27. longe hwile. Perhaps a period should follow **longe hwile**, and **lig-egesan** might begin a new sentence.

159, 30. Ar w on ofoste. Wiglaf was in haste to return to Beowulf.

160, 14. on maðma hord. 'In exchange for the hoard of treasures.'

161, 2. hræðre. For the more usual **hreðre**.

161, 12. heaðo-scearde. Perhaps better **heaðo-scearpe**, 'battle-sharp,' as suggested by Thorpe.

161, 17. eorðan gefeoll. 'Fell (on) the earth,' bit the dust.

GLOSSARY

All words are alphabetically arranged except a few **j-** and **v-**beginning words placed under **i** and **u** respectively; the ligature **æ** follows **a** and **þ** follows **t**. The letters **þ** and **ð** are used arbitrarily in the headings, **þ** initially and **ð** medially and finally. Nouns are indicated by the gender abbreviations **m.**, **f.**, **n.** (for masculine, feminine and neuter) with the class-number (1 to 9) immediately after, whenever the noun is likely to prove difficult to classify. The strong verbs are classified with the abbreviations **S1**, **S2**, etc., weak verbs with **W1**, **W2** and **W3**, preteritive-present verbs (see sec. 55) with **PP**. and special verbs (sec. 57) with **spec**.

All parenthetical numbers preceded by '**sec.**' refer to sections of the grammar in this book.

In the bracketed matter at the end of the articles the abbreviation **cf.** (*compare*) is used to distinguish related words from those which are equivalent or derivative forms.

Starred words are hypothetical.

Letters enclosed in parentheses are not always found in the word.

Other abbreviations commonly used are:

acc.....accusative	intrans...intransitive
adj.....adjective	l.....line
adv.....adverb or adverbially	Lat.....Latin
A.S.Anglo-Saxon	Mod. Eng.Modern English
comp....comparative	North....Northumbrian
conj.....conjunction or conjunctive	num.....numeral
dat.....dative	orig.....originally
dem.....demonstrative	p., pp....page, pages
dial.....dialectal	pl.....plural
et seq....and following	prep.....preposition
Fr.....French	pres.....present tense
gen.....genitive	pron.....pronoun
Ger.....German	ptc.....participle or participial
Gr.....Greek	q.v..... <i>quod vide</i> , which see
i.e..... <i>id est</i> , that is to say	Scot.....Scottish
imp.....imperative	sg.....singular
ind.....indicative	subj.....subjunctive
indecl....indeclinable	subs.....substantive
inf.....infinitive	sup.....superlative
ins.....instrumental	trans....transitive
interj....interjection	var.....variant form
interrog...interrogative	W. S. . . . West-Saxon

GLOSSARY

A

ā, āa, ō, adv., *aye, ever, always.*

ab (Lat.), prep., *from.*

abbod, abbat, m., *abbot.* [Lat. abbas, Ger. abt]

abbudisse, -ysse, f., *abbess.*
[Lat. abbatisa]

Ābel, m., *Abel, brother of Cain;*
147, 2.

ābelgan, S3, *to irritate, anger.*
[cf. belgan]

ābēodan, S2, *to announce, en-*
join. [cf. bēodan]

āberan, S4, *to bear, endure; to*
bear up. [cf. beran]

ābīdan, S1, *to abide, await, ex-*
pect (with gen.) [cf. bīdan]

ābisgian, W2, *to busy, engage,*
trouble. [cf. bisig]

ābītan, S1, *to bite, devour (with*
gen., sometimes); pres. 3rd
sg. ābitt 47, 15. [cf. bītan]

āblāwan, S7, *to blow, breathe.*
[cf. blāwan]

ābrecan, S4, *to break up, destroy.*
[cf. brecan]

ābredwian, W2, *to kill, slay.*

ābregdan, -brēdan, S3, *to*
snatch away, free; past ptc.
ābrōdene 30, 3. [cf. bregdan]

ābrēotan, S2, *to break up, de-*
stroy, kill.

ābrēoðan, S2; ābreað; ābru-
don; ābroden; *to frustrate,*
ruin (trans.); to fail, perish
(intrans.).

abscondita est (Lat.), passive
pres. perfect 3rd sg. of **abs-**
condo; *has been hidden.*

ābūgan, S2, *to bend away, break*
off; to bow, incline. [cf. bū-
gan]

āc, f., *oak.* [Ger. eiche]

ac, ah, æc, conj., *but.*

acan, S6, *to ache, pain.*

ācennan, -cænnan, W1, *to be-*
get, give birth to; past ptc.
ācænned 140, 23. [cf. cennan]

Āclēa (= āc-lēah), f., *Oakley,*
i.e., oak-meadow; 7, 4.

ācōlian, W2, *to grow cool.*

ācsian, see āscian.

ācuman, S4, *to come.* [cf. cu-
man]

ācwecc(e)an, W1, *to shake.* [cf.
cweccan]

ācwelan, S4, *to die, perish.* [cf.
cwelan]

ācwellan, W1, *to kill, put to*
death. [cf. cwellan]

ācwencan, W1, *to quench, ex-*
tinguish. [cf. cwencan]

ācweðan, S5, *to speak; pres. 3rd*
sg. ācwið 133, 13. [cf. cwe-
ðan]

ācȳðan, W1, *to reveal, proclaim.*

ād, m., *fire, funeral pyre.*

ad (Lat.), prep., *to, for.*

Ādām, m., *Adam, the first man;*

8, 13; also 63, 10 et seq.; 71,

22; Adames cyn 110, 7.

ādelfan, S3, *to dig.* [cf. delfan]

ādihtian, W2, *to compose.* [cf. dihtan]

ādġ, f., *disease.*

ādġēg, m., *flame of the pyre.*

ādġig, adj., *sick, diseased;* sg. dat.

ðām ādlegan, *the sick man,* 140, 5.

ādōn, spec., *to do away, remove.*

[cf. dōn]

ādræfan, W1, *to drive away, expel.* [cf. dræfan]

ādrenc(e)an, W1; ādrencte; ādrenced, ādrenct; *to submerge, drown.*

ādrifan, S1, *to drive away, banish.* [cf. drifan]

ādrincan, S3, *to drown, immerse.* [cf. drincan]

ādūn, ādūne, adv., *down, downward.*

āebbian, W2, *to ebb, recede;* ptc. āhebbad 23, 19.

aeththa, North. form of oððe q.v.

Aeva, f., *Eve;* Aeva 64, 10; nom. Eve 65, 17; acc. Evan 71, 22.

āfaran, S6, *to go, march.*

āfeallan, S7, *to fall.* [cf. feallan]

āfēdan, W1, *to feed.* [cf. fēdan]

āflieman, -flȳman, W1, *to put to flight.* [cf. flieman]

āfūlian, W2, *to become foul, putrify;* ptc. in dat. absolute,

āfūliendum lichaman, *after the body putrified,* 89, 25. [cf. fūl]

āfyllan, -fellan, W1, *to fell, make fall, destroy.*

āfyrhtan, W1, *to frighten.*

āfȳsan, W1, *to hasten forth, hurry on;* past ptc. āfȳsde, *rushing, hurrying,* 110, 29. [cf. fȳsan]

Agame(m)non, m., *Agamemnon, leader of the Greeks against Troy;* sg. nom. Agamenon 54, 4; Agamemnon 123, 10.

āgān, spec., *to go, pass away.* [cf. gān]

āgan, PP. (sec. 55), ahte; ptc. āgen; *to own, possess, keep, have;* pres. 1st sg. āh 118, 3. [cf. Ger. eigen; Mod. Eng. owe]

agēn, see ongēan.

āgen, ptc. of āgan q.v., used as adj., *own, peculiar.* [Ger. eigen]

āgend, m.(8), *owner.* [pres. ptc. of āgan]

āgeornan, W1, *to yearn, desire.*

āgi(e)fan, -gyfan, S5, *to give, pay, render; to give up, relinquish, return;* past sg. āgef 19, 16. [cf. giefan]

āgielġan, S3, *to yield, allow.*

āglæca, m., *monster, fiend, demon; warrior, hero.*

Agustinus (Lat.), **Augustinus**, m., *Augustine*, the "Apostol of the Anglo-Saxons," first Archbishop of Canterbury (died 604 A.D.); sg. nom. Augustinus 52, 1; sg. acc. Augustinum 5, 5.

Agustus, m., *Augustus; the*

- month of August. — Also *Augustus Caesar*; 26, 3.
- āh**, **āg**, pres. 1st and 3rd sg. of **āgan** q.v.
- āhebbad**, ptc. of **āebbian** q.v.
- āhebban**, S6, *to heave, raise*; past ptc. **āhafen** 115, 30. [cf. **hebban**]
- āhli(e)hhan**, S6, *to laugh, rejoice*. [cf. **hliehhan**]
- āhnēapan**, S7; **āhnēop**; **āhnēopon**; **āhnēapen**; *to pluck off*.
- āhōf**, past sg. of **āhebban** q.v.
- āhōn**, S7, *to hang*. [cf. **hōn**]
- āhreddan**, W1, *to save, deliver, rescue*.
- āhsian**, see **āscian**.
- āht**, see **āwiht**.
- āhwær**, **ōhwær**, **ōwēr**, adv., *anywhere*; **londes ōwēr**, *anywhere in the land*, 111, 15.
- āhwærgen**, **-hwergen**, adv., *anywhere*.
- āidlian**, W2, *to render useless, profane*. [cf. **idel**]
- ālāðian**, W2, *to excuse*. [cf. **lāðian**]
- alan**, S6, *to nourish*. [Lat. **alo**]
- Alaricus**, m., *Alaric*, Gothic king; 26, 5 (see note).
- ālāðian**, W2, *to become hateful*. [cf. **lāð**]
- ālāðan**, W1, *to lead away*. [cf. **lāðan**]
- ālātan**, S7, *to let, leave, give up*. [cf. **lātan**]
- aldor(-)**, non-W.S. form of **ealdor(-)** q.v.
- Ald-Seaxe**, see **Eald-Seaxe**.
- ālecg(e)an**, W1; **ālegde**, **ālēde**; **alēd**; *to lay down, place*. [cf. **lecg(ean)**]
- ālēogan**, S2; **ālēh**; **ālugon**; **ālogen**; *to belie, falsify*. [cf. **lēogan**]
- Alexandria** (Lat.), f., *Alexandria*, chief city of Egypt; Lat. sg. acc. **Alexandriam** 47, 25.
- āliefan**, **-lȳfan**, W1, *to allow, permit, yield*. [cf. **liefan**]
- āliesan**, **-lȳsan**, W1, *to free, deliver, ransom, redeem*. [cf. **forlēosan**]
- āliesednes**, **-lȳsednes**, f., *ransom, redemption*.
- ālimpan**, S3, *to come to pass, befall*. [cf. **limpan**]
- al(l)**, see **eall**.
- alleluia** (Lat.), interj., *hallelujah*, i.e., *praise ye the Lord*. [12.]
- Alre**, **Aller**, near Athelney; 13,
- alwiht**, npl., *all things*. [cf. Mod. Eng. **wight, whit**]
- ālȳfan**, see **āliefan**.
- ālȳsan**, see **āliesan**.
- ālȳsednes**, see **āliesednes**.
- amang**, see **ongemang**.
- ambor**, **amber**, **omber**, m., and n., *a dry measure of 4 bushels*. [Lat. **amphora**, Ger. **eimer**]
- ambyre** (= **and-byre**), adj., *favorable*. [der. **spoil**]
- āmyrran**, W1, *to mar, check, hinder*.
- ān**, num.; also indefinite article (see sec. 36); *one, certain one*; a, an. — Also in pl. and weak sg. especially, *only, alone*; **þā ān**, *those alone*, 34, 9; m. sg. acc. **þē ænne**, *thee only*, 67, 28; pl. gen. **ānra gehwylc**, *each one*. [Ger. **ein**]

an(-), see on(-).

āna, weak form of ān q.v., *only, alone*.

ancor-rāp, oncyr-, m., *anchor-rope*.

and, ond, conj., *and*. [Ger. und]

ānda, m., *hatred, malice, zeal, hostility*.

andefn, f., *fitting amount*.

andettan, ondettan (= and-hatan), W1; andette; andeted; *to confess, acknowledge*.

andgi(e)t, n., *intelligence; meaning*. [cf. gietan]

andgi(e)tan, S5, *to understand*. [cf. ongietan]

andgi(e)tfullice, adv.; sup. and-gitfullicost, -ast; *intelligently, comprehensibly*. [cf. andgiet]

andlang, -long, adj., *standing upright, upstanding*.

andlang, onlong, ondlong, prep. (with gen.), *along, beside*. [Ger. entlang]

Andred, m., *the Weald*, the great forest in Kent and Sussex; 17, 10.

Andredes-lēag, f., *Andredsley*; 4, 26. [cf. leah]

andsaca, ond-, m., *adversary*.

andswarian, ond-, W2, *to answer*.

andswaru, ond-, f., *answer*.

andweald, see onweald.

andwe(a)rd, ond-, adj., *present*.

andwlita, m., *countenance, appearance*. [cf. wlitan; Ger. anlitz]

andwyrdan, -werdan, W1, *to answer*. [cf. Ger. antworten]

andwyrde, n., *answer*. [Ger. antwort]

ānes, sg. gen. of ān q.v., used adverbially, *once*. [Ger. eins]

ānfeald, adj., *one-fold*, hence, *single, simple, singular*. [cf. Ger. einfältig]

ānforlætan, S7, *to leave, abandon*. [cf. lætan]

angel, angil, m., *fishhook*.

Angel-cyn(n), Ongel-, n., *Anglian race, English people*; 9, 1; 22, 14; etc.

Angel-þeod, Ongel-, f., *the English people, England*; in Ongolþeode 34, 3.

angin(n), see onginn.

Angle, see Engle.

Anglos (Lat.), pl. acc. of Angli, m., earlier, *the Anglians*, later, *the English*.

ān-gyld, n., *single payment*; 97, 2 (see note). [cf. gieldan]

ān-haga, -hoga, m., *lone wanderer, recluse*; 130, 1 (see note); also 142, 1 (see note).

ānhȳdig, adj., *resolute*.

āniman, S4, *to take away*. [cf. niman]

anlicnes, see onlicnes.

ānlīpig, ænlīpig, ānlēpe, ænlēpe, -lȳpig, adj., *single, individual*; ænlēpra ælc, *each one*, 126, 28.

ānmōdlice, adv., *all together, with one accord, whole-heartedly*.

■ ■ ■ ■ (Lat.), sg. ablative of annus, m., *year*; anno millesimo XIII, *in the year 1014 A.D.*

ānræd, adj., *resolute, determined*.

ansien, -sȳn, see onsien.

ānstandend, ptc. adj., *standing alone, alone*.

ānstreces, gen. used adverbially,

at one stretch, hence, continuously.

ansŷn, see onsien.

Antecrist, m., *Antichrist*.

antimber, see ontimber.

Antōnius (Lat.), m., *Mark Antony*, i.e., *Marcus Antonius* (c. 83–30 B.C.), a Roman consul defeated by Augustus Caesar at Mutina in 43 B.C. and again at Actium in 31 B.C.; nom. Antōnius 46, 8; 46, 12, etc.; gen. Antōniuses 46, 28; dat. Antōniuse 46, 11; acc. Antōnius 46, 6; 46, 18, etc.

anweald, -wald, m., *power, control, dominion*.

Anwynd, m., *Anwynd*, a Danish king; 11, 30.

Apollinus (Lat.), m., *Apollo*; sg. nom. 54, 19; 124, 17; sg. gen. Apollines 54, 11; Apollines 124, 15.

apostol, m., *apostle*. [Lat. apostolus]

apostolic, adj., *apostolic*.

Apulder, m., *Appledore* (Kent); æt Apuldre 17, 20; 19, 2.

apuldre, f., *apple-tree*; æt pære hāran apuldran, *at the hoary apple-tree*, 24, 16.

aquilone (Lat.), ablative sg. of aquilo, m., *the north*.

ār, m., *messenger*.

ār, f.; pl. gen. āra or ārna; *honor, mercy; property, possessions*. [Ger. ehre]

ār, f., *oar*.

āræd, adj., *inexorable, resolute*.

ārædan, W1, *to read*. [cf. rædan]

āræran, W1, *to raise, erect, resurrect; arouse, stir up*. [cf. ræran]

arc, see earc.

Archilaus, m., *Archelaus*, son of Herod. King of Judea until 7 A.D.; 4, 2.

ärecc(e)an, W1, *to expound, translate*. [cf. reccean]

ārētan, W1; ārētte; ārēt(ed); *to cheer, comfort*; ptc. ārētne 56, 31.

Arfaxað, m., *Arphaxad*, son of Shem; 69, 18.

ārfæst, adj., *virtuous*.

ārfæstnes, -nis, f., *virtue*.

ārian, W2, *to honor, spare, pity*.

ariht, adv., *aright, rightly, correctly*.

ārisan, S1, *to arise*; pres. 1st sg. ic ērise 77, 1. [cf. risan]

ārlēas, adj., *wicked, impious, honorless*.

Armenia, f., *Armenia*, the land where Noah landed; 105, 5.

ārna, var. weak pl. gen. of ār, f., q.v.

ārwurð, -wyrð, adj., *venerable*.

ārwurðlice, adv., *reverently, honorably*.

ārwurðnes, f., *reverence, honor*.

āsc(e)acan, S6, *to shake*. [cf. sceacan]

āscian, ācsian, āhsian, āxian, W2, *to ask*.

āscūfan, S2, *to shove, push*. [cf. scūfan]

āscung, f., *asking, inquiry*. [cf. āscian]

āsēcan, W1, *to seek out, explore, ransack*. [cf. sēcean]

- āsecg(e)an**, W3, *to tell, relate*;
 past sg. āsāde 118, 26.
āsendan, W1, *to send*. [cf. sen-
 dan]
āsettan, W1, *to set over, trans-
 port; to appoint*; past pl. āset-
 tan 17, 7; ptc. sg. dat. āset-
 tum 66, 21. [cf. settan]
Asia (Lat.), f., *Asia*; Lat. sg.
 acc. Asiam 46, 13.
āsingan, S3, *to sing*. [cf. singan]
āsittan, S5, *to sit or remain fast*,
 hence, *to ground* (of ships).
 [cf. sittan]
āslēan, S6, *to strike, cut off*. [cf.
 slēan]
āsolian, W2, *to become soiled or
 darkened*.
āspelian, W2, *to spell, i.e., re-
 lieve, take the place of*.
āspendan, W1, *to spend*. [cf.
 spendan]
āspringan, S3, *to spring up*;
spring, be descended. [cf.
 springan]
Asser, m., *Asser or Asserius*,
 biographer and friend of King
 Alfred, bishop of Sherborne
 (died ca. 909 A.D.); 51, 20.
āstandan, S6, *to stand up*. [cf.
 standan]
āstīgan, S1, *to ascend, mount*.
 [cf. stīgan]
āstrecc(e)an, W1, *to stretch out*.
 [cf. streccēan]
atelic, adj., *dire, horrible, loath-
 some*. [cf. atol]
ātēon, S2; ātēah; ātugon; āto-
 gen; *to draw, draw out; to
 take or go on* (a journey). [cf.
 tēon, 'to draw']
atol, adj., *horrible, dire, terrible*;
 atol āglāca 149, 12.
āt(t)or, āt(t)er, āet(t)er, n., *poi-
 son, venom*. [Ger. eiter]
āð, m., *oath*. [Ger. eid]
āð-bryce, m., *breaking of an oath*.
 [cf. brecan]
āþenc(e)an, W1, *to conceive, im-
 agine, think, intend*. [cf.
 þencean]
āðer, see āghwæðer.
āþi(e)striān, -þýstriān, -þēos-
 triān, W2, *to become dark, be
 eclipsed*. [cf. þēoster]
Aðulfing, see Æðelwulfing.
āðum-swerian, pl. m.(5), *father-
 in-law and son-in-law*; pl. dat.
 āþum-swerian 146, 10 (see
 note).
āþýstriān, see āþiestriān.
Augustinus, see Agustīnus.
Aulixes, m., *Ulysses, or Ulixes*,
 also called *Odysseus*, one of the
 Greek heroes in Homer's *Iliad*
 and *Odyssey*; 54, 2, etc.
austro (Lat.), ablative sg. of **au-
 ster**, m., *the south*.
āweaxan, S7, *to grow*. [cf.
 weaxan]
āwecc(e)an, W1, *to waken, wake*
 (trans.). [cf. weccēan]
aweg, on weg, onwæg, phrasal
 adv., *away*.
āwenden, W1, *to turn, change*;
translate; return; pres. 2nd
 sg. āwenst 66, 11; āwentst 66,
 12. [cf. wendan]
āweorpan, S3, *to throw away, re-
 ject*. [cf. weorpan]
āwerian, āwerg(e)an, W1, *to
 defend, protect*.

āwiht, āuht, āht, ōwiht, ōht, n.,
used as pron., *a whit*, hence,
aught, anything; — *tō āhte, at*
all.

āwihte, ōwihte, adv. ins., *at all*;
fier ōwihte, farther at all, 108,
24.

āwritan, S1, to write, compose.
[cf. writan]

āwyrġda, past ptc. of āwyrigan
q.v., used as subs., m., *the*
devil, the accursed one.

āwyr(i)gan, W1, to accurse, curse;
past ptc. āwyrġda 108, 32; sē
āwyrġda, *the devil*, 137, 16.
[cf. wirigan]

āxian, see āscian.

Æ

æ, see **æw**.

Æbbe, m., Æbbe, a Frisian in the
service of King Alfred; 23, 23.

æc, see ac.

æder, ēder, f.(2); ædre, ēdre,
f.(5); *vein; stream, source*.
[Ger. ader]

ædre, adv., *quickly, soon, forth-*
with; *ædre mid yldum, quickly*
among men, i.e., quickly, 146, 3.

æfæst, æfest, adj., *pious*.

æfæst, æf(ē)st, f., *envy, malice*.

æfæsti(g)an, W2, to envy, grow
envious.

æfæstnes, æfestnes, -nis, f.,
piety, firmness in the law.

æfen, m., *evening, eventide; the*
time of vespers; sg. acc. æfen
79, 4. [Ger. abend]

æfen-gi(e)fl, n., *evening food*,
supper.

æfen-sang, m., *vespers, evening*
song; a service held at sunset;
sg. nom. æfensang 78, 4; sg.
acc. æfen-sangc 74, 14.

æfen-spræc, f., *evening-speech*.

æfen-tid, f., *eventide, evening*;
89, 6.

æfre, adv., *ever*; *æfre embe*
stunde, every now and then,
120, 34.

æft, adv., *aft, behind*.

æftan, adv., *behind, from be-*
hind.

æfter, prep. (with dat.), *after*,
along, through, according to. —
Also adv.; comp. æfterra; sup.
æftemest; *afterwards*. — Comp.
and sup. also used as adj.,
next, second; aftermost, last.

æfterfyl(i)gan, W3, to follow
after. [cf. folgian]

æfter þæm þe, conj. adv., *after*.

æg, n.(9), pl. nom. ægru, ægra;
egg; pl. acc. ægra 75, 12.
[Ger. ei, pl. eier]

æghwā, m., æghwæt, n., *every-*
one, everything.

æghwær, adv., *everywhere*.

æghwæt, n. sg. nom. and acc. of
æghwā, q.v., pron., *any, any-*
thing.

æghwæðer, ægðer, āðer, pron.,
each. — Also correlative conj.
æghwæðer ge . . . ge, *both . . .*
and; āðer oððe . . . oððe, *ei-*
ther . . . or.

æghwylc, -hwylc, -hwelc, pron.,
each.

ægilde, ægylde, ā-, adv., *un-*
paid for, without compensation;
93, 26 (see note).

ægðer, see æghwæðer.

Ægypte, see Egypte.

æht, f., *possession, property*. [cf. āgan]

æġ, m., *eel*.

ælan, W1, *to kindle, burn up, scorch*.

ælc, pron. and adj., *each, any*;
mæst ælc, *almost every one*;
m. sg. acc. ælcne æfter ððrum,
one after the other, 124, 33.

ælcor, elcor, adv., *otherwise*.

ælde, see ielde.

æled, m., *fire*; sg. gen. ældes 110, 6. [cf. ælan]

Ælfere, m., *Ælfhere*, a kinsman of Wulfstan; 115, 4.

Ælfhere, m., *Ælfhere*, a kinsman of Wiglaf; 154, 12.

Ælfnōð, m., *Ælfnoth*, a companion of Byrhtnoth; 118, 11.

Ælfrēd, m., *Alfred the Great*, ruled the West Saxons 871-901 A.D.; 7, 12 (see note).

Ælfric, m., *Ælfric*, father of Ælfwine; 119, 5.

Ælfwine, m., *Ælfwine*, brave son of Ælfric and follower of Byrhtnoth; 119, 7.

Ælle, Ælla, m., *Ælle*, founder of the South Saxon kingdom; 4, 22 (see note). — *Ælle*, a king of Deira (560-588 A.D.); 30, 5. — *Ælle*, a later Northumbrian king; 9, 8 (see note).

æmes-riht, n., *right or obligation of alms*.

æmesse, f., *alms*. [Lat. elemosyna from Gr. ἐλεημοσύνη]

æلميhtig, adj., *almighty*; sē Æلميhtiga, *the Almighty, God*.

ælpēodignes, elpīod-, f., *being or living abroad, exile*.

æmetta, m., *leisure*.

æmtig, ēmtig, æmettig, adj., *empty*.

æ-mynde, n., *forgetfulness, neglect*.

ænlēpe, see ānlīpig.

ænlic, adj., *unique, excellent, incomparable*. [cf. Mod. Eng. only]

ānlīpig, see ānlīpig.

æppel, m. (1 or 7), sometimes n.; pl. æppla, æpplas; *apple*. [Ger. apfel]

ær, adv.; comp. āror; sup. ārest, ārost; *earlier, formerly, before*. — Also conj., *before, ere*, especially in ær þām, ær þan þe, etc., usually with subj. mood. — Also prep. with dat., *before* (temporal).

ærcebisce(o)p, erce-, m., *archbishop*.

ær-dæg, m., *early day, dawn*.

ærend(e), n., *errand, message*; pl. acc. ærenda 84, 3. [cf. ār, m.]

ærend-gewrit, n., *message, letter*.

ærend-raca, -wreca, m., *messenger*. [cf. reccean, wrecan]

ārest, sup. of ær q.v., *earliest, hence, first*. — Also adj., *first*. [Ger. erst, archaic Eng. erst]

ær-fæder, m., *forefather, old father*.

ærgedōn, ptc. adj., *done before*.

ær-gestrēon, n., *ancient treasure, heirloom*.

ær-gōd, adj., *very good*.

ærist, m., f. or n., *arising, resurrection*. [cf. *ārisan*]
 ærnan, W1, *to run* (a horse); *to ride, gallop*. [cf. *iernan*]
 ær þām þe, ær þon, conj., *before, ere* (usually with subj. mood).
 ær-wela, m., *ancient wealth*.
 æs, n., *food, prey, carrion*. [Ger. *aas*]
 æsc, m., *ash, hence, spear, also ship, boat*; 22, 29 (see note).
 æsc, see *æx*.
 æsce, f., *search, inquisition, asking*. [cf. *āscian*]
 Æscesdūn, f., *Ashdown* (Berkshire); 10, 10 (see note).
 Æscferð, m., *Ashferth*, a Northumbrian hostage who fought to avenge Byrhtnoth; 120, 30.
 æsc-hera, m., *spear-army, ship-army, i.e., the Danish army*.
 æsc-holt, n., *spear-shaft*.
 æstel, m., *book-mark*; sg. nom. 51, 26 (see note); sg. acc. 51, 27. [Lat. *hastula*]
 æ-swice, m., *law infraction, failure to keep the law*.
 æt, m. or f., *food; eating*; sg. gen. *ættes* 80, 22. [cf. *etan*]
 æt, prep. (with dat.), *at, in; of, from* (with verbs of receiving, learning, asking, buying, etc.).
 ætberan, S4, *to bear or carry away*. [cf. *beran*]
 ætberstan, S3, *to escape, break away*. [cf. *berstan*]
 ætēowan, -fȳwan, W1; or *ætēowian*, W2; *to appear* (intrans.); *to show, manifest* (trans.). [cf. *ēowan*]
 ætforan, prep. (with dat.), *before*.

ætgæd(e)re, adv., *together*; so-mod ætgædre, *together*, 131, 25.
 æt-gi(e)fa, m., *food-giver*.
 ætgi(e)fan, S5, *to give*.
 æthlēapan, S7, *to run away, escape* (with dat.). [cf. *hlēapan*]
 æthrinan, S1, *to touch, reach*. [cf. *hrinan*]
 ætsamne, -somne, adv., *together*. [cf. *tōsamne*]
 ætsteppan, S6, *to step forth*. [cf. *steppan*]
 ættren, ættryn, ættern, adj., *poisonous*.
 ætwindan, S3, *to escape* (with dat.). [cf. *windan*]
 ætwitan, S1, *to twit, reproach*. [cf. *witan*]
 ætȳwan, see *ætēowan*.
 Æðelbald, m., *Athelbald*, older brother of King Alfred; 8, 15; 8, 19; etc.
 Æðelbryht, m., *Athelbert*, older brother of King Alfred; 8, 16; 8, 26.
 æðele, adj., *noble, excellent*. [Ger. *edel*]
 Æðelferð, m., *Athelferth*, a companion of King Alfred; 23, 24.
 Æðelgār, m., *Athelgar*, father of the brave Godric, follower of Byrhtnoth; 122, 18.
 Æðelhelm, m., *Athelhelm*, a West Saxon leader; 6, 9. — Also a messenger who carried the West Saxon alms to Rome; 15, 33.
 Æðelhere, m., *Athelhere*, a Friisian in the service of King Alfred; 23, 24.
 æðeling, m., *noble, prince*.

Æðelinga-ēigg, f., *Athelney*, the island of nobles, the refuge of King Alfred during the winter of 878 A.D.; 12, 31 (see note).

æðel(1)ice, adv., *nobly, elegantly*.

Æðelm, m., *Athelm*, an alderman under King Alfred; 20, 1; 24, 4.

Æðelnōð, m., *Athelnoth*, an alderman under King Alfred; 20, 1.

æðelo, f.(4, b), *nobility, origin, nature*; collectively, *the nobles*.

Æðelrēd, m., *Athelred*, archbishop; 16, 5. — Also *Athelred the Unready*, king of England (978–1016 A.D.); 93, 3 (see note); 114, 10; 117, 11; etc.

Æðelstān, m., *Athelstan*, king of the East Saxons; 6, 4.

Æðelswið, f., *Athelswith*, sister of King Alfred; 16, 2.

Æðelwold, m., *Athelwold*, alderman; 16, 5.

Æðelwulf, **Eðelwulf**, m., *Athelwulf*, king of the West Saxons; 6, 3; 7, 3. — Also an alderman of Berkshire; 8, 25; 10, 2.

Æðelwulfing, **Aðulfing**, m., patronymic, *son of Athelwulf*; *Ælfred* *Apulfing* 24, 7.

Æðerēd, m., *Athered*, older brother of King Alfred; 8, 33. — Also an alderman under Alfred; 15, 13; 19, 13; 19, 19; etc.

Æðerīc, m., *Atheric*, a brave follower of Byrhtnoth; 121, 9.

æðm, m., *breath, breathing*. [Ger. *atem, odem*]

æ(w), f., *law; wedlock, the marriage vow*. [Ger. *ehe*]

æw-bryce, m., *breaking of the marriage vow, adultery*.

æx, **æsc**, f.(2); also **acase**, **axe**, f.(5); *ax, hatchet*.

B

bā, bū, bō, see **bēgen**.

bacan, S6, *to bake*. [Ger. *backen*]

Bachsecg, **Bagsecg**, m., *Bachsecg*, a Danish king; 10, 11.

baldlice, see **bealdlice**.

balo-, see **bealu-**.

bān, n., *bone*; pl. dat. *biteran bānum, sharp tusks*, 157, 3. [Ger. *bein*]

bana, **bona**, m., *slayer, murderer, destroyer*. [cf. *benn*; Mod. Eng. *bane*]

banc, f., *bench, bank, hillock*. [cf. *benc*]

bān-cofa, m., *the bone-chamber, i.e., body*.

bān-fāg, adj., *adorned with bone, or, probably, with antlers*; 150, 29.

bān-hūs, n., *bone-house, i.e., body*.

bān-loca, m., *bone-locker, i.e., body, also, joint of body*.

bannan, **bonnan**, S7; **bē(o)n(n)**; **bē(o)nnon**; (ge)bannen; *to summon*. [Ger. *bannen*, Mod. Eng. *ban*]

bār, m., *wild boar*.

Basengas, pl. m., *Basing* (Hampshire); 10, 21.

Basileus (Greek), m., *king*. [Gr. *βασιλεύς*]

bāt, m., *boat*.

baðian, W2, *to bathe*. [cf. bæð]

bæc, n., *back*; ofer bæc, *backwards*; under bæc, *behind*.

bæc-bord, n., *larboard*, i.e., *left side of ship*. [Ger. backbord, Fr. babord]

bæcere, m., *baker*. [cf. bacan]

bædan, W1, *compel, urge on; oppress*.

Bægere, Bægware, pl. m.(4), *Bavarians*; 16, 21.

bæl, n., *burning, fire*.

Bældæg, m., *Bældæg*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 7.

Bældæging, m., *patronymic, son of Bældæg*; 8, 6.

bændan, see *bendan*.

bær, f., *bier; couch, litter*. [cf. beran; Ger. bahre]

bærnan, W1, *to burn* (trans.); *kindle, set afire*. [cf. beornan]

bætan, W1, *to bit, bridle; restrain*; also, probably, *to make headway against an adverse wind, beat, tack* (a nautical term); 59, 13. [cf. bītan]

bæting, f., *beating about*, i.e., *sailing against the wind*; 59, 13. [cf. bætan]

bæð, n., *bath*. [Ger. bade]

Bæðleem, see *Bethlem*.

be, bī, big, prep. (with dat. or ins.), *by, near, beside, along, concerning; according to*. [Ger. bei]

be-, bi-, prefix, often gives to verbs an intensive signification or changes intransitives to transitives.

bēacen, n., *light, beacon; the sun; banner*. [cf. bēacnian]

bēacnian, W2, *to beckon, point out, signify by a sign, make plain*. [cf. bēacen]

Beadohild, f., *Beadohild*, daughter of King Nithhad (see note to p. 128, l. 1).

beadu, f., *battle*.

beadu-ræs, m., *battle-rush, on-slaught*.

beadu-scearp, adj., *battle-sharp*.

beadu-scrūd, n., *battle-dress, hence, coat of mail*. [cf. scrūd]

beadu-serce, f., *battle-sark, coat of mail*.

beadu-weorc, beado-, n., *work of battle*.

bēag, bēah, m., *ring, bracelet, crown*; 12, 3 (see note); bēagas, *money*, 113, 21 (see note). [cf. būgan]

bēag-gifa, bēah-, m., *ring-giver, lord*.

bēah-hord, n., *ring-hord*.

beald, bald, adj., *bold, brave, confident*.

bealdlice, baldlice, adv.; comp. b(e)aldlicor; sup. b(e)aldlicost; *boldly*.

bealdor, m., *prince, lord*.

bealu, b(e)alo, n., *evil, wrong, bale*; sg. gen. bealwes cræftig, *cunning in evil*, 137, 21.

bealu-cræft, balo-, m., *evil art, sorcery*.

bealu-full, bealo-, adj., *baleful, malicious*.

bealu-hycgend, bealo-, ptc. adj., *intending evil, hostile*.

bealu-hȳdig, bealo-, adj., *intending evil, hostile*.

bealu-nīð, bealo-, m., *dire hatred*,

- wickedness*; sg. ins. as adv., *balefully*, 157, 25.
- bēam**, m., *tree*. [Ger. baum, Mod. Eng. beam]
- Bēamflēot**, m., *Benfleet* (Essex); 18, 33.
- bēan**, bīen, f., *bean*. [Ger. bohne]
- bearh**, past sg. of **beorgan** q.v.
- bearhtm**, brehtm, m., *crash, uproar*.
- bearm**, m., *bosom, lap*. [cf. beran; archaic Eng. barm]
- bearn**, n., *child*. [cf. beran; Scot. bairn]
- bearn**, past sg. of **beiernan** q.v.
- Bearrucscīr**, f., *Berkshire*; 8, 25.
- bearu**, bearo, m.; pl. nom. *bearwas; grove, wood*.
- bēatan**, S7; bēot; bēoton; (ge)-bēaten; *to beat, strike*.
- Beaw**, m., *Beaw*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 10.
- Beawing**, m., patronymic, *son of Beaw*; 8, 10.
- bebōdan**, -biodan, S2, *to command, order; offer, commit, entrust*. [cf. bēodan]
- bebod**, n., *command*. [cf. bēodan]
- bebūgan**, S2, *to surround; avoid*.
- bebycg(e)an**, W1, *to sell*.
- bebyrgan**, -byrgan, W1, *to bury*. [cf. byrgan]
- becuman**, S4, *to come, arrive; go*; past pl. becōman 59, 22. [cf. cuman; Mod. Eng. become]
- bed**, n., *prayer, supplication*. [cf. gebed, Mod. Eng. bead]
- bedælan**, W1, *to separate, deprive of* (with gen. or dat.).
- bed(d)**, n., *bed*. [Ger. bett]
- bed(d)-rēaf**, n., *bedclothes*.
- bedrifan**, S1, *to drive, pursue*. [cf. drifan]
- be ēastan**, prep. (with dat.), *east of*.
- beebbian**, W2, *to be stranded by the ebbing tide*. [cf. ebbian]
- befæstan**, bi-, W1; befæste; befæst(ed); *to entrust; fix, fasten; make secure*.
- befeallan**, S7, *to fall, fall off*. [cf. feallan; Mod. Eng. befall]
- befēolan** (orig. *befeolhan), S3; befealh; befulgon; befolgen; *to apply oneself* (with dat.). [Ger. befehlen]
- befōn**, S7, *to seize, encircle, envelop*; fyre beforon, *surrounded by fire*, 154, 3. [cf. fōn]
- beforan**, bi-, adv., *before, beforehand*. — Also prep. (with dat.); sometimes postpositive, him biforan, *before him*, 131, 32.
- be fullan**, adv. phrase, *fully, completely, perfectly*.
- begān**, spec. (sec. 57), *to go over, practice, perform, carry on*. [cf. gān]
- begangan**, -gongan, S7, *to practice, exercise*. [cf. gangan]
- bēgen**, m., bā, bū, bō, m., f., n., num. adj. and pron., *both*. Used with twā and tū in the intensive compounds bāt wā, bātū; pl. dat. ūrum bām, *to us two or the two of us*, 156, 1 (see note).

- begeondan**, -giondan, prep. (with dat.), *beyond*.
begi(e)tan, -gytan, S5; *begeat*; *begēaton*; *begeten*; *to get, find, obtain*. [cf. gietan]
begīman, -gȳman, W1, *to care for, attend*.
beginnan, S3, *to begin*; ptc. as dat. absolute, *him beginnen-dum, when he is beginning*, 81, 13.
begyrdan, W1, *to begird, surround*.
begytan, see **begietan**.
behāt, n., *promise*.
behātan, S7, *to promise*. [cf. hātan]
behealdan, S7, *to hold, occupy; to behold, observe*. [cf. healdan]
be healfe, prep. (with dat.), *beside*; used postpositively, *him be healfe* 117, 12.
behēfe, adj., *necessary, behooveful*.
beheonan, **behi(o)nan**, **behienan**, prep. (with dat.), *on this side of*.
behindan, adv., *behind*. — Also prep. (with dat.), *behind*; used postpositively, *him behindan* 124, 6.
behinon, see **beheonan**.
behlemman, bi-, W1, *to clash or snap together*.
behōfian, W2, *to require, have need of* (pers. with gen.); *to behoove, be necessary, concern* (impers.).
behorsian, W2, *to deprive of a horse*; past ptc. *behorsude* 14, 12 (see note).
behrēosan, S2, *to cover, fall upon; to deprive of*; ptc. pl. nom. *bihrorene* 132, 31; pl. acc. *behrorene* 159, 9. [cf. hrēosan]
behtoren, past ptc. of **behrēosan** q.v., *deprived of* (with dat.).
beiernan, S3; *bearn*; *beurnon*; *beurnen*; *to run to; occur*. [cf. iernan]
belādian, W2, *to excuse*.
belāwan, W1, *to betray*.
belgan, S3; *bealg*, *bealh*; *bulgon*; (ge)*bolgen*; *to be angry* (intrans.); *to anger* (trans.).
belimpan, S3, *to belong, concern, pertain; to befall, happen*.
belle, f., *bell*.
belūcan, S2, *to lock up, enclose, surround, shut off*. [cf. lūcan]
bēn, f., *prayer, petition, request*. [cf. Mod. Eng. boon]
benc, f., *bench*. [cf. banc]
bend, m.(1) or f.(2), *bond, fetter*. [cf. bindan]
bendan, **bændan**, W1; *bende*; (ge)*bended*; *to bend; bind, fetter*. [cf. bindan]
benēman, -nāman, W1, *to deprive* (with dat.). [cf. niman]
beniman, S4, *to rob, deprive of* (with acc. of person and gen. or ins. of thing). [cf. niman]
benn, f., *wound*; sg. acc. *ofer benne, in spite of his wound*, 158, 3; pl. nom. *benne* 132, 3. [cf. bana]
be norðan, prep. (with dat.), *north of*.
benugan, PP. (sec. 55); *benohte*; ptc. *wanting; to need, want*. [cf. genugan]

- Beocca**, m., *Beocca*, West-Saxon leader; 16, 1.
- bēodan**, S2; *bēad*; *budon*; (ge)-*boden*; *to command*; *announce, proclaim*; *offer*. [Ger. *bieten*]
- bēon**, *bīon*, spec. (sec. 57); *wæs*, *was*; *wæron*; ptc. *wanting*; *to be*; subj. pres. sg. *bī* 73, 7; imp. sg. *bio* 158, 26; imp. pl. in inversion *bēo gē* 140, 18; ind. past sg. *was* 7, 25; pres. pl. syn 92, 29. [cf. *wesan*]
- beorcan**, S3, *to bark*.
- beorg**, *beorh*, *biorh*, m., *hill, mountain, grave-mound*. [Mod. Eng. *barrow*, Ger. *berg*]
- beorgan**, S3; *bearg*, *bearh*; *burgon*; (ge)*borgen*; *to protect, preserve* (with dat.); inf. *beorgan* 96, 1; past pl. *burgan* 154, 7 (see note). [Ger. *bergen*]
- beorht**, *biorht*, *bryht*, adj.; comp. *beorhtra*; sup. *beorhtost*; *bright, shining, glorious*; f. sg. gen. *beorhtre* 148, 19.
- beorhte**, *bryhte*, adv., *brightly, gloriously*.
- Beorhtric**, m., *Beorhtric*, king of the West Saxons; 5, 8 (see note).
- Beorhtulf**, m., *Beorhtulf*, an alderman of Essex; 22, 20.
- Beorhtwulf**, m., *Beorhtwulf*, king of the Mercians; 7, 1.
- Beormas**, pl. m., *the Permians*, who dwelt on the eastern coast of the White Sea; 41, 3.
- beorn**, *biorn*, m., *man, warrior*.
- beornan**, *byrnan*, S3; *bearn*, *barn*; *burnan*; (ge)*bornen*; *to burn* (intrans.). [cf. *bærnan*; Ger. *brennen*]
- beorn-cyning**, *biorn-*, m., *hero-king*.
- Beorngār**, m., *Berenger*, king of Italy (888-924); 15, 27.
- Beornhelm**, m., *Beornhelm*, an abbot and messenger to Rome; 16, 10.
- Beornulf**, m., *Beornulf*, a reeve at Winchester under King Alfred; 22, 24.
- bēor-sele**, *bior-*, m., *beer-hall, banquet-hall*.
- bēor-þegu**, f., *beer-taking, i.e., beer-drinking*. [cf. *þigean*]
- bēot** (orig. **bī-hāt*), n., *boast*; on *bēot*, *boastfully*, 113, 17; *bēot ahebban, to boast*. [cf. *hātan*]
- bēotian**, W2, *to boast*.
- Bēowulf**, *Biowulf*, m., *Beowulf*, the Geat hero who slew Grendel. The second scribe uses the spelling 'Biowulf' regularly; 156, 5.
- bepæc(e)an**, W1; *bepæhte*; *bepæht*; *to deceive, entice*.
- bera**, m., *bear*. [Ger. *bär*]
- beran**, S4; *bær*; *bæron*; (ge)-*boren*; *to bear, give birth to*; pres. 3rd sg. *byrð* 45, 15; past pl. *bëron* 114, 24. [Lat. *fero*]
- berædan**, W1, *to deprive, dispossess*.
- beræfian**, W2, *to bereave*; *to rob of, deprive of* (with dat.).
- beren**, adj., *of a bear*.
- beridan**, S1, *to pursue, overtake*. [cf. *ridan*]

berōwan, S7, *to row around or past*. [cf. rōwan]

berstan, S3; bærst; burston; (ge)borsten; *to burst; break out*. [Ger. bersten]

berȳpan, W1, *to plunder, despoil of* (with acc. of person and gen. of thing).

besārgian, W2, *to be sorry, complain, be regretful*. [cf. sārig]

bescēawian, bi-, W2, *to observe, consider, look up*. [cf. scēawian]

besencan, bi-, W1, *to sink, submerge*. [cf. sencan]

besēon, S5, *to see, look*. [cf. sēon]

besettan, W1, *to place; to beset, occupy*. [cf. settan]

besierwan, -syrwan, W1, *to trick, ensnare, deceive*. [cf. searu]

besittan, S5, *to besiege, surround; possess*. [cf. sittan; Ger. besitzen]

besmiðian, W2, *to forge; to fasten, reinforce* (as by a smith).

bestandan, S6, *to surround, beset*. [cf. standan]

bestelan, S4, *to steal upon or away*. Sometimes used reflexively with pron., *to betake oneself secretly*. [cf. stelan]

bestrȳpan, W1, *to strip, plunder, denude* (with gen.).

be sūðan, prep. (with dat.), *south of*.

beswican, S1, *to beguile, deceive*. [cf. swican]

beswician, W2, *to avoid, evade*.

beswingan, S3, *to beat, scourge*. [cf. swingan]

besyrwan, see **besierwan**.

bētan, W1; bētte: (ge)bēted; *to improve, amend, better; legally, to pay a fine for*. [cf. bōt, Ger. bessern]

betāc(e)an, W1, *to commit, entrust, commend*. [cf. tācean]

Bethlem, Bæðleem, *Bethlehem*, birthplace of Christ, 6 miles from Jerusalem; 3, 8; 140, 22.

betlic, adj., *excellent, splendid*.

betst(a), sup. of gōd q.v.

betweoh, -tweox, -twux, -twih, -t(w)uh, -twyh, -tux, prep. (with dat. or acc.), *between, among, betwixt*.

betwē(o)nan, adv., *between-whiles, in between times*.

betwēonum, -twēonan, -twȳnum, prep. (with dat.), *between, among*. — Used postpositively, *ūs betwēonan, among us*, 95, 33.

betȳnan, W1; betȳnde; betȳned; *to enclose, shut up; end, conclude*. [cf. tūn]

betrynan, W1, *to bend the knee, prostrate oneself*.

beþecc(e)an, bi-, W1, *to cover, conceal; past ptc. biþeagt* 136, 27. [cf. þeccan; Ger. bedecken]

bewāwan, bi-, S7; bewēow; bewēowon; bewāwen; *to blow upon; ptc. pl. nom. biwāune* 132, 30. [cf. Ger. wehen]

be westan, prep. (with dat.), *west of*.

bewindan, bi-, S3, *to invest, clothe; to encircle, surround*. [cf. windan]

bewitan, PP.; bewiste; be-

- witen; *to watch over, preside over*. [cf. witan]
- bewrihan, -wrēon, S1; bewrāh; -wrigon; -wrigen; *to cover up, conceal*. [cf. wrēon]
- bewritan, bi-, S1, *to copy, write off, transcribe*. [cf. writan]
- bī, pres. subj. sg. of bēon q.v.
- bī(-), big(-), see be(-), prep.
- bi-, see be-, prefix.
- big(e)an, see bycgean.
- bīdan, S1, *to abide, wait, remain, endure; await, expect* (with gen.).
- biddan (orig. *bedjan), S5; bæd; bādon; (ge)beden; *to ask, seek, desire, request* (with acc. or dat. of person and gen. of thing or object clause); contracted pres. 3rd sg. bit 59, 25. [cf. bed; Ger. bitten]
- bidrēosan, S2, *to cause to fall away, deprive* (with dat. or ins.); ptc. pl. nom. bidrorene 133, 1. [cf. drēosan]
- bī(e)gan, bȳgan, W1, *to bend* (trans.), *turn back*. [cf. būgan]
- biforan, see beforan.
- big, see bī.
- bigang, bigong, m., *course; worship*. [cf. bī + gang]
- bigenga, m., *inhabitant*.
- bihrorene, past ptc. of behrēosan q.v., *covered with*.
- bīleofa, big-, m., *provision, food*. [cf. lif, libban]
- bīleofen, big-, f., *provision, food*.
- bil(e)-wit, byl(e)-, adj., *gentle, kindly, innocent*. [cf. Ger. billig]
- bil(e)-witnes, f., *mildness, innocence*.
- bil(1), n., *sword*. [Ger. bille]
- bilocen, ptc. of belūcan q.v.
- bindan, S3, *to bind*. [cf. bendan; Ger. binden]
- binnan (= be + innan), binnon, adv., *within*. — Also prep. (with dat.), *within*.
- bion, see bēon.
- bior-, see bēor-.
- biorh, see beorg.
- biorn(-), see beorn(-).
- Biowulf, see Bēowulf.
- bisc(e)op, biscep, m., *bishop*. [Lat. episcopus]
- bisceopdōm, biscep-, m., *bishopric, office of bishop*.
- bisc(e)op-riçe, biscep-, n., *bishopric*.
- bisceop-seðl, -setl, n., *episcopal residence*.
- bisce(o)p-stōl, m., *seat of the bishop, hence, bishopric*.
- biscep-sunu, m.(7), *bishop's son, i.e., a spiritual son at confirmation*.
- bīsen, see bȳsen.
- bisgian, bysgian, W2, *to busy, occupy; trouble, disturb, torment*. [cf. bisig]
- bisig, bysig, adj., *busy, anxious, occupied*.
- bis(i)gu, bys(i)gu, f.; also pl. n. bisgu; *business, trouble, responsibility*; pl. nom. bisgu 59, 21; pl. dat. bysegum 79, 25. [cf. bisig]
- bism(e)rian, see bysm(e)rian.
- bīspell, big-, n., *example, parable*. [Ger. beispiel]

bit, contracted pres. 3rd sg. of **biddan** q.v.

bitan, S1, *to bite*. [Ger. *beissen*]

biter, *bitter*, adj., *bitter*, *severe*, *fierce*. [cf. *bitan*]

bið, pres. 3rd sg. of **bēon** q.v.

bipeaht, past ptc. of **beþeccean** q.v.

biwunden, past ptc. of **bewindan** q.v.

blandan, **blondan**, S7; **blē(o)nd**; **blē(o)ndon**; (ge)**blanden**; *to mix, blend, mingle*.

blāwan, S7; **blēow**; **blēowon**; (ge)**blāwen**; *to blow, breathe*. [Lat. *flo*, Ger. *blāhen*]

blāc, **blāc**, adj., *pale, shining*. [Ger. *bleich*, Mod. Eng. *bleak*, dial. *blake*]

blac, adj., *black*.

blācan, W1, *to bleach, whiten*. [cf. *blāc*, and *blican*; Ger. *bleichen*]

blæd, m., *blast, breath, inspiration; prosperity, riches, glory, honor*. [cf. *blāwan*]

blæd, **blēd**, f., *blossom, fruit*. [Lat. *flos*; cf. *blōwan*]

blæd, n., *blade, leaf; foliage*; pl. acc. *blædæ* 106, 23. [Ger. *blatt*]

blæst, m., *flame, burning*.

blēate, adv., *wretchedly, pitifully*.

Blēcinga-ēg, f., *Blekinge*, a district of southern Sweden; 44, 1 (see note to 43, 29).

blētsian, **blēdsian**, W2, *to bless, consecrate*. [cf. *blōd*]

blētsung, **blēdsung**, f., *blessing*. [cf. *blētsian*]

blican, S1, *to shine*.

blind, adj., *blind*. [Ger. *blind*]

blinnan, S3, *to cease*.

bliss, f., *bliss, joy*. [cf. *blīðe*]

blīðe, adj.; comp. *blīðra*; sup. *blīðost*; *blithe, happy, glad*. — Also adv., *gladly, happily*.

blīð(e)-mōd, adj., *blithe of heart, cheerful, friendly*.

blōd, n., *blood*. [Ger. *blut*]

blōdegian, W2, *to make bloody*. [cf. *blōdig*]

blōd-gýte, m., *bloodshed; the flowing of blood*.

blōdig, adj., *bloody*. [Ger. *blutig*]

blōtan, S7; **blēot**; **blēoton**; (ge)**blōten**; *to sacrifice*.

blōwan, S7; **blēow**; **blēowon**; (ge)**blōwen**; *to bloom, blow, blossom*. [Lat. *floreo*, Ger. *blühen*]

bōc, f.(6); pl. *bēc*; *book*. [Ger. *buch*]

bōcere, m., *learned man, scholar*. [cf. *bōc*]

bōc-lāden, **-lēden**, n., *book-language, i.e., book-Latin*; 16, 34 (see note).

boda, m., *messenger*. [cf. *bo-dian*; Ger. *bote*]

bodian, **bodig(e)an**, W2, *to proclaim, preach, bode*.

boga, m., *bow*. [cf. *būgan*; Ger. *bogen*]

bolster, m., *bolster, pillow*.

bona, see *bana*.

bord, n., *shield, board; covering or deck of a ship, the ship; under bord, aboard*, 103, 14.

bord-rand, m., *shield*.

bord-weall, m., *wall of shields*.

- borgian**, W2, *to borrow*; also, *lend*. [Ger. borgen]
- bōsm**, m., *bosom*.
- bōt**, f., *boot, advantage, remedy, repentance*; legally, *compensation, reparation*. [Ger. busse]
- botl**, n., *abode, dwelling*.
- brād**, adj.; comp. brādra, brædra; sup. brādost; *broad*; n. sg. comp. brædre 42, 15. [Ger. breit]
- brāde**, adv., *broadly, far and wide, everywhere*.
- bræd**, var. past sg. of **bregdan** q.v.
- brædan**, W1; brædde; (ge)-bræd(e)d; *to extend, spread out, broaden*. [cf. brād]
- brædu**, bræd, f., *breadth, width*. [cf. brād; Ger. breite]
- breahm**, m., *noise, revelry, music*. [Ger. pracht]
- brecan**, S4; bræc; bræcon; (ge)-brocen; *to break, burst upon, overcome*. [Ger. brechen]
- bregdan**, brēdan, S3; brægd, bræd; brugdon, brūdon; (ge)-brogden, -brōden, -brēden; *to draw, brandish, move to and fro; braid, weave*; brogdne beadu-sercean, *woven coat of mail*, 159, 2.
- brem(b)el**, **brember**, m., *bramble*.
- bringan**, see **bringan**.
- brenting**, m., *high ship*.
- brēost**, n., *breast*.
- brēost-cofa**, m., *breast-chamber, heart, mind*.
- brēost-gehygd**, f. or n., *thought of the heart*. [cf. hycgean]
- brēost-hord**, n., *breast-hoard, i.e., breast, mind, heart*.
- Bre(o)ten**, Brytten, f., *Britain*; on Breotene 26, 9; of Bryttene 29, 7; also *Briton*; Breotona rice 26, 9.
- Bre(o)tenland**, -lond, n., *the land of Britain*.
- Bre(o)ttas**, Bryttas, pl. m., *Britons*; also, *the Bretons*; 16, 16; Bryttas, *Britons*, 27, 2.
- brēowan**, S2, *to brew*. [Ger. brauen]
- brice**, bryce, m., *breaking, fracture, breach*. [cf. brecan]
- bricg(-)**, see **brycg(-)**.
- brid(d)**, m., *young bird*. [Mod. Eng. bird]
- brim**, n., *sea, water, surge*.
- brim-ceald**, adj., *ocean-cold*.
- brim-fugol**, m., *sea-bird*.
- brim-liðend**, m.(1 or 8), *seafarer, sailor*.
- brim-man(n)**, -mon(n), m.(6), *seaman, pirate*.
- bringan**, brengan, W1; brōhte; (ge)brōht, rarely, (ge)brungen; *to bring*. [Ger. bringen]
- brōc**, f.; pl. nom. brēc; *breech*, usually pl. *breeches*.
- brocian**, W2, *oppress, injure*. [cf. broc, brecan]
- broga**, m., *terror*.
- brogdne**, past ptc. of **bregdan** q.v.
- Brond**, m., *Brond*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 6.
- Bronding**, m., *patronymic, son of Brond*; 8, 6.
- brōðor**, brōður, m. (sec. 18); pl. nom. brōðor or brōðru, -ro;

- sg. dat. brēðer; *brother*. [Lat. frater, Ger. bruder]
- brūcan**, S2; brēac; brucon; (ge)-brocen; *to use, eat, enjoy, brook* (with gen., dat. or acc.). [Ger. brauchen]
- brūn**, adj., *brown; bright*. [Ger. braun]
- brūn-ecg**, adj., *brown-edged*.
- brūn-fāg**, adj., *brown-colored*.
- Brūtus** (Lat.), m. *Brutus*, i.e., Marcus Junius Brutus (85-42 B.C.), a Roman politician who assassinated Julius Caesar and was defeated by Augustus Caesar at Philippi in 42 B.C.; sg. acc. Brūtus 46, 7.
- bryce**, see **brice**.
- brycg**, bricg, f., *bridge*. [Ger. brücke]
- brycg-weard**, bricg-, m., *bridge-guard*.
- brȳd**, f., *bride*. [Ger. braut]
- brygd**, brȳd, n., *drawing, brandishing*. [cf. bregdan]
- bryhte**, see **beorhte**.
- bryhtm**, m., *glance, twinkling*. [cf. breahm]
- bryne**, m., *burning, fire*. [cf. beornan]
- Bryten**(-), see **Breoten**(-).
- brytta**, m., *bestower, dispenser, lord*.
- Bryttas**, see **Breottas**.
- Bryttisc**, adj., *British*.
- būan**, būgan, W1; būde; (ge)-būd or -būn, -bȳn; *to dwell; occupy, cultivate*; pres. pl. 3rd būgeað 18, 23. [Ger. bauen]
- bufan**, bufon (= be-ufan), prep. (with dat.), *above*. — Also prep. (with acc.), *on, onto*.
- būgan**, S2; bēag, bēah; bugon; (ge)bogen; *to bow, bend, turn*. [cf. biegan, Ger. biegen]
- būgan**, see **būan**.
- būgeað**, pres. pl. 3rd of būan q.v.
- bune**, f., *cup*.
- Bunne**, f., *Bononia*, now *Boulogne*; 17, 6.
- būr**, n., *bower, chamber, room*; æfter būrum, *among the chambers*, 148, 1 (see note). [cf. būan]
- burg**, burh, f.(6), pl. nom. byr(i)g; but also f.(2), pl. nom. burga, -e; *city, fort*, sg. nom. buruh 140, 22. [Ger. burg, Mod. Eng. borough, -bury]
- Burgendas**, pl. m.(1), or **Burgende**, pl. m.(4), or **Burgendan**, pl. m.(5), *the Burgundians*; Burgenda land, Bornholm, 43, 29 (see note).
- Burgrēd**, Burgræd, m., *Burgred*, Mercian king; 7, 7; 7, 19 (see note); 11, 16.
- burg-ware**, burh-, m.(4), in pl. only; also m.(5), pl. nom. burg-waran; *citizens, burghers*.
- burg-weall**, m., *city wall*.
- burna**, m., also burne, f., *stream, fountain, bourn*.
- būr-pēn**, -pēgn, m., *chamberlain, chamber-servant*.
- būtan**, būton (= be + ūtan), adv., *without*. — Also prep. (with dat. or acc.), *without, outside; except, but*. — Also conj. (with ind.), *except, except*

- that*; (with subj.), *unless*; 51, 31. [Mod. Eng. *but*]
- būtan þām þe, conj., *beside the fact that*; 11, 4.
- būte, conj., *but, unless*.
- butere, f., *butter*. [Gr. βού-
τυρον, Lat. butyrum, Ger.
butter]
- Buttingtūn, m., *Buttington*, on
the river Severn; 20, 7.
- būtū, bātwa, an intensive com-
pound adj. and pron., *both*,
literally, *both two*. See bēgen
and twēgen. [cf. Lat. ambo,
Ger. beide]
- butueoh, see *between*.
- bycg(e)an, bicg(e)an, W1;
bohte; (ge)boht; *to buy*.
- byht, n., *corner; dwelling; bight*.
[cf. būgan]
- byldan, W1, *to embolden, en-
courage*. [cf. beald]
- bȳn, var. ptc. of būan q.v.
- byrde, adj.; comp. byrdra; sup.
byrdest; *well-born, of high
rank, noble*. [cf. gebyrd]
- byre, m., *favorable opportunity*.
- byre, m., *child, son*. [cf. beran]
- byrgan, byrigan, W1, *to bury*.
- byrgen, f., *grave, tomb*. [cf.
byrgan]
- Byrhtelm, m., *Byrhtelm*, father
of Byrhtnoth; 115, 16.
- Byrhtnōð, m., *Byrhtnoth*, or
Brihtnoth, East-Saxon 'eal-
dorman,' who fell while lead-
ing the English against the
Norsemen in the battle of
Maldon; 113, 7 (see note).
- Byrhtwold, m., *Byrhtwold*, a
follower of Byrhtnoth; 122, 7.
- byrig, sg. gen. and dat. and pl.
nom. and acc. of burg q.v.
- byrnan, see *beornan*.
- byrne, f., *byrnies, coat of mail,
corselet*. [Ger. brünne]
- byrn-wiga, m., *mailed or armored
warrior*.
- byrst, m., *loss, calamity*.
- byrð, byreð, pres. 3rd sg. of
beran q.v.
- byrðen, f., *burden, load*. [Ger.
bürde]
- bȳsen, bīsen, f., *example*.
- bysgian, see *bisgian*.
- bysig, see *bisig*.
- bys(i)gu, see *bis(i)gu*.
- bysmer, bismar, bysmor, n.,
*abomination, disgrace, mock-
ery*.
- bysm(e)rian, bism(e)rian, W2,
to mock, scorn, revile.
- byð, bið, pres. 3rd sg. of bēon
q.v.

C

- cāf, adj., *bold, brave, quick*.
- cāflīce, adv., *quickly, promptly,
boldly*.
- Cain, m., *Cain*; 147, 1.
- calan, S6, *to cool off*. [Lat. gelo,
Ger. kühlen]
- cald, see *ceald*.
- calend, m.; pl. calendas; *month*;
also used in the pl. after the
Roman manner, *the kalends*,
the first day of the month; cal-
endas Augustus, *first of August*,
47, 2. [cf. Lat. calendae]
- calu, adj., *callow, bald*. [Ger.
kahl]

camb, m., *comb*. [Ger. kamm]

Camon, m., *Cainan*, son of Enos (see Genesis 5:9); 8, 13.

camp, m., *battle, fight*. [Ger. kampf]

campian, **compian**, W2, *to struggle, fight*. [cf. camp; Ger. kämpfen]

camp-stede, m., *battle-field*. [cf. camp]

candel, **condel**, f., *candle*. [Lat. candela]

canon, m., *sacred canon or body of writings*. [Lat. canon, Gr. κανών]

Cantwaraburg, **Contwara-**, f., *Canterbury, i.e., city of the inhabitants of Kent*.

Cantwararice, n., *the kingdom of Kent*; 6, 4.

Cantware, m.(4), *dwellers in Kent*; pl. dat. mid Cantwarum 7, 15.

capitol-mæsse, f., *early or morning mass*.

carc-ern, **cearc-ern**, **-ærn**, n., *prison*. [cf. Lat. carcer and A.S. ærn]

carian, see **cearian**.

Cariei, *Chezy*; 15, 16.

Carl, **Karl**, m., *Charles or Carl*. — *Charlemagne* (died 814 A.D.); þæs aldan Carles 15, 2. — *Charles the Bald*, grandson of Charlemagne and father of Judith, stepmother of Alfred the Great. Charles died in 877 A.D.; 7, 26 (see note); 14, 34. — *Carloman*, king of Aquitaine and Burgundy (died 884 A.D.); 14, 21 (see note).

— *Charles the Fat*, brother of Carloman. He died in 888 A.D.; 14, 30, etc. [Lat. Carolus, Ger. Karl]

Carr, m., *Carhampton*, in Somersetshire; æt Carrum 5, 16 (see note to 5, 15).

cāsere, **kāsere**, m., *emperor*. [Lat. Caesar, Ger. kaiser]

Cassus (Lat.), m., *Cassius, i.e., Caius Cassius Longinus* (died 42 B.C.), a Roman general defeated by Augustus Caesar at Philippi in 42 B.C.; sg. acc. Cassus 46, 6.

castel, m., or n., *castle, fort*. [Lat. castellum]

Cædmon, **Cedmon**, m., *Cædmon*, a herdsman of the Northumbrian abbey of Whitby, said by Bede to have been divinely inspired to compose sacred songs and narratives; Cedmon 34, 24.

ceaf, **cef**, n., *chaff*.

ceafi, m., *bill, beak, snout, jaw*.

ceald, **cald**, adj., *cold*. [Ger. kalt]

cealf, **calf**, n.(9), pl. nom. c(e)alfru; or m.(1), cealfas; *calf*. [Ger. kalb]

ceallian, W2, *to call, cry out, shout*. [Lat. calo]

cēap, m., *cattle; salable commodity; a bargain*. [Mod. Eng. cheap]

cē(a)pe-cniht, **cȳpe-**, m., *slave, bought servant or youth*; pl. acc. cēpecnihtas 29, 11 (see note).

cēap(e)-mann, **cȳp(e)-**, m.(6),

- chapman*, i.e., *merchant*. [Ger. kaufmann]
- cē(a)pe-þing**, n., *salable things, merchandise*.
- cēap-stōw**, f., *market-place*.
- cearian**, **carian**, W2, *to care for, look after, be concerned about*.
- cearu**, **caru**, -o, f., *care, sorrow*; pl. gen. *cearena* 110, 8.
- ceaster**, f., *town, fort, city*. [Lat. castra, Mod. Eng. -caster, -chester]
- ceaster-büend**, m.(1 or 8), *city-dweller*. [cf. būan]
- ceaster-ware**, m.(4), in pl. only; *city-dwellers, citizens*.
- Ceauling**, m., *patronymic* (sec. 61), *son of Ceawlin*; 8, 3.
- Ceawlin**, m., *Ceawlin*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 3.
- Cēfi**, **Cæfi**, m., *Ceafi or Coifi* (in Latin version), *chief priest of Edwin, pagan king of the Northumbrians*; Cēfi, 31, 8; Cæfi, 32, 9.
- cellod**, adj., *curved, hollow, embossed*.
- cemban**, W1, *to comb*. [cf. camb; Ger. kämmen]
- cempa**, m., *warrior*; sg. dat. *cempan* 155, 1. [cf. camp]
- cēne**, adj., *keen, bold*.
- cennan**, W1, *to beget, bear, create*. [cf. cunnan; Ger. kennen, archaic Eng. ken]
- Cēnrēd**, m., *Cenred*, father of King Ine; 8, 2.
- Cent**, f.(4), *Kent*; 8, 32; 17, 9. [Lat. Cantia]
- cēnðu**, f., *boldness, keenness*. [cf. cēne]
- cēol**, **cīol**, m., *keel of a ship; ship*. [cf. Mod. Eng. keel]
- Cēola**, m., *Ceola*, father of Wulfstan, Byrhtnoth's follower; 114, 33.
- Cēolmund**, m., *Ceolmund*, a Kentish alderman; 22, 20.
- Cēolnōð**, m., *Ceolnoth*, archbishop, who died in 870 A.D.; 9, 33.
- Cēolwald**, m., *Ceolwald*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 2.
- Cēolwaling**, m., *patronymic, son of Ceolwald*; 8, 2.
- Cēolwulf**, m., *Ceolwulf*; 12, 19.
- ceorfan**, S3, *to cut, carve*. [Ger. kerben]
- ceorian**, W2, *to murmur, complain*. [cf. Lat. garrio, Ger. kerren]
- ceorl**, m., *freeman, man of the common people; man, husband*; 100, 10 (see note). [Mod Eng. churl]
- Ceorl**, m., *Ceorl*, alderman; 6, 27.
- ceorlisc**, **cirlisc**, adj., *churlish, i.e., of lower rank*. [cf. ceorl]
- ceorung**, f., *murmuring, complaint*.
- cēosan**, S2; *cēas; curon; (ge)-coren; to choose, select, accept, taste*.
- cēowan**, S2, *to chew, gnaw*.
- cēpe-**, see **cēape-**.
- Cerdic**, m., *Cerdic*, founder of the West-Saxon kingdom; 8, 4.
- Cerdices-ōra**, m., *Cerdic's shore*, in southern Dorsetshire; 4, 28.
- Cerdicing**, m., *patronymic, son of Cerdic*; 8, 4.
- cerran**, see **cierran**.

cēse, cȳse, m.(1); also m.(5); *cheese*. [Lat. *caseus*; Ger. *kāse*]

Cham, m., *Ham*, son of Noah; 67, 29.

cherubim (Hebrew), pl., *cherubs*, *an order of angels*.

Christus (Lat.), m., *Christ*, *The Anointed*. [Gr. *Χριστός*]

Cicero, see **Marcus**.

cīdan, W1, *to chide, reproach* (with dat.).

cī(e)gan, cȳgan, W1, *to call, cry out* (intrans.); *to call, name* (trans.).

ci(e)le, cyle, m., *cold, chill*. [cf. Lat. *gelu*; Ger. *kühle*]

ci(e)rr, cyrr, m., *turn, time, occasion*. [cf. *cierran*; Mod. Eng. *char, chore*]

ci(e)rran, cyrran, cerran, W1, *to turn, return*. [Ger. *kehren*]

cild, n.(9), pl. nom. *cildru, cildra*; also n.(3), pl. nom. *cild*; *child*. [cf. Mod. Eng. dial. pl. *childer*]

cining, see **cyning**.

cīol, see **cēol**.

Cippanhām, m., *Chippenham* (Wiltshire); 12, 21; 13, 17.

Circē, Kirkē, f., *Circe*, daughter of Apollo, an enchantress, living on the island *Ææa*; sg. nom. *Kirkē* 54, 21; *Circē* 125, 6.

Cirenceaster, Cyren-, f., *Cirencester* (Gloucestershire); 13, 17.

cir(i)ce, cyr(i)ce, f., *church*. [Gr. *κυριακή*]

cir(i)c-hata, cyr(i)c-, m., *church-hater*.

cirlisc, see **ceorlisc**.

cirm, cyrm, m., *noise, clamor*.

cirr, see **cierr**.

cirran, see **cierran**.

cisnes, cēasnes, f., *choiceness, desirableness; squeamishness, fastidiousness*. [cf. *cēosan*]

Cissa, m., *Cissa*, a son of *Ælle*; 4, 23.

Cisseceaster, f., *Chichester*, i.e., *Cissa's fort or town*; 21, 12.

clauster, n., *an enclosed place, usually, cloister*. [Lat. *claustrum*]

clāne, clēne, adj., *clean, pure*. — Also adv., *clean, entirely*. [Ger. *klein*]

clānsian, clēnsian, W2, *to cleanse, purify, clear*. [cf. *clāne*]

clēofan, S2, *to cut or cleave, split* (trans.). [Ger. *klieben*]

cleofian, see **clifian**.

Cleopātra (Lat.), **Cleopātro**, f., *Cleopatra*, last queen of Egypt (69–30 B.C.); sg. acc. *Cleopātron* 46, 15; 47, 1; sg. nom. *Cleopātro* 47, 6.

cleopian, see **clipian**.

clif, clyf, n.; pl. *clifu, cliofu*; *cliff*. [Ger. *klippe*]

clifan, S1, *to cleave, adhere*.

clifian, cleofian, clyfian, W1, *to adhere, cleave to*.

climban, S3, *to climb*.

clingan, S3, *to wither, cling*.

clipian, cleopian, clypian, W2, *to cry out, exclaim, call*.

cludig, adj., *rocky, stony*.

clyfian, see **clifian**.

clypian, see **clipian**.

clýppan, W1, *to embrace*, hence, *accept, cherish*. [Mod. Eng. clip]

cnapa, **cnafa**, m., *boy, youth; knave*. [Ger. knabe]

cnāwan, S7; **cnēow**; **cnēowon**; (ge)cnāwen; *to know*.

cnedan, S5, *to knead*. [Ger. kneten]

cnēoris, f., *generation; tribe*.

cnēo(w), n.; pl. nom. **cnēowu**; *knee*.

cniht, m., *boy, youth*. [Mod. Eng. knight, Ger. knecht]

cnoci(ge)an, **cnucian**, W2, *to knock*.

cnotta, m., *knot, binding*.

cnyll, m., *knell, sound of a bell*. [Ger. knall]

cnýssan, W1, *to beat, strike*.

cnýttan, W1, *to knit, bind*. [cf. **cnotta**]

cofa, m., *cove, cave, chamber, ark*.

cōlian, W2, *to cool*.

collen-fer(h)ð, adj., *fierce-minded, bold of heart*.

Coln, f., *the river Colne* (Essex); *be Colne* 18, 14.

cometa, m., *comet*. [Lat. cometa]

compian, see **campian**.

con(n), pres. 1st and 3rd sg. of **cunnan** q.v.

Constantinus, m., *Constantine*, one of the Seven Sleepers of Ephesus; 139, 4 (see note).

consul (Lat.), m., *consul*.

Contwaraburg, see **Cantwara-burg**.

corn, n., *corn, grain*. [Ger. korn; cf. Lat. granum and Mod. Eng. grain]

Cornw(e)alas, pl. m., *Cornishmen*; on *Cornwalum*, in *Corn-wall*, 16, 29.

corðer, n., *troop, company*.

cosp, **cops**, m., *fetter, chain*.

costung, **costnung**, f., *temptation*.

crabba, m., *crab*.

cradol-cild, n.(9); pl. nom. -cildru; *child in cradle*.

crāwan, S7; **crēow**; **crēowon**; (ge)crāwen; *to crow*. [Ger. krähen]

cræft, m., *power, skill, craft*. [Ger. kraft]

cræftig, adj.; *crafty, cunning, skillful, powerful* (often with gen.); sup. **cræftgast** 127, 6.

creaturae (Lat.), sg. gen. of **creatura**, f., *creation*.

Crēcas, **Crēacas**, pl. m., *Greeks*; pl. gen. **Crēca** 123, 11.

Crēcisc, adj., *Grecian*.

crincan, S3, *to fall in battle*; past pl. **cruncon** 121, 31. [Apparently a var. of **cringan**]

cringan, S3, *to cringe, yield, fall, die*.

crism-lýsing, -lýsing, f., *leaving off of the baptismal fillet*; 13, 13 (see note).

Crīst, m., *Christ*; 141, 8. [Lat. Christus]

Crīsten, adj. and noun, *Christian*; pl. nom. **þā Crīstnan** 20, 15; 23, 27; **Cristenæ** 50, 33; **Crīstene** 91, 24.

cristendōm, m., *Christendom, the Christian world*.

cristnian, W2, *to christen, Christianize*.

crūdan, S2, *to crowd*.

Crux Christi (Lat.), f., *the Cross of Christ*,

cū, f.(6); pl. nom. cȳ; *cow*; in pl. *kine*. [Ger. kuh]

cucu, see **cwic**.

cul(u)fre, f., *dove, culver*. [Lat. columba]

cuma, m., *a comer, guest, visitor*.

cuman, S4; c(w)ōm, cuōm; c(w)ōmon, cuōmon; (ge)cumen; *to come*; also, *to go*; pres. 3rd sg. cymeð 32, 2; cymð 43, 7; ind. past pl. cōman 27, 20; 43, 21; etc. [Ger. kommen]

cumpæder, m., *fellow-father, hence, godfather*; 19, 19 (see note). [Lat. compater]

Cundoð, *Condé-sur-l'Escaut*, in Northern France; 14, 3.

cunnan, PP. (sec. 55); cūðe; (ge)cunnen, ptc. adj. cūð; *can, be able; to know, understand*. [cf. cunnian, cennan; Ger. können]

cunnian, W2, *to prove, try, examine, experience* (with gen. or acc.). [cf. cunnan]

cure, subj. past sg. of **cēosan** q.v.

Curuus (Lat.), m., *Curvus*, the earlier name of Felix, a monk quoted by Gregory in his *Dialogues*.

cūð, ptc. of **cunnan** q.v., adj., *known, familiar*. [Ger. kund; cf. Mod. Eng. uncouth]

Cūða, m., *Cutha*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 3.

Cūðaing, m., patronymic, *son of Cutha*; 8, 2.

cūðe, **cūðon**, past ind. of **cunnan** q.v.

cūðlic, adj.; comp. cūðlicra; sup. cūðlicost; *known, certain*.

cūðlice, adv., *clearly, positively*.

Cūðwine, m., *Cuthwine*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 3. [cf. cūð + wine]

Cūðwining, m., patronymic, *son of Cuthwine*; 8, 3.

cwalu, f., *killing, murder, death*. [cf. cwelan]

Cwantawic, n., *St. Josse-sur-Mer* or *Estaples*, earlier *Quantovic* or *Quentawich*; 6, 19.

Cwätbrycg, f., *Bridgenorth* (Shropshire); 21, 34; 22, 8.

cwealm, m., *death, destruction, killing*. [cf. cwelan, Mod. Eng. qualm]

cwealm-cuma, m., *deadly visitor*.

cwecc(e)an, W1; cwe(a)hte; (ge)cwe(a)ht; *to shake, vibrate*.

cwelan, S4; cwæl; cwælon; (ge)cwolen; *to die*. [cf. cwelan]

cwellan, W1; cwealde; (ge)cweald; *to kill, quell*. [cf. cwelan; Ger. quellen]

cwelman, **cwylman**, W1, *to kill, destroy*. [cf. cwealm]

cwēman, W1, *to please, satisfy* (with dat.). [cf. Ger. beque-men]

cwēn, **cuēn**, f.(4), *queen*.

Cwēnas, pl. m., *Kwaens*, a tribe near the Finns; 42, 25 (see note).

cwencan, W1; *cwencte*; (ge)-*cwenct*, -*cwenced*; *to extinguish, quench*.

cwene, f., *woman, wife*; also, *a woman of ill fame*. [Mod. Eng. *quean*]

cweorn, f., *quern, mill*.

cweðan, S5; *cwæð*; *cwædon*, *cuædon*; (ge)*cweden*; *to say, speak, name*; pres. 3rd sg. *cweð* 139, 5. [cf. archaic Eng. *quoth*]

cwic, *cwicu*, *cucu*, adj., *alive, quick*.

cwic-sūsl, n., *hell-torment*.

cwicu, see **cwic**.

cwide, *cwyde*, m., *a speech, saying*. [cf. *cweðan*]

cwide-giedd, n., *word, utterance, song*.

cwild, *cwyld*, m., f. or n., *destruction, plague*. [cf. *cwel-lan*]

cwiðan, W1, *to bewail, lament*.

cwiðnes, f., *wailing, lamentation*. [cf. *cwiðan*]

cwyde, see **cwide**.

cycene, *cicene*, f., *kitchen*. [Lat. *coquina*, Ger. *küche*]

cyle, see **ciele**.

cyme, m., *coming, arrival*. [cf. *cuman*]

cyme, **cume**, subj. pres. sg. of **cuman** q.v.

Cymēn, m., *Cymen*, son of Ælle; 4, 23.

Cymēnes-ōra, m., *Cymen's Shore*, near Wittering, Sussex; 4, 24.

cym(e)ð, pres. 3rd sg. of **cuman** q.v.

cyne-cyn(n), n., *royal race*.

cyne-riçe, n., *kingdom*; sg. gen. *kynerices* 51, 16.

cyn(in)g, **cin(in)g**, **kyn(in)g**, etc., m., *king*; sg. nom. *cyng* 8, 19; *cyningc* 44, 15; *kuning* 59, 15; sg. gen. *cinges* 20, 2; pl. nom. *kyningas* 44, 23. [cf. *cynn*; Ger. *könig*]

cyn(n), n., *kin, race, lineage, kind*. [cf. Lat. *genus*]

cyn-ren, -**ryn**, n., *family, generation, progeny*.

Cynric, m., *Cynric*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 4.

Cynricing, m., *patronymic, son of Cynric*; 8, 3.

cȳp(e)-, see **cēap(e)-**.

cyre, m., *choice*. [cf. *cēosan*; Ger. *kur*]

cyr(i)c-, see **cir(i)c-**.

cyrn, see **cirm**.

cyrtel, **kyrtel**, m., *kirtle, coat, garment*.

cȳse, see **cēse**.

cyssan, W1, *to fetter, bind*.

cyssan, W1; *cyste*; (ge)*cyssed*, -*cyst*; *to kiss*. [Ger. *küssen*]

cyst, **cist**, f., *choice; excellence*. [cf. *cēosan*]

cȳte, **cote**, f., *cot, cottage, cell*.

cȳðan, W1, *cȳðde*, *cȳdde*; (ge)-*cȳðed*, -*cȳð(d)*; *to make known, show, proclaim, announce*; pres. 3rd sg. *cȳð* 138, 7. [cf. *cūð*]

cȳððu, f., *kinship, kith; home*.

D

daf(e)nian, W2, *to be becoming or proper* (impers. with dat.).

dagian, W2, *to dawn, become day*.

[cf. *dæg*; Ger. *tagen*]

Dani (Lat.), pl. m., *the Danes*;

90, title (see note).

daroð, m., *dart, spear*.

dæd, f., *deed, act*. [Ger. *tat*]

dæg, m., *day*; sg. gen. *dæges* and *nihtes*, *by day and night*. [Ger. *tag*]

dæghwamlic, adj., *daily*.

dæghwamlice, adv., *daily*.

dæg-hwil, f., *span of days, day*.

dægræd, -**rēd**, n., *dawn, day-break*; sg. acc. *dægrēd* 79, 3.

dægrædlic, -**rēdlic**, adj., *of the early morning, at dawn*.

dægrēd-sang, m., *morning song; service held at sunrise; lauds*;

sg. nom. *dægrēdsang* 78, 3;

sg. dat. *dægrēdsange* 80, 26.

dæg-rīm, n., *number of days*.

dæg-weorc, n., *day's work*.

dæl, **dāl**, m., *part, portion, measure, deal, dole*; be *suman dæle*, *in some measure*, 95, 26.

[Ger. *teil*]

dælan, W1, *to divide, distribute, deal out*. [cf. *dæl*]

dæl-neomend, ptc. adj., *participating*; used to translate 'participem.'

dē (Lat.), prep., *from, about* (with ablative case).

dēad, adj., *dead*. [Ger. *tot*]

dēadlic, adj., *deadly, mortal*.

dēaf, adj., *deaf*. [Ger. *taub*]

deah, pres. 3rd sg. of *dugan* q.v.

dearnunga, adv., *secretly*.

dear(r), pres. 1st and 3rd sg. of *durran* q.v.

dēað, m., *death*.

dēað-dæg, m., *death-day*.

dēað-lig, -**lēg**, m., *death-flame, deadly fire*.

dēað-scūa, m., *death-shadow*.

dēað-sele, m., *hall of death*.

dēað-slege, m., *deadly blow*. [cf. *slean*]

Def(e)nas, pl. m., *the people of Devonshire*; also, *Devonshire*; on *Defnum*, *into Devonshire*, 20, 10; 23, 5.

Def(e)nascīr, f., *Devonshire*; 6, 28; on *Defenascīre* 12, 27; 18, 26.

delfan, S3; *dealf*; *dulfon*; (ge)-*dolfen*; *to delve, dig*.

dēman, W1, *to judge, appoint, decree*. [cf. *dōm*]

dēmend, m.(8), *judge*. [pres. ptc. of *dēman*]

Denamearc, **Dene-**, f., *Denmark*; 43, 17 (see note); 43, 23.

Dene, pl. m.(4), *Danes*; pl. gen. *Deniga* 148, 16; pl. dat. *Denon* 116, 21.

Denisc, adj., *Danish*; þā *Deniscan*, *the Danes*; 9, 31, etc.; on *Denisc*, *in the Danish fashion*, 23, 2; pl. gen. *Deniscena* 23, 26.

den(n), n., *den, lair*.

dēofol, m., or n., *devil*. [Lat. *diabolus*, Ger. *teufel*]

dēofol-gyld, -**gild**, n., *idol*.

dēofol-sēoc, adj., *devil-sick*, i.e., *possessed of devils*.

dēogollice, adv., *secretly, slyly*.

dēop, n., *the deep, the sea*.

dēop, adj., *deep*. [Ger. *tief*]

dēope, adv., *deeply, profoundly*.

dēor, **dior**, n., *wild animal, ani-*

- mal.* [Mod Eng. deer, Ger. tier]
- Deor**, m., *Deor*, a scop; 129, 24 (see note).
- dēor-boren**, **dīor-**, adj., *well-born, of noble birth.*
- deorc**, adj., *dark, murky, black.*
- dēor-cynn**, n., *animal-kind.*
- dēore**, **dīore**, **diere**, **dȳre**, adj., *dear, beloved, valuable.* — Also adv., *dearly.* [Ger. teuer]
- Deorwente**, f., *the Derwent river*; 33, 16.
- Dēre**, pl. m.(4), *Deirans*; 30, 1.
- derian**, **derigan**, W1; *derede*; (ge)dered; *to injure, do harm* (with dat.); subj. pres. 3rd sg. derige 65, 15.
- deru**, **daru**, f., *harm, injury*; sg. acc. dere 89, 22. [cf. derian]
- dēð**, pres. 3rd sg. of **dōn** q.v.
- dīc**, m., *dike, wall.* [Ger. deich]
- dīc**, f., *ditch, channel.*
- dīcian**, W2, *to dike, bank up.* [cf. dīc, m.]
- dī(e)gol**, adj., *secret.*
- dierne**, **dyrne**, adj., *secret, obscure; wicked, deceitful*; 136, 15 (see note).
- dīht**, **dyht**, n., *disposition, direction.*
- dīhtan**, W1, *to arrange, dictate, compose.* [Lat. dicto, Ger. dichten]
- Dionisius**, m., *Dionisius*, one of the Seven Sleepers of Ephesus; 139, 3 (see note).
- dīor**, see **dēor**.
- dīore**, see **dēore**.
- disc**, m., *plate, bowl, dish.* [Lat. discus, Ger. tisch]
- discipulus** (Lat.), m.; pl. nom. discipuli; *disciple.*
- dōgor**, n., *day*; ealra dōgra gehwām, *every day.*
- dōgor-gerim**, n., *number of days.*
- dohte**, past sg. of **dugan** q.v.
- dohtor**, f. (sec. 18); pl. nom. dohtor, dohtra, dohtru; sg. dat. dehter; *daughter.* [Gr. θυγάτηρ, Ger. tochter]
- dol**, adj., *dull, foolish, erring.* [Ger. toll]
- dolg**, **dolh**, n., *wound, scar.*
- dollic**, adj., *foolhardy, rash, desperate.*
- dōm**, m., *judgment, discretion, choice, doom; renown, glory.*
- dōm-georn**, adj., *eager for justice, ambitious.*
- dominātiō** (Lat.), f.; pl. nom. dominatiōnes; *dominion.*
- Dominī Nostri** (Lat.), sg. gen. of **Dominus Noster**, m., *Our Lord.*
- domne**, m., *lord.* [Lat. dominus]
- dōn**, spec. (sec. 57); *dyde*; (ge)-dōn, -dēn; *to do, cause, put, act; remove*; 51, 28; 160, 24; pres. 3rd sg. dēð 56, 24. [Ger. tun]
- Dorceceaster**, **Dorcan-**, f., *Dorchester*; æt Dorceceastre 22, 23.
- Dornsæte**, **Dorsæte**, pl. m.(4), *inhabitants of Dorsetshire*; pl. dat. Dornsætum 6, 10 (see note); 6, 25.
- dorste**, **dorston**, past ind. of **durran** q.v.
- drāf**, f., *drove, herd.* [cf. drifan]

dragan, S6; drög, dröh; drögon;
(ge)dragen; *to draw, drag*.
[Lat. traho, Ger. tragen]

drædan, S7, drēd, earlier dreord;
drēdon; (ge)dræden; *to dread*,
fear.

dræfan, W1, *to drive*. [cf. dri-
fan]

drēam, m., *joy, revelry, mirth*; pl.
dat. as adv. drēamum, *joy-
ously, happily*. [Mod. Eng.
dream]

drecc(e)an, W1 (sec. 51, b);
dre(a)hte; (ge)dre(a)ht; *to
vex, trouble, afflict*.

drēfan, W1; drēfde; gedrēfed;
to trouble, confuse, disquiet, stir.
[Ger. trüben]

drenc, m., *drink; drowning*. [cf.
drincan]

drencan, W1, *to cause to drink*,
drench; to drown. [cf. drin-
can; Ger. tränken]

drenc(e)-flōd, m., *a drowning-
flood, deluge*.

dreng, m., *warrior*.

drēogan, S2; drēag, drēah; dru-
gon; (ge)drogen; *to endure*,
suffer; do, work, perform,
*engage in; experience, pass
through*; past pl. drogan 55,
15. [cf. Mod. Scot. dree]

drēorig, adj., *blood-stained*;
dreary, sad. [cf. drēosan;
Ger. traurig]

drēorig-hlēor, adj., *sad-faced*.

drēorignes, -nis, f., *dreariness*,
sadness.

drēosan, S2; drēas; druron;
(ge)droren; *to fall, perish*.
[cf. Mod. Eng. dross]

drepan, S5, *to strike*. [Ger. tref-
fen]

drifan, S1; drāf; drifon; (ge)-
drifen; *to drive*. [Ger. trei-
ben]

drige, **drie**, see **drýge**.

driht-, see **dryht-**.

drinc, **drync**, m.(1); sg. gen.
drinces; also **drinca**, m.(5);
or **drince**, f.(5); sg. gen.
drincan; *a drink, a draught*.
[Ger. trink]

drincan, S3, *to drink*. [cf. dren-
can; Ger. trinken]

drīorig, see **drēorig**.

drohtian, W2, *to live a life, carry
out a practice* (for good or
evil), hence, *to act*.

drohtnian, W2, *to live, lead one's
life*. [cf. drēogan]

drohtnung, **drohtung**, f., *conduct*,
condition.

drohtoð, -að, m., *living, way of
life, conduct, experience*. [cf.
drēogan]

drý-cræft, m., *magic, sorcery*.

drý-cræftig, adj., *skilled in sor-
cery*.

drýge, **drige**, **drie**, adj., *dry*; sg.
dat. on drýgum, *on dry ground*,
23, 10; pl. dat. drium 69, 28.
[Ger. trocken]

dryhten, **drihten**, m., *ruler, lord*,
prince; the Lord, God. [cf.
gedryht]

dryht-guma, m., *retainer, war-
rior*.

dryhtlic, **driht-**, adj., *lordly, noble*.

dryhtlice, adv., *in lordly manner*,
sovereignly.

dryht-sele, m., *splendid hall*.

drync, see **drinc**.

Dubslane, m., *Dubslane*, a 'Scot' who came to King Alfred; 16, 30.

Dudda, m., *Dudda*, an alderman who fought under King Egbert; 5, 19.

dūfan, S2; *dēaf*; *dufon*; (ge)-*dofen*; *to dive, sink*.

dugan, PP. (sec. 55); *dohte*; ptc. *wanting*; *to avail, be worth, be of use, be strong or vigorous*; pres. 3rd sg. *deah* 114, 5. [cf. *duguð*; Ger. *taugen*]

duguð, dugoð, f., *body of retainers, the older warriors; virtue, manhood, honor*; *tō duguþe, as an honor*, 118, 25. [cf. *dugan*, Ger. *tugend*]

dumb, adj., *dumb*. [Ger. *dumm*]

dūn, f., *down, hill, mountain*.

Dunnere, m., *Dunnere*, a brave follower of Byrhtnoth; 120, 18.

durran, PP. (sec. 55); *dorste*; ptc. *wanting*; *to dare*.

duru, f.(7), *door*. [Ger. *tür*]

dūst, n., *dust*. [Ger. *dunst*]

dux (Lat.), m., *leader*.

dwæs, adj., *foolish, dull, stupid*.

dwelan, S4, *to err, be led into error*. [cf. *dwellan*]

dwellan, W1 (sec. 51, b); *dwel-ian*, W2; *dwealde, dwelode*; (ge)*dweald, -dwelod*; *to lead into error, deceive, lead astray; to err*. [cf. *dwelan*; cf. Mod. Eng. *dull*]

dweorh, dweorg, m., *dwarf*. [Ger. *zwerg*]

dyde, dydon, past sg. and pl. of *dōn* q.v.

dyht, see **diht**.

dynnān, W1, *to resound*. [cf. Mod. Eng. *din*]

dýre, see **dēore**.

dyrne, see **dierne**.

dyrstig, adj., *daring, bold, rash*. [cf. *durran*]

dysig, n., *folly*.

dysig, dyseg, adj., *foolish*. [Mod. Eng. *dizzy*]

dysignes, dysines, f., *foolishness*.

E

ēa, ē, f.; also indecl. in sg.; also sg. gen. *ēas*; *river, running water*; sg. gen. *ēas* 21, 31; sg. dat. *ēā* 21, 28. [Lat. *aqua*, Ger. *au*]

ēac, ēc, adv. and conj., *also, moreover, eke*. — Also prep. (with dat.), *in addition to, besides*. [Ger. *auch*]

ēaca, m., *addition, increase*. [cf. *ēac*]

ēacan, S7; *ēoc*; *ēocon*; *ēacen, ēcen*; *to increase, augment*. [Mod. Eng. *to eke out*]

ēacen, ptc. of *ēacan*, q.v., adj., *increased; pregnant*.

ēac swā, adv., *also*.

ēac swylce, adv., *likewise, moreover, also*.

ēac wel, adv., *likewise abundantly*.

Ēadburg, f., *Eadburg*, daughter of King Offa; 5, 8.

ēadig, adj., *blessed, rich, happy*.

ēadiglice, adv., *happily*.

ēadignes, f., *happiness, blessedness.*

ēad-mōd, see ēaðmōd.

ēadmōdlice, see ēaðmōdlice.

ēadmōdnys, see ēaðmōdnes.

Ēadmund, m., *Edmund*, king of the East Anglians; 9, 31.

Ēadric, m., *Eadric*, a follower of Byrhtnoth; 113, 1 (see note).

Ēadulf, m., *Eadulf*, a South-Saxon thane of King Alfred; 22, 23.

Ēadwe(a)rd, m., *Edward*, son of King Alfred, reigned 901-925 A.D.; 24, 11. — Also *Edward the Martyr*; sg. acc. Ēadwerd 93, 1 (see note); 116, 9. — Ēadweard sē langa 121, 2.

Eafa, m., *Eafa*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 7, 32.

Eafing, m., patronymic (sec. 61), *son of Eafa*; 7, 32.

eafor, see eofor.

eafora, m., *heir, son.*

ēage, n., *eye*. [Lat. *oculus*, Ger. *auge*]

eahta, num., *eight*. [Ger. *acht*]

eahtatig, hundeahtatig, num., *eighty*. [Ger. *achtzig*]

eal, see eall.

ēalā, interj., *O, lo, oh; alas.*

ēa-land, -lond, n., *island*.

ealað, sg. gen. of ealu q.v.

Ealchere, Ealhere, m., *Ealchere*, a leader of the Kentish people; 6, 30.

Ealchstān, m., *Ealchstan*, bishop; 6, 24 (see note).

eald, ald, adj.; comp. (i)eldra, yldra, ealdra; sup. (i)eldest, yldest, eltst; *old, ancient*;

ealda fæder, *grandfather*. [Ger. *alt*]

ealda fæder, m., *grandfather*.

eald-hlāford, m., *old lord*; 159, 25 (see note).

ealdor, aldor, ealder, m., *prince, ruler; elder, parent; prior*; 81, 25. [cf. eald]

ealdor, n.; pl. ealdor; *life*; sg. dat. ealdre 154, 7. [Ger. *alter*]

ealdor-bisceop, m., *chief bishop*.

ealdor-dæg, aldor-dæg, m., *life-day, day of life*.

ealdor-gedāl, aldor-, n., *life-parting, separation from life, hence, death*. [cf. *dælan*]

ealdor-man(n), aldor-, mon(n), m., *alderman, i.e., chief officer of a shire*. See note to p. 112, 1. 6. [Mod. Eng. *alderman*]

Eald-Seaxe, Ald-, pl. m.(4), *the old Saxons*, that branch of the Saxons remaining in Germany; 14, 28.

Ealdwold, m., *Ealdwold*, a brave follower of Byrhtnoth; 122, 2.

ealgian, W1, *to protect, preserve*.

Ealhelm, m., *Ealhelm*, a Mercian, grandfather of Ælfwine, brave follower of Byrhtnoth; 119, 14.

Ealhere, m., *Ealhere*, leader of the Kentish men; 7, 15.

Ealhheard, m., *Ealhheard*, bishop of Dorchester; 22, 22.

Ealhmund, m., *Ealhmund*, a West Saxon ancestor of Alfred; 7, 32.

Ealhmunding, m., patronymic (sec. 61), *son of Ealhmund*; 7, 32.

- eal(1), al(1), adj., *all*; m. sg. acc. ealne weg, ealneg, *always*; pl. acc. eallæ 50, 20; pl. gen. as subs. Eallra hāligra, *All Saints' Day* (Nov. 1), 98, 15. [Ger. all]
- eal(1), al(1), adv., *altogether, completely*; eal swā, *just as, just so*.
- ealles, adv. gen., *altogether, entirely*; ealles swīpost, *most of all*, 22, 17.
- eall-gylden, adj., *all-golden*.
- eallunga, eallunga, adv., *altogether, entirely, absolutely*.
- ealneg (= ealne weg), adv., *always*.
- ealswā, adv., *also, likewise*. — Conj. adv., *just as*.
- ealu, ealo, eala, n.(6); gen. ealað, (e)aloð, dat. ealaðe, or indecl.; *ale*; sg. acc. eala 76, 8; ealu 76, 9.
- ealu-scerwen, f., *dearth of ale*; perhaps fig., *dire distress*; 150, 18 (see note).
- Ēanmund, m., *Eanmund*, son of the Swedish king, Ohthere; 154, 19 (see note).
- Ēanulf, m., *Eanulf*, alderman; 6, 23.
- earc, erc, f.(2), arc, m.(1), earce, f.(5), *ark*. [Lat. arca]
- eard, m., *dwelling, home; native land*.
- eard-geard, m., *dwelling-place*.
- eardian, eardi(ge)an, W2, *to dwell* (intrans); *to inhabit* (trans.). [cf. eard]
- eard-stapa, m., *land-stepper, wanderer*. [cf. steppan]
- ēare, n., *ear*. [Lat. auris, Ger. ohr]
- earfoðe, earfeðe, n.(3), *difficulty, hardship, toil*; pl. acc. earfoþa 128, 2. [Ger. arbeit]
- earfoðlic, adj., *full of hardship, irksome*.
- earfoðlice, adv., *hard, with difficulty, with trouble, grievously*.
- earfoðnes, -nys, f., *hardship, torture*.
- earfoð-rime, adj., *hard to count, numerous*.
- earfoð-sið, m., *laborious journey; hard times, misfortune*.
- earh, earg, adj., *weak, timid, cowardly*. [Ger. arg]
- earhlic, earg-, adj., *cowardly, craven*; earhlice laga, *laws imposed upon cowards*, 93, 28.
- earm, m., *arm*. [Ger. arm]
- earm, arm, adj., *poor, wretched*. [Ger. arm]
- earm-bēag, m., *arm-ring, bracelet*.
- earm-cearig, adj., *miserable, wretched*.
- earmlic, adj., *miserable, wretched*.
- earmlice, adv., *miserably, wretchedly*.
- earn, m., *eagle*; *ern*.
- earnian, W2, *to earn, merit, deserve* (with gen.).
- Earnulf, m., *Arnulf*, king of the East Franks and emperor of the Holy Roman Empire (died 899 A.D.); 15, 19.
- earnung, f., *merit, deserts*.
- ēast, adv.; comp. ēast(er)ra; sup. ēastmest; *east, in an easterly direction*. — Comp.

- and sup. also used as adj.,
more easterly; easternmost.
 [Ger. osten]
- ēastan**, adv., *east, from the east;*
 — be ēastan (prep. with dat.),
east of.
- ēa-stæð**, -steð, n., *river-bank.*
- ēast-dæl**, m., *East, eastern region,*
Orient.
- Ēast-Dene**, pl. m.(4), *East*
Danes.
- ēast-ende**, m., *east end.*
- Ēast-Engle**, pl. m.(4), *East*
Anglians; 9, 1, etc.
- ēast(e)we(a)rd**, adj., *eastern,*
easterly, eastward.
- ēast(e)we(a)rde**, adv., *eastward,*
to the east.
- Ēast-Francan**, pl. m., *East*
Franks.
- ēast-healf**, f., *east side.*
- ēastlang**, adv., *along the east.*
- ēast-rice**, n., *eastern kingdom.*
- Ēastro**, **Ēastru**, **Ēastron**, pl. f.
 or n., *Easter; ofer Ēastron 7,*
18; tō Ēastron 98, 13.
- ēastryhte**, adv., *due east, east-*
ward.
- ēast-sǣ**, m. or f., *eastern sea, i.e.,*
Baltic Sea. [cf. west-sǣ]
- Ēast-Seaxe**, pl. m.(4); also pl.
 m.(5), pl. nom. -Seaxan, pl.
 gen. -Seaxna; *East Saxons; 8,*
17, etc.
- ēastweard**, see **ēast(e)weard.**
- ēaðe**, **ēðe**, **iðe**, adj.; comp. **ēað-**
(e)ra, **iēðra**; sup. **ēaðost**, **iēð-**
est; *easy, smooth, pleasant.*
 — Also adv., *easily.*
- ēaðelic**, adj., *easy, simple.*
- ēað-fynde**, adj., *easy to find.*
- ēaðmōd**, **ēadmōd**, adj., *humble,*
meek, mild; m. sg. acc. ēad-
mōdne 104, 19 (see note).
- ēaðmōdlice**, **ēad-**, adv., *humbly.*
- ēaðmōdnes**, **ēad-**, -nys, f., *meek-*
ness, humility.
- ēawan**, see **ēowan.**
- eax(e)l**, **exl**, f., *shoulder. [Lat.*
axilla, Ger. achsel, Mod. Eng.
axle]
- ebba**, m., *ebb, or receding of water.*
 [Ger. ebbe]
- ebbian**, W2, *to ebb, recede. [Ger.*
ebben]
- Eber**, m., *Eber, reputed ancestor*
of the Hebrews; 69, 21.
- Ebrēisc**, adj., *Hebrew.*
- Ebrēisc-geþiode**, n., *Hebrew lan-*
guage.
- ēce**, adj., *eternal, everlasting.*
- ecg**, f., *edge; sword. [Ger. ecke]*
- Ecgbrehting**, m., *patronymic*
(sec. 61), son of Egbert; 6, 3
(see note); 7, 31.
- Ecgbryht**, m., *Egbert, king of*
West Saxons (800-837 A.D.);
5, 15 (see note); 7, 32.
- Ecgbryhtesstān**, m., *Egbert's*
Stone, some place in Wilt-
shire (?); 12, 34.
- ecg-hete**, m., *sword-hate, deadly*
hate.
- Ecglāf**, m., *Ecglaf, father of the*
Northumbrian hostage Ash-
ferth, who fought to avenge
Byrhtnoth; 120, 30.
- Ecgðeow**, m., *Ecgtheow, father*
of Beowulf; 153, 27.
- Ecgulf**, m., *Ecgulf, an officer of*
King Alfred's household; 22,
24.

- ēcnes, -nys, f., *eternity*.
 ēder, see *æder*.
 edor, eder, eodor, m., *enclosure, dwelling, house*.
 edwit-lif, n., *life of disgrace*.
 ēd-wylm, m., *heat of the fire, burning heat*. [cf. *ād, wielm*]
 efen, efn, æfen, adj., *even, equal; on efen, together, at once*. [Ger. *eben*]
 efen-eardigende, ptc., *co-dwell-ing*. [cf. *eardian*]
 efenēhð, f., *neighborhood*.
 efen-gōd, emn-gōd, adj., *equally good*.
 efenlang, emnlang, adj., *equally long; on emnlang, prep. (with dat.), along*.
 efen-yrfe-weard, m., *co-heir, equal sharer of property*.
 efes, f., *side, edge, edge of roof, i.e., eaves*.
 efnan, æfnan, W1, *to perform, accomplish, achieve*.
 efnan, W1; efnede; (ge)efned; *to level, make even, lay low*. [cf. *efen*]
 efne, adv., *even, just, only*.
 efor, see *eofor*.
 efstan, W1; efste; (ge)efsted, -efst; *to hasten*.
 eft, adv., *again, back, afterwards*. [cf. *æft*]
 eft-fylg(e)an, W3, *to follow, succeed*. [cf. *folgian*]
 eft-sið, m., *return journey*.
 ege, m.(4, later 1), *fear, awe, terror*.
 egesa, egsa, m., *terror, fear, dread*. [cf. *ege*]
 egesfull, adj., *terrible*.
 egeslic, adj., *terrible, awful*.
 ēg-land, -lond, see *īg-land*.
 ēgor-here, m., *water-army, i.e., the deluge*.
 ēgor-strēam, m., *water-stream*.
 ēg-strēam, m., *water-stream*.
 Egypte, Ægypte, pl. m., *Egyptians*; gen. *Ægypta* 36, 11; *Egypta* 47, 25; acc. *Egypti* 46, 17.
 ēhtan, W1; ēhte; (ge)ēhted; *to pursue, persecute (with gen. or acc.)*.
 ēhtere, m., *persecutor, tormentor*.
 ēhtnes, -nys, -nis, f., *persecution*.
 elcung, f., *delay*.
 eldan, see *ieldan*.
 elde, see *ielde*.
 ele, m.(4, later 1), *oil*. [Lat. *oleum*, Ger. *öl*]
 ele-bēam, m., *olive-tree, i.e., oil-tree*. [cf. *ele*]
 Elesa, m., *Elesa*, father of Cerdic and ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 4.
 Elesing, m., *patronymic (sec. 61), son of Elesa*; 8, 4.
 Eleutherius, m., *Eleutherius*, pope from about 175 to 189 A.D.; 4, 5.
 ellen, n., *strength, courage*; sg. dat. *elne, courageously*; on *ellen, courageously, boldly*, 119, 7; mid *elne, courageously*, 134, 7.
 ellen-gāst, m., *powerful spirit*; 146, 12 (see note).
 ellen-mærdū, f., *fame for courage, heroic deed*.
 ellen-sioc, adj., *strengthless, weakened, helpless*.

ellen-weorc, n., *work of valor, courageous undertaking.*

ellen-wōdnes, -nis, f., *zeal, fervor.*

elles, adv., *else, otherwise*; **elles hwær**, *elsewhere.* [cf. Lat. *alias, alius*]

ellor-gäst, -gæst, m., *alien spirit, spirit from elsewhere.*

eln, f., *ell, a measure of about 2 ft.* as used by Ohthere. Originally, the space from elbow to finger tips, hence, often about 18 inches. [cf. Lat. *ulna*, Ger. *elle*, Mod. Eng. *ell, elbow*]

elne, sg. dat. of **ellen** q.v., adv., *courageously, boldly.*

elra, comp. adj., *another.* [Lat. *alius*; cf. **elles**]

eltsta, **ieldesta**, sup. of **eald** q.v.

elpēodig-, see **ælpēodig**-.

embe, see **ymbe**.

Embene, pl. m.(4), *inhabitants of Amiens*; 14, 5.

emina (Lat.), **hemina**, f., *a liquid measure of half a pint*; 83, 6 (see note).

emn-, see **efen**-.

ende, m., *end*; sometimes *side*; on **gewelhwilcum ende**, *on every side*, 93, 32. [Ger. **ende**]

endebyrdnes, f., *order*; **þurh endebyrdnesse**, *in order or rotation*, 34, 15.

ende-lāf, f., *last remnant, sole survivor.*

endelēas, adj., *endless, infinite.*

endemes, adv., *equally, in like manner, uniformly.*

en(d)le(o)fan, num., *eleven.*

endle(o)fta, **endlyfta**, ordinal num., *eleventh.*

ēnga, adj., *only, sole.* [cf. **ān**]

engel, m., *angel.* [Lat. *angelus*, Ger. *engel*]

Englafeld, m., *Englefield* (Berkshire), scene of a battle in 871 A.D.; 10, 2.

Engaland, n., *England.*

Engle, **Angle**, pl. m.(4), *Angles*; in later times, *the English*; 29, 25; etc.

englelic, adj., *angel-like, angelic.*

Englisc, adj., *English*; *the English language*; on **Englisc** 17, 1; pl. gen. **Engliscra** 23, 25.

Engliscgereord, n., *the English language.*

engu, f., *narrowness, confinement.* [Ger. **enge**]

Enoh, m., *Enoch*; 8, 13.

Enos, m., *Enos*, son of Seth (see Genesis 5:6); 8, 13.

ent, m., *giant.*

ēode, **ēodon**, past sg. and pl. of **gān** q.v.

eodorcan, W1, *to ruminate.*

eofor, **efor**, **eafor**, m., *wild boar*; pl. nom. **eaforas** 125, 32. [Lat. *aper*, Ger. *eber*]

Eoforwicceaster, f., *York, i.e., City of the Wild Boar*; 9, 4; 9, 11. [Lat. *Eboracum*]

eoh, **eh**, m. and n., *war-horse, charger*; m. sg. acc. **eoh** 118, 17. [Lat. *equus*]

eom, pres. 1st. sg. of **bēon** q.v.

Eoppa, m., *Eopþa*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 7, 33.

Eopping, m., patronymic (sec. 61), son of *Eopþa*; 7, 32.

eorl, m., *earl*. See notes to p. 10, l. 1 and p. 112, l. 6. [Ger. *erl*]
eorlscipe, m., *earlship, status or quality of an earl*.

Eormanric, m., *Eormanric*, a famous Gothic king (see note to p. 129, l. 8).

eornost, **eornest**, f., *earnest, earnestness*; on *eornost*, in *earnest*. [Ger. *ernst*]

eornoste, adv., *earnestly, fiercely*.

eornostlice, **eorrust-**, adv., *earnestly; indeed*.

eorð-büend, m.(1 or 8), *earth-dweller*. [cf. *büan*]

eorð-draca, m., *earth-dragon, earth-drake*. [cf. Lat. *draco*, Ger. *drache*]

eorðe, f.(5), also, **eorð**, f.(2), *earth, ground*. [Ger. *erde*]

eorðlic, adj., *earthly*.

eorð-reced, m., or n., *earth-house, cavern*.

eorð-scræf, n., *earth-cave, grave*.

eorð-wæstm, f., *fruit of the earth*.

eorð-weall, m., *earth-wall, rampart, mound*.

ēos (Lat.), m. pl. acc. of *is*; *them*.

eoten, m., *giant, monster*.

eotenisc, **etonisc**, adj., *gigantic, of a giant*.

ēow, **īow**, pl. 2nd pers. dat. and acc. of *pū* q.v., *you*.

ēowan, **īewan**, **ȳwan**, **ēawan**, W1; also **ēowian**, W2; *to show, manifest, disclose, reveal*.

ēowde, **ēowede**, n., *flock, herd*.

ēower, **īower**, pl. 2nd pers. gen. of *pū* q.v., *your, yours, of you*.

— Also possessive adj.

ēowian, see **ēowan**.

Eowland, n., *Öland*, an island lying near the southeastern coast of Sweden; 44, 1.

ercebiscep, see **ærcebiscep**.

eri(g)an, W1, *to plow, cultivate*; pres. ptc. *ergende* 12, 7. [Lat. *aro*]

ērise, see **ārisan**.

ermð, see **iermð**.

ernð, f., *standing grain, crop*.

ēruti (Lat.), past ptc. of **ēruo**; *plucked, snatched, saved*.

Escanceaster, see **Exanceaster**.

Esla, m., *Esla*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 4.

Esling, m., patronymic, *son of Esla*; 8, 4.

esne-wyrhta, m., *a mercenary, hireling*.

est (Lat.), verb, *is*.

Estas, pl. m., *the Estas or Esthonians*, dwelling east of the Vistula; pl. dat. *Estum* 44, 6 (see note); 44, 20–21; 45, 20–23.

ēstfulnes, f., *devotion, zeal*.

Estland, n., *Esthonia*, i.e., country of the *Estas*; 44, 10; 44, 14.

Estmere, m., *the sea of the Estas*, i.e., *Frische Haff*; 44, 7–10.

et (Lat.), conj., *and*.

etan, S5; *æt* (or *æt*); *æton*; (ge)eten; *to eat*; pres. 2nd sg. *ytst* 75, 8; *etst* 75, 16. [cf. *ettan*; Ger. *essen*]

etonisc, see **eotenisc**.

ettan, W1, *to pasture, graze*. [cf. *etan*]

Eðandūn, f., *Eddington* (Wiltshire); 13, 4.

ēðe, see ēaðe.

ēðel, m., or n., *one's own residence or property, native land, home.*

ēðel-cyning, m., *king of the land.*

ēðel-land, n., *native land, homeland.*

Ēðelwulf, see Æðelwulf.

Eve, see Aeva.

Euticius (Lat.), m., *Euticius, a holy man*; 87, 15; sg. acc. Euticius 87, 24; sg. gen. Euticius 88, 34.

Exance(a)ster, Escan-, f., *Exeter, the city of the river Exe, in Devonshire*; 12, 9 (see note); Escanceaster 12, 6; sg. acc. Exanceaster 18, 27.

F

fāc(e)n, n., *evil, deceit, fraud.*

fadian, W2, *to arrange, order, direct.*

fāg, fāh, adj., *colored, stained, variegated, shining*; 149, 5 (see note).

fāh, fāg, adj., *guilty, criminal, hostile*; sg. acc. as subs., fāne, *foe*, 155, 30. [cf. gefā]

Falster, *Falster*, an island of Denmark lying just south of Zealand; 43, 28.

falu, fealo, fealu, adj., *fallow, pale yellow.* [Ger. fahl]

fāmig, adj., *foamy.*

fāmig-borda, m., *a ship with foamy sides or deck*; m. sg. acc. fāmig-bordon 124, 9 (see note).

fandian, W1, *to try, test, tempt; try to learn, find out.* [cf. findan; Ger. fahnden]

fandung, f., *temptation, trial, experiment.* [cf. fandian]

fāne, sg. acc. of fāh q.v.

faran, S6; fōr; fōron; (ge)-faren; *to go, proceed*; also, *to come; fare*; pres. 3rd sg. færeð 110, 30. [cf. ferian; Ger. fahren]

faroð-lācend, fareð-, m., *seafarer, traveler by water*; used as ptc. adj., *seafaring*, 137, 29.

Fastitocalon, *Fastitocalon*, the name of a large whale. See note to p. 135, l. 7.

fæc, n., *division, space, interval.* [Ger. fach]

fācne, fācne, adj., *guileful, wicked, deceitful.*

fæder, m. (sec. 18); pl. nom. fæd(e)ras; *father.* [Lat. pater, Ger. vater]

fæd(e)ren-healf, f., *the father's side.*

fædren-cynn, n., *paternal descent.*

fæge, adj., *fated, doomed.* [Ger. feig]

fægen, adj., *fain, rejoicing; glad of* (with gen.).

fæger, adj., *fair, beautiful, pleasant.*

fægere, adv., *beautifully, well.*

fægernes, -nys, f., *fairness, beauty.*

fāhð, f., *feud, enmity.* [cf. fāh; Ger. fehde]

fālsian, W2, *to cleanse, purge.*

- fæmne**, **fēmne**, f., *virgin, damsel, woman*. [Lat. *femina*]
- fær**, **fēr**, m., *fear; peril*; mid *fēre*, *with fear*, 109, 29 (see note).
- fær**, n., *journey, way, going*; also, *vehicle, vessel, ship*. [cf. *faran*]
- færeld**, n., *journey, expedition*. [cf. *faran*]
- fær-gripe**, m., *a fearful grip*, hence, *sudden grip or attack*. [cf. *fær*]
- færinga**, adv., *suddenly*.
- færlice**, adv., *suddenly*.
- fær-sceaða**, m., *sudden or dangerous enemy, deadly foe*.
- fæsl**, m.(?), *offspring, progeny*.
- fæst**, adj., *fast, firm, secure*. [Ger. *fest*]
- fæstan**, W1, *to fasten, make firm, entrust; to fast, abstain from food*. [cf. *fæst*, *fæstnian*; Ger. *fasten*]
- fæste**, adv.; comp. *fæstor*; sup. *fæstost*; *fast, firmly, securely*.
- fæsten**, n., *fastness, fortress; fasting, abstaining from food*.
- fæsten-bryce**, -brice, m., *breaking of a fast*.
- fæstlic**, adv., *firmly, resolutely*.
- fæstnian**, W2, *to fasten, conform, confirm, secure*. [cf. *fæst*]
- fæstnung**, f., *security, safety*.
- fæt**, n., *gold plate*; pl. dat. *fæt-tum* 148, 26 (see note).
- fæt**, n., *vessel, cup, vat*. [Ger. *fass*]
- fæted**, ptc. adj., *plated, ornamented*.
- fætels**, m. or n.; pl. *fætelsas* or *fætels*; *vessel, vat*.
- fæðm**, m., *embrace, hence, fathom*, a measure either of about one and one-half feet (= a cubit) or else of about six feet; *fiftig fæþma*, *fifty cubits*, 67, 32. [Mod. Eng. *fathom*]
- fæðmian**, W2, *embrace, enfold*.
- fēa**, var. sg. dat. of *feoh* q.v.
- fēa**, see *fēawe*.
- fealdan**, S7; *fēold*; *fēoldon*; (ge)-*fealden*; *to fold, wrap*. [Ger. *falt*en]
- feallan**, S7; *fēoll*; *fēollon*; (ge)-*feallen*; *to fall*; pres. 3rd sg. *fylð*, *extends*, 43, 9. [cf. *fellan*; Ger. *fallen*]
- fealo**, **fealu**, adj., *fallow, i.e., pale, yellow, dark*.
- fealo**, var. of *fela* q.v.
- fealo-hilte**, adj., *fallow-hilted, i.e., with a yellow or golden hilt*.
- fe(a)rh**, **færh**, m.; pl. nom. *fēaras*; *little pig; litter*. [Mod. Eng. *farrow*]
- fearm**, m., *freight, cargo, load*. [cf. *faran*, *ferian*]
- Fearnhām**, m., *Farnham* (Surrey); 18, 12.
- fēawe**, **fēa**, **fēawa**, pl. adj., *few*.
- feax**, **fex**, n., *hair of the head*.
- feaxede**, **fexede**, adj., *long-haired*.
- fecc(e)an**, W. S. form of *fetian*, W3; also W2; *fette*, *fetode*; (ge)*fett*, -*fetod*; *to fetch, bring*.
- fēdan**, W1; *fēdde*; (ge)*fēd(d)*, -*fēded*; *to feed, sustain*. [cf. *fōda*]

fēgan, W1, *to join, bind, fix*;
past ptc. gefēged 136, 23.

[Ger. fügen]

fela, **feala**, **feola**, **fealo**, indecl.
adj., *many, much*; fealo, 159,
4; tō fela, *too much*, 115, 14.

[Ger. viel]

fēlan, W1, *to feel, touch*.

feld, m.(1), pl. nom. feldas; but
also m.(7), sg. dat. felda;
field. [cf. folde]

Felix (Lat.), m., *Felix*, a monk
quoted by Gregory in his
Dialogues; 85, 1.

fel(1), n., *skin, hide, fell*. [Lat.
pellis]

fellan, see **fyllan**, *to fell*.

feng, m., *grasp, clutch*. [cf.
fōn]

fen(n), n., *fen, marshy region*.

fen(n)-**hlið**, n., *fen-slope, marshy
tract*; pl. acc. fen-hleoðu
152, 3.

fen(n)-**hop**, n., *fen-retreat*.

feoh, **fioh**, **fēo**, n.; sg. gen. fēos,
dat. fēo, fēa; *cattle; property*;
sg. dat. fēo 13, 15; fēa 148, 17
(see note). [Lat. pecus, Mod.
Eng. fee, Ger. vieh]

feoh-gehāt, n., *promise of prop-
erty*.

feoh-gifre, adj., *avaricious, cove-
tous*.

feohlēas, adj., *without money or
property*; 22, 12 (see note).

feohtan, S3; feaht; fuhton;
(ge)fohten; *to fight*. [Ger.
fechten]

feohte, f., *fight, battle*.

fēol-heard, adj., *file-hard*.

fēon (orig. *fehan), S5; feah;

fāgon; (ge)fegen; *to exult, re-
joice*.

fēond, **fiond**, m.(1), pl. nom.
fēondas; also m.(6), pl. nom.
fiend, fýnd; or m.(8), pl.
nom. fēond; *enemy; fiend,
devil*. [Ger. feind]

fēondscipe, m., *hostility, enmity*.

feor, see **feorr**.

feorh, **fiorh**, **ferh**, n., or m., *life*;
sg. dat. feore 118, 22; pl. dat.
fēorum 145, 10; tō widan
fēore, *forever, eternally*; feorh
gewinnan, *to wound mortally*,
116, 17; frōd fēores, *advanced
in years*, 122, 15.

feorh-bana, **feorg-bona**, m., *life-
destroyer, slayer*.

feorh-bealo, n., *life-bale, deadly
evil*.

feorh-benn, f., *life-wound, fatal
wound*.

feorh-cwalu, f., *life-slaughter,
death*.

feorh-hūs, n., *life-house, i.e.,
body*.

feorh-legu, f., *allotted life*.

feorh-sēoc, adj., *life-sick, i.e.,
mortally wounded*.

feorm, **fiorm**, f., *food, provi-
sions; use, benefit*. [Mod.
Eng. farm]

feormendlēas, adj., *without a
polisher*.

feormian, W2, *to cleanse, polish;
to devour, consume*.

feor(r), adj. and adv.; comp.
fier(ra), fyr(ra); sup. fi(e)r(r)-
est, fyr(r)est; *far*; comp. far-
ther, further; sup. farthest, first,
foremost, chief. [Ger. fern]

feorran, W1, *to remove, banish.*

[cf. feorr]

feorran, adv., *from afar; from earliest times.*

feor(r)-cund, adj., *come from afar.*

fēorða, fēowerða, ordinal num., *fourth; fēorðe healf hund, 350, i.e., three and a half hundreds, 6, 33 (see note); fēorða ēac fēowertigum, the four and fortieth, i.e., forty-fourth, 26, 3.*

[Ger. vierte]

fēos, sg. gen. of feoh q.v.

fēower, num., *four.* [Ger. vier]

fēowertiene, -týne, num., *fourteen.* [Ger. vierzehn]

fēowertig, num., *forty; pl. gen. fēowertigra 71, 26.* [Ger. vierzig]

fēowertigoða, -teogoða, ordinal num., *fortieth.*

fēr, see fār.

fēran, W1, *to go, travel; fēran forð, to die.* [cf. faran]

fēre, adj., *able to go, fit for service.*

fērend, m.(8), *traveler, sailor; used as ptc. adj. fērende gæst, a wandering spirit, 143, 9.* [cf. fēran]

ferh, see feorh.

ferhð, ferð, m. or n., *mind, heart, spirit.*

ferhð-gereht, ferht-, n., *that which is due the spirit, spiritual equity; 137, 19 (see note).*

fer(h)ð-grim(m), adj., *savage, fierce, awful.*

fer(h)ð-locā, m., *the soul's container, i.e., bosom, heart, mind.*

ferian, feri(ge)an, W1, *to carry,*

transport, lead, guide; also intrans., to go, depart. [cf. faran; Ger. führen, Mod. Eng. ferry]

fers, n., *verse.* [Lat. versus, Ger. vers]

fersc, adj., *fresh, pure.* [Ger. frisch]

ferð(-), see ferhð(-).

fēsian, see fȳsian.

fetian, see feccean.

fetor, feotor, f., *fetter.*

fēða, m., *band of foot-soldiers, troop.*

feðer, f., *feather.*

fiat (Lat.), subj. pres. 3rd sg. of fio, *so be it.*

fier, comp. of feorr q.v.

fierd, fyrd, fird, f., *army, military expedition, especially the national militia as organized by Alfred. See note to p. 6, l. 9.*

fierdian, W2, *to make a military expedition.* [cf. fierd]

fierdlēas, adj., *army-less, hence, without military defense.*

fierd-rinc, fyrd-, m., *warrior.*

fierd-searo, fyrd-, n., *army-trappings, armor.*

fi(e)r(r)est, fyr(re)st, sup. of feor(r) q.v., adj., and ordinal num., *first, foremost, chief; — also adv., farthest.*

fif, num., *five.* [Ger. fünf]

fifel-cyn(n), n., *race of monsters.*

fifel-strēam, m., *monster-stream, i.e., ocean.*

fifta, ordinal num., *fifth.*

fiftene, fiftyne, num., *fifteen.* [Ger. fünfzehn]

fiftig, num., *fifty*; pl. dat. *fiftegum* 51, 26. [Ger. *fünfzig*]
filg(e)an, see *folgian*.
Fin, m., *Fin*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 9.
findan, S3; *fand*, *fond*, also *funde*; *fundon*; (ge)*funden*; *to find*; ind. past sg. *funde ic hit*, *I found it*, 140, 11. [cf. *fandian*; Ger. *finden*]
finger, m., *finger*. [Ger. *finger*]
Finnas, pl. m., *Finns*; 41, 2 (see note).
Finning, m., patronymic, *son of Fin*; 8, 8.
fiond, see *fēond*.
firas, *fýras*, m.(1), in pl. only; *men*, *mankind*.
fird, see *fierd*.
firen, *fyren*, f., *crime*, *sin*; *wicked deed*; adv. pl. dat. *firenum*, *sinfully*, 136, 26; pl. gen. *fyrena hyrde*, *master-criminal*, 149, 30.
firen-dæd, f., *crime*, *evil deed*.
firgen(-), see *fyrge(-)*.
Firgilius, m., *Virgil*; sg. gen. *Firgilies* 127, 7.
first, see *fyrst*.
fisc, *fix*, m., *fish*; pl. acc. *fixas* 64, 14. [Lat. *piscis*, Ger. *fisch*]
fiscað, see *fiscnað*.
fiscere, m., *fisher*, *fisherman*. [cf. *fisc*]
fiscian, *fixian*, W2, *to fish*.
fiscnað, *fiscnoð*, *fiscað*, m., *fish-ing*.
fit, f., *song*, *poem*.
fix, see *fisc*.
flā, f.(5, usually); **flān**, m.; *arrow*.

flāh, adj., *artful*, *deceitful*, *insidious*.
flāsc, n., *flesh*. [Ger. *fleisch*]
flāsc-æt, m., *flesh food*; *the eating of meat*.
flāsc-hama, -*homa*, m., *flesh-covering*, *body*.
flāsc-mete, -*mette*, m., *flesh-meat*, i.e., *meat-food*.
flēam, m., *flight*. [cf. *flēon*, *flieman*]
flēan (orig. **flahan*), S6; *flōh*, *flōg*; *flōgon*; (ge)*flagen*; *to fly*.
flēogan, S2; *flēag*, *flēah*; *flugon*; (ge)*flogen*; *to fly* (intrans.); subj. pres. pl. *flēogan* 140, 17. [Ger. *fliegen*]
flēon (orig. **flēohan*), *fliōn*, S2; *flēah*; *flugon*; (ge)*flogen*; *to flee*, *escape* (trans. and intrans.). [Ger. *fliehen*]
flēot, m., *bay*, *place where vessels float*.
flēotan, S2, *to float*, *swim*; ptc. pl. gen. *flēotendra*, *of seafarers*, 132, 8. [Ger. *fliesen*]
flet(t), n., *floor of the hall*; *hall*, *house*; sg. acc. *flet ofgeafon*, *deserted the hall*, 132, 15.
flieman, *flyman*, W1, *to put to flight*, *drive out*. [cf. *flēam*, *flēon*]
flies, *flýs*, etc., n., *fleece*.
fliht, see *flyht*.
flocc, m., *flock*, *band*, *company*.
floc-rād, f., *riding company*, *troop*.
flōd, m., *water*, *flood*, *stream*; *flood-tide*. [Ger. *flut*]
flōr, f.(2); but also f.(7), sg.

- dat. flōra; also m.(1), sg. gen. flōres; *floor*; m. sg. acc. flōr 149, 5. [Ger. flur]
- Florentius** (Lat.), m., *Florentius*, a holy man; 87, 15; sg. acc. Florentium 87, 29.
- flot**, n., *deep water*. [cf. Mod. Eng. afloat]
- flota**, m., *sailor, pirate*.
- flot-man(n)**, **-mon(n)**, m.(6), *sailor, pirate*.
- flōwan**, S7; flēow; flēowon; (ge)flōwen; *to flow*; past pl. flēowan 110, 31. [Lat. pluo]
- flyht**, **fliht**, m., *flight*. [cf. flēogan]
- fōda**, m., *food*. [cf. fēdan]
- folc**, n., *folk, people, race, nation*. [Ger. volk]
- folc-cūð**, adj., *well known, celebrated*.
- folc-cyning**, m., *folk-king*.
- folc-gefeocht**, n., *general engagement*.
- folc-gemōt**, n., *the assembly of the people, town-meeting*.
- folcisc**, adj., *of the people, hence, common, vulgar, popular*.
- folc-lagu**, f., *folk or public law*.
- folc-riht**, n., *folk-right, right to a share of folk property*.
- folc-sc(e)aru**, f., *division of the people, the people's share, public land*; 145, 10 (see note).
- folc-stede**, m., *folc-stead, meeting place of the people; battle field*.
- fold-bold**, n., *a building*.
- folde**, f., *earth, country; ground*. [cf. feld]
- fold-wang**, **-wong**, m., *earth, ground*.
- folgað**, **-oð**, m., *following, hence, service, office*. [cf. folgian]
- folgian**, W2; also **fylg(e)an**, **filg(e)an**, W3; folgode, fylgde, filigde; (ge)folgod, -fylged; *to follow, serve, obey* (with dat.); inf. fyligean 95, 28. [Ger. folgen]
- folm**, f.(2), **folme**, f.(5), *hand*; sg. dat. folman 115, 32. [Lat. palma; cf. fēlan]
- fōn** (orig. ***fanhan**, later ***fōhan**), S7; fēng; fēngon; (ge)fangen, -fongen; *to seize, grasp, attain to*; fō tō, *take or carry to*, 97, 12; tō wæpnum fēng, *seized weapons*, 112, 10. [cf. Lat. pango, Ger. fangen, Mod. Eng. fang]
- fōr**, f., *journey*. [cf. faran]
- fōr**, **fōron**, past ind. of **faran** q.v.
- for**, prep. (with dat. or ins.; also acc.), *for, because of; compared with*; for þone lichoman, *compared with the body*, 55, 19. [Ger. für]
- for**, intensive adv., *very*; for oft, *very often*; for swiðe, *very greatly*.
- for-**, prefix, usually adds a contrary or unfavorable or intensifying meaning, e.g., forniman, *to destroy*, forsēon, *to despise*. [cf. Ger. ver-]
- foran**, adv., *before, in front*.
- forbærnan**, W1, *to burn up* (trans.). [cf. bænnan]
- forbēodan**, S2, *to forbid*. [cf. bēodan]

forbeornan, -byrnan, S3, *to burn up*. [cf. beornan]

forberstan, S3, *to burst, break into pieces, snap*. [cf. berstan]

forbregdan, -brēdan, S3, *to transform*. [cf. bregdan]

forbūgan, S2, *to turn away, avoid, escape*.

forcierran, -cerran, W1, *to avert, turn away, avoid*. [cf. cier-ran]

forcūð, adj.; comp. forcūðra; sup. forcūðost; *infamous, wicked*.

ford, m.(1), pl. nom. fordas; but also m.(7), sg. dat. forda; *ford*.

fordil(i)gian, W2, *to blot out, destroy completely*. [Ger. vertilgen]

fordōn, spec., *to do away with, destroy*; ptc. fordōnum, *polluted, lost*, 111, 8. [cf. dōn]

fordrifan, S1, *to drive out, eject, banish, drive away*; fordrife þý bottle, *drive out of his abode*, 101, 5; fordrifenan, *driven out of his course*, 54, 25. [cf. drifan; Ger. vertreiben]

fore, adv.; comp. furðra; sup. fyr(e)st, forma, fyrmost; *before*. The comparative and superlative forms are likewise used as adjectives, in the sense, *further*; *first, earliest*.

fore, prep. (with acc.), *before*.

forealdian, W2, *to grow old*. [cf. eald]

forebiddan, S5, *to intercede, pray for*. [cf. biddan]

foregangan, -gongan, S7, *to go before, precede*. [cf. gangan]

foregisel, m., *preliminary hostage*. [cf. gisel]

forescēawian, W2, *to foresee, provide; foreordain*. [cf. scēawian]

forescēawung, f., *foresight, providence, preparation*.

foresp(r)eca, m., *sponsor; mediator*.

foresp(r)ecan, S5, *to mention before*; past ptc. foresprecena, *aforsaid*, 14, 7. [cf. spre-can]

foresteppan, -stæppan, S6, *to step or go before, precede*. [cf. steppan]

foreteohhung, -tiohhung, f., *predestination*.

forfaran, S6, *to go in front of, obstruct*. [cf. faran]

forgān, spec., *to forgo, abstain*. [cf. gān]

forgangan, S7, *to forgo, abstain from*. [cf. gangan]

forgi(e)fan, -gyfan, S5, *to give, grant*; occasionally, *forgive, remit*. [Ger. vergeben]

forgi(e)ldan, -gyldan, S3, *to pay for, repay; buy off*; lean forgiel-dan, *to repay, requite*. [cf. giel-dan; Ger. vergelten]

forgi(e)tan, S5, *to forget*. [cf. gietan; Ger. vergessen]

forgrindan, S3, *to grind to pieces, destroy, ruin*. [cf. grin-dan]

forgyfan, see forgiefan.

forhabban, W3, *to hold in, restrain, abstain*.

- forhæf(e)dnes, -hefednes, -nis, f., *restraint, abstinence*. [cf. forhabban]
- forhealdan, S7, *to withhold, disregard, misuse*. [cf. healdan; Ger. verhalten]
- forheard, adj., *very hard*.
- forhēawan, S7, *to cut or hew to pieces*. [cf. hēawan]
- forhelan, S4, *cover over, hide, conceal*. [cf. helan]
- forhergian, W2, *to devastate, lay waste*. [cf. hergian]
- forhogdnis, -hohnes, f., *contempt*. [cf. forhogian]
- forhogian, -hycgan, W2, *to despise, scorn*. [cf. hogian]
- forht, adj., *fearful, afraid*.
- forhtian, forhtigean, W2, *to be frightened; fear*.
- forhwæga, -hwega, adv., *at least, about*.
- for hwæm, for hwon, adv., *wherefore, for what reason*.
- forhw(i)erfan, -hwyrfan, W1, *to transform, pervert, deprave*; ptc. pl. acc. forhwyrfdan 88, 31. [cf. hwierfan]
- forierman, -yrman, W1, *to harass, afflict greatly*. [cf. ierman]
- forlæran, W1, *to misteach, corrupt, seduce*. [cf. læran]
- forlætan, S7, *to permit, let go, allow; to abandon, neglect, leave*; past pl. forlættan 28, 29; forlæton 61, 25. [cf. lætan]
- forlēogan, S2, *to lie, belie, perjure*. [cf. lēogan]
- forlēosan, S2; forlēas; forluron; forloren; *to lose; ruin, de-*
- stroy*. [Ger. verlieren; Mod. Eng. forlorn]
- forliger, n., *adultery, fornication*.
- forma, var. sup. of fore q.v., used as ordinal num., *first*; forman sīðe, *first, first of all*, 149, 20.
- fornēan, fornēah, adv., *very nearly, almost*.
- forniman, S4, *to take away, destroy, annul*. [cf. niman]
- fornȳdan, W1, *to force, compel*. [cf. nīedan]
- forrædan, W1, *to betray, deprive by treachery*. [cf. rædan; Ger. verraten]
- forrīdan, S1, *to ride before, intercept, ride down*. [cf. rīdan]
- forscieppan, -sceoppa, S6, *to transform, change completely*. [cf. scieppan]
- forscrifan, S1, *to proscribe, condemn*. [Ger. verschreiben]
- forscyld(i)gian, W2, *to incriminate, condemn*. [cf. scyldig, Ger. schuldig]
- forsēon, S5, *to despise, overlook*. [cf. sēon]
- forsittan, S5, *to delay*. [cf. sittan]
- forspanan, S6, *to beguile, seduce*. [cf. spanan]
- forspendan, W1, *to spend completely*. [cf. spendan]
- forspillan, W1, *to kill, destroy*. [cf. spillan]
- forstandan, -stondan, S6, *to understand; to stand up for, defend, help*. [cf. standan; Ger. verstehen]
- forswāpan, S7, *to sweep away*. [cf. swāpan]

forswelgan, S3, *to swallow up, consume, devour completely.* [cf. swelgan]

forswerian, S6, *to forswear, renounce; to swear falsely; to lay a spell upon*, 151, 21 (see (note)). [cf. swerigean]

forswigan, -swēogian, -swugian, W2, *to keep silent, conceal, pass over.* [cf. swigian]

forswiðe, adv., *very much; utterly.*

forsyngian, W2, *to sin away, to spoil by sinning.*

fortēon, S2, *to lead astray, beguile.* [cf. tēon]

fortredan, S5, *to tread down.* [cf. tredan]

fortyhtan, W1, *to mislead, seduce.*

forð, adv., *forth, forwards; continually; tō forð, too continually*, 95, 15; *so far forth*, 117, 10. [Ger. fort]

forþām, -þām, -þan, -þon, often followed by þe, conj. adv., *for, because; — dem. adv., for that reason, therefore; indeed, verily* (see note to p. 131, l. 23).

forðbringan, W1, *to bring forth, utter.* [cf. bringan]

forðfēran, W1, *to depart, pass away, hence, die.* [cf. fēran]

forðfōr, f., *departure; death.* [cf. faran]

forðgeorn, adj., *impetuous, eager to advance.*

for þi þe, see **for-þy**.

forðlædan, W1, *to lead or bring forth, produce.* [cf. lædan]

forþolian, W2, *to do without, lack, miss* (with dat.). [cf. þolian]

forþon, see **forþām**.

forðweard, m., *pilot.*

forðweg, m., *way leading forth; path out of life.*

for-þy, **for þy þe**, **for-þi**, etc., conj. adv., *for, because, for the reason that.* — Also dem. adv., *for that reason, therefore.*

forwegan, S5, *to overcome, kill.*

forweorpan, S3, *to cast away, reject; throw.* [cf. weorpan]

forweorðan, -wurðan, S3, *to perish.* [cf. weorðan]

forwi(e)rnan, -wyrnan, -wernan, W1, *to prevent, keep from, prohibit* (with dat. of person and gen. of thing, or object clause with þæt).

forwrecan, S5, *to drive out, banish.* [cf. wrecan]

forwritan, S1, *to cut through, pierce.* [cf. writan]

forwundian, W2, *to wound seriously.*

forwyr(e)an, W1; -worhte, -wyrhte; -worht, -wyrht; *to ruin, destroy, obstruct.* [cf. wyrcean]

foryrman, see **frierman**.

fōster, n., *fostering, nourishing, food.* [cf. fōda]

fōstre, f., *fosterer, nurse.*

fōt, m.(6); pl. nom. fēt; *foot.* [Gr. πούς, Lat. pes, Ger. fuss]

fōt-mæl, n., *foot-print, a foot's space.*

fox, m., *fox.* [Ger. fuchs]

fracod, **fracuð**, adj., *wicked, vile, of bad repute.*

fram, see from.

framian, -fromian, W2, *to avail, profit, benefit* (with dat.).

franca, m., *spear*.

Francan, pl. m.(5), *the Franks*;
pl. gen. Francna 7, 27.

Franc-land, Fronc-lond, n., *land of the Franks*; 5, 28; 13, 23.

Fræna, m., *Fraena*, a Danish earl, slain in 871 A.D.; 10, 17.

fræng, orthographic var. of frægn, past sg. of fricgean q.v.

frætwe, f., in pl. only, *ornaments, decorations; decorated weapons or armor*; 143, 6 (see note).

frætw(i)an, W1 or 2, *to adorn, embellish*.

frêa, m., *lord*. [cf. Ger. frau]

frêa-dryhten, -drihten, m., *lord and master*.

Fréaláf, m., *Frealaf*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 8.

Frêawine, m., *Freawine*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 5.

Frêawining, m., patronymic, *son of Freawine*; 8, 5; also 8, 8.

frêcen, n., *danger, peril*.

frêcennes, f., *danger, harm*.

frêcne, fræcne, adj., *dangerous, horrible, perilous, wicked*.

frêfran, W1; frêfrede; (ge)frêfred; *to comfort, console, cheer*.
[cf. frôfor, frêfrian]

frêfrian, W2; frêfrode; (ge)frêfrod; *to comfort, console, cheer*.

fremde, adj., *strange, foreign*;
ðā fremdan, *strangers*, 45, 19.

[Ger. fremd]

fremian, W2, *to profit, benefit, be expedient*.

fremman, W1, *to do, perform, ac-*

complish; to shape or frame.

[cf. fram, adj., framian and fremian]

fremsumnes, f., *kindness, benefit*.
[cf. fram, adj., fremian]

Frencysca, m., *a Frenchman*; 24, 23.

frêo, frio, frêoh, frioh, fri(g),
adj., *free, noble*; weak m. sg.
nom. sê frîgea, *the freeman*,
99, 18; f. sg. acc. frige 56, 15.
[Ger. frei]

frêo-bearn, m., *free-born or noble child*.

frêod, f., *peace, good-will*; wið frêode, *for peace*, 113, 29.

frêo-dryhten, m., *noble lord*.

frêols-bryce, -brice, m., *breach of the peace*.

frêols-tîd, f., *feast-tide, festival*.

frêo-mæg, m., *free kinsman*.

frêond, m.(1), pl. nom. frêondas;
also m.(6), pl. nom. friend,
frýnd; or m.(8), pl. nom.
frêond; *friend*. [Ger. freund]

frêondlêas, adj., *friendless*.

frêondlice, adv., *in a friendly manner*. [Ger. freundlich]

frêondscipe, m., *friendship*.

frêorig, adj., *freezing, cold, chill*.
[cf. frêosan]

frêo-riht, n., *rights of a freeman*.

frêosan, S2; frêas; fruron; (ge)-frozen; *to freeze*. [Ger. frieren]

frêot, m., *freedom, liberty*. [cf. frêo]

Fresisc, see Friesisc.

fretan (= for-etan), S5, *to devour, eat up*. [cf. etan; Ger. fressen, Mod. Eng. fret]

frettan, W1, *to graze, pasture, cause to devour*. [cf. *fretan*]

fricg(e)an (orig. **fregjan*), S5; *fræg*; *frægon*; (ge)*fregen*, -*frigen*; *to inquire, ask*; ind. past sg. *fræng* 37, 16. [cf. *frignan*, Ger. *fragen*]

friclan, W1, *to seek for, desire* (with gen.).

Fri(e)sa, m., *a Frisian*; 14, 30; 23, 23.

Fr(i)esisc, adj., *Frisian*; on *Fresisc*, *in the Frisian fashion*, 23, 2; pl. gen. *Fresisca* 23, 25.

frig, f., *love, affection*; pl. nom. *frige* 129, 2.

frige, see **frêo**.

frignan, **frīnan**, S3; *frægn*, *fræn*, *fræng*; *frugnon*, *frūnon*; (ge)-*frugnen*, -*frūnen*; *to ask, inquire*. [cf. *fricgean*, Ger. *fragen*]

frimdi(g), **frymdi(g)**, adj., *desirous, asking*. [cf. *fricgean*]

frīo(h), see **frêo**.

Frisa, see **Friesa**.

frið, m. or n., *peace, security*; adv. gen. *friþes*, *in peace*, 113, 31. [Ger. *friede*]

Friðogār, m., *Frithogar*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 6.

Friðogāring, m., patronymic, *son of Frithogar*; 8, 6.

Friðowalding, m., patronymic, *son of Frithowald*; 8, 7.

Friðuwald, m., *Frithowald*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 7.

Friðuwulf, m., *Frithuwulf*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 8.

Friðuwulfing, m., patronymic, *son of Frithuwulf*; 8, 8.

frōd, adj., *wise, prudent, skillful; old, aged*.

frōfor, **frōfer**, f., *comfort, consolation*.

from, **fram**, prep. (with dat. or ins.), *from, on the part of, by* (expressing agency). — Adv., *forth, away*, often with verb of motion implied; *fram ic ne wille*, *I will not go away*, 122, 15; also 150, 3.

from-cyn(n), n., *ancestry, parentage*.

Fronc-lond, see **Franc-land**.

fruma, m., *beginning, creation*.

frumsceaft, f., *creation, beginning*.

frum-stōl, m., *original seat, mansion-house*.

frymdi, see **frimdig**.

frymð, m. or f., *beginning*. [cf. *fruma*]

frýnd, var. pl. of **frēond** q.v.

fug(e)lere, m., *fowler*. [cf. *fugol*]

fugol, **fugel**, m., *bird*; 133, 3 (see note). [Mod. Eng. *fowl*, Ger. *vogel*]

fugol-cyn(n), n., *bird-kind*.

fuit (Lat.), pres. perfect 3rd sg. of *sum*, *to be*.

fūl, adj., *foul, vile*.

fulfremedlice, adv., *fully, completely, perfectly*.

fūlian, W2, *to decompose, decay*.

ful(1), adj., *full; filled*; *be fullan, fully, perfectly, completely*. — Also adv., *fully, very*; *full nēah*, *very nearly, quite*. [Ger. *voll*]

Fullanhām, -hōm, m., *Fulham*, on the Thames, near London; 13, 19; 13, 23.
fullæstan, W1, *to help, aid* (with dat.). [cf. læstan]
fullian, fulwi(ge)an, W2, *to baptize*.
fullice, adv., *fully, entirely, completely*.
ful(l)-nēah, adv., *full nigh, very near, almost*.
fulluht, fulwiht, n., *baptism*.
fulluht-nama, m., *baptismal or Christian name*.
ful(l)-wite, m., *full punishment*.
fultum, m., *help, aid*.
fultumian, W2, *to aid, assist*. [cf. fultum]
fulwian, see **fullian**.
fulwiht, see **fulluht**.
furh, f.(6), *furrow*.
fur-lang (orig. *furh-lang), n., *a furrow's length, hence, fur-long, one-eighth of a mile*. [cf. furh]
furðor, furður, adv., *further*.
furðum, furðon, adv., *just, even, quite; ne furðum, not even*.
fūs, adj., *ready, eager*. [cf. Mod. Eng. fuss]
fūslic, adj., *ready, prepared*.
fylcian, W2, *to gather troops, assemble a folk*. [cf. folc]
fylg(e)an, see **folgian**.
fyl(l), m., *fall, destruction, death; also, case, in grammar*. [cf. feallan, Ger. fall]
fyl(l), f., *fill, fulness, plenty*. [cf. full; Ger. fülle]
fyllan, fellan, W1; fylde; fylðon; (ge)fyllend; *to fill, make full, destroy*. [cf. feallan; Ger. fällen]

fyllan, W1; fylde; (ge)fyllend; *to fill, make full; fulfil*. [cf. full]
fylst, m., *help, assistance*.
fylstan, W1, *to assist, help*.
fylð, pres. 3rd sg. of feallan q.v.
fýnd, fiend, pl. of fēond q.v.
fȳr, n., *fire*. [Ger. feuer]
fyr, comp. of feorr q.v.
fȳr-bæð, n., *fiery bath*.
fȳr-bend, m. or f., *band forged with fire*.
fyrð(-), see **fierð(-)**.
fȳr-draca, m., *fire-drake, fiery dragon*. [cf. Lat. draco, Ger. drache]
fȳren, see **firen**.
fyrge-strēam, firge-, m., *mountain-stream*.
fyrhto, f., indecl. in sg., *fright, fear*.
fyrmost, sup. of fore q.v., adj. or adv., *first, foremost*.
fyrn-man(n), m., *former man*.
fyrn-strēamas, pl. m., *ancient streams, i.e., the ocean*.
fyrst, first, m., *period of time, time; on fyrste, in due time*, 146, 2. [Ger. frist]
fyrst, see **fierrest**.
fȳr-sweart, adj., *fire-darkened, smoky*.
fyrðran, W1, *to further, hasten, induce*. [cf. furðor]
fyrwet(t), fyrwit(t), n., *curiosity*.
fȳr-wylm, m., *surge of flame, wave of fire*.
fȳsan, W1, *to send forth, impel*

(trans.); *to hasten* (intrans.).

[cf. fūs]

fȳsian, fēsian, W2, *to put to flight*; ind. pres. 3rd sg. fēseð 94, 1. [cf. fȳsan]

fyxen, fixen, f., *she-fox, vixen*. [cf. fox]

G

Gabrihel, m., *Gabriel*, an archangel; 69, 33.

Gad(d), m., *Gad*, kinsman of the Offa who fought bravely to avenge Byrhtnoth; Gaddes mæg, *Offa*, 121, 16 (see note).

gaderian, see **gæderian**.

gafol, n., *tax, tribute*.

Gaius Iulius (Lat.), m., *Caius Julius (Caesar)*; Gaius, ððre naman *Julius*, 26, 11.

galan, S6, *to sing, sound, scream*. [cf. Mod. Eng. nightingale]

galdor, gealdor, n., *incantation, charm*; 139, 4 (see note). [cf. galan]

gamol, gomol, -el, adj., *old, aged, ancient*.

gān, spec. (sec. 57); ēode; ēodon, -an; (ge)gān; *to go*; also, *come*; *walk*; past pl. ēodan 23, 20. [Ger. gehen]

gang, gong, m., *path, course; going*. [cf. gangan]

gangan, gongan, gengan, S7; gē(o)ng, giong, gieng; gē(o)ngon, giongong; (ge)gangen; *to go, walk, advance*; subj. pres. pl. gangon 114, 13; sg. imp. geong 158, 22. [Scot. gang]

gang-dagas, gong-, pl. m., *Roga-*

tion days, the three days before Ascension; 16, 33 (see note).

gār, m., *spear, dart, javelin*. [Mod. Eng. gar-fish, garlic, gore]

gār-berend, m.(8), *spear-bearer*.

gār-ræs, m., *spear-combat, battle*.

gār-secg, m., *ocean*; literally, *spear-man or warrior*.

gār-wiga, m., *spear-warrior*.

gār-wigend, m.(8), *spear-warrior*.

gāst, gæst, m., *spirit, soul*. [Mod. Eng. ghost, Ger. geist]

gāstlic, gæstlic, adj., *ghostly, spiritual; ghastly, terrible*. [Ger. geistlich]

gāt, f.; pl. nom. gæt, gēt; *she-goat*. [Ger. geiss]

gat, see **geat**.

gædeling, m., *kinsman, comrade, relative*.

gæd(e)rian, gaderian, W2, *to gather, collect*.

gæar, see **gēar**.

gæst(-), see **gāst(-)**.

gæð, pres. 3rd sg. of **gān** q.v.

gē, pl. 2nd pers. nom. of **þū** q.v., *ye*.

ge, conj., *and*; often used as correlative conj., *both . . . and*.

geācsian, see **geāscian**.

geador, adv., *together*.

geandettan, W1, *to confess*.

geandwyrðan, W1, *to answer* (with gen.). [cf. andwyrðan]

geanwyrðe, adj., *known, confessed*.

gēap, adj., *vaulted, spacious, ample, broad*; 152, 19 (see note).

gēar, gēr, gær, n., *year*; gen. of

- time, þæs gēares, *in that year*, 11, 2; pl. gen. gēara iu, *long ago*. [Ger. jahr]
- gēara, pl. gen. of gēar, q.v., adv., *of yore, in years past, formerly*.
- gearcian, W2, *to prepare, make ready*.
- geard, m., *inclosure, garden, yard*; also, *fence, hedge*. [cf. Lat. hortus, Ger. garten, dial. Eng. garth]
- gēar-dæg, m., *day of yore*.
- geare, gearwe, adv.; comp. gearwor; sup. gear(w)ost; *readily, well*.
- gearnung, f., *merit, deserts*.
- gearolice, adv., *readily, clearly*.
- gearu, gearo, adj., *ready*; pl. nom. gearuwe 74, 13; gearowe 114, 29. [Ger. gar]
- gearwe, see gearo.
- gearwian, W2, *to prepare, make ready*. [cf. gearu]
- geāscian, -ācsian, -āhsian, W2, *to learn by inquiry, find out, hear of*; subj. pres. sg. geāhsige 100, 16. [cf. āscian]
- gēasne, adj., *deprived of, void of* (with gen.).
- Gēat, m.; pl. Gēatas; *Geat, an ancestor of the West-Saxon kings*; 8, 9; — Also one of a tribe ruled by Beowulf; pl. gen. Gēata dryhten, *the lord of Geats*, 152, 30.
- geat, gat, n., *gate*.
- Gēating, m., *patronymic, son of Geat*; 8, 9.
- Gēat-mecgas, pl. m., *men of the Geats*; 152, 12.
- geat-weard, m., *gate-ward, door-keeper, porter*.
- geāmet(t)igian, W2, *to free, disengage from* (with acc. of person and gen. of thing).
- geændian, see geendian.
- gearnan, W1, *to ride for, gain by riding*. [cf. ærnan]
- gebannan, S7, *to summon; order* (with dat. of person and acc. of thing). [cf. bannan]
- gebæran, W1, *to bear oneself; to behave, fare*. [cf. beran]
- gebære, see gebæru.
- gebæru, f., or gebære, n., *bearing, conduct, behavior*. [cf. beran]
- gebed, n., *prayer*. [Ger. gebet]
- gebed-hūs, n., *oratory, prayer-house*.
- gebelgan, S3, *to make angry, anger*. [cf. belgan]
- gebennian, W2, *to injure, wound*. [cf. benn]
- gebeorg, -beorh, n., *protection, defense*; wið gebeorge, *for protection*, 113, 21.
- gebeorgan, S3, *to protect*. [cf. beorgan]
- gebeornan, S3, *to burn*. [cf. beornan]
- gebēorscipe, m., *feast, conviviality, i.e., beership*.
- gebētan, W1, *to make good, make amends for; repent; legally, to make reparation, give satisfaction*. [cf. bētan, bōt]
- gebidan, S1, *to experience, meet with; to await, look for* (with gen.). [cf. bīdan]
- gebiddan, S5, *to pray, ask; with*

- reflexive dat., him gebæd, *prayed*, 37, 29; gebide þē, *pray*, 141, 1. [cf. biddan]
- gebī(e)gan, W1, gebī(e)gde; gebī(e)ged, *to bend*, (trans.) *turn, convert*. [cf. biegan]
- gebind, n., *combination, combining*; waþema gebind, *the mingling of the waves, the ocean*. [cf. bindan]
- gebindan, S3, *to bind*.
- geblissian, W2, *to gladden; bless*. [cf. bliðe]
- gebōcian, W2, *to give or grant by book or charter*; past sg. gebōcude 7, 22 (see note). [cf. bōc]
- gebod, n., *command*. [Ger. gebot]
- gebræc, -brec, n., *breaking, crashing*. [cf. brecan]
- gebregdan, -brēdan, S3, *to draw, brandish*. [cf. bregdan]
- gebrēowan, S2, *to brew*.
- gebringan, W1, *to bring*. [cf. bringan]
- gebrōðor, gebrōðra, -ru, m. (sec. 18), used as pl. of brōðor, *brothers, brethren*. [Ger. gebrüder]
- gebūgan, S2, *to bend, turn, bow, coil*.
- gebūn, -bȳn, var. ptc. of būan q.v., *inhabited*.
- gebycg(e)an, W1, *to buy, ransom*; past 2nd sg. gebohtes 109, 2. [cf. bycgean]
- gebyrd, n., usually indecl. in sg., *birth, parentage, rank*. Has same meaning in sg. and pl. [cf. beran; Ger. geburt]
- gebyrian, -birian, W1, *to happen, behoove* (usually impers.); *pertain*. [Ger. gebühren]
- gecamp, m., *fight, battle*.
- gecēapian, W2, *to buy, trade, purchase*. [cf. cēap]
- gecēosan, S2, *to choose, elect*. [cf. cēosan]
- gecēpan, see geciepan.
- geci(e)gan, -cȳgan, W1, *to call forth, invoke*. [cf. ciegan]
- geci(ī)eþan, -cȳþan, W1, *to buy*. [cf. cēap]
- geci(e)rran, -cyrran, W1, *to turn, change, convert*; tō anum gecierdon, *they united*, 5, 21.
- geclāman, W1, *to smear*.
- gecnāwan, S7, *to recognize, perceive, learn*. [cf. cnāwan]
- gecoren(n)es, f., *choiceness; choice*. [cf. cēosan]
- gecrincan, S3, *to fall in battle*; past sg. gecranc 122, 22. [cf. crincan]
- gecringan, S3, *to fall, yield*. [cf. cringan]
- gecwēman, W1, *to please, satisfy* (with dat.). [cf. cwēman]
- gecwēme, adj., *pleasing, acceptable*. [cf. Ger. bequem]
- gecweðan, S5, *to say, speak*. [cf. cweðan]
- gecynd, f. and n., *nature, kind, characteristic; offspring*. [Ger. kind]
- gecynde, adj., *natural, innate*.
- gecyrran, see gecierran.
- gecȳðan, W1, *to make manifest*. [cf. cȳðan]
- gedaf(e)nian, W2, *to befit, suit* (used impersonally, with dat.).

- gedafenlic, adv., *fitting, suitable, decent.*
- gedāl, n., *division, share, lot; was nān tō gedāle, there was nothing (no hope) for them, 104, 14.*
- gedæghwamlic, adj., *daily.*
- gedælan, W1, *to divide, distribute, separate.* [cf. dælan]
- gedēfe, adj., *fitting, proper, decent.*
- gedeorf, n., *labor, hardship.*
- gedician, W2, *to make a dike or wall, build.* [cf. dician]
- gedihtan, W1, *to direct, compose, arrange.* [cf. dihtan]
- gedōn, spec., *to do, bring about, cause to be (trans.); reach, arrive (intrans.); pres. 3rd sg. gedēð 83, 19.* [cf. dōn]
- gedræg, -dreag, n., *dragging; band; tumult, noisy company.*
- gedrecc(e)an, W1, *to vex, trouble, oppress; pl. ptc. gedreahte 111, 7.* [cf. dreccean]
- gedrēfednes, f., *confusion, trouble.* [cf. drēfan]
- gedrēosan, S2, *to fall, fail, disappear.* [cf. drēosan]
- gedrinc, -drync, n., *drinking, carousing.*
- gedryht, -driht, f., *retinue, band.* [cf. dryhten]
- gedūfan, S2, *to dive in, sink in.* [cf. dūfan]
- gedwola, m.(5), *error, heresy.*
- gedwol-god, m., *in pl. only, false god, idol.*
- gedwol-man(n), -monn, m.(6), *erring man, heretic.*
- gedwyld, -dwild, n., *folly, error.*
- gedyrstigian, W2, *to presume, dare.*
- gedyrstlācan, W1, *to dare, venture.* [cf. dyrstig]
- geegalgian, -gean, W2, *to defend, protect.*
- geearnian, W2, *to earn, merit, deserve.*
- geearnung, f., *earnings, merit, deserts; favor, benefit.*
- geedlācan, W1; -læhte; -læht; *to repeat, renew.*
- geedstaðelian, W2, *to reestablish, restore.*
- geendian, -ændian, W2, *to end, finish (trans.); to cease, end, die (intrans.).*
- geendung, f., *ending.*
- geetan, S5, *to eat, consume.* [cf. etan]
- gefā, m., *foe, enemy.*
- gefaran, S6, *to go, proceed, come; pass away, hence, die.* [cf. faran]
- gefægen, adj., *glad; glad of (with gen.).* [cf. fægen]
- gefæstnian, W2, *to fasten, confirm, secure, establish.* [cf. fæstnian]
- gefēa, m., *joy, delight.*
- gefeallan, S7, *to fall upon.*
- gefeaxe, adj., *haired, provided with hair.*
- gefecce(e)an, see gefetian.
- gefecg(e)an, see gefetian.
- gefēlan, W1, *to feel, perceive.*
- gefeoht, -fioht, n., *fight, strife, battle.*
- gefeohtan, S3, *to fight; win or gain by fighting.* [cf. feohtan]
- gefēon (orig. -*fehan), S5; ge-

- fe(a)h; gefægon; gefegen; *to rejoice; be glad of* (with gen. or dat.); pres. ptc. gefeonde 33, 12; past sg. gefeah 147, 3 (see note).
- gefēra, m., *companion, comrade.*
- gefēr(r)æden, f., *companionship, fellowship; a society.*
- gefērsceipe, m., *fellowship; company.*
- gefetian, -fecc(e)an, -fecgan, W2, also W3; gefetode or -fette; gefetod or gefet(t); *to fetch, bring.*
- geflæscnes, f., *incarnation.* [cf. flæsc]
- geflieman, -flyman, W1, *to put to flight.* [cf. fleam]
- geflota, m., *floater, swimmer.*
- gefōn, S7, *to seize, grasp, capture.* [cf. fōn]
- geforðian, W2, *to promote, accomplish.*
- gefræge, n., *report, hearsay; mine gefræge, as I have heard tell*, 150, 25. [cf. gefrignan]
- gefræge, adj.; comp. gefrægrā; sup. gefrægost; *famous.* [cf. gefrignan]
- gefrætwan, W2, *to adorn, embellish.* [cf. frætwan]
- gefrēfrian, W2, *to comfort, console.*
- gefremman, W1, *to promote, perform, confer, render, do.*
- gefrēogan, -frēon, W1; gefrēode; gefrēod; *to free, make free.* [cf. frēo]
- gefrēolsian, W1, *to deliver, set free* (with acc. of person and gen. of thing).
- gefrignan, S3, *to learn by inquiry, hear of; past pl. gefrūnon* 145, 7. [cf. frignan]
- gefu, see giefu.
- gefullian, -fulwian, W2, *to baptize.*
- gefultumian, W2, *to aid, assist.* [cf. fultumian]
- gefylce, n., *troop, division.* [cf. folc]
- gefylan, W1, *to fill* (with gen.); *to fulfil, complete; ptc. gefyldæ* 50, 7. [cf. fylan]
- gefyllan, W1, *to fell, cut down; past pl. gefyldan* 157, 17.
- gefyryn, adv., *formerly.*
- gefýsan, W1, *to make ready, prepare.* [cf. fýsan]
- gegad(e)rian, W2, *to gather, assemble, collect.* [cf. gæderian]
- gegān, spec. (sec. 57), *to go; to pass over, overrun, occupy; happen; obtain, gain.* [cf. gān]
- gegangan, -gongan, S7, *to obtain, to come by, acquire.* [cf. gan-gan]
- gegearwian, W1, *to prepare, make ready.* [cf. gearu]
- geglengan, -glencan, W1; geglengde; geglenged, geglencd; *to adorn, compose, set in order.*
- gegōdian, W2, *to endow.* [cf. gōd]
- gegremian, W2, *to enrage.* [cf. gremian]
- gegrētan, W1, *to greet, salute.* [cf. grētan]
- gehādian, W2, *to ordain.*
- gehādod, ptc. of gehādian q.v., ptc. adj. used as substantive,

- the ordained, those in holy orders.*
- gehālgian, W2, *to consecrate, hallow, bless.* [cf. hālig]
- gehāt, n., *promise.*
- gehātan, S7, *to promise; name.* [cf. hātan]
- gehāt-land, n., *promised land.*
- gehāwian, W2, *to observe, reconnoiter.*
- gehælan, W1, *to heal.* [cf. hælan, hāl]
- gehealdan, S7, *to hold, maintain, save; past pl. gehioldon 49, 9.* [cf. healdan]
- gehende, adv. prep. (with dat.), *near, handy.* [cf. hand]
- Gehhol, Gehhel, Gēol, etc., n., *Yule, Christmas.*
- gehieran, -hýran, W1, *to hear; obey; subj. pres. pl. gehýran 77, 6.* [cf. hieran; Ger. gehören]
- gehiernes, -hýrnes, f., *hearing, report.* [cf. gehieran]
- gehiersum, -hýr-, adj., *obedient.* [cf. gehieran; Ger. gehorsam]
- gehiersumian, -hýr-, W2, *to obey (with dat.); to make obedient to (with acc.).* [cf. gehiersum]
- gehiersumnes, -hýrsumnys, f., *obedience, subjection.* [cf. hīeran]
- gehihtan, -hyhtan, W1, *to hope, trust.* [cf. hiht]
- gehlēapan, S7, *to leap upon, mount.* [cf. hlēapan]
- gehlystan, W1, *to listen, hear.*
- gehola, m., *protector.* [cf. helan]
- gehorsian, W2, *to provide with horses.* [cf. hors]
- gehrēfan, W1, *to roof, cover over.* [cf. hrōf]
- gehrēodan, S2, *to adorn, bedeck; past ptc. pl. nom. gehrodene 137, 23.*
- gehrēow, n., *lamentation.*
- gehwā, gehwæt, indef. pron., *each, every; everything; m. sg. acc. on healfa gehwone, on every side, 151, 17.*
- gehwæs, sg. gen. of gehwā q.v.
- gehwæðer, pron. adj., *either, both.*
- gehwettan, W1, *to whet, excite, instigate.*
- gehwī(e)rfan, -hwyrfan, W1, *to turn, change, convert.* [cf. hwierfan]
- gehwilc, -hwelc, -hwylc, pron., *each, every; all (in pl.); ānra gehwilc, each one.*
- gehwone, var. m. sg. acc. of gehwā q.v.
- gehwylc, see gehwilc.
- gehýdan, W1, *to hide, conceal.*
- gehýdan, W1, *to secure or fasten (with a cable of hide). But see also note to p. 135, l. 13.*
- gehygd, -hýd, f., also n., *mind, thought, purpose.*
- gehyhtan, see gehihtan.
- gehýran, see gehieran.
- gehýrnes, see gehiernes.
- gehýrsum(-), see gehiersum(-).
- geinnian, W2, *to fill in, make good.* [cf. inne]
- gelāc, n., *motion, commotion.* [cf. lācan]
- gelafian, W2; gelafode, -ede; gelafod; *to lave, refresh.* [cf. Ger. laben]

gelagian, W2, *to fix by law, ordain*. [cf. lagu]

gelaðian, -leaðian, W2, *to summon, invite*; ptc. geleapade 4, 18. [cf. laðian; Ger. einladen]

gelæcc(e)an, W1, *to take, seize, catch up*. [cf. læcccean]

gelædan, W1, *to lead*. [cf. lædan]

gelæran, W1, *to teach, persuade, educate*. [cf. læran]

gelæred, ptc. of **gelæran** q.v., adj.; comp. gelær(e)dra; sup. gelær(e)dest; *learned*.

gelæstan, W1, *to perform, carry out* (trans.); *assist, help* (intrans. with dat.). [cf. læstan]

geldan, see **gielðan**.

gelēafa, m., *belief, faith*. [Ger. glaupe]

geleaðian, see **gelaðian**.

gelendan, W1; *gelende*; *gelend(ed)*; *to land, come, arrive*; past sg. *gelende* 15, 9 (see note). [cf. land]

gelenge, adj., *belonging to* (with dat.).

gelēogan, S2, *to lie, deceive*. [cf. lēogan]

geleornian, -liornian, W2, *to learn, study*. [cf. leornian]

gelettan, W1, *to hinder, delay, prevent*. [cf. lettan]

gelic, adj.; comp. *gelicra*; sup. *gelicost*; *like, resembling, same*. Used with dat. like a preposition. [Ger. gleich]

gelice, adv., *like, in like manner* (with dat.).

geliefan, -lȳfan, -lē(o)fan, W1,

to believe, trust (with gen., dat. or acc.); *to have faith* (intrans.); past pl. *gelēfdon* 55, 16; past ptc. *gelyfed* 71, 19. [Ger. glauben]

geli(e)fed, -lȳfed, ptc. of **geliefan** q.v., used as adj., *believing, faithful*.

geliffæstan, W1, *to quicken, make alive*.

gelihtan, -lȳhtan, W1, *to approach, draw near*.

gelimp, n., *event, accident, chance*. [cf. gelimpan]

gelimpan, S3, *to happen, come to pass*.

gelimplic, adj., *fitting, suitable*.

gelōgian, W2, *to lodge, place, lay*.

gelōme, adv., *repeatedly, often*; oft and *gelōme*, *often and repeatedly*.

gelustfullice, adv.; comp. *gelustfullicor*; sup. *gelustfullicost*; *willingly, whole-heartedly*.

gelyfan, see **geliefan**.

gelyfed, ptc. adj., *advanced, infirm, weak*. [cf. Mod. Eng. left hand]

gelyfed, see **geliefed**.

gelystan, W1, *to desire, long for* (used impersonally, with acc. of person and gen. of thing); *ræste gelyste, they longed for rest*, 136, 5. [cf. lystan; Ger. gelüsten]

gemaca, **gemæcca**, m. and f., *mate, companion*.

gemāh, adj., *shameless, impious, wicked*.

geman, **gemon**, pres. 1st and 3rd sg. of **gemunan** q.v.

- gemāna**, m., *intercourse, marriage; joining, intermingling.*
- gemālan**, W1, *to speak.* [cf. mālan]
- gemānan**, W1, *to mean, signify.*
- gemāne**, adj., *common, general, mutual.* Sometimes it governs two datives with the value of the prep. *between*; *gemāne þegene and þræle, between freeman and thrall*, 93, 24. [cf. Lat. *communis*; Ger. *gemein*]
- gemānelic**, adj., *common, general.*
- gemānelice**, adv., *in common, generally.*
- gemære**, n., *boundary, border.*
- gemærsian**, W2, *to celebrate, magnify.*
- gemedemian**, W2, *to deem worthy, vouchsafe; to make fit.*
- gemeltan**, S3, *to melt away, dissolve.* [cf. *meltan*]
- gemet**, n., *measure, capacity, proportion, moderation*; *ealum gemete, by all means, altogether, in any wise.* [cf. *metan*]
- gemētan**, W1, *to meet with, find*; *hȳ gemetton, met each other*, 153, 32. [cf. *mētan*]
- gemetfæstnes**, f., *moderation, meekness, sobriety.*
- gemetlice**, adv., *moderately.*
- gemiltsian**, W2, *to show mercy* (with dat. or gen.). [cf. *miltsian*]
- gemindig**, see **gemyndig**.
- gemōt**, n., *moot, meeting, assembly.* [cf. *mētan, folc-gemōt, witen-gemōt*]
- gemunan**, PP.; *gemunde; gemunen; to remember, call to mind* (with acc. or gen.); pres. 1st sg. *geman* 155, 8; pres. 3rd sg. *gemon* 131, 20. [cf. *munan*]
- gemynd**, f. and n., *memory; remembrance, memorial.* [cf. *munan, Mod. Eng. mind*]
- gemynd-dæg**, m., *a memorial day, anniversary.*
- gemyndig, -mindig**, adj., *mindful of* (with gen.).
- gemyn(e)gian**, W2, *to recall, remember, mention.* [cf. *mynegian*]
- gēn, gīen; gēna, gīena**, adv., *yet, still, moreover.*
- genamian, -nomian**, W2, *to name.* [cf. *nama, genemnan*]
- Gend, Ghent**, "in France"; 13, 24.
- genē(a)dian**, W2; *genē(a)dde; genē(a)dd; to compel.* [cf. *nīedan*]
- geneahhe, genehe**, adv.; sup. *genehost; frequently, in rapid succession, abundantly.*
- genēat**, m., *companion.* [Ger. *genosse*]
- genehe**, see **geneahhe**.
- genehost**, var. sup. of **geneahhe** q.v.
- genemnan**, W1, *to name.* [cf. *nemnan*]
- generian**, W1, *to save, rescue.* [cf. *nerian*]
- generwan**, see **genyrwan**.
- Genesis** (Gr.-Lat.), f., *Genesis,*

- first book of the Bible; 36, 10.
- geniman**, S4, *to accept, receive, take, sieze*; used reflexively, *collect oneself*. [cf. *niman*]
- genip**, n., *mist, darkness*. [cf. *nipan*]
- genipan**, S1, *to become dark*.
- geniwian**, W2, *to renew*. [cf. *nīwe*]
- genōh**, **genōg**, adj., also adv., *enough*; **genōh swīðe**, *sufficiently, well enough*. [Ger. *genug*]
- genotian**, W2, *to use, consume*; ptc. *genotudne* 18, 17.
- genugan**, PP. (sec. 55); *genohte*; ptc. *wanting; to suffice*. [cf. *genōh*; Ger. *genügen*]
- genyrwan**, -**nerwan**, W1, *to narrow, contract*. [cf. *nearu*]
- gēo**, **gīo**, **gīu**, **īu**, adv., *formerly, of old*; **gēara īu**, *long ago*.
- gēoc**, f., *help, aid, safety, alleviation*.
- geoc**, **gioc**, n., *yoke*. [Lat. *jugum*, Ger. *joch*]
- gēocor**, adj., *dire, sad, grievous*.
- geogoð**, **giogoð**, -**uð**, f., *youth*; also, collectively, *the young warriors, young monks, etc.* [cf. *geong*]
- geoguð-feorh**, n., or m., *days of youth*.
- geolu**, **geolo**, adj., *yellow*; f. sg. acc. *geolwe* 154, 18.
- gēomor**, adj., *sorrowful, troubled*. [Ger. *jammer*]
- gēomore**, adv., *sadly, sorrowfully*.
- geond**, **giond**, **gynd**, prep. (with acc.), *throughout*. [Mod. Eng. *yond, beyond*]
- geondgān**, spec., *to walk through*.
- geondhweorfan**, S3, *to pass over or through, traverse*.
- geondli(e)htan**, W1, *to enlighten, illuminate*. [cf. *leohtan*]
- geondscēawian**, W2, *to survey, look over*. [cf. *scēawian*]
- geondsēc(e)an**, W1, *to seek through, overrun*. [cf. *sēcēan*]
- geondþencean**, W1, *to think over, reflect upon*. [cf. *þencean*]
- geondwadan**, **gi(o)nd-**, S6, *to go through laboriously, study*. [cf. *wadan*]
- geondwlitan**, **giond-**, S1, *to gaze along, look over, view*.
- geong**, **gi(o)ng**, **iung**, etc., adj.; comp. *geongra*, *gingra*; sup. *ging(e)st*, *gingæst*; *young*; sup. *youngest*, hence, *last*; weak m. sg. nom. *sē gioncga*, *the younger*, 10, 16; weak m. sg. dat. *geongan* 155, 1; f. sg. acc. *giunge* 125, 17. [Ger. *jung*]
- geopenian**, W2, *to open*.
- georn**, **giorn**, adj., *eager, earnest, desirous*; with gen. 114, 30, etc. [Ger. *gern*]
- georne**, adv.; comp. *geornor*; sup. *geornost*; *eagerly, willingly, zealously, diligently; well, clearly*; — *þē geornor*, *the more surely*, 152, 4; *swā wē geornost magan*, *as diligently as we can*, 95, 24.
- geornes**, f., *earnestness, diligence*.
- geornful**, adj., *eager, desirous*.
- geornfulnes**, f., *eagerness, zeal*.

geornlice, adv.; comp. geornlicor; sup. geornlicost; *earnly, earnestly*.

gēr, see gēar.

gerād, adj., *considered, suited, conditioned*; swā gerād, *of such a sort*.

geræc(e)an, W1, *to reach, obtain, seize*. [cf. ræcean]

gerædan, S7, *to counsel, determine*. [cf. rædan]

geræde, -rēde, n., *harness, equipment, trappings*.

gerecc(e)an, W1, *to reckon, count; explain, interpret*. [cf. reccean]

gerēfa, m., *reeve, bailiff*.

geregnian, -rēnian, W2, *to adorn, arrange*.

gerēnod, past ptc. of geregnian q.v.

gereord, -reorde, n.(3), *speech, language; meal, refecton, food*.

gereordung, f., *refecton, meal*.

gerestan, W1, *to rest*.

gerēðru, n., in pl. only, *rudder, helm*. [cf. rēðra, rōðer]

gerian, gyrian, W1; gerede; (ge)gered; *to clothe, prepare*. [cf. gearwian]

geridan, S1, *to override, overrun*. [cf. rīdan]

geriht, n., *right, law, service*.

gerīpan, S1; gerāp; geripon, -rypon; geripen; *to reap*; past pl. gerypon 21, 26.

geris(e)ne, -rys(e)ne, n., *what is fitting; honor, dignity*.

geris(e)ne, -rys(e)ne, adj., *fitting, decent*.

gerisenlic, adj.; comp. gerisen-

licra; sup. gerisenlicost; *proper, suitable, fitting*.

gerisenlice, adv.; comp. gerisenlicor; sup. gerisenlicost; *fittingly, properly*.

gerūmlice, adv.; comp. gerūmlicor; *roomily, at a distance, far away*.

gerȳman, W1, *to extend, widen, enlarge, make room*. [cf. rȳman]

gerys(e)ne, see gerisene.

gesamnian, -somnia, W2, *to collect, assemble*. [cf. samnian]

gesamnung, -somnia, f., *assembly, meeting*.

gesārgian, W2, *to afflict, sadden*; past ptc. gesārgad 110, 8. [cf. sārīg]

gesālan, W1, *to happen, occur*.

gesāliglic, adj., *blessed, happy*. [cf. Ger. selig, Mod. Eng. silly]

gesālð, f., *happiness, fortune, prosperity*.

gescēad, -scād, n., *discrimination, discretion*; gescād witan (with gen.), *be a judge of*, 134, 12.

gescēadwis, adj., *discriminating, intelligent*. [cf. scēadan]

gesceaft, f., *creation, creature, also, destiny, decree of fate*; wyrda gesceaft, *decree of fate*, 133, 30. [cf. scieppan]

gesceap, n., *creation; destiny*. [cf. scieppan]

gesceððan, S6, *to harm, injure* (with dat.); past sg. gescōd 159, 24. [cf. sceððan]

gesci(e)ppan, -scyppan, S6, *to create, make*. [cf. scieppan]

gesci(e)rpan, -scyrpan, W1; *ge-scyrpte; gescyrped; to clothe*.

gescinan, S1, *to shine upon, light up, illuminate*. [cf. scīnan]

gescipe, n., *fate, destiny*.

gescipian, W2, *to provide with ships*.

gescōd, past sg. of **gesceððan** q.v.

gescrifan, S1, *to decree, adjudge*. [cf. scrifan]

gescylðnes, -nis, f., *protection*.

gescyppan, see **gescieppan**.

gesēc(e)an, W1; *gesōhte; ge-sōht; to seek out; reach, touch*. [cf. sēcēan]

gesecg(e)an, W3, *to say, tell; þanc gesecgean, to express thanks*. [cf. secgean]

geseglian, see **gesiglan**.

gesegnian, -sēnian, W2, *to make a sign; to cross (with reflexive acc.)*. [cf. segnian]

geselda, m., *hall-companion, comrade, retainer*.

gesellan, W1, *to give up, yield*. [cf. sellan]

gesēman, W1, *to reconcile, bring together*. [cf. Mod. Eng. seem]

gesēnian, see **gesegnian**.

gesēon, -sion, S5, *to see, look at*; pres. 3rd sg. **gesihð** 131, 32. [cf. sēon]

geset, n., *seat, habitation*; pl. nom. **gesetu** 133, 16. [cf. sittan]

geset, ptc. of **gesettan** q.v., ptc. adj., *appointed, established*.

gesettan, W1, *to set, appoint, expose, compose*. [cf. settan]

gesēðan, W1, *to show, declare, prove*. [cf. sōð]

gesib(b), adj., *peaceable, related*. — Used as substantive, *a relative*.

gesigan, S1, *to sink, fall*.

gesiglan, W1; also **geseglian**, W2; *to sail*. [cf. segelan]

gesihð, -syhð, f., *seeing, sight; presence*. [cf. sēon]

gesihð, pres. 3rd sg. of **gesēon** q.v.

gesinlice, adv., *continually, very often*.

gesittan, S5, *to sit, remain; occupy, take possession of; also, to sit out, complete; wið earm gesæt, he supported himself with his arm*, 149, 29 (see note). [cf. sittan]

gesið, m., *companion*.

gesiðcund, adj., *of the rank of a 'gesith' or companion of the king, hence, of gentle birth, gentle*; 101, 5 (see note).

geslēan, S6, *to strike, slay*. [cf. slēan]

gesoden, ptc. of **sēoðan** q.v., ptc. adj., *boiled, sodden, cooked*.

gesomnian, see **gesamnian**.

gesomnung, see **gesamnung**.

gespornan, -spurnan, S3, *to tread upon, perch upon, spurn*. [cf. spornan]

gesprec, n., *conversation; counsel*.

gestandan, S6, *to stand; to attack, assail (trans.)*. [cf. standan]

- gestaðelfæstan, W1, *to establish, make firm*. [cf. staðol, fæstan]
 gestaðelian, W2, *to build, erect, establish*.
 gestaððignes, -stæððig-, f., *steadfastness, constancy*.
 gesteall, n., *establishment, foundation*.
 gestigan, S1, *to mount, ascend* (trans.). [cf. stigan]
 gestillan, W1, *to still, quiet, calm* (trans.); also, *to become still, cease* (intrans.).
 gestrangian, W2, *to strengthen, grow strong*.
 gestreōn, n., *possession, property*.
 gestrienan, -strȳnan, W1, *to acquire, gain, win; to beget*. [cf. gestreōn]
 gestun, n., *whirlwind, crash*. [cf. Mod. Eng. stun]
 geswefian, W2, *to put to sleep*. [cf. swefan, swebban]
 gesweorcan, S3, *to become dark, sad*.
 geswican, S1, *to cease, leave off* (with gen.); *weaken, fail* (intrans.). [cf. swican]
 geswīgian, -swugian, W2, *to remain still, be silent*. [cf. swīgian]
 geswinc, n., *toil, hardship, deprivation*.
 gesyhð, see *gesihð*.
 gesȳne, -siene, -sēne, adj., *seen, visible, evident*.
 gesyngian, W2, *to sin*.
 gesynto, f., *prosperity*.
 gesyrwed, past ptc. of *sierwan* q.v., *wily, crafty*.
 gēt, see *giēt*.
 getācnian, W2, *to betoken, signify*. [cf. tācen]
 getācnung, f., *tokening, signification; signal, sign*. [cf. tācen]
 getanglice, adv., *in juxtaposition*.
 getæl, -tel, n., *number, order; narrative, story*. [cf. tellan]
 getāse, n., *advantage*.
 getāsnēs, f., *favorableness, convenience*.
 getenge, adj., *near to, close to, oppressing* (with dat., often postpositively); grunde getenge, *close to the ground*, 159, 5.
 getēon, -tīon, S2, *to draw, lead, attract*; pres. 3rd sg. getihð 88, 31. [cf. tēon]
 getihð, pres. 3rd sg. of *getēon* q.v.
 getimbre, n.(3), *structure, building*.
 getimbrian, W2, *to edify, build up, instruct*.
 getimbrung, f., *act of building construction; edifice, structure, building; edification*.
 getīmian, -tȳmian, W2, *to happen*. [cf. tīma]
 getingnes, -nys, f., *eloquence*.
 getoht, n., *battle*.
 getrēowlice, -trȳwlice, adv., *faithfully, honestly, loyally*.
 getrum, n., *troop, company*.
 getruma, m., *troop or company of soldiers*.
 getrymman, W1, *to strengthen, confirm, prepare*. [cf. tryman]
 getrȳwð, -trēowð, f., *pledge, covenant, faith*. [cf. trēow]

getwæfan, W1; getwæfde; getwæfd; *to cut off, deprive* (with acc. of person and gen. of thing).

getȳn, W1; getȳde, -tȳdde; getȳd, -tȳdd; *to instruct*.

geþafian, W2, *to favor, consent to, permit*. [cf. þafigean]

geþafung, f., *permission, assent, approval*.

geþah, past sg. of *geþicgean* q.v.

geþanc, -þonc, m., rarely n., *thought, purpose, mind*. [cf. þencean; Ger. gedanke]

geþancian, W2, *to thank*. [cf. þancian]

geþeagt, f., or n., *thought, counsel, purpose*.

geþeahtere, m., *councilor*.

geþenc(e)an, W1, *to think, take thought; recall, remember*. [cf. þencean]

geþeodan, W1; geþeodde; geþeoded; *to join, associate*. [cf. þeodan]

geþeode, -þeode, n., *language; nation*.

geþeodnes, -nis, f., *association*.

geþeofi(ge)an, W2, *to steal*.

geþeon (orig. -*þīhan, S1), S2; geþeah; geþugon; geþogen; *to thrive, grow, prosper*; pres. 3rd sg. geþihþ 65, 2. [cf. þeon; Ger. gedeihen]

geþeowian, W2, *to enslave*. [cf. þeowian]

geþicg(e)an, S5; geþah, -þeah; geþægon; geþegen; *to take, receive*. [cf. þicgean]

geþihð, pres. 3rd sg. of *geþeon* q.v.

geþingan, S3, *to thrive, grow*.

geþoht, m., *thought, mind, disposition*.

geþolian, W2, *to endure, suffer, allow, permit*. [cf. þolian]

geþrang, n., *throng, press, tumult*. [cf. þringan; Ger. gedränge]

geþristlæcan, W1, *to dare, venture*. [cf. þriste]

geþungen, ptc. of *geþingan* q.v., ptc. adj., *grown, excellent, distinguished*; sup. pl. acc. ðā geðungnestan 22, 25; — also, *adapted for or to, fitted*.

geþwærlice, adv., *gently, harmoniously*.

geþwærnes, -þwærnes, f., *peace, concord*.

geþyld, f.(2); or geþyldu, -o, indecl.; *patience, resignation*. [Ger. geduld]

geþyldig, adj., *patient*. [Ger. geduldig]

geunnan, PP. (sec. 55); geaðe; geunnen; *to grant* (with dat. of person and gen. of thing). [cf. unnan; Ger. gönnen]

geunrōtsian, W2; geunrōtsode; geunrōtsod; *to sadden*. [cf. unrōt]

geunwurðod, ptc. of *unwurðian*, ptc. adj., *unhonored, neglected*. [cf. weorðian]

gewadan, S6, *to go, advance, enter*. [cf. wadan]

gewanian, -wonian, W2, *to wane, lessen, diminish; refuse*.

gewædian, W2, *to dress, clothe, wrap up*. [cf. wæd]

gewægan, W1, *to weigh down, distress*.

- gewæmmodlice, -wemmedlice**, adv., *corruptly*.
- gewealc**, n., *rolling, movement*; *ȳða gewealc, rolling of the waves, i.e., ocean*. [cf. *wealc*]
- gew(e)ald**, n., *power, control, dominion*; pl. dat. with sg. sense, *tō gewældon, to his dominion*, 46, 12. [Ger. *gewalt*]
- gewældan**, S7, *to wield, control* (with gen.); contracted pres. 3rd sg. *gewylt* 71, 33. [cf. *wealdan*]
- geweaxan**, S7, *to grow up*. [cf. *weaxan*]
- gewel(e)gian**, W2, *to enrich, endow*.
- gewelhwær**, adv., *everywhere*.
- gewelhwilc, -hwylc**, adj., *every*; n. sg. dat. on *gewelhwylcon ende, on every side*, 92, 14.
- gewendan**, W1, *to go, return* (intrans.); *to turn, translate* (trans.). [cf. *wendan*]
- geweorc, -werc**, n., *work, labor; fortification*.
- geweorðan, -wurðan**, S3, *to happen, become*; pres. 3rd sg. *gewyrð* 59, 8; pres. pl. *gewurpaþ tō nāhte, come to naught*, 65, 3. [cf. *weorðan*]
- gewican**, S1, *to give way, fail*. [cf. Ger. *weichen*]
- gewician**, W2, *to dwell, camp*.
- gewiht**, n., *weight*.
- gewildan**, see **gewyldan**.
- gewindan**, S3, *to turn, depart*. [cf. *windan*]
- gewin(n)**, n., *struggle, contest, strife; tribulation*. [cf. *winnan*]
- gewinna**, m., *enemy, adversary*.
- gewinnan**, S3, *to gain, win, fight; to reach, attain to*. [cf. *winnan*]
- gewin(n)fullc**, adj., *toilsome, laborious*.
- gewintred**, ptc. adj., *of sufficient winters, i.e., of age*.
- gewis(s)**, n., *certainty*.
- gewis(s)**, adj., *certain of* (with gen.). [Ger. *gewiss*]
- gewit, gewitt**, n., *reason, mind, understanding, senses*.
- gewita**, m., *witness*.
- gewitan**, S1, *to go, depart, hence, die*. Often with dat. of reference.
- gewite(n)nes**, f., *departure*. [cf. *gewitan*]
- gewitnes**, f., *knowledge, witness, testimony*. [cf. *witan*]
- gewitt**, see **gewit**.
- gewreca**, S4, *to avenge*.
- gewrit**, n., *writ, writing, letter, scripture*.
- gewuna**, m., *habit, custom*.
- gewundian**, W2, *to wound*. [cf. *wundian*]
- gewunelic**, adj., *usual, customary*.
- gewunian**, W2, *to dwell, remain; be accustomed*. [cf. *wunigean*; Ger. *gewohnen*]
- gewurðan**, see **geweorðan**.
- gewyldan, -wildan**, W1, *to bring into one's control, subdue, conquer*. [cf. *gewæld*]
- gewylt, -wielt**, contracted pres. 3rd sg. of **gewældan** q.v.

gewyl(w)an, W1; ptc. gewylede;
to roll, band together.

gewyrc(e)an, W1, *to make, construct, produce*; in past tense and ptc., *wrought*; flēam gewyrcan, *to take flight*, 115, 5. [cf. wyrcean]

gewyrht, n., *work, deed*; *desert*; eald gewyrht, *merited from of old*, 155, 32 (see note). [cf. wyrcean]

geyrgan, -i(e)rgan, W1, *to make cowardly, dishearten*. [cf. earh]

gi(e)d(d), gyd(d), n., *word, song, formal speech*.

gi(e)fan, gyfan, S5; geaf; gēafon; (ge)giefen; *to give*. [Ger. geben]

gi(e)feðe, gyfeðe, adj., *given, granted*.

gief-stōl, m., *gift-seat, i.e., seat of the ruler who bestows gifts, hence, throne*.

giefu, gyfu, gifu, gefu, -o, f., *gift*. [cf. Ger. gabe]

gi(e)ldan, gyldan, geldan, S3; geald; guldon; (ge)golden; *to pay, requite, yield*; pres. ind. 3rd sg. gylt 42, 2; gilt 56, 22; subj. pres. 3rd sg. gelde 58, 18; 97, 5. [Ger. gelten]

gi(e)llan, gyllan, S3, *to yell, sing, chirp*. [cf. Ger. gellen]

gielp, gilp, gylp, m., *boasting, boast*.

gi(e)lpan, gylpan, S3; gealp; gulpon; (ge)golpen; *to boast*. [Mod. Eng. yelp]

gielp-word, gylp-, n., *boastful word*. [cf. gielpan]

gielt, gilt, gylt, m., *guilt, sin*.

gieman, gȳman, W1, *to care for, take care, observe, regard* (with gen., or phrase with ymbe or object clause).

giemen, gȳmen, f., *oversight, care*.

giemung, gȳming, f., *care, guarding, guardianship*.

giēn, see gēn.

giest, gyst, gæst, m., *guest, stranger*. [Ger. gast]

giet, gȳt, gīt, gēt, adv., *yet, further, still*.

gi(e)ta, gȳta, adv., *yet, still, as yet*.

gi(e)tan, gytan, S5; ge(a)t; gē(a)ton; (ge)giten; *to get, obtain*.

gif, gyf, conj., *if*.

gifernes, f., *greediness*.

gifeðe, see giefēðe.

gifre, adj., *greedy, voracious*.

gigant, m., *giant*. [Lat. gigas, gen. gigantis]

gilt, contracted pres. 3rd sg. of giēdan q.v.

gim(m), m., *gem, jewel*. [Lat. gemma]

gindwadan, see geondwadan.

gingæst, var. sup. of geong q.v.

gingra, comp. of geong, q.v., *younger*; hence, m.(5), *disciple, follower; a subordinate, deputy*.

giō, see gēo.

giohðo, f., *sorrow, care*.

giond(-), see geond(-).

giōng, var. past sg. of gangan q.v.

giong, see geong, adj.

giorn, see georn.

- gise, gyse, gese, adv., *yes*.
 gisel, gysel, m., *hostage*. [Ger. geisel]
 git, dual 2nd pers. nom. of *pū* q.v., *ye two*.
 gitsung, f., *avarice, desire*.
 giu, see *gēo*.
 giung, see *geong*.
 Giwis, m., *Giwis*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 5.
 Giwising, m., patronymic, *son of Giwis*; 8, 5.
 glæd, n., *gladness, joy*.
 glæd, adj.; comp. glædra, sup. gladost; *glad, happy, bright*. [Ger. glatt]
 glædlice, adv.; comp. glædlicor; sup. glædlicost; *gladly, willingly*.
 glēaw, adj.; comp. glēawra; sup. glēawost; *wise, prudent*; tō þæs swiðe glēaw, *so very wise*, 107, 7. [Ger. glau]
 glēaw-mōd, adj., *wise-minded, sagacious*.
 glêd, f., *flame, fire*. [cf. glōwan, Mod. Eng. dial. gleed]
 glêd-egesa, m., *fire-horror*.
 glêo(w), glīw, n., *joy, glee*.
 glēowian, W2, *to jest, joke*. [cf. glēow]
 glidan, S1, *to glide*. [Ger. gleiten]
 glitinian, W2, *to glitter*.
 glīw-stæf, m., *joy*; pl. dat. as adv., glīw-stafum, *joyously*, 132, 6. [cf. glēow]
 glōwan, S7; glēow; glēowon; (ge)glōwen; *to glow*. [Ger. glühen]
 glūto (Lat.), m., *glutton*.
 gnagan, S6; gnōg, gnōh; gnōgon; (ge)gnagen; *to gnaw*.
 gnorn, m. or n., *sorrow, affliction*.
 gnornian, W2, *to mourn, lament, grieve*.
 gōd, gōōd, n., *benefit, good; goods, possessions*; sg. acc. gōōd 55, 31. [Ger. gūte]
 gōd, adj.; comp. bet(e)ra (or sēlra, sēlla); sup. betst (or sēlest, sēlost); *good*. [Ger. gut]
 God, m.; but usually n. in pl., godu, godo; *God; gods*; n. pl. nom. godo 31, 18 (see note), but m. pl. nom. godas 69, 8-10. [Ger. Gott]
 god-bearn, n., *god-child*.
 godcund, adj., *godlike, divine*.
 godcundlice, adv., *divinely*.
 godcundnes, -nis, f., *divinity, divine nature*.
 gōddōnd, m.(6), pl. nom. gōd-dō(e)nd; or m.(8), gōddēnd; *one doing good, benefactor*.
 God-fyrht, -friht, adj., *God-fearing*.
 gōdian, W2, *to improve*.
 gōdlic, adj., *goodly, good*.
 Godmundingahām, m., *Goodmanham* (Bernicia); 33, 17.
 Godric, m., *Godric*, a son of Odda and cowardly follower of Byrhtnoth; 118, 15. — Also *Godric*, brave son of Æthelgar, who helped to avenge the death of his lord, Byrhtnoth; 122, 19.
 Godrum, m., *Guthrum*, a Danish king; 13, 10 (see note); 16, 11.

god-sibb, m., *sponsor, godparent.*

[Mod. Eng. gossip]

god-spellere, m., *evangelist.*

god-spellian, W2, *to preach the gospel; to preach, proclaim.*

god-sunu, m.(7), *godson.*

Godwig, m., *Godwig, son of Odda, and one of the cowards who deserted Byrhtnoth; 118, 20.*

Godwine, m., *Godwin, son of Odda and cowardly follower of Byrhtnoth; 118, 20.*

Godwulf, m., *Godwulf, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 9.*

Godwulfing, m., *patronymic, son of Godwulf; 8, 9.*

gold, n., *gold.*

gold-æht, f., *treasure of gold.*

gold-fāg, -fāh, adj., *gold-adorned.*

gold-frætwe, pl. f., *golden ornaments.*

gold-gifa, -gyfa, m., *gold-giver, patron, generous lord.*

gold-sele, m., *gold-hall.*

gold-wine, m.(4), *gold-giver, lord, benefactor.*

gōma, m., *gum, palate; pl., jaws.*
[Ger. gaumen]

gomol, -el, see gamol.

gong(-), see gang(-).

gōs, f.; pl. nom. gēs; *goose.*
[Ger. gans]

Gota, m.(5), *a Goth; pl. nom. Gotan 4, 14; pl. gen. Gotena 129, 10; pl. dat. Gotum 26, 6.*
[Ger. Gote]

Gotland, n., *Jutland; 43, 10; 43, 20. — Also Gothland, an island in the Baltic near Sweden; 44, 2 (see note).*

grafan, S6, *to dig, delve; engrave, carve; pres. 3rd sg. græfeð 111, 17.* [Ger. graben]

gram, grom, adj., *angry, fierce, hostile.*

grama, m., *anger, wrath.*

Grantebrycg, f., *Cambridge; 11, 31.*

grāp, f., *grasp, clutch; claw; sg. gen. grāpe 152, 19.* [cf. grīpan]

grædig, adj., *greedy, covetous.*

græg, adj., *gray.* [Ger. grau]

græg-mæl, adj., *gray-colored.*

grēat, adj.; comp. grīetra, grȳtra; sup. grīetest, grȳtest; *great, large.* [Ger. gross]

Gregorius (Lat.), m., *Gregory the Great, pope from 590 to 604 A.D.; sg. nom. Gregorius 5, 5 (see note); 29, 10; 52, 3; A.S. sg. dat. Gregorie 29, 4.*
[cf. Sanctus Gregorius]

gremian, W1, *to provoke, vex, exasperate.* [cf. grama; Ger. grāmen]

Grendel, m., *Grendel, the monster that ravaged Heorot; 146, 28, etc.*

grēne, adj., *green.* [Ger. grün]
grēot, n., *gravel, sand, grit.* [Ger. griess]

grēotan, S2, *to weep.* [Scot. greet 'to weep']

grētan, W1, *to weep, lament, cry out.*

grētan, W1; grētte; (ge)grēted; *to greet, approach; attack, touch, hence, harm; past pl. grēttan 28, 17.* [Ger. grūs-sen]

Grimbald, -bold, m., *Grimbald*, a friend and teacher of King Alfred; dat. Grimbolde 51, 20.
grimetian, **grymetian**, W2, *to rage, grunt*. [cf. grimman]
grimlice, adv., *grimly, fiercely, savagely*.
grim(m), adj., *grim, fierce, cruel*. [Ger. grim]
grimman, S3, *to rage, roar*.
grindan, S3, *to grind*.
gripan, S1, *to grip, gripe, grasp, seize*. [cf. grāp; Ger. greifen]
grið, n., *peace, security, truce*. A word in common use during the troubles with the Danes; probably Scandinavian.
griðian, W2, *to make peace* (intrans.); *to protect* (trans.).
griðlēas, adj., *unprotected*.
grornian, W2, *to lament, mourn*.
grōwan, S7; grēow; grēowan; (ge)grōwen; *to grow*.
grund, m., *ground, bottom; earth, land; a depth, abyss*. [Ger. grund]
grundlēas, adj., *groundless, bottomless, insatiable, unbounded*.
grundlunga, adv., *completely, fundamentally*. [cf. grund and Ger. gründlich]
grund-wong, m., *ground-plain, earth, floor, bottom*.
grymetian, see **grimetian**.
gryre-fāh, adj., *horribly colored or stained*.
gryre-giest, m., *grisly guest, terrible stranger*.
gryre-lēoð, n., *song of terror*.
guma, m., *man*. [Lat. homo; cf. Mod. Eng. bridegroom]

gum-cyn(n), n., *mankind, race of men*.
gum-rinc, m., *man, warrior*.
gūð, f., *battle*. [cf. Mod. Eng. gonfalon]
gūð-bill, n., *battle-sword*.
gūð-cræft, m., *fighting power, war-craft*.
gūð-cyning, m., *war-king*.
gūð-getāwa, pl. f., *war-raiment, war-gear*.
gūð-gewæde, n., *war-dress, armor*.
gūð-gewin(n), n., *warlike contest*.
gūð-hrēð, m.(?), *glory in battle*.
gūð-plega, m., *war-play, i.e., battle*.
gūð-rinc, m., *warrior*.
gūð-wine, m., *war-friend, sword*.
gyd(d), see **giedd**.
gyden, f., *goddess*. [cf. god]
gyf, see **gif**.
gyfeðe, see **giefeðe**.
gyfu, see **giefu**.
gyldan, see **gieldan**.
gylden, **gilden**, adj., *golden*; weak pl. acc. gyldnan 108, 27. [cf. gold; Ger. gülden]
gylp-, see **gielp-**.
gylt, see **gielt**.
gylt, pres. ind. 3rd sg. of **gieldan** q.v.
gyltend, m.(8), *debtor, offender*.
gȳman, see **gieman**.
gȳmen, see **giemen**.
gȳming, -ung, see **giemung**.
gynd, see **geond**.
gyrd, **gird**, **gerd**, f., *rod, twig*.
gyrdan, **girdan**, W1; gyrde; (ge)gyrde; *to gird*. [Ger. gürten]

Gyrð, m., *Gyrth*, brother of King Harold; 24, 22.

gyse, see **gise**.

gysel, see **gisel**.

gyst, see **giest**.

gýt, see **gieta**.

gýta, see **gieta**.

H

habban, W3 (sec. 54); *hæfde*; (ge)*hæfd*; *to have*; subj. pres. pl. *hæbben* 84, 6. [cf. *nabban*; Mod. Ger. *haben*]

hacod, m., *pike* (fish).

hād, m., *rank, office, condition; person*. [Mod. Eng. -hood]

hād-bryce, -brice, m., *breaking of holy vows, violation of holy orders*. [cf. *brecan*]

hafenian, W2, *to grasp, hold, raise, lift up*. [cf. *hebban*]

hafoc, m., *hawk*. [Mod. Eng. *havoc* and *hawk*]

haga, m., *hedge, enclosure*; also, *haw, berry of the hawthorn*. [cf. Ger. *hagedorn*]

hagl, see **hægel**.

hāl, adj., *whole, hale, sound*. [Ger. *heil*]

hālettan, W1, *to greet, salute, hail*.

Halfdene, **Healfdene**, m., *Halfdene*, a Danish king; 10, 11; 11, 26.

hālga, m., *saint*. [cf. *hālig*]

hālgian, W2, *to hallow, consecrate*. [cf. *hālig*]

Hālgoland, n., *Helgeland*, in northern Norway, probably in the southern part of modern Nordland; 42, 31 (see note).

hālig, adj.; comp. *hāl(i)gra*; sup. *hālgost*; *holy*; *þæs Hālgan Gāstes, of the Holy Ghost*, 36, 15. [cf. *hāl*; Ger. *heilig*]

hālignes, f., *holiness; faith; sacred thing*.

hals, **heals**, m., *neck*. [Ger. *hals*]

hālsian, **hēalsian**, W1, *to greet, implore, entreat*.

hālwende, adj., *wholesome, salutary*.

hām, m., *home*. [Ger. *heim*]

hama, **homa**, m., *covering, harness*.

hām-cyme, m., *home-coming, return*.

hamor, **homer**, m., *hammer*; *homera lāfe, the leavings of hammers, i.e., swords*, 142, 7 (see note).

Hāmtūn, m., *Hampton*; 6, 6.

Hāmtūnscir, f., *Hampshire*; 8, 24; 13, 2; 22, 22.

hāmweard, -weardes, adv., *homewards*.

hand, **hond**, f.(7); pl. *handa*; *hand*; sg. dat. on *handa* 37, 16; pl. dat. *handon* 112, 7. [Ger. *hand*]

hand-gestealla, m., *comrade, associate*.

hand-weorc, **hond-geweorc**, n., *handiwork*.

hand-wundor, **hond-**, n., *wondrous handiwork*.

hangian, W2, *to hang* (intrans.). [cf. *hōn*]

hār, adj., *hoary, gray, old*; wk. f. sg. dat. *hāran* 24, 16.

Hareld, m., *Harold*, a Danish

- earl, slain in 871 A.D.; 10, 17.
- Harold**, m., *Harold*, the English king defeated by William the Conqueror in 1066 A.D.; 24, 15.
- hasu**, adj., *gray, ash-colored*; f. sg. acc. *haswe* 105, 33.
- hāt**, n., *heat*.
- hāt**, adj., *hot, fiery; eager*. [Ger. heiss]
- hāt, hæt**, contracted pres. 3rd sg. of *hātan* q.v.
- hātan**, S7; *hēt*, earlier *heht*; *hēton*, *hehton*; (ge)*hāten*; passive *hätte* q.v.; *to bid, order, cause; promise; name or call*; contracted pres. 3rd sg. *hæt*, 17, 1; 43, 1; *hāt* 55, 8; subj. pres. pl. *hātan* 160, 21. [Ger. heissen]
- hatian**, W2, *to hate*.
- hāt-heort**, adj., *hot of heart, passionate*.
- hätte**, pres. and past sg. medial passive of *hātan* q.v.; pl. *hāton*; *to be called or named*. The only survival in Anglo-Saxon of an inflected medial passive; past sg. 42, 31.
- hæbbe, hæbben**, subj. pres. of *habban* q.v.
- hæfenlēast, hafēn-**, f., *lack of means, poverty*.
- hæft, hæfta**, m., *captive, one seized*; also, *captivity, imprisonment; bondage*; sg. acc. *hæfton* 151, 5. [cf. Lat. *captus*, *captivus*, Ger. *haft*]
- hæft-nied, -nēd**, f., *captivity*.
- hæg(e)l, hagl**, m., *hail*. [Ger. *hagel*]
- hægl-faru**, f., *hailstorm*.
- hæl**, f.(2); or **hælu, hælo**, f.(4,b), indecl.; *health, salvation, welfare*. [cf. *hāl*]
- hælan**, W1, *to heal*; pres. ptc. *hælende* 108, 26. [cf. *hāl*; Ger. *heilen*]
- Hælend**, m.(8), *Saviour*. [pres. ptc. of *hælan*]
- hæle(ð)**, m.(6), pl. *hæleð*; m.(1), pl. *hæleðas*; *man, hero, warrior*. [Ger. *held*]
- hælu**, see **hæl**.
- hæncgest**, see **hengest**.
- hærfest, herfest**, m., *harvest, autumn*. [Ger. *herbst*]
- hæring**, m., *herring*.
- hæs**, f., *behest, command*. [cf. *hātan*]
- hæst**, f., *violence, fury*.
- Hæsten**, m., *Hæsten*, a leader of the Danes; 17, 18; 18, 33; etc.
- Hæstingaport**, m., *Hastings*, in England; 24, 14.
- hæt**, contracted pres. 3rd sg. of *hātan* q.v.
- hæð**, f., *heath*. [Ger. *heide*]
- hæðen**, adj., *heathen*. [cf. Ger. *heide*]
- hæðennes**, f., *heathenism, paganism*.
- hæð-stapa**, m., *stag*, literally, *heath-stepper*. [cf. *steppan*]
- Hæðum, æt Hæðum, Haddeby**; now, *Schleswig*, a port of Denmark; 43, 14 (see note); 43, 19; 43, 24.
- hē**, m., **hēo, hīo**, f., **hit**, n., 3rd pers. pron. (sec. 29), *he, she, it*.
- hēa**, strong pl. and weak sg. form of **hēah** q.v.

hēafod, n., *head*. [Lat. *caput*, Ger. *haupt*]

hēafod-burg, -*burh*, f.(6), *chief city, metropolis*.

hēafod-wund, f., *head-wound*.

heafola, m., *head*.

hēah, **hēh**, adj.; comp. *hiehra*, *hīer(r)a*, *hýrra*; sup. *h(i)ehst*, *hēxt*; *high*; *deep*, *sublime*; strong m. sg. acc. *hēanne* 28, 12; pl. nom. *hēa* 46, 26; weak m. sg. gen. *hēan* 147, 10; — *hēah* *weder*, *rough or stormy weather*, 54, 10. [Ger. *hoch*, *höher*, *höchst*]

hēah-clif, n., *high cliff*; pl. nom. *hēah-cleofu* 110, 25. [cf. *clif*, Ger. *klippe*]

hēah-engel, m., *archangel*.

hēah-fæder, m., *patriarch*.

hēah-flōd, m., *high or deep flood*. [Ger. *hochflut*]

hēah-frēa, m., *arch-lord, supreme lord*.

hēah-fȳr, n., *high-leaping fire*.

hēah-getimbre, n., *lofty building*.

Hēahmund, m., *Heahmund*, bishop, slain at Merton in 871 A.D.; 10, 28.

hēahnes, **hēannes**, f., *height; excellence*. [cf. *hēah*]

Hēahstān, m., *Heahstan*, bishop of London, who died in 898 A.D.; 24, 6.

hēah-stefn, adj., *high-prowed*.

hēahðungen, ptc. adj., *high-born, of higher rank*. [cf. *þeon*]

healdan, **haldan**, S7; *hēold*; *hēoldon*, *hioldon*; (ge)*heal*-*den*; *to hold, keep, guard*;

contracted pres. 3rd sg. *hylt* 60, 5. [Ger. *halten*]

healdend, m.(8), *keeper*. [pres. ptc. of *healdan*]

healf, **half**, f., *half, side, direction*. — Also adj., *half*; *ōðrum* *healfum*, *one and a half*, 24, 10; of *þriddan* *healfre*, *of two and a half*; *fēorðe* *healf*, *three and a half*, 6, 33 (see note); — *be* *healfe*, prep. (with dat.), *beside*. [Ger. *halb*]

Healfdene, see **Halfdene**.

hēalic, adv., *lofty, sublime, most high, perfect*.

heall, f., *hall*. [Ger. *halle*]

heal(1)-ærn, n., *hall-building*.

heal(1)-reced, n., *hall-building*.

heal(1)-þegn, m., *hall-thane*; *heal-ðegnes* *hete*, *the hostility of Grendel*, 148, 3.

heals, see **hals**.

healt, adj., *halt, limping*.

hēan, adj., *low, mean, humble; headlong; wretched, miserable*. [Ger. *hohn*]

hēan, weak form of **hēah** q.v.

hēanlic, adj., *shameful, ignominious, poor*.

hēanne, m. sg. acc. of **hēah** q.v.

hēap, m., *heap, crowd, band*. [Ger. *haufe*]

heard, adj.; comp. *heardra*; sup. *heardest*; *hard, stern, severe*. [Ger. *hart*]

heard-ecg, adj., *hard-edged*.

heard-heort, adj., *hard-hearted*.

heard-hicgend, ptc. adj., *brave-hearted*.

heardlice, adv., *cruelly, sorely; boldly, valiantly*.

- hearh**, *her(i)g*, m.; pl. *heargas*; *pagan temple or sanctuary*.
hearm, m., *harm, injury, grief*.
hearm-scaða, m., *dangerous enemy*.
hearpe, f., *harp*. [Ger. *harfe*]
heaðo-dēor, adj., *battle-brave*.
heaðo-grim(m), adj., *battle-grim, fierce*.
heaðo-mære, adj., *renowned in battle*.
heaðo-sceard, adj., *battle-notched or gashed*; 161, 12 (see note).
heaðo-sioc, adj., *battle-sick, wounded*.
heaðo-sweg, **heaðu-**, m., *battle-stroke*.
heaðo-torht, adj., *battle-bright, clear sounding in battle*.
heaðo-wielm, -**wylm**, m., *battle-surge, hostile flame*; 146, 8 (see note). [cf. *weallan*]
hēawan, S7; *hēow*; *hēowon*; (ge)hēawen; *to hew, cut, kill*. [Ger. *hauen*]
hebban (orig. ***hafjan**), S6; *hōf*; *hōfon*; (ge)hāfen, -hāfen; *to heave, raise up, lift*. [cf. *hefig*; Ger. *heben*]
hēdan, W1, *to heed, care for* (with gen.).
hefelic, adj., *heavy, serious, grievous*.
hefig, adj.; comp. *hefigra*; sup. *hefigost*; *heavy, oppressive*.
hefigian, W2, *to burden, oppress, weigh down*. [cf. *hefig*]
hefig-time, -**tȳme**, adj., *oppressive, grievous, serious*.
hege, m., *hedge, fence*. [cf. *hæg*-, *haga*]
hēhst, sup. of **hēah** q.v.
helan, S4; *hæl*; *hælon*; (ge)-*holen*; *to conceal*. [Ger. *hehlen*]
hel(l), f., *hell*. [Ger. *hölle*]
helle-wite, n., *hell-torment*.
hel(l)-sceaða, m., *hell-fiend, demon of hell*; 118, 8 (see note).
helm, m., *helm, helmet*; *protector, guardian*. [cf. *helan*; Ger. *helm*]
helm-berend, m.(8), *helmet-bearer, warrior*.
Helmingas, pl. m., *the tribe of the Helmings, i.e., descendants of Helm*.
helpan, S3; *healp*; *hulpon*; (ge)holpen; *to help* (with gen. or dat.). [Ger. *helfen*]
hengest, **hæncgest**, m., *horse, steed*. [Ger. *hengst*]
Hengest, m., *Hengest*, traditional leader, with Horsa, of the first Anglo-Saxon invasion of Britain; 4, 18 (see note).
Hengestdūn, f., *Hengest Hill*; 5, 23.
hēo, **hīo**, **hīe**, f. sg. nom. and acc. and pl. nom. and acc. of **hē** q.v.
Heodeningas, pl. m., *the Heodenings*; 129, 23 (see note).
heofon, **heofen**, m., **heofone**, f., *heaven*.
heofon-bȳme, f., *heavenly trumpet*.
Heofon-cyning, m., *the King of Heaven*.
heofone, see **heofon**.
heofonlic, adj., *heavenly*.

- heofon-ricē**, n., *kingdom of heaven*.
- heofon-wōma**, m., *sound from heaven*; 111, 12 (see note).
- heoloð-helm**, m., *helmet giving invisibility*. [cf. *helan*]
- heolstor**, m., *darkness, concealment, cover*. [cf. *helan*, Mod. Eng. *holster*]
- heonan**, adv., *hence*. [cf. *hin-*]
- heonan-forð**, **heonan-**, adv., *henceforth*.
- heonanweard**, adj., *going hence, passing away*.
- heora**, **hiera**, pl. gen. of *hē* q.v., generally used instead of the possessive adj. *sīn*, *their*.
- heorcnung**, **hearcnung**, f., *hearing, hearkening*.
- heord**, f., *guardianship, keeping*.
- heordelic**, adj., *pastoral*.
- hēore**, **hýre**, adj., *gentle, mild, pleasant*. — Also adv., *gently, mildly, safely, etc.*; 106, 17 (see note).
- heoro-**, see **heoru-**.
- Heor(o)t**, **Heorut**, m., *hart, stag*; specifically, *Heort*, i.e., *The Hart*, the great mead-hall erected by the Danish king, *Hrothgar*; sg. nom. *Heort* 146, 4 (see note). [Ger. *hirsch*]
- heorra**, **hearra**, m., *lord, master*. [Ger. *herr*]
- Heorrenda**, m., *Heorrenda*, the bard who superseded *Deor*; 129, 26 (see note).
- heort**, see **Heorot**.
- heorte**, f., *heart*. [Ger. *herz*]
- heorð-genēat**, m., *hearth-companion; retainer*.
- heorð-werod**, n., *band of retainers*; 113, 14 (see note).
- heoru-drēorig**, **heoro-**, adj., *bloody from the sword*.
- heoru-gifre**, **heoro-**, adj., *greedy, eager to destroy, devouring, consuming*.
- heoru-scearp**, **heoro-**, adj., *sword-sharp, very sharp*.
- heoru-weallende**, **hioro-**, ptc. adj., *fiercely welling or surging*.
- hēr**, adv., *here; in this year* (as used in *Chron.*). [Ger. *hier*]
- hēr-cyme**, m., *advent*.
- here**, m.; pl. *her(i)g(e)as*; *pil-laging, ravaging; army, expedition*, usually of the enemy, especially the Danes; 6, 9 (see note); also, *host, multitude*; sg. dat. *herige* 6, 17; *herge* 155, 13; pl. dat. *herigum* 125, 7. [cf. *hergian*; Ger. *heer*]
- Herebryht**, m., *Herebryht*, alderman; 6, 13.
- Hereferð**, m., *Hereferth*, bishop; 5, 17.
- here-geatu**, f., *war-equipment*; sg. acc. *here-geatu* 114, 5. [cf. Mod. Eng. *heriot*]
- here-grīma**, m., *army-mask, visored helmet*.
- here-hūð**, **hýð**, f., *spoil, booty*.
- Heremōd**, m., *Heremod*, an ancestor of King *Alfred*; 8, 11.
- Heremōding**, m., *son of Heremod*; 8, 10.
- herenes**, **-nis**, f., *praise*. [cf. *herigean*]

here-spēd, f., *success in war.*

here-toga, m.(5), *leader, general.*

herfest, see *hærfest.*

hergað, m., *harrying, plundering.*

[cf. *hergian*]

hergian, W2, *to harry, plunder.*

[cf. *here*]

hergung, f., *harrying, plundering.*

herig, see *hearh.*

heri(ge)an, W1; *herede*; (ge)-
hered; *to praise.*

her(i)geas, pl. of *here* q.v.

heriung, *herung*, f., *praise.* [cf.
*herigea*n]

Herod, Herodus, m., *Herod*,
king of Judea, 40-44 B.C.;
sg. dat. *Herode* 3, 9; sg. nom.
Herodus 4, 1.

hërsūmian, see *hiersumian.*

hete, m., *hate, hostility.* [cf.
hatian, whence Mod. Eng.
hate]

hetelice, adv., *fiercely, violently,*
vehemently.

hete-nið, m., *enmity.*

hetol, *hetel*, adj., *full of hate,*
hostile.

hettend, m.(8), pl. nom. *het-*
tend; also m.(1), pl. nom.
hettendas; also m.(4), pl.
nom. *hettende*; *enemy.*

hi, see *hie.*

Hibernia, f., *Hibernia*; 16, 23.

hicg(e)an, see *hycgean.*

hider, *hieder*, adv., *hither.*

hi(e), hëo, hig, f. sg. nom. and
acc. or pl. nom. and acc. of
hë, pron., q.v.

hienan, hÿnan, W1, *to scorn,*
despise, insult, humiliate. [cf.
hëan; Ger. *höhn*en]

hi(e)ne, m. sg. acc. of *hë* q.v.

hieran, hÿran, hëran, W1, *to*
hear; *obey*; *belong*; pres. 3rd
sg. hÿrð 43, 15. [Ger. *hören*;
cf. Ger. *gehören*]

hierde, hirde, hyrde, m., *shep-*
herd, guardian, keeper; *fyrena*
hyrde, master-criminal, i.e.,
Grendel, 149, 30. [cf. *heord*]

hierde-bōc, f.(6), *pastoral book.*
Alfred's translation of Greg-
ory's *Cura Pastoralis*; 51,
17.

hierdelëas, hyrde-, adj., *shep-*
herdless, without a leader.

hiernes, hÿrnes, f., *obedience,*
subjection. [cf. *hieran*]

hier(r)a, comp. of *hëah* q.v.

hiersumian, hÿr-, hër-, W2, *to*
obey (with dat.); subj. pres.
pl. hÿrsumian 77, 4. [cf.
hiersum 'obedient'; Ger. *ge-*
horsam]

hiersumnes, hÿr-, hër-, f., *obed-*
ience; *service, appointed work.*
[cf. *hieran*]

hig, see *hi* (see sec. 7, g).

hige(-), see *hyge(-).*

Higelâc, Hygelâc, m., *Higelac*,
king of the Geats and uncle of
Beowulf; mæg *Higelâces, Beo-*
wulf, 149, 17; etc.

hiht, hyht, m., *hope, expectation,*
joy.

hild, f., *battle, war.*

hilde-bill, n., *battle-sword.*

hilde-cyst, f., *battle-virtue, valor*;
adv. pl. dat. *hilde-cystum,*
valourously, 154, 6.

hilde-dëor, adj., *brave in battle.*

hilde-lëoma, m., *battle-flame.*

hilde-mecg, m., *warrior*.
hilde-rinc, m., *warrior*.
hilde-sæd, adj., *battle-sated*.
hilde-swāt, m., *battle-sweat, war-breath* (of the dragon).
hild-fruma, m., *war-chief*.
himbe, perhaps a scribal error.
 See note to p. 128, l. 1
hindan, adv., *from behind, behind*.
hindema, sup. adj., *hindmost*.
hin-fūs, adj., *eager or ready to go*.
 [cf. *heonan*]
hin-gang, -gong, m., *going hence, departure*; sg. dat. *hingonge*, North. *hiniongae*, 38, 16.
 [Ger. *hingang*]
hin-sið, m., *journey hence, departure, death*. [cf. *heonan*]
hīo, see *hēo*.
hioro-, see *heoru-*.
hirde, see *hierde*.
hīrēd, m., *family, household*.
 [Ger. *heirat*]
hīrēd-man(n), -mon(n), m.(6), *retainer*; 120, 24 (see note).
hīðan, see *hȳðan*.
hīw, hēo(w), hīow, n., *shape, color, hue, appearance, likeness*.
hīwen, n., *family, household*.
hladan, S6, *to load, lade*; var. inf. *hladon* 159, 22. [Ger. *laden*]
hlāf, m., *bread, loaf*; *gān tō hlāfe, have a meal, eat, partake of food*. [Ger. *laib*]
hlāf-gang, m., *going to food, hence, a meal, food*.
hlāf-mæsse, f., *Lammas, a holiday in England on Aug. 1; 47, 3* (see note).

hlāford, m., *lord, master, ruler*.
 [cf. *hlāf* + *weard*]
hlāfordlēas, adj., *lordless*.
hlāford-swica, m., *the betrayer of one's lord*.
hlāford-swice, m., *the betrayal of one's lord, treason*.
hlæst, n., *burden, load*. [Ger. *last*]
hlæw, hlāw, m., *mound*, often, *funeral-mound*. [cf. *-low, -law* in Mod. Eng. place-names]
hlēapan, S7; *hlēop*; *hlēopon*, *hlūpon*; (ge) *hlēapen*; *to leap, run*. [Ger. *laufen*]
hlēapere, m., *runner, leaper, messenger*. [cf. *hlēapan*]
hlemman, W1, *to clash, snap*.
 [cf. *hlimman*, S3]
hleoðo, pl. of *hlið* q.v.
hlēo(w), n., *protection, shelter; guardian*. [Mod. Eng. *lee*]
hli(e)hhan (orig. **hlahjan*), *hleh-han, etc.*, S6; *hlōh, hlōg*; *hlōgon*; (ge) *hle(a)hen*; *to laugh, deride*. [Ger. *lachen, lacheln*]
hlifian, W2, *to tower, stand high*.
hlin-duru, f.(7), *grated door*; 137, 27 (see note).
hlisa, m., *fame, reputation*.
hlið, n.; pl. *hliðu, hlioðo, hleoðo*; *slope, hill*.
hlōð, f., *band, troop, band of robbers*; pl. dat. *hlōpum*, *by bands*, 17, 32; 13, 19 (see note).
hlōðian, W2, *to rob, spoil, pil-lage*.
Hlōðwig, m., *Hlothwig, i.e., Louis, king of the Franks*; 14, 33. [Ger. *Ludwig*]

- hlōwan, S7; hlēow; hlēowon; (ge)hlōwen; *to low, bellow*.
 hlūd, adj., *loud*. [Ger. laut]
 hlūde, adv., *loudly*.
 hlūt(t)or, adj., *clear, pure, undimmed*. [Ger. lauter]
 hlynnan, W1, *to resound, roar, make a noise*.
 hlynsian, W2, *to resound*.
 hlyst, m. or f., *hearing, sense of hearing, listening*.
 hnossian, W2, *to strike, beat*.
 hnutu, f., *a nut*. [Ger. nuss]
 hōc, m., *hook*.
 hōcor, hōcer, m., *mockery, scorn*.
 hōcorwyrde, adj., *using scornful speech*.
 hof, n., *dwelling, court*. [Ger. hof]
 hogian, W2, *to think, resolve*. [var. of hycgean q.v.]
 hōh, hō, m., *heel, hock*; him on hōh, *behind them*, 103, 8.
 hōl, n., *slander, vain speech*.
 hold, adj.; comp. holdra; sup. holdost; *gracious, favorable, loyal*. [Ger. hold]
 holm, m., *sea, ocean*.
 holm-ærn, n., *sea-building, i.e., ship*.
 holt, m. or n., *holt, forest*. [Ger. holz]
 homer, see hamor.
 homo (Lat.), m., *man*. [cf. A.S. guma]
 hōn (orig. *hanhan), S7; hēng; hēngon; (ge)hangen; *to hang* (trans.); subj. pres. 3rd sg. hō 139, 7. [cf. hangian]
 hond(-), see hand(-).
 Honorius (Lat.), m., *Honorius, Roman Emperor* (395-423 A.D.); 26, 2.
 hord, n., and m., *hoard, treasure*. [Ger. hort]
 hord-ærn, n., *treasure-house*.
 hord-cofa, m., *treasure-container, hence, heart, breast*.
 hordere, m., *treasurer, steward*; 80, 7 (see note to 80, 8).
 hord-weard, m., *guardian of the hoard*.
 horn, m., *horn*. [Lat. cornus, Ger. horn]
 horn-gēap, adj., *wide-gabled, or, wide between the gables*.
 hors, n.; pl. hors; *horse*; pl. dat. mid horsan 41, 29. [Ger. ross]
 Horsa, see Hengest.
 horsc, adj., *wise, discerning; quick, active*.
 hors-hwæl, m., *walrus*.
 horsian, W1, *to provide with horses*.
 hors-begn, m., *horse-thane, groom; an officer of the royal household*.
 hrā, see hrāw.
 hrān, m., *reindeer*.
 hraðe, hraðe, raðe, adv.; comp. hraðor; sup. hraðost, hradost; *soon, early, quickly*. [cf. Mod. Eng. rather]
 Hraðraing, m., *patronymic, son of Hraðra; that ancestor of the West-Saxon kings said to have been born in Noah's Ark*; 8, 11.
 hrā(w), hræ(w), hrēaw, m., *body, corpse; carrion*.
 hræd, adj.; comp. hrædra; sup. hrædest, -ost; *quick, rapid*.

hrædlice, hradlice, adv.; comp.

hrædlicor; *quickly, soon.*

hræd-wyrde, adj., *quick to speak, hasty of speech.*

hræfn, hrefn, hrem(m), m., *raven*; pl. nom. hremmas 115, 30. [Lat. corvus, Ger. rabe]

hræg(e)l, n., *garment*. [archaic Eng. rail]

hræðer, see hreðer.

hrēam, m., *cry, clamor, lamentation*. [cf. hrieman]

hrēaw, see hrāw.

hrēaw, hræw, adj., *raw, uncooked*. [Ger. roh]

hreddan, W1, *to deliver, save*. [Ger. retten, Mod. Eng. rid]

hrefn, see hræfn.

hrēmig, adj., *exulting* (with dat. or gen.).

hremmas, pl. of hræfn q.v.

hrēof, adj., *rough, rugged, scabby, leprous*.

hrēoflig, adj., *leprous*. [cf. hrēof]

hrēo(h), adj., *rough, rude, fierce*; sg. dat. hrēoum 153, 21.

Hreopedūn, f., *Repton*; 11, 15.

hrēosan, S2; hrēas; hruron; (ge)hroren; *to fall, go to ruin*.

hrēow, f., *sorrow, regret*. [Ger. reue]

hrēowan, S2, *to rue, repent of*. [Ger. reuen]

hrēowlice, adv., *miserably, grievously, cruelly*.

hrēowsung, f., *repentance*.

hrepian, hreopian, W2, *to touch, treat*.

hrēran, W1, *to stir*. [Ger. rühren]

hrēð, m., or n., *glory, triumph*.

hrēð-ēadig, adj., *exultant, triumphant*.

hreðer, hræðer, m. or n., *breast; heart, mind, thought*.

hrēð-sigor, m. or n., *triumphant victory*.

hrieman, W1, *to cry out, lament, shout*.

hrim, m., *rime, hoarfrost*.

hrim-ceald, adj., *rime-cold, frost-cold, icy cold*; 130, 4 (see note).

hrinan, S1; hrān; hrinon; (ge)-hrinen; *to touch, smite*; inf. hrinon 104, 10 (see note).

hring, hrincg, m., *ring, circle*. [Ger. ring]

hring-boga, m., *the ring-bowed or coiled creature*

Hring-Dene, pl. m.(4), *the Ring-Danes, i.e., the ring-mailed Danes*

hringed, ptc. adj., *ringed*; f. sg. acc. hringde 154, 23.

hring-locas, m., *ring-corslet, coat of mail*.

hring-net(t), n., *ring-net, coat of mail*.

hrið, f., *snow-storm*.

hriðer, hryðer, n., *ox, cow, cattle*. [Ger. rind]

hriðig, hryðig, adj., *storm-beaten*.

hrōf, m., *roof*.

Hrōfesceaster, f., *Rochester*; 6, 19; 14, 8; tō Hrōfesceastre 19, 10.

Hrones-næs, m., *Whale's Ness, the promontory selected by Beowulf for his funeral pyre*; 160, 20.

- hron-rād**, f., *the whale-road*, i.e., *ocean*.
- hrōpan**, S7; hrēop; hrēopon; (ge)hrōpen; *to cry out, clamor, scream*. [Ger. rufen]
- Hrōðgār**, m., *Hrothgar*, king of the Danes; sg. dat. Hrōðgāre 145, 1; 148, 13, etc.
- hrūse**, f., *earth*.
- hrycg**, m., *ridge; back*. [Ger. rücken]
- hryre**, m., *loss, fall, death*; sg. ins. hryre 130, 7 (see note). [cf. hrēosan]
- hrȳðer**, see **hriðer**.
- hrȳðig**, see **hriðig**.
- hū**, adv., *how*.
- Huda**, m., *Huda*, a leader of the Surrey folk; 7, 15.
- Humber**, f., *the Humber river*; ofer Humbre-mūpan 9, 4.
- hund**, m., *dog*. [Mod. Eng. hound, Ger. hund]
- hund**, **hunde**, num., usually indecl., *hundred*. [Lat. centum]
- hundnigontig**, num., *ninety*.
- hundred**, n.(3), pl. hundredu; or indecl. num.; *hundred*. [Ger. hundert]
- hundseofontig**, num., *seventy*.
- hundertēontig**, num., *hundred*.
- hundertwelftig**, num., *hundred and twenty*; 17, 11 (see note).
- hungor**, **hunger**, m., *hunger*.
- hungri(g)**, adj., *hungry, famished*. [Ger. hungrig]
- hunig**, n., *honey*. [Ger. honig]
- hunta**, m., *hunter*.
- huntoð**, **huntað**, m., *hunting*.
- huru**, adv., *certainly, perhaps, about*.
- hūs**, n., *house*. [Ger. haus]
- hūs(e)l**, n., *housel, eucharist*.
- hūsl-gang**, **-gong**, m., *attendance upon or partaking of the sacrament or housel*.
- hūð**, f., *spoil, booty*.
- hwā**, m., **hwæt**, n., interrog. pron., *who, what*; used adv., *how*; hwæt magon men cweðan þæt, *how can men say that*, 58, 14. — Indef. pron., *anyone, anything; someone, something*; m. sg. acc. hwæne, *someone*, 112, 2; hwone, 148, 16; for hwan, *why*, 132, 13. [cf. Ger. wer, was]
- hwam(m)**, **hwom(m)**, m., *corner*.
- hwan**, sg. ins. of hwā q.v.
- hwanan**, **hwonan**, **-on**, adv., *whence*.
- hwanne**, **hwænne**, **hwonne**, interrog. adv., *when*; — indefinite adv., *at any time*.
- hwæl**, m., *whale*.
- hwæl-hunta**, m., *whale-hunter*.
- hwæl-huntað**, m., *whale-hunting*.
- hwæne**, m. sg. acc. of hwā q.v., *some one*.
- hwænne**, see **hwanne**.
- hwær**, **hwār**, interrog. adv., *where*. — Also indefinite adv., *somewhere, anywhere, everywhere*; wel hwær, *almost everywhere*, 23, 6. — Also conj. adv., *wherever*. [cf. Ger. wo]
- hwæt**, adj., *active, keen, bold*.
- hwæt**, n. sg. of hwā q.v., *some-what, something, anything, in any way*; gif hi hwæt gesyn-goden, *if they sinned in any way*, 58, 6; hwæt, *how*, 58, 14.

- hwæt**, interj., *lo, indeed*.
- hwæthwugu**, **-hwegu**, pron., *something*. — Also adv., *some-what*.
- hwæðer**, **hweðer**, interrog. pron. adj., *which of two, which one*. — Also conj. *whether*.
- hwæð(e)re**, adv., *however, nevertheless*.
- hwelan**, **hwyland**, S4, *to roar, bel-low*.
- hwelchwugu**, see **hwilchwega**.
- hwēne**, sg. ins. of **hwōn** q.v., *slightly, a trifle, somewhat*.
- hweorfan**, **hwurfan**, S3; **hwearf**; **hwurfon**; (ge)**hworfen**; *to turn, move, return, go*. [cf. **hwierfan**, Ger. **werben**]
- hwergen**, adv., *somewhere*; **elles hwergen**, *elsewhere*.
- hwēsan** (orig. ***hwōsjan**), S7; **hwēos**; ***hwēoson**; ***gehwōsen**; *to wheeze, breathe hard*.
- hwider**, adv., *whither*.
- hwi(e)rfan**, **hwyrfan**, W1, *to turn, revolve, move about*. [cf. **hweorfan**]
- hwil**, f., *while, time*; **pā hwile þe**, *as long as*, 115, 7; pl. dat. as adv., *sometimes, at times*. [Ger. **weil**]
- hwilc**, **hwelc**, **hwylc**, interrog. pron. adj., *which, what*. — Indefinite pron. adj., *any, any one, some*.
- hwilchwega**, **hwelch(w)ugu**, **hwylc-h(w)ugu**, etc., indef. pron., *some, any, some one*.
- hwilen**, adj., *transitory, brief*.
- hwil-stycce**, n., *a fragment or brief portion of time*.
- hwilum**, **hwilon**, pl. dat. of **hwil** q.v., used adverbially, *at times, sometimes*; **hwilum ær**, *in times past*. [Mod. Eng. **whilom**]
- hwit**, adj., *white, fair*. [Ger. **weiss**]
- hwōn**, adj., used as subs. in n., *little, trifle*; adv. acc. **hwōn**, or adv. ins. **hwēne**, *a trifle, slightly, somewhat*.
- hwonan**, see **hwanan**.
- hwone**, var. sg. acc. of **hwā** q.v.
- hwōpan**, S7; **hwēop**; **hwēopon**; (ge)**hwōpen**; *to threaten*.
- hwȳ**, **hwī**, ins. of **hwæt** q.v., used as adv., *why, for what reason*.
- hwylc**, see **hwilc**.
- hwyrfan**, see **hwierfan**.
- hwyrft**, m., *turning, course*. [cf. **hweorfan** and **hwierfan**]
- hȳ**, **hī**, **hīe**, f. sg. nom. and acc. and pl. nom. and acc. of **hē** q.v.
- hycg(e)an**, **hicg(e)an**, W3; **hogde**; (ge)**hog(o)d**; *to think, resolve; turn one's attention*. [var. of **hogian** q.v.]
- hȳd**, f., *hide, skin*. [Lat. **cutis**, Ger. **haut**]
- hȳdan**, W1, *to hide, conceal*.
- hyge**, **hige**, m., *mind, heart, soul; purpose*.
- hyge-cræftig**, adj., *wise; sagacious*.
- hyge-gēomor**, adj., *sad, mournful, sorrowful*.
- hyge-lēast**, f., *foolishness, heedlessness*.
- hyge-tēona**, m., *deliberate injury*.

hyge-þihtig, hige-, adj., *great-hearted, determined*.

hylt, contracted pres. 3rd sg of healdan q.v.

hȳnan, see hienan.

hyne, var. sg. acc. of hē q.v.

hyr-, see hier-.

hyra, heora, pl. gen. of hē q.v.

hyrde(-), see hierde(-).

hȳre, see hēore.

hyrned, adj., *horned, beaked*. [cf. horn]

hyrst, f., *ornament, jewel, equipment*.

hȳrsum-, see hiersum-.

hyrtan, hiertan, W1, *to hearten, encourage; reflexively, to take heart*. [cf. heorte]

hȳrð, pres. 3rd sg. of hīeran q.v.

hyrwan, W1, *to vilify, abuse, blaspheme*.

hyse, hysse, m.; pl. hyssas; *young man, warrior*.

hȳð, f., *landing-place, port*. [cf. hithe in Mod. Eng. place-names]

hȳðan, hīðan, W1, *to ravage, consume*. [cf. hūð]

I, J

Iaered, m., *Jared*,¹ father of Enoch (see Genesis 5:15); 8, 13.

Iafeth, m., *Japheth*, son of Noah; 67, 29.

ic, sg. 1st pers. pron. (sec. 29), *I*; sg. acc. on mec, *as for me*, 155, 25. [Ger. ich]

Ida, m., *Ida*, king of Northumbria; 5, 3 (see note).

idel, ȳdel, adj., *idle, vain, empty, useless*; on idel, adv., *in vain*.

[Ger. eitel]

i(e)can, ēcan, ȳcan, W1; i(e)hte, ēhte, ȳhte; (ge)ieht, etc.; *to eke out, increase, add to*. [cf. ēac and Lat. augeo]

i(e)g-būend, ēg-, m.(8), *island-dweller*.

ieldan, yldan, eldan, W1, *to hesitate, delay*. [cf. eald]

ielde, ylde, ælde, elde, pl. m., *men*; pl. gen. yldo bearn, *the children of men*, 145, 7 (see note); pl. dat. mid yldum, *among men*, 146, 3; mid eldum 154, 19.

ieldra, yldra, comp. of eald, q.v., *older, elder*; hence m.(5), *ancestor, parent, elder*.

i(e)ldu, yldo, yld, etc., f.(2) or indecl., *age*; or collectively, *the aged*; sg. gen. yldo 34, 13. [cf. eald]

i(e)rhðu, yrhðu, f., *cowardice*. [cf. earh]

ierman, yrman, W1, *to render miserable, afflict*. [cf. earm]

i(e)rmð, yrmð(o), ermð, f., *misery, poverty*. [cf. earm]

i(e)rnan, yrnan, S3; arn, ærn, orn; urnon; (ge)urnen; *to run*. [cf. rinnan, ærn; Ger. rinnen]

i(e)rre, yrre, n., *ire, wrath, anger*.

i(e)rre, yrre, eorre, adj., *angry, indignant, wrathful*; also, *astray, confused*. [Ger. irre]

i(e)rre-mōd, yrre-, adj., *in angry mood, angrily*.

- i(e)rringa, yrrenga**, adv., *angrily*.
- Jesu Christi** (Lat.), sg. gen. of **Jesus Christus**, m., *Jesus Christ*.
- iggað, igeoð, etc.**, m., *small island, islet*. [Mod. Eng. ait or eyot]
- ig-land, -lond, ēg-**, n., *island*.
- İglēa**, *Iley Oak*; 13, 4.
- ih̃te**, past sg. of **īecan** q.v.
- ilca, ylca**, adj. and pron., *the same*; sg. nom. yleca 78, 7; n. sg. dat. ilicum 82, 22. [Mod. Eng. ilk]
- ilce, ylce**, adv., *in the same way, likewise*; swā ilce 54, 18.
- İlfing**, f., *the river Elbing*, in East Prussia; 44, 8–10–12.
- in**, prep. (with dat.), *in*; (with acc.), *into*. — Also adv., *in, on*.
- inbryrdnis, inbrydnis**, f., *inspiration, ardor*; sg. dat. inbrydnisse (probably misspelled by scribe) 33, 27. [cf. inbryrdan]
- inca, incca**, m., *offence, ill-will*.
- incarnatiōne** (Lat.), sg. ablative of **incarnatio**, f., *incarnation*.
- ince**, see **ynce**.
- incer**, dual gen. of **þū** q.v., of *you two*. — Also used as possessive adj.
- incke**, a word of doubtful meaning, perhaps intended for some personal name. See note to p. 153, l. 17.
- incit**, dual acc. of **þū** q.v., *you two*.
- indryhten**, adj., *very noble, courtly*.
- Ine**, m., *Ine*, king of West Saxons (688–726 A.D.); 7, 33.
- infær**, n., *entrance*. [cf. in + farran; Mod. Eng. infare]
- ingang, ingong**, m., *entrance*.
- ingangan, -gongan**, S7, *to go in, enter*. [cf. gangan]
- ingepanc, -þonc**, m., *thought, mind*.
- Ingild**, m., *Ingild*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 7, 33.
- Ingilding**, m., patronymic (sec. 61), *son of Ingild*; 7, 33.
- initio** (Lat.), sg. ablative of **initium**, n., *beginning*.
- in(n)**, n., *inn, dwelling, lodging*.
- innan**, adv., or prep. (with dat. or acc.), *in, within, among*; on innan, *within*.
- innanbordes**, adv. gen., *within borders, at home*.
- inne**, adv.; comp. inn(er)ra; sup. innemest; *inside, within*. — Comp. and sup. used as adj., *inner; inmost*.
- in(ne)weard**, adj., *inward, innermost*.
- innoð**, m., *inner part of body, womb*.
- intinga**, m., *cause, sake, occasion*; 34, 15 (see note).
- intō**, prep. (with dat. or acc.), *into, to, against*.
- inuenta est** (Lat.), passive pres. perfect 3rd sg. of **inuenio**; *has been found*.
- Inwære**, m., *Ingwære*, a Danish leader; 12, 26 (see note).
- inwit-gæst**, m., *malicious guest, stranger*.
- inwit-sorg, inwid-**, f., *evil, sorrow*.

inwit-panc, m., *evil or malicious thought*; pl. dat. **inwit-pan-cum**, *with hostile intent*, 149, 29.

Iob, m., *Jove or Jupiter*; gen. Iobes 54, 12 (see note); 124, 18; nom. Iob 54, 12. [Lat. Jovis]

Johannes, m., *John*, one of the Seven Sleepers of Ephesus; 139, 3.

Iona, *Yonne*; 15, 17.

ipnalis, *a kind of adder*; 47, 12 (see note). [Lat. hypnale]

īra (Lat.), f., *wrath, ire*.

īraland, n., *Ireland*. See note to p. 43, l. 5.

īren, **īse(r)n**, n., *iron; sword*. [Ger. eisen]

īren-bend, m., *iron band*; 150, 23 (see note).

īrnan, see **īernan**.

is, ys, pres. 3rd sg. of **bēon** q.v.

īse(r)n, see **īren**.

Israēlas, pl. m., *Israelites*; gen. Israēla 36, 11.

Itermon, m., *Itermon*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 11.

Itermoning, m., *patronymic, son of Itermon*; 8, 11.

Iðacige, f., *Ithaca*; 54, 3.

īu, see **gēo**.

Iudas, m., *Judas*, betrayer of Christ; 71, 6.

Judēas, pl. m., *Jews*; 141, 8.

Iulius (Lat.), m., *Julius*; sg. nom. Iulius 46, 5; 46, 16; sg. gen. Iuliuses 45, 31.

iung, see **geong**.

Iuðytta, m., *Judith*, daughter of Charles the Bald; 14, 34 (see note to 7, 26).

K

Karl, see **Carl**.

kāsere, see **cāsere**.

Kirkē, see **Circē**.

kuning, see **cyning**.

kycene, see **cycene**.

kyne-rīce, see **cyne-rīce**.

kyning, see **cyning**.

kyrtel, see **cyrtel**.

L

lā, interj., *lo*; *lā hwæt, indeed*, 91, 8. — See also **wā lā wā**.

lāc, n., *offering, sacrifice*. [cf. Guðlāc, Mod. Eng. wedlock]

lācan, S7; **lēc**, earlier **leolc**; **lēcon**; (ge)lācen; *to leap, play; to move or fly quickly, hurry*.

lād, f., *course, way, journey*. [cf. līðan; Mod. Eng. load, lode]

lād, f., *excuse, defense*. [cf. lādian]

lādian, W2, *to excuse, exculpate, defend*.

lāf, f., *remainder, remains, leavings; heirloom, heritage*; **tō lāfe bið**, *is left*, 44, 30; **tō lāfe wunedon**, *remained*, 88, 11; **homera lāfe**, *swords*, 142, 7; **ealde lāfe**, *old sword*, 151, 12. [cf. lāfan]

lagu, **lago**, m., *sea, water*. [Ger. lache]

lagu, **lago**, f., *law*.

lagu-lād, f., *ocean-way, sea*. [cf. lādan]

lagu-strēam, m., *ocean-stream, sea*.

- lah-bryce**, m., *breach of the law*.
lahlice, adv., *lawfully, according to law*.
lām, m., *loam, clay*. [Ger. lehm]
lama, **loma**, adj., weak form only, *lame, crippled*.
Lamach, **Lamech**, m., *Lamech*, father of Noah; sg. nom. Lamach 8, 12; sg. gen. Lameches 103, 13.
lamb, **lomb**, n.(9); or n.(3); *lamb*. [Ger. lamm]
land, **lond**, n., *land, country*; adv. gen. londes ōwēr, *anywhere in the land*, 111, 15. [Ger. land]
land-būend, **lond-**, m.(8); *dweller in the land, native*; in pl., *the people*. [cf. būan]
land-gemære, **lond-**, n., *border or boundary of the land*.
land-lēod, f. or m.(4) or m.(5), *native of a country*; in pl., *people*. [Ger. landleute]
land-ryht, **lond-**, *land-right*, probably, *estate*.
lang, **long**, adj.; comp. lengra; sup. lengest; *long*. [Ger. lang]
Langaland, n., *Langeland*, an island southeast of Denmark; 43, 27.
lange, **longe**, adv., comp. leng(e); sup. lengest; *long, a long time, late*; longe on dæg, *late in the day*, 10, 25; comp. lengc 44, 24; leng 146, 9 (see note). [cf. lang]
langian, W2, *to fill with longing, make restless* (impers. with acc.).
langoð, **longað**, m., *longing, desire*.
langsum, **longsum**, adj., *lasting, long-lasting, enduring*. [Ger. langsam]
lār, f., *lore, learning, teaching*. [cf. læran]
lār-cwide, m., *precept, learned saying*.
lārēow, m., *teacher*. [cf. lār + þēow]
lāst, **læst**, m., *track, footprint*; on lāste (prep. with dat.), *behind, surviving*. [Mod. Eng. last]
late, adv.; comp. lator; sup. latost; *late, slowly, tardily, at last*; þē lator cymð, *comes the later*, 56, 27.
lāð, adj.; comp. lāðra; sup. lāðost; *loathsome, hateful, hostile, grievous*; as subs., *foe*, 151, 32.
lāðan, see **læðan**.
laðian, W2, *to invite, call*. [Ger. laden]
lāðlic, adj., *loathsome*.
lāðlice, adv., *hatefully, loathsomely, horribly*.
laudes (Lat.), pl. f., *lauds*; an early morning song-service; dægredlice laudes 74, 7.
læcc(e)an, W1 (sec. 51,b); læhte; (ge)læht; *to seize, grasp*. [Mod. Eng. latch]
læce, m., *leech, physician*.
læce-cynn, n., *race of doctors*.
lædan, W1; lædde; (ge)læd(ed); *to lead, bring*; contracted pres. 3rd sg. læt 72, 6. [Ger. leiten]

Lāden, Lēden, adj., *Latin*. —
As subs., of *lādene*, from
Latin, 59, 24.

Lāden-gereord, Lēden-, n., *the Latin language*.

Lāden-geþēode, -þiode, n., *Latin language*.

Lāden-spræc, f., *Latin language*.

Lādenware, pl. m.(4), *Latin people*.

lāfan, W1, *to leave*; also, *to remain*. [cf. *lāf*; Ger. *leiben*]

Lāland, n., *Laaland*, an island of Denmark lying south of Zealand; 43, 28.

lān, lān, n., *loan*; sg. dat. *tō lāne*, as a loan, i.e., *loaned*, 51, 32. [Ger. *lehen*]

lān-dæg, m., *transitory or fleeting day*.

lān(n)e, adj., *transitory, temporary, not enduring*.

lāran, W1, *to teach*. [cf. *lār*; Ger. *lehren*]

lārig, m., *edge, border*.

lās, f.; pl. *lāswe* or *lāse*; *pasture*.

lās, comp. adv.; sup. *lāste*, *lāsest*; *less*; sup. *least*; *lās þe*, *less than*, 24, 10.

lāssa, comp. of *lýtēl* q.v., *less*; *micle lāssa*, *much smaller*, 41, 15.

lāst, sup. of *lýtēl* q.v.

lāstan, W1, *to perform, carry out*; *avail, do service* (with dat.). [Ger. *leisten*]

lāste, sup. of *lās* q.v.

læt, contracted pres. 3rd sg. of *lādan* q.v. or of *lātan* q.v.

læt, adj., adv.; comp. *lætra*; sup. *lætēmost*; *late*.

lātan, S7; *lēt*, older *leort*; *lēton*; *lāten*; *to let, allow, leave, let go*; *to let on, pretend, deem, consider*; contracted pres. 3rd sg. *lātt* 67, 18; *læt* 94, 5; etc. [Ger. *lassen*]

lāðan, lāðan, W1, *to speak ill of, loathe, detest, hate*; pres. 3rd sg. *lāpet* 95, 15. [cf. *lāð*]

lāwede, adj., *not learned, lay, not of the church*, hence, *ignorant*.

lēaf, f., *leave, permission*.

lēaf, n., *leaf, foliage*. [Ger. *laub*]

lēafnes, lȳf-, lēf-, f., *leave, permission*.

lēah, f., and m., *lea, meadow*.

leahtor, leahter, m., *moral defect, crime, offence*. [cf. *lēan*, vb.]

le(a)htrian, W2, *to blame, revile*; pres. 3rd sg. *lehtreð* 95, 11.

lēan, n., *reward, requital*. [Ger. *lohn*]

lēan (orig. **lahan*), S6; *lōh*, *lōg*; *lōgon*; (ge)*lagen*; *to blame, reproach*.

lēas, n., *falsehood, deception*.

lēas, adj., *loose, free from, bereft of* (with gen.); *false, deceiving*. [Ger. *los*]

lēaslice, adv., *falsely, vainly, frivolously*.

lēasung, f., *falsehood, deception*.

leax, m., *salmon, lax*. [Ger. *lachs*]

lecc(e)an, W1 (sec. 51, b); *leahte*; (ge)*leaht*; *to moisten*. [cf. *liccian* 'to lick'; Ger. *lecken*]

- lecg(e)an**, W1; legde, lēde; (ge)legd, -lēd; *to lay*; pres. 3rd sg. legeþ 139, 13. [cf. licgean]
- Lēden(-)**, see **Lāden(-)**.
- lēfan**, see **liefan**.
- lēfnes**, see **lēafnes**.
- lēg(-)**, see **lig(-)**.
- Lēgaceaster**, f., *Chester*; 20, 26 (see note). [Lat. Legionum Castra]
- leger**, n., *lying; illness*. [cf. licgean; Ger. lager]
- legerfæst**, adj., *ill, sick, confined to one's bed*.
- legeð**, pres. 3rd sg. of **lecgean** q.v.
- legie**, f.(5), *legion*; pl. nom. legian 46, 21 (see note). [Lat. legio]
- leng(e)**, **lencg**, comp. of **lange** q.v.
- lengra**, comp. of **lang** q.v.
- lengð**, f., *length*. [cf. lang]
- lēo**, see **lēo(n)**.
- Lēo**, m., *Leo IV*, pope 847-855 A.D.; *domne Lēo* 7, 13.
- lēod**, m., *man, prince*.
- lēod**, f., usually in the pl., *nation, people*. [Ger. leute]
- lēod-hata**, m., *tyrant*. [cf. hā-tan]
- lēod-sceaða**, m., *enemy of the people, public foe*.
- lēodscipe**, m., *people, sovereignty*.
- lēof**, adj.; comp. **lēofra**; sup. **lēofost**, -est; *dear, beloved, desirable*; m. pl. nom. used postpositively, **þā lēofan**, *beloved*, 37, 22; **þā lēofostan**, *most beloved*, 72, 8; **micle** **lēofre**, *much more desirable*, 155, 26. [Ger. lieb, Mod. Eng. lief]
- lēoflic**, adj., *dear, beloved*.
- leofode**, -on, past. ind. of **libban** q.v.
- Lēofsunu**, m., *Leofsunu*, a follower of Byrhtnoth; 120, 7.
- Lēofwine**, m., *Leofwine*, brother of King Harold; 24, 21.
- lēogan**, S2; **lēah**; **lugin**; (ge)-**logen**; *to lie, deceive*. [Ger. lügen]
- lēoht**, **lioht**, n., *light, brightness*. [Ger. licht]
- lēoht**, **liht**, adj., *bright, light, clear*. [Ger. licht]
- lēoht**, **liht**, adj., *light (of weight), easy*.
- lēohtan**, **li(e)htan**, **lȳhtan**, W1, *to shine, light, illuminate*. [cf. **lēoht**; Ger. leuchten]
- Lēoht-berend**, m.(8), *Light-bearing*, i.e., *Lucifer*, leader of the tenth and highest order of angels, the seraphim; 61, 27.
- Lēoht-fruma**, m., *the Lord of Light*.
- lēoma**, m., *light, gleam, ray*.
- leomu**, **limu**, pl. nom. of **lim** q.v.
- lēo(n)**, m. and f.; pl. **lēon**; *lion; lioness*. [Lat. leo]
- lēon** (orig. ***lihan**), S1; **lah**; **ligon**; (ge)**ligen**; *to lend*. [Ger. leihen]
- leornere**, m., *learner, disciple, pupil*.
- leornian**, **liornian**, W2, *to learn, study, read*. [Ger. lernen]
- leorning-cniht**, m., *disciple*.

- leornung, liornung, -ing, f., *learning*.
- lēoð, n., *song, lay, poem*. [Ger. lied]
- lēoð-cræft, m., *poetic skill, song-craft*.
- lēoð-cræftig, adj., *skilled as a poet*.
- leoðo-cræft, m., *skill of limbs, especially, of hands*.
- lēoð-song, n., *song, poem*.
- Lepidus (Lat.), m., *Lepidus*, i.e., *Marcus Æmilius Lepidus* (died 13 B.C.), a Roman politician, co-triumvir with Antony and Octavian, defeated by the latter ultimately.
- lēsan, see *liesan*.
- lesan, S5, *to gather, collect*. [Ger. lesen]
- letania, m.(5), pl. letanian; also m.(1), pl. letanias; *the litany*. [Lat. litania]
- lettan, W1; *lette; (ge)let; to let, hinder, delay, make late*. [cf. læt]
- lēw, læw, f., *injury, weakening*.
- libban, lybban, W3, or W2; lifde, lifode, leofode; (ge)-lifd, -lifod; *to live*; pres. ptc. m. sg. acc. lifendne 92, 34; pl. gen. ealra lybbendra, *of all living things*, 64, 11; lifgendra, 108, 7. [Ger. leben]
- lic, n., *body, corpse*; sg. gen. myccelan lices, *elephantiasis*, 89, 25. [Ger. leiche]
- licettan, W1, *to pretend, insist*.
- licg(e)an (orig. *legjan), S5; læg; lægon; (ge)legen; *to lie, lie dead; also, to extend, flow* (of land or river); pres. 3rd sg. lif 7, 30; ligeð 44, 12. [cf. lecgēan; Ger. liegen]
- lic-hama, -homa, m., *body*; sg. dat. on lichomon 55, 13.
- lichamlic, licumlic, adj., *bodily, corporeal*.
- lician, W2, *to be pleasing* (impers. with dat.); also *like* (pers.).
- lic-sār, n., *body-wound, sore*.
- licumlic, see *lichamlic*.
- lid, n., *ship, vessel*. [cf. liðan]
- lid-man(n), -mon(n), m.(6), *shipman, sailor*.
- Lidwiccas, Lidwicingas, pl. m., *the people of Brittany*, also, *Brittany*; 14, 33.
- liefan, lyfan, lēfan, W1, *to allow, permit, give leave* (with dat. of person). [cf. læaf]
- li(e)htan, see *lēohtan*.
- liesan, lyсан, W1, *to loose, release, deliver*. [cf. læas, adj., forlēosan; Ger. lösen]
- lietan, W1, *to bend, incline* (trans.); contracted pres. 3rd sg. lit 127, 4. [cf. lūtan]
- lif, n., *life*. [cf. libban; Ger. leib]
- lif-dæg, m., *day of life*.
- lifian, lifgan, dial. variants of libban q.v.
- lig, lēg, lieg, m., *flame, fire*; sg. dat. ligge 149, 7 (see note). [cf. Lat. lux, Ger. lohe]
- lig-bryne, lēg-, m., *fire, conflagration*. [cf. beornan]
- lig-egesa, m., *flame-terror*.
- ligeð, pres. 3rd sg. of licgean q.v.
- lig-ȳð, f., *flame-wave*.

- lihtan**, see **lēohtan**.
lihtan, **lȳhtan**, W1, *to alight* (from a horse).
lim, n.; pl. nom. **leomu**, **limu**, **limo**; *limb*.
Limen, f., *the Limen river* (in Kent); on **Limenemūpan** 17, 8; 19, 2; etc.
limpan, S3, *to befall, happen*.
lind, f., *linden*; often, *shield*.
Lindesse, **Lindesig**, f., *Lindsey*, northern part of Lincolnshire; 11, 13.
lind-wiga, m., *linden-warrior*, i.e., *shield-warrior*.
liss, f., *kindness, favor*; pl. dat. as adv., **lissum**, *kindly, graciously*.
list, m., *craft, cunning, trick*. [Ger. **list**]
lit, contracted pres. 3rd sg. of **lietan** q.v.
lið, **ligað**, pres. 3rd sg. of **lieg-(e)an** q.v.
liðan, S1; **lāð**; **lidon**; (ge)**liden**; *to travel, go*.
lixan, **licsan**, W1, *to shine, gleam*.
locian, W2, *to look, see, gaze*.
lof, n., *praise, glory*. [Ger. **lob**]
lomb, see **lamb**.
lond, see **land**.
longað, see **langoð**.
Longbeardan, -as, pl. m., *the Lombards*; pl. gen. **Longbeardna londe** 15, 27.
long(e), see **lang(e)**.
longsum, see **langsum**.
losian, W2, *to be lost, perish*; also, *to escape, evade* (with dat.). [cf. **forlēosan**; Mod. Eng. **lose**]
lūcan, S2; **lēac**; **lucon**; (ge)-**locen**; *to lock; close up* (trans. or intrans.); *to weave*.
Lūcius (Lat.), m., *Lucius*, a British king; 4, 7 (see note).
Lucumon, m., *Lucumon*, the king's reeve, under Alfred; 23, 22.
lufian, **lufigean**, W2, *to love*. [cf. **lufu**, **lēof**, Ger. **lieben**]
luflice, adv., *lovingly*.
lufu, f.(2); also f.(5), pl. **lufan**; *love*. [cf. **lēof**, **lufian**; Ger. **liebe**]
Lunden, *London*; on **Lundenne** 6, 18.
Lundenburg, -**burh**, f.(6), *London*; **tō Lundenbyrig** 11, 9; **tō Lundenbyrg** 18, 31.
lungre, adv., *quickly, hastily*.
Lupi (Lat.), sg. gen. of **Lupus**, m., the Latinized form given to the name of Archbishop Wulfstan.
lūs, f.; pl. nom. **lȳs**; *louse*. [Ger. **laus**]
lust, m., *desire, pleasure, lust, enjoyment*. [cf. **lystan**]
lūtan, S2, *to bow, bend* (intrans.).
lybban, see **libban**.
lyft, f., *air, sky, heaven; wind, blast*; *æfter lyfte, through the air*, 161, 15. [Ger. **luft**]
lyft-floga, m., *air-flier, flier through the heavens*. [cf. **fleo-gan**]
Lȳge, f., *the river Lea*; on **Lȳgan** 21, 17.
lyre, m., *loss*. [cf. **forlēosan**]
lȳsan, see **liesan**.
lystan, W1, *to fill with desire*;

to please (used impersonally with acc. of person and gen. of thing, or infin. phrase); þone āglācan ætes lysteþ, *the monster desires food*, 137, 1. [cf. lust; Ger. lüsten, archaic Eng. list]

lýt, indecl. subst., adj. or adv., *little, few*; 131, 17 (see note).
lytegian, W2, *to feign, dissemble*.
lýtel, **lítel**, adj.; comp. læssa; sup. læst; *little, small*.
lýtlian, W2, *to lessen, diminish*.

M

mā, indecl. comp. adj. and adv., *more*.

Maccbethu, m., *Macbeth*, one of the three 'Scots' who came to visit King Alfred; 16, 31.

Maccus, m., *Maccus*, a kinsman of Wulfstan; 115, 4.

Maelinmun, m., *Maelinmun*, a 'Scot' who visited King Alfred; 16, 31.

maga, m., *son, relative*.

magan, PP.; me(a)hte, mihte; me(a)hton, mihton, myhtan; ptc. wanting; *may, to be able*; subj. pres. 1st sg. mæge 158, 28; subj. pres. pl. mægen 51, 3; with verb of motion implied, 150, 3.

magister (Lat.), m., *master, teacher*; declined as A.S. pl. gen. magistra 127, 8.

mago, **magu**, m., *son, man*.

mago-dryht, f., *band of young warriors*.

magu-rinc, m., *young warrior*.

magu-þegn, **mago-**, m., *retainer, vassal*.

Malchus, m., *Malchus*, one of the Seven Sleepers of Ephesus; 139, 3 (see note).

Maleel, m., *Mahalaleel* (see Genesis 5:12); 8, 13.

mān, n., *crime, wickedness*.

man, **mon**, form of **man(n)** q.v., indef. pron., *one*. [Ger. man]

mancus, m., *mancus*, a coin worth an eighth of a pound or thirty pence; pl. gen. mancessa 51, 26.

mān-dæd, f., *evil deed, crime*.

mān-fæhðu, f., *wickedness, evil*; sg. gen. mān-fæhðu bearn, *the children of evil*, 103, 23.

mānful(l), adj., *wicked, criminal*.

manian, **monian**, W2; manode; (ge)manod, -manad; *to admonish, warn*. [Ger. mahnen]

mani(g), **moni(g)**, **mænig**, **menig**, adj., *many*; pl. nom. monge 129, 1.

manigf(e)ald, **monig-**, **mænig-**, adj.; comp. mænigfealdre; *manifold, numerous*.

man(n), **mon(n)**, m.(6), pl. nom. men(n); also m.(5), sg. acc. mannan (only common form); *man, mankind*. — Also indef. pron., *one, someone*. [cf. Ger. mann and man]

man(n)-cyn(n), **mon(n)-**, n., *mankind*.

man(n)-dryhten, **mon(n)-**, m., *liege lord*.

man(n)-silen, **-sylen**, f., *sale of a man, enslavement*.

man(n)-sliht, **-slicht**, etc., m.,

- manslaughter, murder.* [cf. slēan]
- mān-sc(e)aða**, m., *evil-doer.*
- māra**, **mǣrra**, comp. of micel q.v.
- Marcus Tullius Cicero**, m., *Cicero*, famous Roman orator (born 106 B.C., assassinated 43 B.C.).
- Maria**, f., *Mary, mother of Christ*; sg. nom. Maria 69, 34; 70, 12, etc.; sg. dat. Marian 70, 8.
- Marīnus**, m., *Pope Martin II, or Marinus I* (882–884 A.D.); 15, 4.
- Martinianus**, m., *Martin*, one of the Seven Sleepers of Ephesus; 139, 3 (see note).
- Matusalem**, m., *Methuselah*, son of Enoch and oldest man named in the Bible; 8, 12.
- maðelian**, W2, *to make a speech, harangue, speak.*
- māðm-**, see **māððum-**.
- māð(ð)um**, m., *jewel, treasure.*
- māð(ðu)m-æht**, f., *valuable possession.*
- māð(ð)um-gyfa**, m., *treasure-giver.*
- māððum-sigle**, n., *precious jewel.*
- māððum-wela**, m., *wealth of treasure.*
- Mauricius**, error for **Martianus**, m., *Marcian*, Emperor of the East 450–457 A.D.; 4, 16.
- māwan**, S7; mēow; mēowon; (ge)māwen; *to mow.* [Ger. mähēn]
- maxime** (Lat.), adv., *very greatly.*
- Maxim(in)ianus**, m., *Maximus*, Roman emperor, 383–388 A.D.; 4, 12. — Also one of the Seven Sleepers of Ephesus; 139, 2.
- mǣd**, f.(2); sg. gen. mǣde or mǣdwe; *mead, meadow.* [cf. mǣdwe; Ger. mahde]
- mǣden-**, see **mægden-**.
- mǣdwe**, f.(5), *meadow.* [cf. mǣd]
- mæg**, m., *kinsman.*
- mægden**, **mǣden**, n., *maiden.* [Ger. mädchen]
- mægden-man(n)**, **mǣden-**, m.(6), *virgin, maiden.*
- māgen**, n., *power, strength, might*; also, *host, throng, multitude.* [Mod. Eng. main]
- māgen-cræft**, m., *main force, power.*
- māgen-cyning**, m., *mighty king.*
- māgen-earfeðe**, n., *misery, terrible hardship.*
- māgen-strengo**, f., *main-strength, great force*; sg. dat. māgen-strengo 156, 20.
- māgen-þrym(m)**, m., *multitude, force, majesty, glory.*
- mægeð**, see **mægð**.
- mægræden**, f., *kinship.*
- mæg-ræs**, m., *an attack upon kinsmen.*
- mægð**, f., *kin, tribe.* [cf. mæg]
- mægð**, **mægeð**, f., *maid, maiden*; sg. acc. mægð 125, 17. [Ger. magd]
- mǣl**, n., *time, time for eating*, hence, *meal.* [cf. Ger. einmal, mahl]
- mǣlan**, W1; past sg. mǣlde; *to speak, announce.*
- mǣl-gesceaft**, f., *allotted time, destiny.*

- mænig(-)**, see **manig(-)**.
mænigu, see **menigu**.
māran, W1; *māerde*; (ge)māred;
to honor, glorify, make famous.
 [cf. *mære*, adj.]
mære, n., *boundary, border*.
mære, adj., *famous, glorious*;
notorious; *sē māra*, *that no-*
torious one, 150, 11 (see note).
 [Ger. *märe*, *märchen*]
Mæringas, pl. m., *Mæringas or*
Ostrogoths; 129, 6 (see note to
 1. 5).
mārð, **mārðu**, -o, f., *fame, glory*,
honor; *glorious deed, mighty*
work. [cf. *mære*, adj.]
Mæs, f., *the Meuse river*; 13,
 28.
mæsse, f., *mass*; *festival day*;
 sg. acc. *mæssa* 74, 10. [Lat.
missa]
mæsse-æfen, m., *the eve before*
a mass-day.
mæsse-prēost, -prīost, m., *mass-*
priest.
mæst, sup. of *micel* q.v., *most*;
 used as adv. with *ælc*, *eall*,
almost, nearly.
mæst, m., *mast*. [Ger. *mast*]
Mætern, m., *the river Marne*;
 15, 16. [Lat. *Matrona*]
mæð, f., *measure, degree*; *honor*,
right; *mā þonne hit ænig*
mæð wære, *more than was*
right, 118, 23.
mæðel-stede, **meðel-**, m., *place*
of assembly; *battlefield*.
Mæðhild, f., *Mathild*, apparently
 the heroine of some well
 known romantic tale (see note
 to p. 129, l. 1).
meaht, **miht**, f., *might, power*.
 [cf. *magan*; Ger. *macht*]
me(a)ht(e), **mihte**, **myhte**, past
 sg. of *magan* q.v.
meahtig, **mihtig**, **myhtig**, adj.,
mighty.
me(a)lu, **melo**, etc., n., *meal*,
flour. [Ger. *mehl*]
mearc-stapa, m., *a wanderer in*
the borderlands. [Mod. Eng.
march; cf. *steppan*]
mearh, **mearg**, m., *horse*; sg.
 acc. *mear* 118, 16. [cf. Mod.
 Eng. *mare*]
mearn, past sg. of **murnan**
 q.v.
mearð, m., *marten*, a fur-bearing
 animal related to the weasel.
mec, older sg. acc. of *ic* q.v.
mēce, m., *sword*.
mecgan, W1, *to stir up, mix with*
(with dat.); 141, 15. [cf. *men-*
gan]
mēd, earlier **meord**, f., *reward*,
meed. [Ger. *miete*]
medmicel, -mycel, adj., *mod-*
erately great; *limited*. [cf.
miccel]
mēdren-cynn, n., *maternal de-*
scend. [cf. *mōdor*]
medu, **me(o)do**, m.(1), or m.(7),
mead, a drink made from
 honey; sg. dat. *æt meodo*
 119, 8. [Ger. *meth*]
medu-ærn, **medo-**, n., *mead-*
hall.
medu-benc, f., *mead-bench*.
medu-heall, **meodu-**, f., *mead-*
hall.
melcan, **milcan**, S3, *to milk*. [cf.
meolc]

melda, m., *informer*.

meltan, S3; *mealt*; *multon*;
(ge)molten; *to melt*.

mengan, W1, *to mingle, combine*.
[cf. *mecgan*]

menig, see *manig*.

menigu, *mænigu*, -o, -eg, f.,
multitude. [cf. *manig*]

mennisc, n., *folk, race*. [cf.
mann]

mennisc, adj., *human, manly*.

menniscnes, -nys, f., *humanness*,
incarnation. [cf. *mann*]

meodo, see *medu*.

meolc, *miolc*, f., *milk*. [Ger.
milch]

Mëore, *Möre*, a district of south-
ern Sweden; 44, 1.

Me(o)tod, *Metud*, m., *Creator*,
Lord. [cf. *metan*]

me(o)tod-sceaft, f., *appointed*
doom, death.

Merce, see *Mierce*.

mere, m.; pl. *meras*; *mere, lake*,
sea. [Lat. *mare*, Ger. *meer*]

mere-flôd, m., *sea-flood, ocean*.

mere-hengest, m., *sea-horse, i.e.*,
ship. [cf. Ger. *hengst*]

mere-hūs, n., *ocean-house, i.e.*,
ark.

Meresig, f., *Mersey* (Essex); 21,
10.

Meretūn, m., *Merton*; 10, 24.

mere-weard, m., *sea-guard*;
whale.

mergen, see *morgen*.

Mersware, pl. m.(4), *the*
Marsh-dwellers.

mētan, W1; *mētte*; (ge)mēted,
-mētt; *to meet, find, come*
across.

metan, S5, *to measure, mete out*.

[Ger. *messen*]

mete, m., *food, meat*.

mete-liest, -lȳst, f., *lack of*
food.

Metod(-), **Metud(-)**, see *Meo-*
tod(-).

mettrumnes, *med-*, -trymnes,
f., *ill-health, infirmity*.

mēðel-stede, see *mæðel-stede*.

mic(c)el, **myc(c)el**, adj.; comp.
māra, *mār(r)a*; sup. *mæst*;
much, great; whole, entire; sg.
ins. *miccle* 63, 18; used with
comp. 114, 7; pl. dat. of comp.
þæm mārūm, to the larger ones,
82, 22. [Scot. *mickle*]

mic(c)elnes, **myc(c)el**, f., *great-*
ness.

Michael, m., *St. Michael*, whose
day was the 29th of Septem-
ber; 24, 13.

micle, **miccle**, sg. ins. of *miccel*
q.v., used as adv. with comp.,
much.

miclum, **myclum**, dat. of *miccel*
q.v., used as adv., *greatly*,
much.

mid, prep. (with dat., acc. or
ins.), *with*; *mid gefeohte* 3,
3; *mid hine* 31, 1. — Also
prep. adv., *along, with them*.
[Ger. *mit*]

mid(d), adj.; sup. *mid(e)mest*;
mid, middle. [cf. Lat. *medius*,
Ger. *mitte*] ¶

middan-geard, -eard, m., *earth*,
world; sg. acc. *middongeard*
35, 7.

middæg, m., *midday, the sixth*
hour, noon; sg. acc. *middæg*

- 79, 4; to middes dæges, at midday, 88, 15.
- middæg-sang**, n., *midday service*, held at twelve o'clock or noon; sg. nom. middægsang 78, 4.
- midde**, f., *middle*.
- middel-niht**, f., *midnight*.
- middel-rice**, n., *the middle kingdom*.
- Middeltūn**, m., *Milton Royal* (Kent); 17, 19.
- midde-neaht, -niht**, f., *midnight*.
- middeweard**, adv., *toward the middle*.
- mid ealle**, adv. phrase, *and everything; completely, altogether*.
- mid-winter**, m., *mid-winter*.
- mid rihte**, adv. phrase, *justly, rightly, properly*.
- mid þý þe**, mid þý, conj., *while, when*.
- M(i)erce**, **Myrce**, pl. m.(4), *Mercians*; pl. gen. Miercna 5, 26; pl. dat. on Myrcon 119, 13; pl. acc. ofer Mierce 7, 10.
- miht**, see **meaht**.
- mihtig**, see **meahtig**.
- mil**, f., *mile*. [Lat. milia passuum]
- milde**, adj., *mild, gentle, kind; gracious, merciful*. — Also adv., *graciously, mildly*.
- mild-heortnes, -nis**, f., *mild-heartedness, mercy*.
- millia** (Lat.), num., *thousand*.
- milts**, f., *mercy, mildness*. [cf. milde]
- miltsian, mildsian**, W2, *to pity*, (with dat.), *have mercy*. [cf. milts]
- mīn**, sg. gen. of **ic** q.v.; also possessive adj., *my, mine*; pl. dat. mīnon 74, 5 (see note).
- minne**, see **myne**.
- misbēodan**, S2, *to abuse, offend, ill-use* (with dat). [cf. beodan]
- misdæd**, f., *misdeed*. [cf. dæd; Ger. missetat]
- misenlic**, see **missenlic**.
- misfaran**, S6, *to go astray*. [cf. faran]
- misfōn**, S7, *to mistake*. [cf. fōn]
- mislic, mistlic**, adj., *various*; n. pl. dat. mistlicum 55, 10.
- mislimpan**, S3, *to go wrong*. [cf. limpan]
- missenlic, misenlic**, adj., *various*.
- missēre**, n., *half-year*.
- mist-glōm**, m., *misty gloom*.
- mist-hlið**, n., *misty slope or hill*; pl. dat. mist-hleoþum 148, 20.
- mistlic**, see **mislic**.
- mōd**, n., *mind, heart, courage, mood*.
- mōd-cearig**, adj., *with anxious heart*.
- mōdelice**, adv., *bravely, proudly, splendidly*.
- mōder**, see **mōdor**.
- mōd-gemynd**, n., *memory, intelligence*.
- mōd-geþanc**, m., *purpose of mind*.
- mōdig, mōdi**, adj., *brave, resolute, courageous*. [Ger. mutig, Mod. Eng. moody]
- mōdigian**, W2, *to be or become proud or arrogant*.

mōdignes, f., *pride*.

mōdor, mōder, f. (sec. 18); pl. nom. mōdra, mōdrū; sg. gen. mōdor or mēder; sg. dat. mēder; *mother*. [Gr. μήτηρ, Lat. mater, Ger. mutter]

mōd-sefa, m., *mind, heart, courage*.

mōd-welig, adj.; sup. mōd-weligost; *spiritually rich*; m. sg. nom. mōdwelegost 52, 6.

Moises, m., *Moses*; sg. gen. Moises 36, 10.

molda, m., or molde, f., *top of the head*.

molde, f., *mould, earth, land*.

mon, see **mann**.

mōna, m., *moon*. [Ger. mond]

mōnað, mōnð, m.(1), pl. mōnaðas; also m.(6), pl. mōnað; *month*. [cf. mōna; Ger. monat]

monge, pl. acc. of manig q.v.

monian, see **manian**.

moni(g), see **manig**.

mon(n), see **mann**.

mōnð, see **mōnað**.

monuc, see **munuc**.

mōr, m., *moor*.

mōr-fæsten, n., *moor-fastness*.

morgen, mergen, m., *morning*; *morn*; *morrow*. [Ger. morgen]

morgen-swæg, m., *morning-cry*. [cf. swæg]

morð-bealu, n., *murder*. [Lat. mors, Ger. mord; cf. morðor]

morð-dæd, f., *murderous deed, murder*.

morðor, n., *murder, slaughter*.

morðor-bealo, n., *murder*.

mōtan, PP. (sec. 55); mōste; ptc. wanting; *may, be allowed*; pres. pl. in inversion þonne mōte wē 91, 3; subj. pres. pl. mōton 138, 3. [Ger. müssen]

moððe, f., *moth*. [Ger. motte]

munan, PP. (sec. 55); munde; (ge)munen; *to remember, be mindful of*.

mund, f., *hand; protection*. [cf. Ger. vormund]

mund-bora, m., *guardian, protector*. [cf. beran]

mund-gripe, m., *hand-grip*.

munt, m., *mount, mountain*. [Lat. mons, gen. montis]

munuc, munec, monuc, m., *monk*. [Lat. monachus]

munuc-hād, m., *monkhood, monastic life*.

murnan, S3; mearn; murnon; (ge)mornen; *to mourn, grieve, complain, be anxious; to shrink from*.

mūs, f.(6); pl. nom. mȳs; *mouse*. [Lat. mus, Ger. maus]

must, m., *must, grape-juice, new wine*.

mūð, m., *mouth, figuratively, door*. [Ger. mund]

mūða, m., *mouth of a river*. [cf. mūð]

mycel(-), see **miccel(-)**.

mylen, m., *mill*. [cf. Lat. molina, Ger. mühle, Mod. Eng. surname Milne]

mylen-scearp, adj., *mill-sharp, i.e., ground sharp*.

myne, min(n)e, m., *mind, desire, purpose, favor, love; minne*

- wisse, *would show favor*, 131, 13. [Ger. minne]
- mynecenu, f., *nun*. [cf. mu-nuc]
- mynegian, W2, *to recall, remind; intend*.
- mynegung, f., *admonition*.
- myngle, f., *desire*.
- mynster, n., *monastery; minster, cathedral*. [Lat. monasterium]
- myntan, W1, *to determine, intend; suppose, mean*.
- Myrce, see Mierce.
- myre, mere, f., *mare*; myran meolc 44, 17 (see note). [cf. mearh; Ger. mähre]
- myrige, mirige, adj., *pleasant, delightful*. [Mod. Eng. merry]
- myr(i)gð, mir(i)gð, myrhð, f., *mirth, joy, pastime*; mōdes myrðe, *joyously, light-heartedly*, 151, 27. [cf. myrige]
- myrðora, m., *murderer, homicide*; heora deaðes myrðora, *translating in eorum morte homicidam*, 89, 31.
- myrð(u), f., *trouble, disturbance*; var. interpretation of mōdes myrðe as sg. acc., 151, 27 (see note).
- mȳs, pl. of mūs q.v.
- mȳse, mēse, f., *table; food on the table, hence, a meal*. [cf. Lat. mensa]
- N**
- nā, nō, adv., *no, not, not at all* (usually with ne).
- nabban (= ne habban), næbban, W3; næfde; genæfd; *not to have*.
- nacod, adj., *naked, bare*. [Ger. nackt]
- nāgan (= ne āgan), PP., *not to have or possess*. [cf. āgan]
- nāht, nōht, see nāwiht.
- nāhwæðer, nōhwæðer, nāwðer, nāðor, pron., *neither*. — Also correlative conj. with ne, nāhwæðer ne . . . ne, *neither . . . nor*.
- nāhwæðere, nōhweðere, conj., *neither, nor*.
- nal(1)es, see nealles.
- nama, noma, m., *name*. [Ger. name]
- nān, pron. adj., *not one, none, no*; m. sg. acc. nāenne 50, 21. [Ger. nein]
- nān-wuht, -wiht, n., *naught, nothing*. [cf. nāwiht]
- nāt (= ne wāt), pres. 1st and 3rd sg. of nytan q.v.
- nāðor, nāðer, see nāhwæðor.
- nāwiht, nāuht, nāht, nōht, nō-wiht, n., *used as pron., no whit, hence, naught, nothing*. — Also adv., *not, not at all*; nōht þon læs, *none the less, nevertheless*.
- nāwðer, see nāhwæðer.
- næbban, see nabban.
- nædre, næddre, f., *adder, serpent*. [Ger. natter]
- næfde, past sg. of nabban q.v.
- næfre, adv., *never*. [cf. æfre]
- næg(e)l, m., *nail*. [Ger. nagel]
- næglian, W2, *to nail*. [cf. nægel]
- Nægling, m., *Nægling*, the sword used by Beowulf in his fight with the dragon; 156, 22 (see note).

nǣnig (= **ne ænig**), pron., also adj., *not any, none*; **nǣnige** þinga, *by no means, not for anything*.

nǣron (= **ne wǣron**), negative past pl. of **bēon** q.v.

næs, adv., *not, not at all*.

næs (= **ne wæs**), negative past sg. of **bēon** q.v.

ne, negative adv., *not*.

nēad-behefe, **nī(e)ð-**, **nȳð-**, adj., *necessary, needful*.

nēadung, f., *compulsion, necessity*.

nēah, **nēh**, adv.; comp. **nēahra**, **nēar(ra)**; sup. **nēahst**, **nīehst**, **nēxst**, **nȳhst**; *nigh, nearly, near*; **æt nēxstan**, *next, finally, at length*, 69, 32; **æt nīehstan** 104, 14. — Also used as prep. (with dat.), *near*. — Comp. and sup. also used as adj., *nearer; nearest, next*. [Ger. *nach*]

nēalǣcan, **-lēcan**, W1; **nēalǣhte**, **nēalēcte**; **nēalǣht**; *to approach* (with dat.).

n(e)alles, **nal(l)æs**, adv., *not at all, no*.

nēar, comp. of **nēah**, adv., q.v., *nearer*.

nearu, **nearo**, f., *confinement; difficulty, distress*.

nearu, adj., *narrow, strait, strict*.

nēat, n., *neat, ox or cow, cattle*. [cf. *nieten* and Mod. Eng. *neat's-foot oil*]

nēawist, **nēawest**, f., *nearness, vicinity*.

nēd, see **nēod**.

nēd-þearf, see **nīed-þearf**.

nefne, **nemne**, conj., *unless, except*.

nēh, see **nēah**.

nellan, see **nyllan**.

nemnan, W1; **nem(n)de**; (ge)-**nemned**; *to name*. [cf. *nama*]

nemne, see **nefne**.

nemðe, see **nimðe**.

nēod, **nē(a)d**, **nīed**, **nȳd**, **nīod**, f., *need, necessity, compulsion; desire, eagerness*; sg. ins. **nȳde**, *of necessity*, 90, 3; pl. gen. **ofer tissa nīoda lust**, *against our will*, 109, 4 (see note). [Ger. *not*]

nēodlice, adv.; comp. **nēodlicor**; sup. **nēodlicost**; *zealously*.

neorx(e)na-wang, **-wong**, m., *paradise*.

nēosan, W1; **nēosian**, **nīosian**, W2; *to visit* (with gen. or clause).

nēotan, S2, *to enjoy, employ, use* (with gen.). [cf. Ger. *geniesen*]

neoðan, **nī(o)ðan**, adv.; comp. **nīðer(ra)**; sup. **nīðemest**; *below*.

neowolnes, **niwelnys**, f., *abyss*.

Nergend, m.(8), *Saviour, preserver*. [pres. ptc. of *nerian*]

nerian, **nerigean**, W1; **nerede**; (ge)**nered**; *to save, rescue*.

nēten, see **nīeten**.

net(t), n., *net*. [Ger. *netz*]

nēx(s)t, **nīehst**, sup. of **nēah** q.v., adj., *nearest*; used as subs., *neighbor*. — Adv., *next*; **æt nēxstan**, *next, finally, at length*.

nic (= **ne ic**), negative pron., *not I*.

- nī(e)dan**, **nȳdan**, W1, *to force, constrain, compel*; **nīþe** *ge-nȳded*, *driven violently*, 156, 22. [cf. **nēod**, *genēadian*]
- nīed-beþearf**, *adj.*; *sup. nīedbeþearfosta*; *necessary*.
- nīed-faru**, *f.*, *enforced or needful journey, i.e., death*; *sg. dat. nīedfare*, *North. nēidfaerae*.
- nī(e)d-gild**, **nȳd-gyld**, *n.*, *forced payment, tribute*.
- nīed-þearf**, **nēd-**, **nīd-**, **nȳd-**, *f.*, *need, necessity*.
- nīehst**, **nȳhst**, *sup. of nēah q.v.*
- nī(e)ten**, **nȳten**, **nēten**, *n.*, *domestic animal, cattle (in pl.)*. [cf. **nēat**]
- nī(e)ten-cyn(n)**, **nȳten-**, *n.*, *cattle-kind*.
- nigon**, *num.*, *nine*.
- nigontēoða**, *ordinal num.*, *nineteenth*; **nigontēoðe healf**, *eighteenth and a half*, 7, 30 (see note to p. 6, l. 33). [Ger. *neunzehnte*]
- niht**, **neaht**, *f.(6)*, *but sg. gen. nihtes*; *night*. [Ger. *nacht*]
- niht-helm**, *m.*, *the cover of night*.
- niht-sang**, **-song**, *m.*, *night-song, compline*; *sg. nom. nihtsang* 78, 5; *sg. acc. nihtsange* 74, 15; *sg. dat. nihtsange* 79, 4.
- niht-scua**, *m.*, *shadow of night*.
- niht-weorc**, *n.*, *night's work*.
- niman**, S4; **nōm**, **nām**; **nōmon**, **nāmon**; *(ge)numen*; *to take, seize*; *pres. 3rd sg. nimð* 45, 11. [Ger. *nehmen*]
- nimðe**, **nymðe**, **nemðe**, *conj.*, *unless, except*.
- nīod**, see **nēod**.
- nīosian**, see **nēosan**.
- nioðor**, *comp. of niðer q.v.*
- nīpan**, S1, *to grow dark*.
- nis** = **ne is**.
- nīð**, *m.*, *hatred, enmity*; *war, struggle, violence*; *sg. dat. as adv., violently*. [Ger. *neid*]
- niðan**, see **neoðan**.
- niðer**, **nyðer**, *adv.*; *comp. nioðor*, **nioðoror**; *down*; *below*. [Ger. *nieder*, *Mod. Eng. nether*]
- nīð-gæst**, *m.*, *malicious guest, hostile stranger*.
- Nīðhād**, *m.*, *Nithhad*, *i.e., Nīþopr*, *king of the Niarar, who had Weland hamstrung and set to work (see note to p. 128, l. 1)*.
- nīððas**, *m. pl. only, men*.
- nīwan**, **nȳwan**, **nēowan**, *adv.*, *newly, recently*.
- nīwe**, **nēowe**, **nȳwe**, *adj.*, *new*; *startling*; 150, 32. [Ger. *neu*]
- niwelnys**, see **neowolnes**.
- nō**, see **nā**.
- Nōe**, *m.*, *Noah*; *sg. nom. Nōe* 8, 12; 67, 26; 103, 1; *sg. gen. Nōes* 69, 16; *Nōees* 105, 5 (see note); *sg. dat. Nōe* 68, 13.
- nōht**, **nāht**, see **nāwiht**.
- nōhwæðer(-)**, see **nāhwæðer(-)**.
- nō-læs**, *adv.*, *no less, not less*.
- nolde**, *past sg. of nyllan q.v.*
- noma**, see **nama**.
- nōn**, *m.*, *three o'clock in the afternoon, the ninth hour, noon or nones*; *sg. acc. nōn* 74, 12; 79, 4; *tō nōnes, at nones*, 88,

20. [Lat. *nōna hōra*, Mod. Eng. noon]
- nōn-sang, -song**, m., *nones, service held at the ninth hour*; sg. nom. *nōnsang* 78, 4.
- nōn-tid**, f., *ninth hour, noon-tide*; 88, 21.
- Normandig**, f., *Normandy*; 24, 12.
- norð**, adv.; comp. *norð(er)ra*, *norðor*; sup. *norðmest*; *north, northwards*; sup. *northernmost*. [Ger. *nord*]
- norðan**, adv., *from the north*; — be *norðan*, prep. (with dat.), *north of*.
- Norðanhymbre, Norðhymbre**, pl. m.(4), *Northumbrians*; pl. gen. *Norþanhymbra* 5, 3; pl. dat. on *Norðhymbron* 120, 29; pl. acc. on *Norþhymbre* 9, 5, etc.
- norð-dæl**, m., *northern part*.
- Norð-Dene**, pl. m.(4), *North-Danes*. [cf. *Dene*]
- norðerne**, adj., *northern*.
- norð(e)weard**, adj., *northward*.
- norð(e)weardes**, gen. of *norðweard* q.v., adv., *northwards*.
- Norðhymbre**, see *Norðanhymbre*.
- Norðman(n), -mon(n)**, m., *Northman, i.e., Norwegian*; 42, 26, etc.
- norðmest**, sup. of *norð* q.v., *northernmost*.
- norðryhte**, adv., *due north, northward*.
- norð-sæ**, m. or f., *North Sea*.
- Norð-W(e)alas**, pl. m.(1) or *Norð-W(e)alan*, pl. m.(5), *North Welsh*; acc. *Norþ Walas* 7, 10 (see note); on *Norð Wealas* 21, 2.
- Norðwealcyn(n), n.**, *North Welsh people or race*; 20, 5.
- norðweard**, see *norðeweard*.
- Norðweg**, m., *Norway*; 43, 8.
- nōse**, f.(5); also *nōsa*, m.(5); *ness, promontory, cape*. [cf. *nosu*]
- noster** (Lat.), possessive adj., *our*.
- nosu, neosu**, f.(2); also f.(7), sg. gen. *nosa*; *nose*. [Ger. *nase*]
- notu**, f., *office, employment*.
- nōð**, f., *presumption, daring*; sg. ins. as adv., *nōþe, daringly, boldly*, 136, 10.
- nōwiht**, see *nāwiht*.
- nū**, adv., *now*. — Also conj., *now that, since*; 158, 24, etc. [cf. Gr. *νῦν*, Lat. *nunc*, Ger. *nun*]
- Nursige, Nursia or Norcia**, in the province of Perugia, Italy; 87, 13.
- nȳd**, see *nēod*.
- nȳdan**, see *niedan*.
- nȳde**, sg. ins. of *nēod* q.v., *necessarily, of necessity*.
- nȳd-gyld**, see *nied-gild*.
- nȳd-māge**, f., *near kinswoman, cousin*.
- nȳd-bearf**, see *nied-bearf*.
- nȳhst**, see *niehst*.
- nyllan, nellan, nillan** (= *ne wil-lan*), spec. (sec. 57); *not to want, to be unwilling*; [cf. Mod. Eng. *willy-nilly*]
- nymðe**, see *nimðe*.

nysse, **nyste**, past sg. of **nytan** q.v.

nytan (= **ne witan**), PP.; **nyste**, **nysse**; ptc. wanting; *not to know*; subj. pres. 3rd sg. **nyte** 99, 20; ind. past pl. **nyston** 54, 15. [cf. Lat. *nescio*, and A.S. *witan*]

nȳten, see **nieten**.

nytennes, **-nis**, f., *ignorance*. [cf. **nytan**]

nyt(t), f., *service, use, advantage*. [cf. Ger. *nutz*]

nyt(t), adj., *useful, of value*.

nyt(t)nes, f., *use, benefit, utility*.

nytwyrðe, adj.; comp. **nytwyrðra**; sup. **nytwyrðost**; *useful*.

O

occidente (Lat.), ablative sg. of **occidens**, m., *the west, occident*.

Octāviānus (Lat.), m., *Octavian or Augustus Caesar*, i.e., Caius Octavius Augustus, later called Caius Julius Caesar Octavianus (63 B.C.-14 A.D.). First Roman emperor; sg. nom. **Octāuiānus** 45, 30; sg. dat. **Octāuiāne** 46, 9; **Octāuiānuse** 47, 9; sg. gen. **Octāuiānuses** 46, 13.

Oda, m., *Odo or Eudes*, king of France (ca. 887-898 A.D.); 15, 26.

Odda, m., *Odda*, father of some cowardly followers of Byrhtnoth; 118, 14; sg. gen. **Oddan** 120, 1.

of, prep. (with dat.), *from, of*. — Also prep. adv., *off*.

ofāslēan, S6, *to strike out*. [cf. **slēan**]

of-dūne, adv., *down*.

of-dūneweard, adv., *downward*.

ōfer, m., *shore, bank*. [Ger. *ufer*]

ofer, adv., *over, remaining, afterward*.

ofer, prep. (with dat. or acc.), *over, across, above; in spite of; beyond, after*; **ofer mægð giunge**, *besides the young maiden*, 125, 17; **ofer þā niht**, *after that night*, 149, 16; **ofer willan**, *against his will, unwillingly*, 153, 29. [Ger. *über*]

ofercuman, S4, *to overcome, vanquish; deprive of* (with gen.); 129, 13 (see note). [cf. **cuman**]

oferfēran, W1, *to travel over*. [cf. **fēran**]

oferfrēosan, S2, *to freeze over*. [cf. **frēosan**]

oferfyl(l), f., *excess, surfeit, superfluity*.

ofergān, spec., *to pass over, come to an end; to be over with or ended* (used impers. with gen.). [cf. **gān**; Ger. *übergehen*]

oferhergian, W2, *to ravage*; past pl. **oferhergeadon** 5, 14. [cf. **hergian**]

oferhīgian, W2, *deceive or lure into overconfidence*; 159, 13 (see note).

oferhlæstan, W1, *to overload*. [cf. **hlæst**]

oferhoga, m., *despiser*.

oferhrops, m. or n., *voracity, greed*.

ofermëttu, f., *pride, arrogance*.

- ofermōd**, n., *confidence, arrogance*. [Ger. *übermut*]
- oferscēotan**, S2, *to shoot down*. [cf. *scēotan*]
- ofersēcan**, W1, *to overtax, test too severely*. [cf. *sēcean*]
- oferstigan**, S1, *to rise above, surpass*. [cf. *stigan*]
- oferswiðan**, S1, *oferswāð*; but also W1, *oferswiðe*, etc.; *to overcome*. [cf. *swiðe*]
- ofersýman**, W1, *to overload*.
- ofertēon**, S2, *to draw over; cover over*. [cf. *tēon*]
- oferweorpan**, S3, *to throw over*. [cf. *weorpan*]
- oferwinnan**, S3, *to overcome*. [cf. *winnan*]
- ōfest**, see **ōfost**.
- Offa**, m., *Offa*, king of Mercia (ca. 757–796 A.D.); sg. gen. *Offan* 5, 8; sg. nom. *Offa* 5, 26. — Also a follower of Byrhtnoth named in *Maldon*; sg. nom. *Offa* 118, 26; 119, 26; sg. gen. *Offan* 112, 5.
- offaran**, S6, *to overtake*. [cf. *faran*]
- offellan**, -*fyllan*, W1, *to kill by felling, destroy*. [cf. *fyllan* 'to fell']
- offrian**, **ofrian**, W2, *to offer, bring a sacrifice*. [Lat. *offero*]
- ofgi(e)fan**, -*gyfan*, S5, *to give up, surrender, desert, quit*.
- oflāte**, -*lāte*, -*lēte*, f., *oblation, offering*. [Lat. *oblata*]
- ofost**, **of(e)st**, f., *haste*.
- ofostlice**, **ofst-**, adv.; comp. *ofostlicor*; *hastily, quickly, speedily*.
- ofrian**, see **offrian**.
- ofridan**, S1, *to overtake*. [cf. *riðan*]
- ofscēotan**, S2, *to shoot down*. [cf. *scēotan*]
- ofsettan**, W1; *ofsette*; *ofset*; *to beset, oppress, weary*. [cf. *settan*]
- ofsittan**, S5, *to sit upon, occupy; besiege*. [cf. *sittan*]
- ofslēan**, S6, *to kill off, slaughter*. [cf. *slēan*]
- ofspring**, m., *offspring, progeny*.
- ofst**, see **ofost**.
- ofstician**, W2, *to stab*. [Ger. *abstechen*]
- ofstlice**, see **ofostlice**.
- oft**, adv.; comp. *oftor*; sup. *oftost*; *often, oft*; — for *oft, very often*.
- oftrædllice**, adv., *frequently, often, habitually*.
- ofþync(e)an**, W1, *to regret; cause displeasure or offence* (impers. with dat. of person and gen. of thing or object clause). [cf. *þyncan*]
- ōht**, see **āwiht**.
- Ōhtere**, **Ōhtere**, m., *Ohthere*, a Norwegian sailor in the service of King Alfred; 40, 1 (see note). — Also a Swedish king, son of Ongentheow; 154, 20.
- oll**, n., *contumely, insult, contempt*.
- Omerus**, m., *Homer*; 127, 5.
- ōmig**, adj., *rusty*.
- on**, **an**, prep. (with dat., acc. or ins.), *on, in, at; into*; *on his dæge, in his day*, 8, 22; *on*

- West Seaxe, *into Wessex*, 9, 34; an wildedēora lic, *into the bodies of wild animals*, 55, 2; — on ān, *anon, at once, forthwith*, 110, 16; — expressing measure or value, on fiftægum mancassa, *of the value of 50 mancusses*, 51, 26. [Ger. an]
- on ān, adv., *anon, at once, forthwith*.
- onarn, past sg. of oniernan q.v.
- onælan, W1, *to kindle, set on fire*. [Mod. Eng. anneal]
- onbærnan, W1, *to kindle, in flame, hence, to inspire, incite*. [cf. bærnan]
- onbelædan, W1, *to bring on, inflict*; inf. onbelæden 73, 7. [cf. lædan]
- onbēodan, S2, *to bid, order; announce, proclaim*. [cf. bēodan]
- onbitan, S1, *to taste, eat, partake of* (with gen.). [cf. bitan]
- onbregdan, -brēdan, S3, *to move quickly, start; to break in, swing open* (trans.). [cf. bregdan]
- onbryrdnes, -nis, f., *inspiration*.
- onbyr(i)gan, -byrian, W1; onbyr(i)gde; onbyr(i)ged; *to taste of* (with gen.).
- oncierran, -cyrran, W1, *to turn*. [cf. cierran]
- oncnāwan, S7, *to recognize, understand*; past sg. oncnīow 152, 24. [cf. cnāwan]
- oncor-, see ancor-.
- oncweðan, S5, *to address, answer* (with dat.). [cf. cweðan]
- oncyrran, see oncierran.
- oncȳð(ð), f., *grief, distress*; sg. acc. oncȳþðe 152, 13.
- ond, see and.
- ondettan, see andettan.
- ondrædan, S7, *to dread, fear*. Often used with reflexive dat. and acc. of thing. [cf. drædan]
- ondreccan, W1, *to relate, narrate*. [cf. reccean]
- ondsaca, see andsaca.
- ondswarian, see andswarian.
- ondwe(a)rd, see andweard.
- on efen, adv., *together, at once*.
- onefn, onemn, prep. (with dat.), *beside, alongside, near*.
- Onela, m., *Onela, a king of Sweden*; 154, 24.
- on emnlange, prep. (with dat.), *along*.
- onfeohtan, S3, *to fight*. [cf. feohtan]
- onfindan, S3, *to discover, perceive, experience*; ind. past sg. onfunde 149, 30; 151, 26. [cf. findan]
- onfōn, S7; onfēng; onfēngon; onfangen; *to receive, gain* (with gen., dat. or acc.); pres. 3rd sg. onfehð 57, 26. [cf. fōn; Ger. anfangen]
- onforan, prep. (with acc.), *before*.
- ongalan, S6, *to sing over; to charm*. [cf. galan]
- ongē(a)n, angēan, agēn, adv., *back, in the opposite direction, again*. — Also prep. (with dat. or acc.), *towards, against*. [cf. Ger. entgegen, Mod. Eng. again]
- Ongel-cynn, see Angel-cynn.

Ongel-pēod, see **Angel-pēod**.

ongemang, -**mong**, **amang**, prep. (with dat.), *among*; — **on-mang** **pām**, adv., *while*.

ongeslēan, S6, *to produce, bring about, inflict on*. [cf. **slēan**]

ongi(e)ldan, -**gyldan**, S3, *to repay, suffer the penalty for* (with gen.). [cf. **gieldan**]

ongi(e)tan, -**gytan**, -**giotan**, S5; **onge(a)t**; **ongē(a)ton**; **ongieten**, -**gyten**; *to get hold of; to perceive, understand*; contracted pres. 3rd. sg. **ongit** 59, 10.

ongin(n), **angin(n)**, **n.**, *beginning*.

onginnan, S3, *to begin*.

ongytan, see **ongietan**.

ongytenes, f., *knowledge, comprehension*.

onhagian, W2, *to be convenient* (impers. with dat.); subj. pres. sg. **onhagie** 56, 29 (see note).

onh(i)eldan, -**hyldan**, W1, *to incline, bend down, bow*. [cf. **heald**, and Mod. Eng. **heel**, vb.]

onhrēran, W1, *to arouse, stir up*.

oniernan, S3; **onarn**; **onurnon**; **onurnen**; *to spring open, give way*. [cf. **iernan**]

on innan, adv., *within*.

onlicnes, **anlicnys**, f., *likeness, image*.

onliesan, -**lȳsan**, W1, *to loose, release*. [cf. **liesan**]

onlong, see **andlang**, prep.

onlūtan, S2, *to bow, incline*. [cf. **lūtan**]

on middan, prep. (with dat.), *in the midst of, amid*.

onmunan, PP., *to consider worthy* (with acc. of person and gen. of thing). [cf. **munan**]

ono, **eno**, **one**, interj., *lo, behold*; **ono hwæt**, *behold*, 32, 21.

onrīdan, S1, *to ride on* (with acc.). [cf. **rīdan**]

onsæge, adj., *falling upon, assailing, attacking*.

onsc(e)acan, S6, *to shake*. [cf. **sceacan**]

onscunian, W2, *to shun, avoid*.

onscyte, m., *attack, assault, calumny*.

onsendan, W1, *to send, transmit*; past pl. **onsendan** 27, 12. [cf. **sendan**]

onsien, **an-**, -**sȳn**, f., *sight, appearance; face, presence, form*. [cf. **sēon**]

onsittan, S5, *to sit upon, occupy, press down*. [cf. **sittan**]

onslāpan, -**slēpan**, S7; also W1; *to fall asleep*. [cf. **slāpan**; Ger. **entschlafen**]

onspannan, S7, *to unspan, unfasten, loosen*. [cf. **spannan**]

onspringan, S3, *to spring apart*. [cf. **springan**]

onstal, m., *institution, supply*. [cf. **onstellan** and Ger. **anstalt**]

onstandan, **an-**, S6, *to stand, occupy a place*. [cf. **standan**]

onstellan, W1, *to place, establish, create*. [cf. **stellan**]

onstyrian, W2, *to stir up, excite, move*.

- onswifan**, S1, *to swing forward, raise, turn.*
onsȳn, see **onsien**.
ontimber, antimber, n., *material, substance.*
ontȳnan, W1, *to open up* (intrans.); *to reveal* (trans.).
onwacan, S6, *to awake, arise, be born.* [cf. **wacan**]
onwæcnan, W1, *to awaken; to spring, be derived.* [cf. **wæcnan**]
onw(e)ald, an(d)-, m., *power, rule*; sg. acc. and weald 61, 31. [cf. **wealdan**]
onweg, see **aweg**.
onwendan, W1; **onwende**; **onwend(ed)**; *to overturn, change, invert*; ptc. dat. onwendum heafde, *with inverted head*, 86, 23. [cf. **wendan**]
onwinnan, S3, *to fight on, attack.* [cf. **winnan**]
open, adj., *open.* [Ger. **offen**]
openian, W2, *to open, become open* (intrans.); also, *to open* (trans.). [cf. **open**; Ger. **öffnen**]
openlice, adv., *openly, plainly, clearly.*
ōr, n., *beginning.* [cf. **ord**]
ōra, m., *border, margin, shore.*
orc, m., *flagon.* [Lat. **urceus**]
orcneās, m., in pl. only, *evil spirits, monsters.*
ord, n., *point, spear-point; beginning; front or vanguard of an army.* [Ger. **ort**]
ord-fruma, m., *beginning; author.*
Ordhēh, m., *Ordheh, athane of King Alfred*; 20, 15.
or-eald, adj., *very old.* [Ger. **uralt**]
orf-cwealm, m., *pestilence among cattle.*
or-ieldu, -eldo, f., *extreme old age.* [cf. **or-eald**]
oriente (Lat.), ablative sg. of **oriens**, m., *the east, orient.*
or-mōdnes, f., *despondency, despair.*
oruð, n., *breath.*
Ōsbearn, m., *Osborn, a Danish earl, slain in 871 A.D.*; 10, 17.
Ōsbryht, m., *Osbert, Northumbrian king*; 9, 7.
Ōscytel, m., *Oscytel, a Danish king*; 11, 30.
Ōsmōd, m., *Osmod, an alderman*; 5, 19.
Ōsric, m., *Osric, alderman*; 6, 24; 8, 24.
Ōswold, m., *Oswold, one of two brothers who fought with Byrhtnoth*; 122, 2.
oð, prep. (with acc.), *until, up to, as far as*; oð ðis, *until this time*, 31, 12. — Also conj., *until.* Often with **þæt**.
oðberan, S4, *to bear away.* [cf. **beran**]
ōðer, adj. and pron., and ordinal num., *other, another; second; one of two*; oðer twēga, *one of two things*, 119, 3; nihta oðer swilc, *as many nights, also*, 103, 28; n. sg. acc. oþer ēare, *one of the ears.* — Used correlatively, *the one . . . the other.* — In numbers; oðrum healfum, *one and a half*, 24, 10. [Ger. **ander**]

oðfæstan, W1, *to commit to or set at*. [cf. *fæstan*]

oðfeallan, S7, *to fall away, decline*. [cf. *feallan*]

oðflēogan, S2, *to fly away*. [cf. *flēogan*]

oðrōwan, S7; *oðrēow*; *oðrēowon*; *oðrōwen*; *to row away*.

oðstandan, S6, *to come to a standstill, stop*. [cf. *standan*]

oðð-, see **oð-þæt**.

oð-þæt, **oðð-**, conj. adv., *until*.

oððe, **oððon**, conj., *or*; used comparatively, *either . . . or*; North. aeththa 38, 12. — Also conj. adv., *until*. [cf. Ger. *oder*]

oðwindan, S3, *to escape*. [cf. *windan*]

ōwēr, see **āhwær**.

ōwiht, see **āwiht**.

ōwihte, see **āwihte**.

oxa, m., *ox*. [Ger. *ochs*]

oxan-hierde, **-hyrde**, m., *oxherd, cowherd*.

Oxnaford, m., *Oxford*.

P

Paſia, f., *Pavia*; 16, 4.

Panta, m., *the Panta or Blackwater*, a river in Essex; 114, 25; 115, 21 (see note to 113, 16).

pāpa, m., *pope*. [Lat. *papa*]

Paris, *Paris*; 15, 15 (see note).

Pastōrālis (Lat.), adj., *pastoral, pertaining to shepherds or herdsmen*. See Gregory's *Cura Pastoralis*; 51, 17.

pater (Lat.), m., *father*. [cf. A.S. *fæder*]

Paulinus (Lat.), m., *Paulinus*, bishop of York (625 A.D.) and Rochester (633 A.D.), and missionary to the Northumbrians. Died 644 A.D.; acc. sg. *Paulinus* 32, 10.

pæning, **pening**, m., *penny*. [Ger. *pfennig*]

pæð, m., *path*. [Ger. *pfad*]

Pedride, **Pedrede**, f., *the river Parret*, in Somerset; æt *Pedridan-mūpan*, *at the Parret's mouth*, 6, 25; be *ēastan Pedredan* 20, 3.

Pefnesēa, f., *Pevensey*, near Hastings, on the southeastern coast of England; 24, 12.

Pe(o)htas, **Pyhtas**, pl. m., *the Picts*; on *Peohtas* 11, 29; *Pyhtas* 27, 5; *Pehtas* 28, 19.

persecūti sunt (Lat.), pres. perfect 3rd pl. of *persequor*, *to persecute*.

Pippen, m., *Pepin*, king of the Franks, son of Charles Martel and father of Charlemagne; 15, 2.

plantian, W2, *to plant*. [Ger. *pflanzen*]

plega, m., *play, pleasure*.

plegian, W2; *plegode*, *pleogode*; (ge)*plegod*; *to play; fight*. [Ger. *pflegen*]

Plegmund, m., *Plegmund*, archbishop of Canterbury; 51, 19 (see note).

plēon (orig. **plehan*), S5; *pleah*; *to risk* (with gen.).

Pompēius (Lat.), m., *Pompey*, i.e., *Cneius Pompēius Magnus* (106–48 B.C.), a famous Ro-

man general defeated at Pharsalia by Augustus Caesar in 48 B.C.; sg. acc. Pompēius 46, 5.
populum (Lat.), sg. acc. of **populus**, m., *the people*.
port, m., *port, harbor*. [Lat. portus]
Port, *Portland*; 6, 10.
potestas (Lat.), f.; pl. nom. potestates; *power*.
prāfost, prōfost, m., *provost*, an officer of a monastery. [Lat. praepostus, propostus]
prass, m. or n., *pomp, array*.
prēost, m., *priest*. [Lat. presbyter]
prīm, f., *the first hour*, 6 A.M.; *prime; service held at the first hour*; sg. acc. prīm 74, 8; 79, 3. [Lat. prima hōra; cf. prīm-sang]
prīm-sang, -song, m., *prime-song, service held at the first hour*; sg. nom. prīmsang 78, 4.
prīmus (Lat.), ordinal num., *first*.
principātus (Lat.), m.; pl. nom. principātus; *principality*.
prōfian, W2, *to esteem or regard as*; *šēof . . . tō prōfianne, to be regarded as a thief*, 100, 8.
pryt, f.(2), also **pryte**, f.(5); *pride*.
pullian, W2, *to pull*.
pund, n., *pound*. [Lat. pondus, Ger. pfund]
pund-māte, adj., *weighing a pound*.
Pyhtas, see **Peohtas**.
pyt(t), m., *pit, hole in ground*. [Ger. pfütze]

Q

quando (Lat.), conj., *when*.
quod (Lat.); n. sg. nom. of **quī**; *which*.

R

racente, f., *chain, fetter*.
rād, f., *ride, raid*. [cf. rīdan]
ranc, adj., *proud, haughty, valiant*.
rand, rond, m., *border; shield*. [Ger. rand]
rāp, m., *rope*.
raðe, see **hraðe**.
rāc(e)an, W1; *rāhte; (ge)-rāht; to reach*. [Ger. reichen]
ræced, reced, m., or n., *house, hall*.
ræd, m., *rede, counsel, advice, plan*. [Ger. rat]
rædan, S7; *rēd, earlier reord; rēdon; (ge)rāden; also W1; rædde; (ge)ræd; to advise, counsel; to explain; read*. [Ger. raten]
ræde-here, m., *equestrian force, cavalry*. [cf. rīdan]
rædere, m., *one who reads, reader*.
ræding, f., *reading*.
rāpan, W1, *to rope; to bind, tie (with a rope)*. [cf. rāp]
rāran, W1, *to raise, rear, exalt*. [cf. rīsan]
ræs, m., *rush, onslaught, storm*. [cf. Mod. Eng. race]
rāsan, W1, *to rush, race*.
ræst, see **rest**.
Rēadingas, pl. m., *Reading*; *tō Rēadingum* 9, 34.
Rēad Sæ, m., *the Red Sea*.
rēaf, n., *dress, armor; spoil, booty*. [cf. rēafian, Ger. raub]

rēafian, W2, *to rob, plunder*.
[Ger. rauben; cf. Mod. Eng. bereave]

rēaflāc, m., or n., *robbery, plundering*. [cf. rēafian, lāc]

recc(e)an, W1 (sec. 51,b);
re(a)hte; (ge)re(a)ht; *to narrate, tell, interpret*.

rēc(c)elēas, adj., *reckless, careless*. [cf. rēcean; Ger. rucklos]

rēc(e)an, **rēcc(e)an**, W1 (sec. 51,b); rōhte; (ge)rōht; *to reckon, care (with gen.)*; pres. pl. in inversion, rēce wē 73, 2.

reced, see **ræced**.

reducāt (Lat.), subj. pres. 3rd sg. of **reduco**, *to lead back*.

regn, **rēn**, m., *rain*. [Ger. regen]

regn-boga, **rēn-**, m., *rainbow*.

regn-heard, **rēn-**, adj., *exceedingly hard*.

regol, **regul**, m., *rule, canon*.
[Lat. regula, Ger. regel]

regollic, adj., *according to rules, regular*; 36, 24 (see note).
[cf. regol, Lat. regula]

regollice, adv., *regularly, according to the rules*.

rehte, **rehton**, past ind. of **reccean** q.v.

rēn, see **regn**.

ren-weard, perhaps **rēn-**, m., *hall-guardian (?)*, or, *mighty guardian (?)*. See note to p. 150, l. 19.

rēoc, adj., *fierce, savage*.

rēocan, S2, *to reek, smoke*. [Ger. riechen]

reoht, an earlier form of **riht** q.v.

rēonig-mōd, adj., *sad at heart, weary*.

rēonung, f., *whispering, muttering*.

reord, f., *speech, voice*.

rēow, adj., *rough, fierce, cruel*.

repan, S5, *to reap*.

rest, **ræst**, f., *rest*; *place for rest*.

restan, W1, *to rest, remain*.

Rētie, f., *Rhaetia*; 54, 3 (see note); sg. gen. Rētie 123, 8.

rēðe, adj., *fierce, cruel; stern, austere*.

rēðnes, f., *fierceness, rage*.

rēðra, m., *oarsman, rower*. [cf. rōðer]

rib(b), n., *rib*.

rice, n., *kingdom, authority, dominion*. [Ger. reich]

rice, adj.; comp. rīcra; sup. rīcost; *powerful, rich, influential*. [Ger. reich]

ricene, **rycene**, **recene**, adv., *quickly, instantly, hastily*.

ricsian, **rixian**, W2, *to rule, reign*.
[cf. rice]

ridan, S1, *to ride*. [Ger. reiten]

riht, **ryht**, n., *right*; on riht, mid rihte, *aright, rightly*. — Also adj., *right, just, correct, direct*.
[cf. Lat. rectus; Ger. recht]

rihte, **ryhte**, adv., *right, properly*; — mid rihte, *justly, rightly, properly*.

riht-gerȳne, **ryht-**, n., *mystery*; pl. acc. ryht-gerȳno 108, 23.

riht-lagu, f., *right law*.

rihtlic, adj., *right, just, proper*.

rihtlice, adv.; comp. rihtlicor; sup. rihtlicost; *rightly, justly, properly, correctly*.

- riht-norðan-wind, m., *direct north wind*.
- riht-spell, ryht-, n., *splendid discourse*.
- rihtwis, adj., *righteous*.
- rihtwisnes, ryht-, f., *righteousness*.
- rīm, n., *number*. [Ger. reim, Mod. Eng. rime]
- rīman, W1, *to count, number*. [cf. rīm; Mod. Eng. rime]
- rīm-getæl, n., *number, count*.
- Rīn, m. or f., *the Rhine*; be ēastan Rīn, *east of the Rhine*, 15, 25. [Ger. Rhein]
- rīnan, rignan, W1, *to rain*. [cf. regn; Ger. regnen]
- rinc, m., *man, warrior*.
- rinnan, S3, *to run*. [cf. iernan; Ger. rinnen]
- rip, ryp, n., *reaping, harvest*.
- ripan, see rȳpan
- ripe, adj., *ripe, mature*. [Ger. reif]
- rīping, f., *ripening, maturing*.
- rīsan, S1; rās; rison; (ge)risen; *to rise*. [cf. rāran]
- rīxian, see rīcsian.
- rōd, f., *rood, cross; rod, pole*. [Ger. rute]
- rōde-hengen, f., *crucifixion; cross*.
- rōde-tāc(e)n, n., *sign of the cross*.
- rodor, roder, m., *sky, heavens*.
- rōf, adj., *strong, brave, renowned*.
- rōhte, rōhton, past sg. and pl. of rēcean q.v.
- Rōm, Rōme, f., *Rome, the city*; tō Rōme 7, 24; 27, 8; etc. [Lat. Roma]
- Rōmāne, pl. m.(4), *Romans*. [Lat. pl. Romani]
- Rōmānisc, adj., *Roman*; 27, 20.
- Rōme-burg, Rōmaburh, Rōm-āna-, f., *the city of Rome*; Rōmaburh 26, 4; 45, 29.
- Rōmware, pl. m.(4), also Rōm-waran, pl. m.(5), *Rome-dwellers, Romans*.
- rond, see rand.
- rōtlice, adv., *cheerfully*.
- rōðer, n., *oar*. [Ger. ruder, Mod. Eng. rudder]
- Roðulf, m., *Rodolf*, one of the rulers succeeding Charles the Fat; 15, 26.
- rōwan, S7; rēow; rēowon; (ge)-rōwen; *to row, go by water*.
- rūm, m., *room, space*. [Ger. raum]
- rūm, adj., *roomy, spacious, extensive*.
- rūme, adv., *widely, far and wide, abundantly, in full*.
- rūm-gāl, adj., *rejoicing in ample space*.
- rūn, f., *rune, secret, meditation*.
- rycene, see ricene.
- ryht(-), see riht(-).
- rȳman, W1, *to enlarge, make spacious*. [cf. rūm, adj.; Ger. räumen]
- rȳmet, n., *room, space*. [cf. rūm]
- rȳn, W1; rȳde; (ge)rȳded; *to roar*.
- ryne, m., *running, course*. [cf. iernan, rinnan]
- rȳpan, rīpan, W1, *to plunder, spoil*. [Ger. raufen]
- rȳpere, rīpere, m., *spoiler, plunderer*. [cf. rȳpan]

S

sacan, S6, *to fight, contend, dispute.*

sacu, f., *strife, war*; sg. acc. sæce 148, 15. [cf. sæcc, sacan; Mod. Eng. sake]

sadol, sadel, m., *saddle*. [Ger. sattel]

sāgol, m., *club, staff, stake.*

sagu, f.(2) and indecl.; also **saga**, m.(5); *saying, saw, statement, tale*. [cf. secg(e)an; Ger. sage, Icel. saga]

sagu, f., *saw* (for cutting).

Sale, m., *Salah*, grandson of Shem; 69, 19.

salu, adj., *dusky, dark*. [Mod. Eng. swallow]

sal(u)wig-feðera, adj., *dusky-feathered.*

salwian, W2; *salwode*; (ge)-*salwod, -salwed*; *to darken, discolor*. [cf. salu]

sam, conj. (used correlatively), *whether . . . or.*

sām-cwic, -cucu, sōm-, adj., *half-dead*; sg. dat. sōmcucure 47, 21. [cf. Lat. semi-]

same, adv., *similarly*; ēac swā *same, likewise, in the same way.*

samnian, somnian, W2, *to collect, assemble*. [Ger. sammeln]

samod, somod, somed, adv., *together, at the same time*; often with ætgæd(e)re; somod ætgædre, *together*, 131, 25; 149, 9. — Also prep. (with dat.), *together with*; öðre dæge . . .

samod, with the coming of the morrow, 89, 9. [Ger. samt]

sām-worht, ptc. adj., *half-finished*. [cf. Lat. semi-]

sanct, m., *saint*. The Latin m. and f., Sanctus, Sancta, are generally used with names of saints. [Lat. sanctus]

Sancta Maria, f., *St. Mary*; sg. gen. Sancta Marian 11, 19; 98, 15 (see note).

Sanctulus (Lat.), m., *Sanctulus*, a mass-priest quoted by Gregory in his *Dialogues*; 87, 10.

sanctus (Lat.), m., *a saint*.

Sanctus Gregorius (Lat.), m., *St. Gregory*, pope from 590 to 604 A.D.; sg. nom. Sanctus Gregorius 30, 22; sg. gen. Sanctus Gregorius gemynddæg, *St. Gregory's day* (*March 12th*), 98, 12 (see note).

Sanctus Michael, m., *St. Michael*; on Sancte Michaelēs mæsseæfen, *the eve before September 29th*; 24, 13.

Sanctus Paulus, m., *St. Paul*; sg. gen. Sancte Paules 98, 14.

Sanctus Petrus, m., *St. Peter*; sg. gen. Sancte Petres 98, 13; tō Sancte Petre, *to St. Peter's* (in Rome), 7, 34.

sand, sond, f., *a sending, mission; service* (of food), *a course*. [cf. sendan]

sand, sond, n., *sand, gravel*. [Ger. sand]

sand-beorg, sond-, m., *sand-dune*.

sang, song, m., *song, singing*. [cf. singan]

sangcræft, song-, m., *art of song*.

Sant Lauda, *St. Lô*, a city in Norman France; 16, 15.

sār, n., *soreness, pain, grief*.

sār, adj., *sore, painful, grievous*.

sāre, adv., *sorely*.

sārig, adj., *sorry, sad*. [cf. sār]

sārlic, adj., *sad, grievous*. [cf. sār]

sarwe, pl. of searu q.v.

Saturnus (Lat.), m., *Saturn*, god of the sea and father of Jupiter; sg. nom. Saturnus 54, 17; sg. acc. Saturnus 124, 31.

sāwan, sēwan, S7; sēow; sēowon; (ge)sāwen; *to sow*. [Ger. säen]

sāwol, sāwul, sāul, f., *soul*. [Ger. seele]

sāwul-drior, m., or n., *life-blood*.

sā, m. or f.; sg. gen. sās or sāwe; *sea*; pl. nom. sās 103, 20. [Ger. see, m. or f.]

sæc(c), f., *strife, war*. [cf. sacu]

sæce, sg. acc. of sacu q.v.

sæd, adj., *satiated, heavy, weary* (with gen.). [Lat. satis, Ger. satt, Mod. Eng. sad]

Sæfern, f., *Severn*; 19, 32; 22, 1; etc.

sā-fisc, m., *sea-fish*.

sā-flōd, m., *sea-flood, the water of the sea*.

sāgen, segen, f., *saying, assertion, telling*. [cf. secgean]

sæl, m.(1) or f.(2), *time, occasion; happiness, good fortune*.

sēlan, W1, *to fasten, bind* (with a cord); *twist, interweave*. [cf. sāl, Ger. seil]

sā-lida, m., *seafarer, pirate*.

sā-liðend, m.(8), *seafarer*.

sā-man(n), -mon(n), m.(6), *seaman, pirate*.

sā-mearh, m., *ocean-steed, i.e., ship*.

sān(n)e, adj., *sluggish, slow, dull*.

sā-rima, m., *seashore*.

sā-rinc, m., *seaman; pirate*.

sā-rȳric, n., *sea-weed, weed-bed, island* (?). The meaning is uncertain. See note to p. 135, 1. 9.

Sætern-dæg, Sæt(e)res-, m., *Saturday*.

sætian, W2, *to lie in wait*.

scafan, see sceafan.

Scald, the river *Schelde*; 14, 3.

scamian, see sceamian.

scamu, see sceamu.

scandlic, see sceandlic.

sc(e)acan, S6; scēoc, scōc; scēocon, scōcon; (ge)sc(e)acen; *to shake; to flee, hurry away*.

scead, n., *shed, shade, shelter*. [cf. sceadu]

scēadan, scādan, S7; scē(a)d; scē(a)don; (ge)scēaden, -scaden; *to separate, divide*. [cf. Ger. scheiden]

sceadu, f., *shadow, shade*. [cf. scead; Ger. schatte(n)]

sc(e)afan, S6; scēof, scōf; scēofon, scōfon; (ge)sc(e)afen; *to shave, scrape*. [cf. Lat. scabo, Ger. schaben]

sceaft, m., *shaft*.

sce(a)l, 1st and 3rd sg. pres. of sculan q.v.

scealc, m., *servant, man, soldier*;

- rogue*. [cf. Mod. Eng. *mar-shal*, Ger. *schalk*]
- sc(e)amian**, W2, *to be ashamed* (with gen. of thing); *to cause shame* (impers. with dat. or acc. of person and gen. of thing). [cf. *sceamu*; Ger. *schämen*]
- sc(e)amu**, **sc(e)omu**, f., *shame, disgrace*.
- scēan**, past sg. of **scīnan** q.v.
- sc(e)andlic**, adj., *shameful, disgraceful*. [Ger. *schändlich*]
- scēap**, **scēp**, n., *sheep*. [Ger. *schaf*]
- scē(a)p-hierde**, **-hyrde**, m., *shepherd*.
- Scēapig**, f., *Sheppey*, an island in Kent; 5, 14; 7, 21. [cf. *scēap* + *ig*]
- scearp**, adj., *sharp, keen*. [Ger. *scharf*]
- scēat**, m., *corner, region, district*; pl. gen. *scēatta* 150, 1. [Ger. *schoss*; cf. Mod. Eng. *sheet*]
- sceatt**, m., *money, tribute, treasure*. [cf. Mod. Eng. *scot-free*]
- scēað**, **scæð**, **scēð**, f., *sheath*. [Ger. *scheide*]
- sceaða**, m., *enemy*. [cf. *sceððan*, Ger. *schade*]
- scēawian**, W2, *to look; to look at, view, behold*; also, *to show, display*. [Ger. *schauen*]
- scēawung**, f., *survey, seeing*.
- scel**, see **sceal**.
- sceldan**, see **scildan**.
- Sceldwaing**, m., *patronymic, son of Sceldwa*; 8, 10.
- Sceldwea**, m., *Sceldwa*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 10.
- scendan**, W1, *to shame, insult, injure*. [Ger. *schänden*]
- Scēoburg**, f.(6), *Shoebury* (Essex); tō Scēobyrig 19, 27.
- sceocca**, **scucca**, m., *evil spirit, devil; Satan*.
- sceolan**, see **sculan**.
- sceop**, see **scop**.
- sceorfan**, S3, *to gnaw, bite, scarify*.
- sceorpan**, S3, *to scrape, irritate*.
- sc(e)ort**, adj.; comp. *sciertra*, *scyrtra*; sup. *sciertost*, *scyrtest*; *short*.
- sc(e)ortlice**, adv., *shortly, briefly*.
- scēotan**, S2, *to shoot, hurl, thrust*. [Ger. *schießen*]
- scēo-wyrhta**, see **scōh-wyrhta**.
- scēp**, see **scēap**.
- sceran**, **sci(e)ran**, S4; *scær*, *scear*; *scæron*, *scēaron*; (ge)*scoren*; *to cut, shear*.
- scēð**, see **scēað**.
- sceððan** (orig. **scaðjan*), S6; *scēod*, *scōd*; *scēodon*, *scōdon*; (ge)*scaðen*; also W1; *sceðede*; *to scathe, harm, injure* (with dat.). [cf. *sceaða*; Ger. *scha-den*]
- scē-wyrhta**, var. of **scōh-wyrhta** q.v.
- sci(e)ld**, **scyld**, m., *shield, protection*. [Ger. *schild*]
- sci(e)ld-burg**, **scyld-burh**, f., *shield-defense, phalanx*.
- sciold-wiga**, **scyld-**, m., *shield-warrior*.
- sc(i)ellan**, S3, *to sound, make a noise*.

sci(e)ppan, sceppan, scyppan
(orig. ***scapjan**), S6; scēop,
scōp; scēopon, scōpon; (ge)sce-
(a)pen; -scæpen; *to create,*
shape, make. [cf. Ger. schöp-
fen and schaffen]

Sci(e)ppend, Scyppend, m.(8),
Creator, i.e., God. [pres. ptc.
of scieppan]

scieran, see **sceran**.

scildan, scyldan, sceldan, W1,
to shield; past pl. sceldun 110,
26.

scilling, m., *shilling*.

scīn, m., *phantom, apparition,*
evil spirit, demon. [cf. scī-
nan]

scīnan, S1; scān, scēan; scīnon;
(ge)scīnen; *to shine.* [Ger.
scheinen]

scīn-lāc, n., *magic, sorcery.* [cf.
lāc]

scioldon, var. past pl. of **sculan**
q.v.

scip, scyp, n., *ship*; pl. acc. scipo
14, 16. For a description of
Danish ships see note to p. 5,
1. 9. [Ger. schiffe]

scip-here, m., *fleet*; *ship-army*.

scip-hlæst, m., *ship-load*; *crew.*
[cf. hladan, Ger. last]

scip-rāp, m., *ship-rope, cable.*

scip-stēora, -stīora, m., *steers-*
man, pilot.

scīr, f., *shire, district.*

scīr, adj., *sheer, bright, clear.*

Scīraburna, Scīre-, m., *Sher-*
borne, in Dorsetshire; æt
Scīraburnan 8, 20; æt Scīre-
burnan 8, 27.

Scīringeshēal, Scīrincges-, m.,

Scīringssal, a port in Southern
Norway; 43, 1; 43, 7 (see
note).

scōh, scō, scēo(h), m.(1), sg.
gen. scōs, scēos, pl. nom. scōs,
scēos; *shoe.* [Ger. schuh]

scōh-wyrhta, scēoh-, m., *shoe-*
maker; pl. nom. scēwyrhtan
74, 1.

scolde, scoldon, past sg. and pl.
of **sculan** q.v.

scolu, f., *shoal*; *school*; *multi-*
tude. [Lat. schola]

scomu, see **sceamu**.

Scōnēg, f., *Skaane*, extreme
southern district of Scandina-
via; 43, 28.

scōp, scēop, past sg. of **scieppan**
q.v.

scop, sceop, m., *scop, poet, bard.*
[cf. scieppan]

scop-gereord, n., *poetical lan-*
guage.

scort(-), see **sceort(-)**.

Scottas, Sceottas, pl. m., *Scots*;
16, 22 (see note); 16, 32; 27,
5.

scrīfan, S1, *to decree, assign, ap-*
point, shrive. [Lat. scribo,
Ger. schreiben]

scrīncan, S3, *to shrink.*

scrīðan, S1; scrāð; scrīdon;
(ge)scrīden; *to go, wander, go*
about, stride, glide. [Ger.
schreiten]

scrūd, n.(3), pl. nom. scrūd;
but also n.(6), sg. dat. scrȳd;
dress, clothing. [Mod. Eng.
shroud]

scrȳdan, W1, *to clothe, dress.* [cf.
scrūd]

scūfan, S2; *scēaf*; *scufon*; (ge)-*scofen*; *to shove, push*. [Ger. *schieben*]

sculan, **sceolan**, PP. (sec. 55); *sc(e)olde*, *sciolde*; ptc. *wanting*; *shall, must, be necessary*; in a second-hand statement, *is reported, is said*; ind. pres. 3rd sg. *scel* 47, 15; ind. pres. pl. *sceolon* 114, 11; used with inversion, *ne sceole gē* 114, 16; subj. pres. sg. *scyle* 56, 3; past pl. *scioldon* 125, 33. — With verb of motion implied *ic him æfter sceal, I must follow them*, 160, 31. [Ger. *sollen*]

scyld(-), m., see **scield(-)**.

scyld, f., *guilt, sin, offense*. [cf. *sculan*; Ger. *schuld*]

scyldig, adj., *guilty*. [Ger. *schuldig*]

Scyldingas, pl. m., *Danes or Scildings*; pl. gen. *Scyldinga* 148, 9; 150, 27.

scyle, subj. pres. sg. of **sculan** q.v.

Scyflingas, pl. m., *the Scyflings*, the reigning Swedish dynasty in Beowulf's time; also, the Swedes in general; 154, 11.

scyndan, W1, *to hasten*.

scyp, see **scip**.

scypen, **scepen**, **scipen**, n., *stall, shed for cattle*. [cf. *scoppa*, Mod. Eng. *shop*; Ger. *schuppen*]

Scyppend, see **Scieppend**.

sē, m., **sēo**, **sīo**, f., **þæt**, n., *definite article and demon. pron.* (sec. 19); *the; this, that*;

sometimes used as pers. pron.; var. m. sg. acc. **þæne** 45, 2.

sealm, **seolm**, m., *a psalm, song*. [Lat. *psalmus*]

sealt, adj., *salt*. [Ger. *salz*]

sealtēre, m., *salt-worker*.

Sealwudu, m.(7), *Selwood forest* (Essex); sg. dat. *Sealwyda* 12, 34; *Sealwuda* 20, 3.

sēam, m., *seam, suture*. [Ger. *saum*]

searu, **searo**, n., pl. *searu*, -o; or f., pl. *s(e)arwe*; *trick, deceit, device; equipment, war-gear*; adv. pl. dat. *searwum*, *cleverly, cunningly*.

searu-cræft, m., *artifice, treachery*; pl. acc. *searacræftas* 94, 29.

searu-gim(m), **searo-**, m., *curious gem, precious jewel*.

searu-nīð, **searo-**, m., *plot, hostility, quarrel*.

searu-þanc, **searo-**, -þonc, m., *cunning thought, ingenuity, skill*; adv. pl. dat. *searo-þoncum*, *cunningly, ingeniously*.

searu-þancol, **searo-þancol**, adj., *shrewd, wise, clever*.

searwum, adv. pl. dat. of **searu** q.v., *cleverly, cunningly*.

seax, **sex**, n., *knife; dagger, short sword*.

Seaxe, pl. m.(4), **Seaxan**, pl. m.(5), *Saxons*, the Old Saxons, that part of the tribe remaining in Northern Germany; 4, 27, etc.

Seaxnalond, n., *Saxonland*.

sēc(e)an, W1; *sōhte*; (ge)*sōht*;

- to seek, strive; to come back;*
105, 27 (see note). [Ger. suchen]
- secg**, m., *man, warrior.*
- secg(e)an**, W3; sægde, sæde; (ge)sægd, -sæd; *to say, tell, discuss*; pres. 2nd sg. sægst 55, 30; pres. 3rd sg. segeð 114, 2. [Ger. sagen]
- Sed**, m., *Seth*, son of Adam and Eve; 8, 13.
- sefa**, m., *mind, heart.*
- sēft**, comp. of sōfte, adv., q.v.
- seg(e)l**, m. or n., *sail.* [Ger. segel]
- seg(e)lan**, sig(e)lan, W1; also **seglian**, W2; seglede, -ode; (ge)segled, -od; *to sail.* [Ger. segeln]
- segel-gyrd**, f., *sail-yard, yard of a ship.*
- seg(e)n**, m. or n., *sign, token; banner.* [Lat. signum; cf. segnian]
- segeð**, var. pres. 3rd sg. of secgean q.v.
- segnian**, sēnian, W2, *to make a sign*, hence, *to cross* (often with reflexive acc.), *bless, consecrate*; 103, 10 (see note to 103, 8). [cf. segen; Ger. segnen]
- sēl**, sýl, comp. adj. or adv.; sup. sēlost; *better.*
- sele**, m., *hall.* [Ger. saal]
- sele-drēam**, m., *hall-joy, revelry.*
- sele-secg**, m., *hero of the hall, retainer.*
- sēlest**, used as var. sup. of gōd q.v.
- self**, see seolf.
- sellan**, syllan, W1 (sec. 51,b); s(e)alde; (ge)s(e)ald; *to give, yield, sell*; subj. pres. pl. syl-lon 114, 18; imp. sg. syle 52, 16.
- sēlra**, sēlla, comp. adj.; sup. sēlest, sēlost; *better.* [cf. sēl]
- Sem**, m., *Shem*, son of Noah; 67, 29; 69, 17.
- semninga**, samnunga, etc., adv., *all at once, suddenly, immediately*
- sencan**, W1, *to sink* (trans.), *flood.* [cf. sincan]
- sendan**, W1; sende; (ge)sended, -send; *to send.* [cf. sand 'mission']
- sengan**, W1, *to singe, scorch.* [cf. singan; Ger. sengen]
- sēnian**, see segnian.
- sēoc**, sioc, adj., *sick, ill.*
- seofian**, siofian, W2, *to lament.* [Ger. seufzen]
- seofon**, syfan, num., *seven.* [Ger. sieben]
- seofonfeald**, adj., *sevenfold.*
- seofon-siðum**, pl. dat. of sið q.v., used as adv., *seven times.*
- seofoda**, ordinal num., *seventh.*
- seofung**, siofung, f., *lamentation.*
- se(o)lf**, si(e)lf, sylf, intensive adj., *self, selfsame*; as intensive, *even*; ðā sylfan his lārēowas, *even his teachers*, 36, 7. [Ger. selber, selbst]
- seolfor**, sylfur, n., *silver.* [Ger. silber]
- seolh**, siolh, m., *seal*; sg. gen. sēoles 42, 1.
- seolm**, see sealm.
- seomian**, siomian, W2, *to rest, lie, remain*; *to hang, swing.*

sēon (orig. ***sīhan**), S1; *sāh*; *sigon*; (ge)*sigen*; *to strain, filter*. [Ger. *seihen*]

sēon, S5; *seah*; *sāwon*, *sāgon*; (ge)*sawen*, -*segen*, -*sewen*; *to see, look*. [Ger. *sehen*]

seonu, see **sionu**.

seonu-bend, **seono-**, f., *a sinew-bond* (see note to p. 128, l. 6).

sēoðan, S2; *sēað*; *sudon*; (ge)-*soden*; *to seethe, boil, cook, flame, burn*. [cf. Mod. Eng. *sodden*]

Serafion, m., *Serafion*, one of the Seven Sleepers of Ephesus; 139, 4 (see note).

seraphim (Hebrew), pl., *seraphs*, an order of angels.

sermo (Lat.), m., *sermon*.

sess, m., *seat*.

set, n., *seat, entrenchment*.

seten, f., *cultivation, planting*; also *nursery, crop*.

setl, n., *seat, throne, settle*. [cf. *sittan*]

setlan, W1, *to settle, seat, rest*. [cf. *setl*]

settan, W1; *sette*; (ge)*sett*, -*seted*; *to set, place*. [cf. *sittan*; Ger. *setzen*]

Seuērus, m., *Severus*, Roman Emperor, 193-211 A.D.; 4, 9 (see note); 27, 3.

sex, see **seax**.

sī, sȳ, sīe, subj. pres. sg. of **bēon** q.v.

sib(b), syb(b), f., *peace, friendship, relationship*. [Ger. *sippe*]

sib(b)-æðeling, m., *related noble, noble kinsman*.

sibb(e)-gedryht, -gedriht, f., *band of kinsmen, peaceful band*.

sib(b)-leger, n., *incest*.

sibsum, adj., *peaceful*.

sibsumnes, f., *peace, tranquillity*.

Sibyrht, m., *Sibyrht*, brother of Atheric, one of the brave followers of Byrhtnoth; 121, 11.

sīd, adj., *wide, broad, spacious; great*.

sīde, f., *side, flank*. [cf. *sīd*, adj.; Ger. *seite*]

sīde, adv., *widely*; generally, *wide and side, far and wide*.

Sidroc, m., *Sidroc*, a Danish leader, slain in 871 A.D.; 10, 16.

sīe, sȳ, sī, subj. pres. sg. of **bēon** q.v.

sierwan, syrwan, W1, *to plot, scheme*; past ptc. *gesyrwed*, *wily, crafty*, 117, 19. [cf. *searu*]

si(e)x, syx, sex, num., *six*; *syxa sum, one of six*, 41, 19. [Ger. *sechs*]

siexhund, syx-, num., *six hundred*.

si(e)xtiēne, num., *sixteen*. [Ger. *sechszehn*]

si(e)xtig, syxtig, num., *sixty*. [Ger. *sechszig*]

sīfe, n.; pl. *si(o)fu*; *sieve*. [Ger. *sieb*]

sīgan, S1; *sāh, sāg*; *sigon*; (ge)*sigen*; *to sink, settle down; approach*.

sige, m., *victory*.

sigefæst, adj., *victorious, triumphant*.

- sige-hrēðig**, adj., *exulting in victory, triumphant*.
sige-hwīl, f., *time of victory, victory*.
sig(e)lan, see **segelan**.
sigelēas, adj., *victory-less, of defeat*.
Sigen, f., *the Seine*; on **Sigene** 15, 10; 22, 13; etc.
sige-wāpen, n., *victory-weapon*.
sige-wīf, n., *victory-woman*, perhaps, *wise woman*; 140, 16 (see note).
sigor, m., or n., *victory*.
Sillende, *Zealand*; 43, 20.
sim(b)le, see **symble**.
sīn, possessive adj., *his, her(s), its*. [Ger. sein]
sīn, **sīen**, subj. pres. pl. of **bēon** q.v.
sinc, n., *treasure*.
sincan, S3, *to sink* (intrans.). [cf. **sencan**; Ger. **sinken**]
sinc-gyfa, m., *giver of treasure, benefactor, patron*.
sinc-þegu, f., *receiving of treasure*. [cf. **þicgean**]
sind, **sindon**, **siendon**, **sint**, ind. pres. pl. of **bēon** q.v.
singāl, adj., *perpetual, constant*.
singāllice, adv., *perpetually, continually*.
singan, **syngan**, S3; sang, song; sungon, -an; (ge)sungen; *to sing*; pres. 1st sg. ic **singe** 73, 11. [cf. **sengan**; Ger. **singen**]
sīo, var. f. sg. nom. of **sē** q.v.
si(o)do, **seodu**, m.(7), *custom, morality*. [Ger. **sitte**]
siofian, see **seofian**.
siofung, see **seofung**.
sīoles, sg. gen. of **seolh** q.v.
siomian, see **seomian**.
si(o)nu, **se(o)nu**, f.; pl. nom. **sinuwa**, **seon(o)we**; *sinew*.
sittan, S5; sæt; sæton; (ge)-seten; *to sit, remain*; contracted pres. 3rd sg. **sitt** 71, 32; imp. pl. in inversion, **sitte** gē 140, 16. [cf. **settan**; Ger. **sitzen**]
sið, m., *journey, enterprise; occasion, time*; **seofonsiðum**, *seven times*, 78, 1. [cf. **siðian**]
sið, adv.; comp. **siðra**; sup. **sið(e)mest**, **siðast**; *late*; also, *later*. — Hence prep. or conj., *after, since*. [Ger. **seit**]
siðast, var. sup. of **sið**, adv., q.v., used as adj., *last, latest*.
sið-fæt, m., *expedition, adventure*; sg. dat. **sið-fate** 155, 14.
siðian, W2, *to journey, go, travel*.
sið(ð)an, **syððan**, **seoððan**, adv., *afterwards, since*. — Also conj., *since, after*. [cf. **sið** + **þam**; Ger. **seitdem**]
slāpol, **slāpul**, adj., *somnolent, sleepy*.
slāw, adj., *slow*.
slāp, m., *sleep*. [Ger. **schlaf**]
slāpan, **slāpan**, **slēpan**, S7; slēp; slēpon; (ge)slāpen; also W1; slāpte; (ge)slāpt; *to sleep*. [Ger. **schlafen**]
slāp-ærn, -ern, n., *dormitory*.
slēan (orig. ***slahan**), S6; slōh or slōg; slōgon; (ge)slāgen, -slagen, -slegen; *to strike; slay*. [Ger. **schlagen**]

- slege, m., *blow, stroke; slaughter, death*. [cf. slēan]
 slidan, S1, *to slide*.
 slincan, S3, *to slink, crawl*.
 slitan, S1, *to slit, tear, rend*.
 sliðen, sliðe, adj., *perilous, cruel, hard*.
 smæl, adj.; comp. smæla; sup. smalost; *small, narrow*.
 smēagan, smēan, W3; smēade; (ge)smēad; *to think, reflect upon, consider, ponder*; ind. pres. pl. smēagiap 67, 11.
 smeortan, S3, *to smart*. [cf. Ger. schmerz]
 smēðnes, -nys, f., *smoothness*.
 smitan, S1, *to smear, daub; defile*. [Ger. schmeissen, Mod. Eng. smite]
 smið, m., *smith*. [Ger. schmidt]
 smylte, adj., *mild, calm, peaceable*.
 snā(w), m., *snow*. [Ger. schnee]
 snell, adj., *bold, keen; active, quick*. [Ger. schnell]
 sniðan, S1; snāð; snidon; (ge)-sniden; *to cut*. [Ger. schneiden]
 sniwan, W1, *to snow*. [cf. snāw; Ger. schneien]
 Snotingahām, Snotenga-, m., *Nottingham*; 9, 18.
 snot(t)or, adj., *wise, discerning*.
 snūde, adv., *quickly, immediately*.
 snyt(t)ru, snyttro, f.; indecl. in sg.; *wisdom, discernment*; sg. acc. snyttro 32, 32. [cf. snotor]
 sōfte, adj., *soft, easy*. [Ger. sanft]
 sōfte, adv.; comp. sōftor, sēft; sup. sōftost; *softly, easily, pleasantly*.
 sōm-cucre, sg. dat. of sām-cwic q.v.
 somed, somod, see samod.
 somnian, see samnian.
 sōna, adv., *soon*. — Used as conj., sōna þæs ðe, *as soon as*, 27, 13; — sōna swā, *as soon as*.
 sond(-), see sand(-).
 Sondwic, n., *Sandwich*, in Kent; 6, 31.
 song, see sang.
 sorg, sorh, f., *sorrow, care*. [Ger. sorge]
 sorg-cearig, adj., *anxious, sorrowful*.
 sorgian, W1, *to sorrow*; pres. ptc. sorgiende 55, 15. [cf. sorg; Ger. sorgen]
 sorg-lufu, f., *unrequited or hapless love*.
 sōð, n., *sooth, truth*.
 sōð, adj., *true*.
 sōðes, sg. gen. of sōð q.v., adv., *of a truth, verily, indeed*.
 sōðfæst, adj., *true, righteous*.
 sōðfæstnes, -nys, f., *truth*.
 sōðlice, adv., *truly, verily, certainly*.
 spanan, sponan, S6; spōn, spēon; spōnon; (ge)spanen; *to attract, allure, entice*.
 spannan, sponnan, S7; spē(o)nn; spē(o)nnon; (ge)spannen; *to fasten, bind together, span*.
 spearwa, m., *sparrow*.
 specan, see sprecan.
 spēd, f., *success, riches; speed*; pl. dat. spēdum 103, 11 (see note).

- spēdan, W1; spēdde; (ge)spēded; *to speed, i.e., succeed, prosper.*
- spēdig, adj., *successful, prosperous, rich.* [cf. Mod. Eng. speedy]
- spel(l), n., *story, narrative, saying.*
- spendan, W1; spende; (ge)-spended; *to spend.* [cf. Lat. dispendo]
- spere, n., *spear.*
- spider, m. (?), *spider.*
- spillan, W1, *to destroy.* [Mod. Eng. spill]
- spinnan, S3, *to spin.* [Ger. spinnen]
- spor, n., *track, footprint, spoor.* [Ger. spur]
- spornan, spurnan, S3, *to spurn, strike with the foot.*
- spōwan, S7; spēow; spēowon; (ge)spōwen; *to succeed (impers., with dat.).*
- spræc, f., *speech, language, discourse, argument.*
- sp(r)ecan, S5; sp(r)æc; sp(r)æcon; (ge)sp(r)ecen; *to speak;* ind. pres. 2nd sg. spryest 73, 9; subj. pres. pl. spreca 73, 2; past pl. spæcan 90, 7. [Ger. sprechen]
- sprengan, W1, *to cause to spring; to scatter, burst, fly to pieces.* [cf. springan; Ger. sprengen]
- springan, S3, *to spring.* [cf. sprengan; Ger. springen]
- sprūtan, S2, *to sprout.* [Ger. spriessen]
- spyri(ge)an, W2, *to trace, follow up; hence, to inquire after, search.* [cf. spor; Ger. spüren]
- stalian, W2, *to steal.* [cf. stelan]
- stalu, f., *theft, robbery.* [cf. stelan]
- stān, m., *stone.* [Ger. stein]
- stān-boga, m., *stone arch, arch of rock.*
- standan, stondan, S6; stōd; stōdon; (ge)standen; *to stand; to stand out, arise, emanate;* contracted pres. 3rd sg. stent 17, 2 (see note); stynt 114, 8. [Ger. stehen]
- stān-hleoð, -hlið, n., *stony cliff.*
- stapol, m., *column, pillar, post.* [Mod. Eng. staple]
- starian, W2, *to stare, gaze, look.*
- staðol, staðel, m., *foundation, station; fixed condition, position.* [Mod. Eng. staddle, Ger. stadel]
- stædefæst, see stedefæst.
- stæf, m., *staff, rod; letter, writing.* [cf. Ger. buchstabe]
- stæl-giest, m., *thievish guest.*
- stæl-here, m., *marauding band or army.* [cf. stelan]
- stæl-hrān, m., *decoy-reindeer.* [cf. stelan]
- stælwyrðe, adj., *serviceable, stalwart.*
- stānen, adj., *stone, of stone, stony.* [cf. stān]
- stæppan, see steppan.
- stær, n., *story, history, narrative.* [Lat. historia]
- stæð, n., *shore.* [Ger. gestade]
- stæðfæst, adj., *firm on the shore.*
- stæð-weall, m., *shore-wall, barrier formed by the shore.*
- stēap, adj., *steep, lofty, high.*
- stearc, adj., *stark, rough, violent.* [Ger. stark]

- stearc-heort**, adj., *stout-hearted*.
stēda, m., *steed, stallion*.
stede, m., *place, stead*. [cf. *standan*; Mod. Eng. -stead]
stedefæst, **stæde-**, adj., *stead-fast*.
stefn, **stæfn**, **stemn**, m., *stem or prow of a ship*.
stefn, **stemn**, **stæfn**, f., *voice, sound; summons, term of military service*; adv. sg. dat. *nīwan stefne, anew, afresh*, 154, 2. [Ger. *stimme*]
stelan, S4; **stæl**(1); **stælon**; (ge)-*stolen; to steal*. [cf. *stalian*; Ger. *stehlen*]
stellan, W1 (sec. 51,b); *stealde; (ge)steald; to place, establish*. [Ger. *stellen*]
stemn, see **stefn**.
stemnetaan, W1, *to resist, stand firm*.
stenc, n., *odor, fragrance; stench*. [cf. *stincan*]
stent, contracted pres. 3rd sg. of *standan* q.v.
stēor-bord, n., *starboard, right side of a ship*.
steorfa, m., *mortality, pestilence*. [cf. *steorfan*]
steorfan, S3, *to die*. [Ger. *sterben*, Mod. Eng. *starve*]
steorra, m., *star*. [cf. Ger. *stern*]
steppan, **stæppan** (orig. **stapjan*), S6; **stōp**; **stōpon**; (ge)-*stapen; to step, stride, advance*.
sticcemælum, see **styccemælum**.
stice, m., *stitch, prick*. [Ger. *stich*]
stician, W2, *to stick, stab, remain fixed*. [Ger. *stechen*]
stig, f., *path, way, course*. [cf. *stigan*]
stigan, S1; **stāh**, **stāg**; *stigon; (ge)stigen; to ascend, step up*. [Ger. *steigen*; cf. Mod. Eng. *sty, stile*]
stigel, **stigol**, f., *stile, flight of steps over a fence; also, place of approach, entrance*. [cf. *stigan*]
stig-rāp, **stīrāp**, m., *stirrup*. [cf. *stigan*]
stihtan, W1, *to incite, direct*. [Ger. *stiften*]
stille, adj., *still, motionless*. [Ger. *still*]
stil(1)**nes**, f., *stillness, quiet, peace*.
stincan, S3, *to emit a smell; to stink*.
stingan, S3, *to sting, stab*.
stið, adj., *firm, unyielding, stiff, stern*.
stið-ferhð, adj., *strong-minded, stern*.
stið-hycgend, **-hicgend**, ptc. adj., *strong of purpose, resolute*.
stiðlice, adv., *firmly, stoutly, severely*.
stið-mōd, adj., *stout-hearted, firm*.
stōd-hors, n., *stallion, stud-horse*.
stōl, m., *seat, throne; stool*.
stondan, see **standan**.
storm, m., *storm*. [Ger. *sturm*]
storm-sæ, m. or f., *stormy sea*.
stōw, f., *place*. [cf. -*stow* in Mod. Eng. place-names]
strang, **strong**, adj.; comp. *strangra, strengra*; sup. *strangest, strengest*; *strong*.
Stræcled Walas, pl. m., *the Strathclyde Welsh*; 11, 29.

- stræt, f., *street, road*. [Lat. strata via]
 strēam, m., *stream*.
 strēam-stæð, n., *shore*.
 strecc(e)an, W1 (sec. 51,b); stre(a)hte; (ge)stre(a)ht; to stretch.
 stregdan, strēdan, S3; strægd; strugdon; (ge)strogden; also W1, stregde, etc.; to strew, sprinkle.
 streng, m., *string, cord, rope*.
 strengra, comp. of strang q.v.
 strengð(u), -o, f.(4,b), *strength*. [cf. strang]
 strengu, f., *strength*. [cf. strang; Ger. strenge]
 stric, m.(?), *plague*.
 strican, S1, to stroke, rub; to go, move, run. [Ger. streichen]
 stridan, S1, to stride.
 strong, see strang.
 strudung, f., *spoliation, robbery*.
 studu, stuðu, f.; pl. nom. styde, styðe(a); *post, pillar, stud*.
 Stuf, m., *Stuf*, a West-Saxon invader of Dorsetshire; 4, 28.
 Stufe, *the river Stour*; on Stufe-mūpan 14, 15.
 stund, f., *while, time, hour*; æfre embe stunde, *every now and then*. [Ger. stunde]
 stunian, W2, to resound, crash; past sg. stunede 124, 12.
 Stūrmere, m., *estuary of the Stour*, in Essex; 120, 12 (see note).
 styccemælum, sticce-, adv., *bit by bit, piecemeal, here and there*.
 stynt, contracted pres. 3rd sg. of standan q.v.
 stýpel, m., *steeple*. [cf. steap]
 styrman, W1, to storm. [cf. storm; Ger. stürmen]
 sūcan, sūgan, S2, to suck.
 sufel, n., *anything eaten with bread, such as flesh, fish, or vegetable*.
 sum, pron. adj., *certain, some; a certain one, some one*; with partitive gen., *one*; þritiga sum, *one of thirty*, 13, 11. — Used correlatively, *sume . . . sume, some . . . others*; — pl. acc. sumæ 51, 1.
 Sumersæte, Sumur-, pl. m.(4), *the people of Somerset*; pl. gen. Sumursætna 12, 32 (see note); pl. dat. Sumursætum 6, 23.
 umor, sumer, m.(1); or m.(7), sg. dat. sumera; *summer*; sg. dat. sumere 24, 5. [Ger. sommer]
 umor-hæte, sumer-, f., *summer heat*.
 umor-lida, m., *summer expedition*; 10, 29 (see note).
 sund, n., *swimming, the power of swimming; sea, ocean, sound*.
 sund-büend, m.(8), *sea-dweller*; in pl., *mankind*; 107, 8 (see note).
 sund-hwæt, adj., *active in swimming*.
 sundor, adv., *apart*.
 Sunna, *the river Somme*; 14, 5.
 Sunnan-dæg, m., *Sunday*. [Ger. Sonntag]
 sunne, f., *sun*. [Ger. sonne]
 sunu, m.(7), *son*. [Ger. sohn]
 sūpan, S2, to sup. [Ger. saufen]
 sūsl, n., or f., *torment*.

- sūð**, adv.; comp. sūð(er)ra, sýðerra; sup. sūðmest; *south, southward*. [Ger. süd]
- sūðan**, adv., *from the south*; be sūðan (prep. with dat.), *south of*; wið sūðan (with acc.), *to the south of*.
- sūð-dæl**, m., *southern part*.
- sūðerne**, adj., *southern, from the south*.
- sūð(e)weard**, adj., *southward*.
- Sūðrige**, pl. m.(4), *the people of Surrey*; 7, 2; 8, 17.
- sūð-rima**, m., *south-coast*.
- sūðryhte**, adv., *due south, southward*.
- Sūð-Seaxe**, pl. m.(4); also pl. m.(5), pl. nom. Sūð-Seaxan; *South Saxons*; 8, 18; etc.; Sūð Seaxnalond 23, 29.
- sūð-stæð**, n., *south shore*.
- swā**, **swæ**, dem. adv., *so*; conj. adv., *as*; used correlatively, swā . . . swā, *as . . . so, as; whether . . . or*; swā swā, *just as, in such a way that, so as*; with comp., swā norðor swā smæle, *the farther north, the narrower*, 42, 13; swā leng swā wyrse, *the longer, the worse*, 90, 3.
- swā hwā swā**, pron., *whosoever*.
- swā hwær swā**, adv., *wherever*.
- swā hwæt swā**, pron., *whatsoever*.
- swā hwæðer swā**, -hwaðer-, indefinite pron. adj., *whichever*.
- swā hwilc swā**, -hwelc-, -hywlc-, indefinite pron. adj., *whosoever, whichever, whatsoever*.
- swā ilce**, adv., *likewise, in the same way*.
- swā lic swā**; **swylc swā**, conj., *just as if*.
- Swanawic**, n., *Swanwick*; 12, 12.
- swancor**, **swoncor**, adj., *pliant, supple, slender*. [cf. Ger. schwank, Scot. swank]
- swāpan**, S7; **swēop**; **swēopon**; (ge)swāpen; *to sweep; to swoop*. [Ger. schweifen]
- swār**, see **swær**.
- swā same**, **swæ-**, adv., *in like manner, likewise*.
- swāt**, m., *blood, sweat*. [Ger. schweiss]
- swā-þeah**, -þēh, adv., *yet, nevertheless, however*.
- swaðul**, m., or n., *flame, heat*.
- swær**, **swār**, adj., *heavy, severe; deafening, loud*. [Ger. schwer]
- swæs**, adj., *own, dear*.
- swæsendu**, -o, pl. n., *viiduals, food, a banquet*.
- swæð**, n., *swath, track*. [cf. swaðu]
- swæðer**, **swæðer swā**, pron., *whichever*.
- sweart**, adj., *swart, black, dark*. [Ger. schwarz]
- webban**, W1, *to put to sleep, hence, to kill*. [cf. swefan, geswefian]
- swefan**, S5, *to sleep*. [cf. webban]
- swef(e)n**, n., *sleep, dream*. [cf. webban]
- swæg**, m., *noise, cry, sound*. [cf. swōgan]
- swæg-dynn**, m., *resounding din, violent noise, crash*.
- sweg(e)l**, n., *sky, heavens*.

sweg(e)l, adj., *bright, clear*.

swelan, S4, *to burn, perish with heat*.

swelc, see swilc.

swelgan, S3; swealh, swealg; swulgon; (ge)swolgen; *to swallow* (with dat. or acc.). [Ger. schwelgen]

swelgere, m., *glutton*. [cf. swelgan; Ger. schwelger]

swellan, S3; sweall; swullon; (ge)swollen; *to swell*. [Ger. schwellen]

sweltan, S3; swealt; swulton; (ge)swolten; *to die*; sweltan dēaðe, *to suffer death*. [cf. swelan, and Mod. Eng. sultry, swelter]

swencan, W1, *to trouble, afflict*. [cf. swincan]

sweng, m., *stroke, swing, blow*. [cf. swingan]

Swēoland, n., *Sweden*.

Swēon, pl. m., *Swedes*; dat. Swēom 44, 3.

sweora, swira, m., *neck*.

sweorcan, S3, *to become dark; to become gloomy or troubled*.

sweord, swurd, swyrd, n., *sword*. [Ger. schwert]

sweostor, swoster, swuster, f. (sec. 18); pl. nom. sweostor, -ra, -ru; *sister*; sg. nom. sweostar 140, 3. [Ger. schwester]

sweetol, swiotol, swutol, swytol, adj., *clear, manifest, distinct*.

sweetole, swutule, adv.; comp. sweetolor; sup. sweetolost; *clearly, plainly*.

sweri(ge)an (orig. *swarjan),

S6; swōr; swōron; (ge)sworen; *to swear*.

swēte, adj.; comp. swētra; sup. swētest; *sweet*. [Ger. süß]

swētnes, -nis, f., *sweetness*.

sweðrian, W2, *to subside, diminish*.

swīcan, S1, *to desist from, cease; deceive*. [cf. swician]

swīc-dōm, m., *deceit, deception*.

swice, m., *departure, escape*.

swician, W2, *to deceive, be treacherous*.

Swifneh, m., *Swifneh*, an Irish scholar; 16, 31 (see note).

swift, swyft, adj.; comp. swiftra; sup. swiftost; *swift*.

swīge, f., *silence*.

swīgian, s(w)ugian, W2, *to be quiet or silent*. [cf. swīgan; Ger. schweigen]

swilc (= swā-līc), swylc, swelc, pron. and adj., *such*; sometimes used as conj. pron., *such as*; swelcum 126, 5; swylcum ond swylcum, *by these and the like*, 126, 25.

swilc(e), swylc(e), swelc(e), conj. adv. (with ind.), *likewise, in such manner*; (often with subj.), *as if, as though*.

swilce ēac, swylce ēac, adv., *likewise*.

swimman, S3, *to swim*. [Ger. schwimmen]

swīn, swīn, n., *hog, swine*. [Ger. schwein]

swincan, S3, *to toil, labor, strive*. [cf. swencan]

swingan, S3, *to swing, swinge, flog*. [Ger. schwingen]

swingel, f., *whip, scourge*. [cf. *swingan*]

swinsian, W2, *to make melody, make music*.

swinsung, f., *melody, harmony*.

swirman, W1, *to swarm*; subj. pres. pl. *swirman* 140, 15.

swið, **swyð**, adj., *strong, active, severe*; comp. f., *sēo swiðre, the right hand*. [Ger. *geschwind*]

swiðe, **swyðe**, adv.; comp. *swiðor*, *swyðor*; sup. *swiðost*, -ust; *very, exceedingly, severely*; comp., *more, rather*; sup., *especially, almost*; *ealles tō swyðe, altogether too much*, 95, 11; *ealles swiþost, most of all*, 22, 17; *tō þæs swiðe, so*, 107, 7.

swið-ferhð, **swyð-**, adj., *strong-minded, brave*.

swiðlic, adj., *very great, tremendous, violent*.

swiðlice, **swyð-**, adv., *very greatly, exceedingly*.

swiðre, comp. f. sg. nom. of **swið** q.v., *stronger, right*, hence, *sēo swiðre, the stronger or right hand*.

Swiðulf, m., *Swiðhulf*, bishop of Rochester; 22, 19.

swōgan, S7; *swēog*; *swēogon*; (ge)swōgen; *to make a noise, resound*.

swoncor, see **swancor**.

sworetan, W1, *to sigh*.

swurd, see **sweord**.

swuster, see **sweostor**.

swutol, see **sweetol**.

swyft, see **swift**.

swylc(e), see **swilc(e)**.

swylt-dæg, m., *death-day*. [cf. *sweltan*]

swyñ, see **swin**.

swyrd, see **sweord**.

swytol, see **sweetol**.

swyðe, see **swiðe**.

swyð-ferhð, see **swið-ferhð**.

sȳ, **sie**, **sī**, subj. pres. sg. of **bēon** q.v.

syfan, see **seofon**.

sȳfernes, -nys, f., *sobriety, moderation*.

sȳl, see **sēl**.

sylf, see **seolf**.

syll, f., *sill, foundation, support*.

syllan, see **sellan**.

symbol, **symel**, n., *feast, banquet*.

sym(b)le, **sim(b)le**, adv., *always, ever*.

synd, **sind**, and, rarely, **syn**, ind. pres. pl. of **bēon** q.v.

synderlic, adj., *separate, special, distinct, different*.

synderlice, adv., *specially*.

syn-dolh, n., *very great wound*.

syndon, **sindon**, ind. pres. pl. of **bēon** q.v.

syndriglice, adv., *separately, specially*.

synful(l), adj., *sinful*.

syngan, see **singan**.

syngian, W2, *to sin*.

syn(n), f., *sin*; pl. dat. *synnon* 24, 24. [Ger. *sünde*]

syn(n)-lust, m., *sinful desire or passion*.

syn-scaða, m., *malefactor, evil-doer*.

syn-snæd, f., *huge morsel*. [cf. *snīðan*]

syððan, see siððan.

syx(-), see siex(-).

syxtig, see siextig.

T

tacan, S6, to take.

tāc(e)n, n., token, sign. [Ger. zeichen]

tācnian, W2, to betoken, signify. [cf. tācen, Ger. zeichnen]

tam, tom, adj., tame. [cf. Lat. domo; Ger. zahm]

tawian, W2, to abuse, insult.

tāc(e)an, W1 (sec. 51,b); tǣhte; (ge)tǣht; to teach, show, indicate.

tælan, W1, to blame, censure, reprove, scorn; ptc. pl. dat. tælendum 101, 13.

tāsan, W1, to pierce, tear, wound. [Mod. Eng. tease]

Tætwa, m., Tætwa, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 10.

Tætwaing, m., patronymic, son of Tætwa; 8, 9.

tēag, tēah, f., tie, band.

tealde, past sg. of tellan q.v.

tealt, adj., unsteady, untrustworthy. [cf. Mod. Eng. tilt, totter]

tēar, teagor, m., a drop of water from the eye, tear.

tela, teala, teola, adv., well, rightly, properly. — Interj., well. [cf. till]

telga, m., branch, bough.

tellan, W1 (sec. 51,b); tealde; (ge)teald; to count, reckon, tell.

Temes, f., the Thames river; on Temese-mūpan, at the mouth

of the Thames, 6, 34; 17, 19; ofer Temese 7, 2; 18, 10.

temp(e)l, n., temple. [Lat. templum]

tēn, see tiēn.

Tenet, the isle of Thanet; 7, 16; 8, 28.

teohhian, ti(o)hhian, W2; teohhode; (ge)teohhod, -tiohhod, -ad; to arrange, appoint, decide.

tēon (orig. *tīhan), S1; tǣh; tigon; (ge)tigen; to censure, accuse.

tēon (orig. *tēohan), tīon, S2; tēah; tugon, tugan; (ge)to-gen; to draw; attract; to go; pres. pl. tīoð 55, 23. [Ger. ziehen; cf. Mod. Eng. tow, tug]

tēon, tēogan, tīon, W1; tēode; (ge)tēod; to arrange, create.

tēon-lēg, m., destroying flame.

teosu, tæsu, f., injury, hurt, destruction; sg. acc. teosu 136, 16 (see note).

tēoða, ordinal num., tenth; a tiithe. [Ger. zehnte]

teran, S4, to tear, rend.

Terfinnas, pl. m., the Terfinns, who dwelt northwest of the White Sea; 41, 5 (see note to 41, 2).

thronus (Lat.), m., pl. nom. throni; throne.

tīd, f., tide, time, season, hour. [Ger. zeit]

tīdlice, adv., early, in good time, timely.

tiēn, tȳn, tēn, num., ten. [Lat. decem, Ger. zehn]

- tigris** (Lat.), *m.*, *tiger*; *sg. acc.* tigris 55, 9.
- tihhian**, see *teohhian*.
- tihtan**, see *tyhtan*.
- tihting**, see *tyhtung*.
- tili(g)an**, *teolian*, W2, *to till, cultivate; secure, acquire, provide for* (with *gen.*, sometimes); *pres. ptc.* tilgende 12, 8 (see note).
- til(l)**, *adj.*, *good, brave*. [Ger. *ziel*]
- tīma**, *tȳma*, *m.*, *time*.
- timbran**, W1, *to build*.
- Tīna**, or **Tīne** (?), *Tyne river*; 11, 28.
- tintreglic**, *adj.*, *full of torment*.
- tīon**, see *tēon*.
- tir**, *m.*, *fame, glory*.
- tirfæst**, *adj.*, *glorious*.
- tō**, *adv.*, *too*; *tō swȳðe*, *too much; tō wide, too widely; tō forð*, *too continually, too far; tō hēanlic*, *too shameful*, 114, 12; *tō fela*, *too much*, 115, 14. [Ger. *zu*]
- tō**, *prep.* (with *dat.* or *ins.*), *to, at; for, in the capacity of; tō wife, to wife*, 46, 10. — With *adv. gen.* *tō nōnes*, *at none*, 88, 20. [Ger. *zu*]
- tōætīecan**, *-ȳcan*, W1; *tōætȳhte; tōætȳced; to add*. [cf. *īecan*]
- tōbecuman**, S4, *to come, arrive*.
- tōberstan**, S3, *to burst, break up*. [cf. *berstan*]
- tōbreca**, S4, *to break up, break to pieces, destroy*. [cf. *brecan*]
- tōcnāwan**, S7, *to acknowledge, recognize*. [cf. *cnāwan*]
- tōcyme**, *m*, *arrival, coming*. [cf. *cuman*]
- tōdælan**, W1, *to divide, separate*. [cf. *dælan*]
- tōdræfan**, W1, *to scatter, drive in all directions*. [cf. *dræfan*]
- tō ēacan**, *prep.* (with *dat.*), *in addition to*.
- tō-emnes**, *prep.* (with *dat.*), *along, alongside*.
- tōfaran**, S6, *to go apart, go to pieces, hence, scatter*. [cf. *faran*]
- tōfēran**, W1, *to go in different directions, scatter*. [cf. *fēran*]
- tōforan**, *prep.* (with *dat.*), *before*. Sometimes the object precedes; 75, 16.
- tōgæd(e)re**, *adv.*, *together*.
- tōgēanes**, *-gēnes*, *adv.*, *again*. — Also *prep.* (with *dat.*), *toward, against*. Often the object precedes; *him tōgēanes, to meet him*, 72, 4.
- tōgenīedan**, *-nȳdan*, W1, *to force, compel*.
- tōgeþēodan**, W1, *to join*.
- tōlic(e)an**, S5, *to lie between, separate; pres. 3rd sg.* tōlīð 44, 5. [cf. *licgean*]
- tōlūcan**, S2, *to shatter, tear to pieces*.
- tōmīddes**, *prep.* (with *dat.*), *amidst, among*.
- tōnīman**, S4, *to take apart, divide*. [cf. *nīman*]
- torht**, *adj.*, *bright, splendid, clear*.
- torhte**, *adv.*, *brightly, splendidly*.
- torn**, *n.*, *anger, indignation, grief, affliction*. [Ger. *zorn*]
- tor(r)**, *m.*, *tower*. [Lat. *turris*]
- tōslitan**, S1, *to tear to pieces*. [cf. *slitan*]

tōsamne, -somne, adv., *together*.

[cf. ætsamne; Ger. zusammen]

tōstencan, W1, *to scatter, disperse*.

tōtwæman, W1, *to separate*. [cf. twēgen]

tōð, m.(6); pl. nom. tēð; *tooth*.

[Ger. Zahn]

tō þām, tō þām, tō þon, often with þe (or þæt), relative adv., *until*; tō ðon þæt 153, 31.

tō þām, tō þām, tō þon, dem. adv., *to such an extent, so*; tō ðon gemetlice, *so moderately*, 36, 32; tō þon, *until then, i.e., to that time*, 37, 28.

tō þæs swiðe, adv., *so*.

tō þæs þe, relative adv., *until, to the point that*.

tō þon þæt, relative adv., *until*.

tōweard, adj., *toward, impending, approaching, next in order*. — Also prep. (with dat.), *toward*.

tōweorpan, S3, *to overthrow, destroy*. [cf. weorpan]

tōwrecan, W1, *to scatter, disperse*. [cf. wrecan]

tredan, S5, *to tread*. [Ger. treten]

treddian, W2, *to step, go*. [cf. tredan]

trend(d)an, W1, *to roll*. [cf. Mod. Eng. trend]

trēow, f., *faith, pledge, truth*.

trēo(w), n., *tree, wood*.

triumpha, m.(5), *triumph, triumphal entry*. [Lat. triumpha]

Trōia, f., *Troy*; sg. gen. Trōia 123, 12; Trōia burg 124, 3.

Trōiāne, pl. m., *the Trojans*; pl. gen. Trōiāna 54, 1.

Trūsō, *Truso*, a city on the Drausensee; 43, 25; 44, 9.

trym(e)nes, f., *support, strengthening, firmness; exhortation*.

trym(m), trem(m), n., *step*.

trymman, trymian, W1, *to strengthen; exhort, confirm*.

[Mod. Eng. trim]

tū, n. of twēgen q.v.

tūa, see twiwa.

tuā, var. of twā q.v.

tūd(d)or, n., *offspring*.

tugon, past pl. of tēon q.v.

tūn, m., *town, homestead*. [Ger. zaun]

tunge, f., *tongue*. [Ger. zunge]

tūn-gerēfa, m., *town-reeve, bailiff*.

tungol, n., sometimes m., *star*.

tungol-wit(e)ga, m., *star-seer, astrologer*.

Turecesiege, *Torksey*, in Lindsey; 11, 13.

tuw(w)a, see twiwa.

twā, tuā, f. or n. of twēgen q.v.

twēgen, m., twā, tuā, f. or n., tū, n., num. (sec. 36), *two, twain*; pl. dat. tuām 10, 24.

[Ger. zwei]

twelf, num., *twelve*. [Ger. zwölf]

twelfta, tuelfta, ordinal num., *twelfth*. [Ger. zwölfte]

twēntig, num., *twenty*. [Ger. zwanzig]

twēo, twȳ, m., *doubt, uncertainty*.

twēogan, W1, *to doubt; also, to cause doubt or perplexity* (impers.); ðe mē ymbe twēoð, *which I am in doubt about*, 58, 23; pres. 2nd sg. twēost 87, 11.

twēo(g)ung, f., *doubt, perplexity*.

twēonung, twȳnung, -ing, f.,
doubt, hesitation.

twi(e)feald, adj., twofold, double;
pl. dat. be twiefealdan bet,
twofold better, 47, 27.

twig, twī, n., twig, branch. [Ger.
zweig]

twi(o)-ræde, adj., of two minds,
irresolute.

twiwa, twuwa, tuw(w)a, tūa, etc.,
adv., twice.

tȳdernes, -nys, -nis, f., weak-
ness.

tyhtan, tihtan, W1, to urge, incite,
instigate. [Ger. züchten]

tyhtung, tihting, f., enticement,
instigation.

tȳma, see tīma.

tȳman, tīman, W1, to teem, have
offspring.

tȳn, see tien.

tyrwa, tirwe, m. or f., tar.

Þ, Ð

þā, dem. adv., then. — Also conj.
adv., when; used correlatively,
when . . . then; þā þā, then
when; þā þe, when. [Ger. da]

þā, f. sg. acc. and pl. nom. and
acc. of sē q.v.

þaſi(ge)an, W2, to permit, con-
sent to, endure, suffer (with
dat. or acc.).

þafung, f., consent, permission.

þām, þēm, m. and n. sg. dat. and
pl. dat. of sē q.v.

þanan, þanon, þonon, dem. adv.,
thence; with verb of motion
implied, þæt hē þonan mōste,
that he might go thence, 124, 5.

— Also conj. adv., whence; —
þanon ðe, whence.

þanc, þonc, m., thanks, grace,
mercy; sg. nom. Gode þonc,
thanks be to God, 51, 29; sg.
gen. Godes þances, by God's
grace, 22, 14. [Ger. dank]

þancian, W2, to thank, give thanks.
[Ger. danken]

þanc-snottor, þonc-, adj.; comp.
þoncsnottora; wise of thought.

þancung, þoncung, f., thanking,
thankfulness.

þanne, þænne, þon(ne), dem.
adv., then. — Also conj. adv.,
when. Used correlatively,
þanne . . . þanne, when . . .
then. — After a comp., than;
mā ūp þon nyðer, more up than
down, 96, 14. [Ger. dann]

þār(a), see þær.

þara, pl. gen. of sē q.v.

þās, pl. nom. and acc. of þēs
q.v.

þæne, var. of þone, m. sg. acc.
of sē q.v.

þænne, see þanne.

þær, þār, þāra, dem. adv., there;
also relative adv., where.

þære, þāre, f. sg. gen. and dat.
of sē q.v.

þærinne, adv., therein.

þæron, adv., thereon, therein.

þærrihte, adv., straightway, at
once.

þærtō, adv., thereto, thither.

þæs, m. and n. sg. gen. of sē, q.v.
Used as adv. alone or with þe,
from that time, afterward. —
Also conj. adv., alone or with
þe, from the time that, since. —

Also adv. of degree, *so*; þæs horsc, *so wise*, 108, 17.

þæt, n. of sē q.v. — Also conj. (with subj.), *that*, (with ind.), *so that*. — Also relative pron., *that which, what*. [Ger. das, dass]

þætte (= þæt þe), conj., *that, so that*.

þē, sg. dat. and acc. of þū q.v.

þē, þȳ, sg. ins. of sē q.v., used with comp. of adj. or adv., ðē baldran, *the bolder*, 28, 21; ðē... þē, *in that... thereby*, 155, 13-16.

þe, indecl. relative particle, used alone or in combination with demons. or personal pron., *that, who, which*. — With comp., *than*; þe þā þe, *than those who*, 57, 11. — Conj., *because, or*. — Used correlatively after hwæðer. — As adv. of manner or degree, *as*; þe þā wille, *as you will*, 86, 27; þe ure mægen lȳtlað, *as our strength decreases*, 122, 11. — Used commonly in conj. adv. combinations. See especially forþæm, forþȳ, hwil, lās, oððe, tō þām, tō þæs þe, þanan þe, þæs þe, þætte, þeah, þider, þē lās þe, þurh þæt þe.

þeah, þēh, adv., *however, nevertheless*. — Also conj., often with þe, *although, though; even if* (with subj.) 71, 9. [Mod. Eng. though]

þeah-hwæðere, -hweðere, adv., *yet, nevertheless, however*.

þeahhte, past sg. of þeccēan q.v.

þearf, f., *need, necessity, benefit*; tō þearfe, adv., *in time of need, helpfully*. [cf. þurfan]

þearf, pres. 1st and 3rd sg. of þurfan q.v.

þearfa, m., *the needy; poor man*.

þearle, adv., *severely*.

þēaw, m., *habit, custom*. [Mod. Eng. thews]

þēawlice, adv., *properly, sedately*.

þecc(e)an, W1 (sec. 51,b); þe(a)hte; (ge)þe(a)ht; *to cover*. [Ger. decken, Mod. Eng. thatch]

þeg(e)n, þēn, þeng, m., *thane, servant, retainer*; þeng 37, 3 (see note); pl. dat. þenan 91, 21 (see note). [Ger. degen]

þegen-gyld, n., *wergild for a thane*.

þegenlice, adv., *as a thane should, i.e., loyally*.

þeg(e)n-sorg, f., *sorrow for thanes*; 147, 25 (see note).

þegnian, þēnian, W2, *to serve*. [cf. þegen]

þegnung, þēnung, þēning, f., *service, ministration, performance*.

þegnung-fæt, þēning-, n., *serving-dish, kitchen-dish, kitchen-utensil*.

þegnung-man(n), þēning-, m. (6), *serving-man, attendant*.

þēgun, var. past pl. of picgean q.v.

þē lās þe, conj., *lest* (with subj.).

þell-fæsten, n., *plank-fortress, place of security built of planks*.

þenc(e)an, W1 (sec. 51,b); þōhte;

- (ge)pōht; *to think, resolve*.
[Ger. denken]
- pēnden, conj., *while, as long as*.
- pēng, var. of pēgen q.v.
- pēnian, see pēgnian.
- pēning, pēnung, see pēgnung.
- pēning-fæt, see pēgnung-fæt.
- pēod, pīod, f., *people, nation*.
[cf. Ger. deutsch]
- pēodan, pī(e)dan, W1; pēodde;
(ge)pēoded; *to join*.
- pēod-cyning, pīod-, m., *folk-king, king of a people*.
- pēodde, past sg. of pēodan q.v.
or of pēowan q.v.
- pēoden, pīoden, m., *ruler, prince, king*. [cf. pēod]
- Pēodford, m.(4), *Thetford*; 9, 30.
- Pēodric, m., *Theodoric*, king of the Ostrogothic kingdom in Italy, ruled from 493 to 527 A.D; 129, 5 (see note).
[Ger. Dietrich]
- pēod-sceaða, m., *enemy of the people*.
- pēodscipe, -scype, m., *service*.
- pēof, m., *thief*. [Ger. dieb]
- pēon (orig. *pīhan), S1; pāh;
pigon; (ge)pigen, or -pungen
(S3); *to thrive, prosper*. [cf. gepēon]
- pēon, see pīwan.
- pēos, pīos, f. sg. nom. of pēs q.v.
- pēoster, pīster, adj., *dark, gloomy; figuratively, pagan, unenlightened*. [Ger. düster]
- pēostru, pīostro, pīstru, f., *darkness, shadow*.
- pēotan, pīotan, S2, *to howl*.
- pēow, pīow, m.(1); also pēowa, m.(5); also pēow, pēowe, f.(2) and f.(5); *servant, slave*.
[cf. pēgen]
- pēow, adj., *enslaved, in bonds*.
- pēowan, see pēowian.
- pēowdōm, m., *service*.
- pēowian, pēowan, W2 or W1;
pēowode, pēowde, pēodde;
(ge)pēowod, -pēod; *to serve*
(with dat.). [cf. pēow]
- pēow-man(n), -mon(n), m., *a bondman, serf*.
- pēowot, pēow(e)t, m., *service; bondage, slavery*.
- pēowotdōm, pīowot-, m., *service*.
- pēscan, S3; pēarse; pēurscon;
(ge)pēarscen; *to thresh, strike, flail*. [Ger. dreschen]
- pēs, m., pēos, pīos, f., pīs, n.,
dem. pron. and adj. (sec. 33),
this, this one; f. sg. nom. pīos
140, 25; n. sg. dat. ær ðison,
ere this, 91, 4. [Ger. dies]
- pīcg(e)an (orig. *pēgjan), S5;
pēah, pāh; pēagon, pēgun;
(ge)pēgen; also W1; *to receive, take, consume*.
- pīder, pīder, pīðer, dem. adv.,
thither. — Also relative adv.,
alone or with pē, *whither*.
- pīderweard(es), adv., *thitherwards*.
- pīefð, pīfð, f., *theft*. [cf. pēof]
- pīgen, f., *the taking* (of food),
partaking. [cf. pīgean]
- pī lās, pī-, pē-, conj., *lest*.
- pīncan, see pīncean.
- pīndan, S3, *to swell up*.
- pīng, n., *thing; state, condition*;
pl. acc. pīngc 74, 4; pl. gen.
ænige pīnga, *for anything*, 151,
8. [Ger. ding]

- pingian**, W2, *to settle, compound, come to terms*; *fea pingian, to settle for money*, 148, 17.
- þiod(-)**, see **þeod(-)**.
- þiotan**, see **þeotan**.
- þis**, n. of **þēs** q.v.
- þolian**, W2, *to endure, suffer, undergo*; *legally, to forfeit, be deprived of* (with gen.); subj. pres. 3rd sg. *þolie his hýde, let him suffer a hiding, or flogging*, 99, 17. [Ger. *dulden*, dial. Eng. *thole*]
- þon**, var. sg. m. and n. ins. of **sē** q.v., used adverbially with comp. to express degree, *the, by that much*. [cf. **þý**]
- þon**, see **þanne**
- þonan**, see **þanan**.
- þonc**, see **þanc**.
- þone**, **þæne**, m. sg. acc. of **sē** q.v.
- þon mā þe**, adv., *any more than*; *þon mā, any more (than he)*, 30, 17.
- þonne**, see **þanne**.
- þonon**, see **þanan**.
- þorfte**, past sg. of **þurfan** q.v.
- þorn**, m., *thorn*. [Ger. *dorn*]
- Þracia**, f., *Thrace*; sg. gen. *Þracia* 123, 7; 124, 5.
- þræg**, **þräh**, f., *time*; sg. gen. *rēðre þrage*, of *dire time*, 105, 2.
- þræg-mæl**, n., *interval*; adv. pl. dat. *þræg-mælum, at intervals*.
- þrawan**, S7; *þreow*; *þreowon*; (ge)*þrawen*; *to throw, twist, turn*. [Ger. *drehen*]
- þræl**, m., *thrall, slave*.
- þræl-riht**, n., *the rights of a thrall*.
- þrēa**, m. or f., *throe, pang, punishment, misery*; 109, 23 (see note).
- þrēa-nýd**, f., *distress*.
- þreotan**, S2, *to weary*. [cf. Ger. *verдриessen*]
- þrē-rēðre**, see **þrie-rēðre**.
- þrida**, ordinal num., *third*; of *þridan healfre, of two and a half*, 16, 26. [Ger. *dritte*]
- þrida-fæder**, m., *great-grandfather*. [cf. Lat. *proavus*]
- þrie**, **þri**, **þrý**, m., **þrēo(w)**, **þrío(w)**, f. and n., num., *three*; pl. dat. *þrým* 22, 19. [Ger. *drei*]
- þrie-rēðre**, **þrē-**, adj., *having three banks of oars, hence, as subs., trireme*.
- þringan**, S3, *to press, crowd, throng, rush upon*. [Ger. *dringen*]
- þrin(n)es**, **þrýnnis**, **-nys**, f., *trinity*.
- þrist(e)**, adj., *bold*. [Ger. *dreist*]
- þriste**, adv., *boldly, confidently, without apprehension*.
- þrist-hýdig**, adj., *bold-minded, brave*.
- þritig-wintre**, adj., *thirty years old*.
- þrit(t)ig**, num., *thirty*. [Ger. *dreizig*]
- þriwa**, adv., *thrice*.
- þrōwian**, W2, *to suffer*. [cf. Mod. Eng. *throe*]
- þrōwung**, f., *suffering, passion*.
- þrý**, see **þrie**.
- þryccan**, W1; *þrycte*, *þryhte*; (ge)*þrycced*, *-þryht*; *to press, oppress, crush*. [Ger. *drücken*]

þrym(m), m., *multitude, force, host; renown, glory.*

þrym(m)fæst, adj., *glorious, mighty.*

þrýnnys, see **þrinnes**.

þrýð, **þrýðu**, f., *might, power, force, multitude.*

þrýð-swýð, adj., *strong in might, very powerful*; 147, 25 (see note).

þrýðum, pl. ins. of **þrýð**, used as adv., *fiercely, mightily.*

þū, sg. 2nd pers. nom. of pers. pron. (sec. 29), *thou*. [Ger. du]

þurfan, PP. (sec. 55); **þorfte**; ptc. *wanting; to need, be required; have need of* (with gen.); pres. 3rd sg. **ðearf** 158, 20; pres. pl. in inversion, *ne þurfe we* 113, 24; past pl. *hi his . . . ðorfton, they had need of it*, 52, 10. [Ger. dürfen]

þurh, prep. (with acc.), *through*. [Ger. durch, Mod. Eng. thorough, also]

þurhbrecan, S4, *to break through, penetrate*. [cf. **brecan**]

þurhflēon, S2, *to fly, flee through*. [cf. **flēon**]

þurhsēon, S5, *to see through*; pres. 3rd sg. **þurhsyhð** 127, 20. [cf. **sēon**, S5]

þurhslēan, S6, *to strike through, permeate*. [cf. **slēan**]

þurhtēon, S2, *to accomplish, wage, carry out*. [cf. **tēon**]

þurh þæt þe, phrasal conj., *through the fact that, because*.

þurhwadan, S6, *to go through, pierce*. [cf. **wadan**]

þurhwunian, W2, *to continue, remain* (unchanged), *be steadfast*. [cf. **wunigean**]

Þurstan, m., *Thurstan*, father of the Danish warrior *Wistan*, who fell in the battle of *Mal-don*; 121, 27.

þus, adv., *thus, in this manner*.

þusend, n., *thousand*. [Ger. tausend]

þwærnes, f., *agreement*.

þwēan (orig. ***pwahan**), S6; **þwōh**, **þwōg**; **þwōgon**; (ge)-**þwagen**, -**þwāgen**; *to wash, cleanse*.

þwēores, **þwýres**, adv., *crosswise*.

þwe(o)rh, adj., *crooked, cross, adverse*; m. sg. adverbial gen. **þwēores windes**, *with an adverse wind*, 59, 13.

þweran, S4, *to stir, twirl*.

þwýr(e)s, see **þwēores**.

þý, **þī**, m. and n. sg. ins. of **sē** q.v., used as adv., *for the reason that, because*. — Also used alone or correlatively, with comp. adj. or adv. [cf. **þon**]

þýfð, see **þiefð**.

þync(e)an, **þinc(e)an**, W1 (sec. 51,b); **þūhte**; (ge)**þūht**; *to seem, appear* (used impersonally with dat.). [Ger. *dünken*, archaic Eng. *methinks*]

þýos, var. f. sg. nom. of **þēs** q.v.

þyr(e)l, n., *opening, aperture*. [cf. **þurh**, Mod. Eng. *nostril*]

þyr(e)l, adj., *pierced, perforated, having a hole*.

þyslic, pron. adj., *such*.

þysne, var. m. sg. acc. of **þēs** q.v.

þýster, see **þēoster**.

pȳstru, see pēostru.

pȳðer, see pider.

pȳwan, pēon, W1, *to threaten, oppress.*

U, V

Valentinus, Valentines, m., *Valentinian III*, Emperor of the West 425–455 A.D.; 4, 16.

ufan, adv.; comp. uferra, yfer(r)a; sup. ufemest, yfemest; *above, from above.*

ufanweard, adj., *at the top, above.*

ufeweard, adj., *upper, higher.*

ufor, comp. adv.; sup. ufemest; *farther away; higher up.*

ūht, m.(1); also ūhta, m.(5); *the time just before daybreak, the last part of the night, early dawn.*

uht, see wiht.

ūht-floga, m., *dawn-flier, night-flier.*

ūht-sang, m., *morning song, matins*; a service held between midnight and dawn; sg. acc. ūhtsang 74, 6; sg. dat. ūhtsange 76, 16.

ūht-wæcce, f., *nightly vigil.*

Virāgo (Lat.), f., *Virago*, 'pæt is fæmne' 64, 8 (see note).

virtus (Lat.), f.; pl. nom. virtutes; *virtue, strength.*

uissillus (Lat.), m., *vissillus*, a kind of serpent; 47, 22 (see note).

unāblinnendlice, adv., *without ceasing.* [cf. blinnan]

unālifed, ptc. adj., *unallowed, unlawful; without permission.* [cf. ālifefan]

unanwendendlice, adv., *unchangeably.*

unbeboht, ptc. adj., *unsold.* [cf. bycgean]

unbefohten, ptc. adj., *uncon- tested, unopposed.* [cf. feoh- tan]

unbliðe, adj., *unhappy, sorrow- ful.*

uncer, dual gen. of ic q.v., *of us two.* — Also used as posses- sive adj.

uncoðu, f., *disease.*

uncræft, m., *ill practice, dissimu- lation.*

uncūð, adj., *unknown, strange, uncertain.* [Mod. Eng. un- couth]

uncynlic, adj.; uncynlicra; un- cynlicost; *improper, unsuit- able.*

undæd, f., *wrong-doing, crime.*

undēadlic, adj., *undying, im- mortal.*

undēadlicnes, -nys, f., *immor- tality.*

under, prep. (with dat. and acc.), *under.* — Also adv., *back- wards.* [Ger. unter]

underfōn, S7, *to receive, accept, undertake, assume*; past ptc. underfangen 59, 22; past pl. underfengan 95, 29. [cf. fōn]

undern, m., *mid-morning, nine o'clock*; sg. acc. undern 79, 4.

undern-sang, -song, m., *service held at undern, i.e., mid-morn- ing song*; sg. nom. undern- sang 78, 4.

undern-tīd, under-, f., *nine o'clock in the morning*; sg.

- acc. undertide 74, 9. [cf. undern-sang]
- undersmūgan**, S2, *to creep under, surprise, take unawares.*
- understandan**, -standan, S6, *to understand.* [cf. standan]
- under-tid**, see **undern-tid**.
- underþeodan**, -þiedan, W1, *to subject, submit.*
- underþeodnys**, -nes, f., *submission.*
- undi(e)rne**, -dyrne, adj., *not dim or hidden, hence, revealed, discovered; apparent.* — Also adv., *clearly, plainly.*
- unearh**, -earg, adj., *not cowardly, hence, brave.*
- unēaðe**, adv., *not easily, hence, with difficulty.*
- unē(a)ðelice**, -ieðelice, adv., *uneasily, hence, barely, with difficulty; hard.* [cf. ēaðe]
- unēaðnes**, -ēðnys, f., *uneasiness, grief.*
- unfæge**, adj., *undoomed, not fated to die.*
- unfæger**, adj., *unfair, uncanny, horrible.*
- unfeor(r)**, adv., *not far, hence, near.*
- unforbærned**, ptc. adj., *unburned.* [cf. forbærnan]
- unforcūð**, adj., *not despicable, hence, noble, brave.*
- unforht**, adj., *unafraid, unfrightened, fearless.*
- unforworht**, ptc. adj., *not criminal, hence, innocent.*
- unfrið**, n., *hostility, lack of peace or security; 40, 26 (see note).* [cf. frið; Ger. unfriede]
- unfrōd**, adj., *not old, hence, young.*
- ungecynde**, adj., *unnatural, unlineal; 9, 8 (see note).*
- ungedered**, ptc. adj., *unharmed.* [cf. derian]
- ungeendod**, ptc. adj., *without end.*
- ungefērlice**, adv., *in civil war.* [cf. gefēra, gefērscipe]
- ungefōge**, adv., *exorbitantly.*
- ungehiersum**, -hȳrsum, adj., *disobedient.*
- ungehī(e)rsumnes**, -hȳrsumnes, f., *disobedience.*
- ungehrepod**, ptc. adj., *untouched.* [cf. hrepian]
- ungelæred**, ptc. adj., *untaught.* [cf. læran]
- ungelimp**, n. or m., *misfortune, mishap.*
- ungemet**, n., *excess, immoderation; mid ungemete, without measure, very greatly.*
- ungemete**, adv., *immeasurably, exceedingly.*
- ungemetlic**, adj., *immoderate, very great.*
- ungemetlice**, adv., *immoderately, very greatly.*
- ungetrēowð**, -trȳwð, f., *treachery, infidelity.*
- ungeþwārnes**, f., *discord.*
- ungewealdes**, adv. gen., *unintentionally, not wilfully.*
- ungewēned**, adj., *unexpected.* [cf. wēnan]
- ungi(e)ld**, **ungyld**, n., *excessive tax; pl. nom. ungylda 92, 17.*
- unhælo**, f., indecl., *evil, destruction.* [cf. hāl]
- unlagu**, f., *bad law, injustice.*

unland, -lond, n., *that which is not land.*

unlifend, -lyfigend, ptc. adj. used as subs., m., *the dead one.*

unlýtel, adj., *not a little*, hence, *much.*

unmæte, adj., *immense, prodigious, stupendous.*

unnan, PP. (sec. 55); ūðe; (ge)-unnen; *to grant, favor* (with dat. of pers. and gen. of thing).

unnyt(t), **unnet**(t), adj., *useless, vain.*

unnytlice, adv., *in vain, uselessly.*

unorne, adj., *old.*

unræd, m., *evil counsel.*

unriht, n., *wrong, injustice*; mid unrihte, *wrongfully*, 87, 6; on unriht, *wrongfully*, 158, 18.

unrihte, adv., *wrongfully, unjustly.*

unrihtlice, adv., *wrongfully.*

unrihtwis, adj., *unrighteous.*

unrihtwisnes, -wýsnys, f., *unrighteousness, injustice.*

unrim, n., *a countless number.*

unrôt, adj., *not cheerful*, hence, *sad, disconsolate.*

unrôtnes, f., *sadness, contrition.*

unsâr, adj.; sup. unsârast; *not sore or painful*; sup., *least painful*, 47, 14.

unscyldig, adj., *guiltless, innocent, harmless.*

unsibb, f., *strife, unfriendliness.*

unsi(o)du, m.(7), *a bad habit, malpractice, immorality.*

unslâw, adj., *not slow* (of edge), hence, *very sharp.*

unspêdig, adj., *unsuccessful*, hence, *poor.*

unstilnes, f., *disturbance.*

unstrang, adj., *not strong*, hence, *weak, feeble.*

unswiðe, adv.; comp. unswiðor; sup. unswiðost; *not strongly*; comp., *less strongly*, 153, 18.

untrum, adj., *infirm, weak, sick.*

untrumnes, -trym-, -nys, f., *infirmity, weakness.*

untwêo, adj., *without doubt*, hence, *certain, sure.*

untýdre, m., *evil progeny, unnatural growth.*

unþances, -þonces, gen. of **unþanc**, used as adv., often with noun or pron., *unwillingly, without consent, not of one's own accord*; hiora unþonces, *without their consent*, 45, 31.

unþeaw, m., *bad habit, vice.*

unwäclice, adv., *without weakening, resolutely.*

unwær, -war, adj., *unwary, unprepared, unsuspecting*; on unwær, *unawares.*

unwærlice, adv., *unwarily, heedlessly.*

unwæstm, m., *barrenness, sterility, unproductiveness, poor crops.*

unwealt, adj., *steady*; 22, 33 (see note).

unwearnum, adv. dat., *without hindrance, irresistibly.*

unweaxen, ptc. adj., *undeveloped, not grown, young.*

unweder, n., *bad weather, storm*; pl. nom. unwedera 92, 17. [Ger. unwetter]

unwillum, adv., *unwillingly.*

unwis, adj., *unwise.*

volueris (Lat.), 2nd sg. future perfect of **volo**, *wish*.
ûp, ûpp, adv., *up, upwards*. [Ger. auf]
ûpâhafenes, -hefednys, f., *exaltation, elevation; arrogance, pride*. [cf. hebban]
ûpâstignes, f., *ascension*. [cf. stigan]
ûpcund, adj., *heavenly, celestial*.
ûpgang, m., *rising* (of the sun), *way up, approach*.
ûpheofon, m., *heaven above*.
ûplang, adv., *upright, erect*.
upp(e), adv., *up, above*; wið upp, *upwards, above*, 42, 11.
ûprihte, adv., *upright, erect*.
ûre, pl. gen. of **ic** q.v.; also possessive adj., *our, ours*.
ûrum, pl. dat. of **ûre**, used, apparently, by mistake, for **unc** or for the gen. **ûre**, with **bām**; 156, 1 (see note).
ûser, ûsser, ûre, pl. 1st pers. gen. of **ic** q.v., *of us, our*; **ûre** æghwylc, *each of us*. — Also poss. adj. *our*; n. sg. gen. **ûsses** 160, 28; sg. dat. **ûssum**, 155, 9; pl. gen. **ûssa** 109, 4. [Ger. unser]
ûsic, older pl. 1st pers. acc. of **ic** q.v., *us*.
ûssa, ûsra, var. pl. gen. of **ûser**, poss. adj., q.v.
ût, ûte, adv.; comp. **ût(er)ra, ytra**; sup. **ûtemest, ytemest**; *out; outside, without*; comp. *outer, utter*; sup. *outermost, utmost, last*. [Ger. aus]
ûtan, adv., *without, from without, outside*.

utan, see **wuton**.

ûtanbordes, adv. gen., *abroad*.

ûte, see **ût**.

ûter-mere, m., *outer or open sea*.

ût(er)ra, comp. of **ût** q.v., adj.; sup. **ûtemest, ytemest**; *outer, utter*; sup. *outermost, utmost, last*.

ûteward, adj., *outward, outside*.

ûtfaru, f., *going out or abroad*. [cf. Ger. ausfahrt]

ûtgang, ûtgong, m., *departure, exodus*. [Ger. ausgang]

uton, see **wuton**.

ût-sið, m., *a going out, egress*.

ûtweard, adj., *outward, ready to go*.

ûðe, past sg. of **unnan** q.v.

ûðwita, m., *philosopher, sage*.

W

wā, wēa, m., *woe*. — Also interj. or adv., *alas*. [Ger. weh]

wāc, adj., *weak, pliant*. [Ger. weich]

wacan, S6, *to wake, to be born* (intrans.). [cf. wacian, wæccan, wæcnan, weccan]

wācian, W2, *to weaken, waver*.

wacian, W2, *to watch, wake* (intrans.). [cf. wacan]

wāc-mōd, adj., *faint-hearted, morally weak*.

wacsan, see **wascan**.

wadan, S6, *to go, advance* (intrans.); *to travel, traverse* (trans.). [Ger. waten, Mod. Eng. wade]

wafian, W2, *to wave*.

wā lā wā, wālā wā, wālā, interj., *well-a-way, alas*. Superseded in later Eng. by the French 'alas.' Used with dat. of person and gen. of thing or cause; wālā þære yrmðe, *alas the misery*, 94, 8.

waldend, see wealdend.

wall, see weall.

wan, won, adj., *wanting, lacking; bereft* (with gen.).

wana, m., *want, lack*. [cf. wan]

wandian, W₂, *to waver, hesitate, turn aside*. [cf. windan]

wang, wong, m., *plain, field*.

wang-stede, wong-, m., *place*.

wan-hāl, adj., *unhealthy, weak, ill*.

wan-hygdig, -hȳdig, adj., *thoughtless, rash*.

wanian, wonian, W₂, *to wane, diminish, waste away* (intrans.); *shrivel, lessen* (trans.). [cf. wan]

wāni(ge)an, W₂, *to bewail, lament, weep*; pres. ptc. wān-ende 111, 6. [Ger. weinen]

wan(n), won(n), adj., *dark, dusky, black*. [Mod. Eng. wan]

wan-sælig, won-sæli, adj., *unhappy, miserable*.

wansceaft, won-, m., *misery*. [cf. wan]

warenian, see warnian.

warian, W₂, *to guard, occupy, hold*. [Ger. wahren]

warnian, warenian, W₂, *to beware, take heed* (used reflexively, sometimes). [cf. warian]

waroð, m., *shore*.

was, var. past sg. of bēon q.v.

wascan, wæscan, wacsan, etc., S₆; wōsc, wōcs; wōscon; (ge)wascen, -wæscen, etc.; *to wash*; subj. pres. pl. wacsan 80, 12. [Ger. waschen]

wāt, pres. 1st and 3rd sg. of witan q.v.

waðem, waðum, m., *wave*; pl. gen. waþema gebind, *the mingling of the waves, the ocean*.

wax-, see weax-.

wæcc(e)an, W₁; wæhte; (ge)wæht; *to watch, wake* (intrans.). [cf. wacan]

wæcnan, W₁, *to awake, arise, spring up*. [cf. wacan]

wæd, n.; pl. wadu, -o; *shallow water, ford*. [cf. wadan]

wæg, wēg, m., *wave*. [cf. wegan; Ger. woge]

wæg-dēor, n., *sea-animal*.

wæg-liðend, m.(8), *wave-traveler, seafarer*.

Wægmundingas, pl. m., *the Wægmundings, the family to which Beowulf and Wiglaf belonged*; 154, 15.

wæg-þel, n., *wave-plank, i.e., ark, ship*.

wæl, wæll, n., *the slain, the body of the slain; slaughter, carnage*. [cf. Valhalla, Valkyrs]

wæl-blēat, adj., *deadly, mortal*.

wæl-fyllo, f., *fill of slaughter*. [cf. full]

wæl-fȳr, n., *slaughter-fire, deadly flames; also, corpse-fire, funeral pyre*.

- wæl-gifre**, adj., *greedy for slaughter*.
wæl-grim(m), adj., *deadly, cruel*.
wæl-hrēow, adj., *murderous, cruel*; *pā wælhreowan*, the *murderous ones*, 71, 17.
wælm, see *wielm*.
wæl-nið, m., *deadly hate*.
wæl-ræs, m., *deadly onslaught*.
wæl-rēc, m., *deadly reek or smoke*.
wæl-rest, f., *bed of slaughter*.
wæl-seax, **wæll-**, n., *battle-knife*.
wæl-sleahht, **-sli(e)ht**, m., *slaughter*. [cf. *slean*]
wæl-spere, n., *slaughter-spear, deadly spear*.
wæl-stōw, f., *battlefield, place of slaughter*.
wæl-wulf, m., *slaughter-wolf, hence, warrior*.
wāpen, n.; pl. *wāpnu*, -o; *weapon*. [Ger. *waffen*]
wāpen-gewrixl, n., *exchange, i.e., conflict, of weapons; fight*.
Wærferð, m., *Werferth*, bishop of Worcester (died 915 A.D.), friend of King Alfred and translator of Gregory's *Dialogues*; 49, 1 (see note).
wærlice, adv., *warily, cautiously, circumspectly*.
wār-loga, m., *perfidious one, faithbreaker*.
wæron, **wærun**, past pl. of *bēon* q.v.
wæs, **was**, past sg. of *bēon* q.v.
wæstm, m., or n., *fruit, growth, increase, profit*. [cf. *weaxan*]
wæstm-berend, ptc. adj., *fruitful*.
wæter, n., *water*. [Ger. *wasser*]
wæter-clāð, m., *towel*.
wæter-fæsten, n., *water-fastness, place protected by water*.
waterscipe, **-scype**, m., *supply of water*.
wæter-þēote, f., *water-channel, conduit; torrent, cataract*.
wæter-þīsa, m., *water-rusher, mighty swimmer*.
wēa, **wā**, m., *woe, misery, trouble*; pl. gen. *wēana gehwelcne*, *every woe*, 148, 9. [cf. *wā*, Ger. *weh*]
we(a)la, **weola**, m., *weal, prosperity, wealth*.
wealcan, S7; *wēolc*; *wēolcon*; (ge)*wealcen*; *to roll, toss*. [Ger. *walken*, Mod. Eng. *walk*]
weald, m.(1), pl. nom. *wealdas*; but also m.(7), sg. dat. *wealda*; *weald, forest*. [Ger. *wald*]
wealdan, **waldan**, S7; *wēold*; *wēoldon*; (ge)*wealden*; *to wield, govern, control, limit; be the cause of, bring about* (with gen. or dat.); *strive, get along*; ptc. *gewaldenum, limited*, 18, 29. [Ger. *walten*]
w(e)aldend, m.(8), *ruler, lord*. [pres. ptc. of *w(e)aldan*]
Wealh, **wealth**, m., *Welshman; foreigner*; pl. acc. *Wēalas* 4, 25. [cf. Ger. *welsch*]
Wealh-gefēra, m., *commander of troops on the Welsh border*; 24, 3 (see note to p. 22, 1. 24).
wealth-stōd, m., *interpreter, translator*.

weall, wall, m., *wall, rampart.*
[Lat. vallum]

weallan, S7; wēol(1); wēollon;
(ge)weallen; *to well up, boil,*
surge, flow forth.

weal(1)-steall, m., *wall-place,*
foundation; 133, 10 (see note).

weard, m., *guard, keeper, ward.*

weardian, W2, *to guard, occupy,*
maintain.

wearm, adj., *warm.* [Ger. warm]

weax, n., *wax.* [Ger. wachs]

we(a)xan, S6 and S7; wōx, wēox;
wōxon, wēoxon; (ge)we(a)xen;
to wax, grow, increase. [Ger.
wachsen]

weax-georn, wax-, adj., *eager to*
grow, likely to grow.

wecc(e)an, W1; we(a)hte; (ge)-
we(a)ht; *to wake, arouse*
(trans.); *to kindle (a fire).*
[cf. wacan; Ger. wecken]

wēdan, W1; wēdde; (ge)wēded;
to be mad or crazy; to rage.
[cf. wōd]

wed(d), n., *pledge, a security.*
[cf. weddian and Mod. Eng.
wedding]

wed(d)-brice, -bryce, m., *break-*
ing a pledge.

weder, n., *weather; season.*
[Ger. wetter]

Weder, m., *Weder-Geat; pl. gen.*
Wedra 155, 31; 157, 16.

Weder-Gēat, m., *Weder-Geat,*
or Geat; 152, 21.

wefan, S5, *to weave.* [Ger. we-
ben]

wēfod, see wīg-bed.

wēg, see wæg.

weg, m., *way; on weg, away;*

adv. acc. ealne weg, or con-
tracted to ealneg, all the way,
always. [Ger. weg]

wegan, S5, *to carry, wear, have,*
wage; move (intrans.); past
pl. wēgon 115, 22. [Ger. we-
gen, Mod. Eng. weigh]

wegnest, -nyst, n., *viaticum,*
provisions for a journey.

wel, well, adv. with vb., *well;*
with adj., very, quite. — Also
interj., *well, ah.*

wela, m., *weal, prosperity, riches.*

Weland, m., *Weland, the Smith,*
who avenged Nithhad's abuse
of him by assaulting Nithhad's
daughter, the princess Bea-
dohild; 128, 1 (see note).

weler, weolor, etc., m., *lip.*

wel hwær, indef. adv., *almost*
everywhere.

welig, adj., *wealthy, rich.*

wēman, W1, *to persuade, allure,*
entice.

wēn, f., *hope, expectation.* [Ger.
wahn]

wēna, m., *hope, supposition, ex-*
pectation; sg. dat. wēan on
wēnan, in expectation of woe,
129, 12.

wēnan, W1; wēnde; (ge)wēnd;
to hope, ween, think; to hope
for, expect (with gen.). [cf.
wēn]

wendan, W1; wende; (ge)-
wended; *to wend one's way, go,*
turn (intrans.); change, trans-
late (trans.). [cf. windan;
Mod. Eng. wend and went]

Wendelsæ, m., *usually, the Med-*
iterranean; 14, 31; 124, 14.

wenian, W2, *to entertain, accustom, prepare*; wenian mid wynnum, *to treat kindly*, 131, 15.

Wēohstān, Wēoxstān, Wihstān, m., *Weohstan*, father of Wiglaf, and slayer of Eanmund; 154, 10, etc.

Weonod-land, Weonoð-, n., *Wendland*, a part of Northern Germany inhabited by the Wends, Slavic neighbors of the Germans; 43, 26; 44, 3; 44, 5; Winod-lande 44, 11.

weorc, worc, n., *work, action, deed*; sg. gen. weorkes 73, 10 (see note).

we(o)rod, wered, weorud, n., *band, army, host*; sg. ins. unware weorude, *in an unwary multitude*, 137, 8; pl. acc. werode 54, 24. [cf. wer]

weorold, worold, -uld, etc., f., *world*. [Ger. welt]

weorold-bisgu, f., *worldly occupation*.

w(e)oroldcund, woruld-, adj., *worldly, secular*.

weorold-gesælig, woruld-, adj., *worldly-prosperous, well-to-do*.

weorold-hād, woruld-, m., *secular life*.

w(e)orold-riċe, w(e)oruld-, n., *kingdom of earth*.

w(e)orold-scamu, w(e)oruld-, f., *world-shame, public disgrace*.

w(e)orold-þing, w(e)oruld-, n., *worldly affair*.

weorold-wiðl, woruld-, m. or n., *earthly corruption*.

weorpan, wurpan, S3; wearp;

wurpon; (ge)worpen; *to throw, cast*; hine wæteres weorpan, *to sprinkle him with water*, 160, 5. [Ger. werfen, Mod. Eng. warp]

weorð, wurð, n., *price, worth*; wið weorðe, *for a price*.

weorðan, wurðan, S3; wearð; wurdon; (ge)worden; *to become, happen*; used regularly with past ptc. to form passive voice; ind. pres. 3rd sg. wyrð 92, 8; subj. pres. pl. gewundade weorpan 79, 15. [Ger. werden]

weorð(e), wurðe, wyrðe, adj. (with gen. or dat.); comp. wyrðra; sup. weorðost, -ust; *worthy*.

weorðian, wurðian, W2, *to honor, worship*. [cf. weorðe]

weorðlice, wurð-, adv., *worthily, honorably*.

weorðmynd, -mynt, wurð-, m., also f., *honor, respect*.

weorðnes, f., *worthiness, dignity*.

weorðscipe, wurð-, m., *worship, honor*.

weorðung, f., *honoring, reverence, worship*; hence, *religious service, festival*.

wēpan (orig. *wōpjan), S7; wē(o)p; wē(o)pon; (ge)wōpen; *to weep, cry out*; pres. ptc. wāpendre 27, 24.

wer, m., *man*. — Also used as a legal term, *one's legal liability or legal value*; 97, 5 (see note). [cf. Lat. vir, Mod. Eng. werwolf]

wercan, see wyrcean.

wered, see *weorod*.

Werhām, m., *Wareham* (Dorsetshire); 12, 1.

werian, W1; werede; (ge)wered; to defend; clothe.

wërig, adj., *weary, tired, exhausted, wretched*.

wer(i)g, wearg, adj., *accursed, evil*; weak m. sg. gen. *wer-gan* 147, 27.

wërig-fer(h)ð, adj., *weary-hearted, disconsolate*.

werod, see *weorod*.

wer-þeod, f., *people, nation*.

wesan, bēon, spec. (sec. 57); wæs; wæron; ptc. *wanting; to be, exist*. [cf. Ger. ptc. *gewesen*]

west, adv.; comp. *westerra*; sup. *westmest*; *west, westward*.

westan, adv., *from the west*.

westan-wind, m., *west-wind*.

west-dæl, f., *western part*.

wëste, adj., *waste, deserted, desolate*; f. sg. dat. *wëstre* 20, 25.

wësten, n., *waste, desert*.

westlang, adv., *along the west*.

west-ric, n., *the western kingdom*; 14, 23, etc.

West-sæ, m. or f., *Western Sea*, i.e., the ocean west of Norway; 40, 3 (see note). [cf. *east-sæ*]

West-Seaxe, Wesseaxe, pl. m.(4); also pl. m.(5), pl. nom. *-Seaxan*; *West Saxons*; pl. nom. *West Seaxe* 4, 27 (see note); pl. gen. *Wesseaxna* 5, 26.

West-W(e)alh, m., *Western Welsh, Celts of Cornwall*; pl.

acc. *West Walas* 5, 20. [cf. *Wealh*]

westweard, westeweard, adv., *westward*.

Weðmōr, m., *Wedmore* (Somerset); 13, 14 (see note).

wīc, n., or f., *dwelling-place, abode, habitation*; often pl. with meaning of sg. [Mod Eng. *-wick, -wich* in place-names]

wice, see *wiece*.

wicg, n., *horse*.

Wicganbeorg, m., *Wembury*, on the Devonshire coast near Plymouth; 6, 28.

wīc-gefēra, m., *bailiff, reeve*; sg. nom. *wicgefēra* 22, 24 (see note).

wīcian, W2, to *camp, lodge, dwell*.

wīcing, wīceng, m., *viking, pirate*; usually applied to the Northmen invading England. See note to p. 13, l. 19.

wīcnian, W2, to *perform an office, serve*.

wīc-stede, m., *dwelling-place, home*.

wīc-þeg(e)n, -þēn, m., *week-servant, i.e., a brother in a monastery to whom certain duties have been assigned for the week*.

wīd, adj., *wide, widespread, far-reaching*; perhaps n. pl. acc. used as subs. in *wīdre gewindan*, to flee to a more remote place, 150, 12. [Ger. *weit*]

wīde, adv.; comp. *wīdor*, perhaps, *wīdre*; sup. *wīdost*; *widely, everywhere*; — *feor* and

- wide, *far and wide*; — *tō wide, too widely*, 91, 23; *widre ge-windan, to escape farther*, 150, 12.
- wid-floga, m., *far-flier*.
- wid-lond, n., *the wide land, the entire earth*.
- wid-mære, adj., *widely known, famous far and wide*.
- wid-sæ, f., *wide sea, open sea*.
- widuwe, wydewe, etc., f., *widow*. [Ger. witwe]
- wi(e)ce, wicu, wuce, wucu, f.(5), *week*; pl. gen. wucena 20, 9. [Ger. woche]
- wi(e)lm, wylm, wælm, m., *well-ing up, surging; fervor*. [cf. weallan]
- wiernan, wyrnan, W1, *to refuse, deny, withhold* (with gen. of thing and dat. of person).
- wierrest, wyrrest, sup. of yfel q.v.
- wiersa, wyrsa, comp. of yfel q.v.
- wiersian, wursian, W2, *to grow worse, deteriorate*.
- wif, n., *woman, wife*. [Ger. weib]
- wif-man(n), -mon(n), m.(6), *woman*.
- wig, m. or n., *war, battle*.
- Wig, m., *Wig, an ancestor of King Alfred*; 8, 5.
- wiga, m., *warrior*.
- wig-bed, wih-, wē(o)fod, n., *altar*; pl. acc. wigbede 32, 19, but wigbed 32, 27; pl. dat. wēfodum 77, 8.
- Wigelin, m., *Wigelin, apparently Thurstan, father of the Danish Wistan who fell at Maldon*; 121, 29.
- wigend, m.(8), *warrior*. [pres. ptc. of wigan; Ger. weigend]
- wig-haga, wi-, m., *war-hedge, i.e., line of battle*.
- wig-heafola, m., *war-head, i.e., helmet*.
- wig-heard, adj., *brave in battle, valorous*.
- Wiging, m., *patronymic, son of Wig*; 8, 5.
- Wiglāf, m., *Wiglaf, son of Weohstan, and kinsman of Beowulf*; 154, 10, etc.
- wig-plega, m., *war-play, battle*.
- Wigðæn, m., *Wigthen, bishop*; 5, 18.
- Wihstān, see Wēohstān.
- wiht, wuht, uht, n., *wight, person, creature, thing*; used as adv. sg. acc. wiht, *at all, aught*; wihte ðe sēl, *a whit the better*, 156, 29. [cf. Mod. Eng. whit]
- Wiht, f., *Isle of Wight*; 23, 5.
- Wihlgār, m., *Wihlgar, a West-Saxon invader of Dorsetshire*; 5, 1.
- wilde, adj., *wild*. [Ger. wild]
- wild(ē)or, wild(e)dēor, n., *wild animal; reindeer*; pl. dat. wildrum 41, 22; pl. gen. wildedēora 55, 2; wildra 125, 26. [cf. Mod. Eng. wilderness]
- willā, m., *will, wish, desire, purpose*; sylfes willum, *of his own accord*, 155, 14; pl. dat. used adv., pīnum willum, *with thy consent*, 59, 2. [Ger. wille]
- willan, wyllan, spec. (sec. 57); wolde; ptc. wanting; *will, to*

- wish*, be willing; pres. pl. in inversion, wille gē 73, 4; wyllē gē 74, 14; past pl. uuoldon 13, 8. [cf. nyllan; Ger. wollen]
- wille-burne, f., *bubbling burn or stream*.
- will-flōd, m., *flood-water*.
- willsumnes, see wilsumnes.
- wilnian, W2, *to desire, wish* (with gen. or acc.). [cf. willan]
- wilnung, f., *desire, wish*; sg. dat. wilnunga 50, 25.
- Wilsātan, -sāte, pl. m. (5) or (4), *the people of Wiltshire*; 13, 1.
- wilsumnes, will-, f., *willingness*.
- Wiltūn, m., *Wilton (Wiltshire)*; 10, 34.
- Wiltūnscīr, f., *Wiltshire*; 24, 4.
- wīn, n., *wine*. [Lat. vinum, Ger. wein]
- Winburne, f., *Wimborne (Dorsetshire)*, burial place of King Ethered; 10, 31.
- wind, m., *wind*. [Ger. wind]
- windan, S3; wand, wond; wundon; (ge)wunden; *to wind, twist, roll, brandish* (trans.); *to turn, go winding* (intrans.), *circle about*. [cf. wendan; Ger. winden]
- win-dæg, m., *day of strife or labor*.
- wīn-drenc, -drinc, m., *wine*.
- wine, m. (4), pl. wine; also m. (1), pl. win(e)as; *friend*; pl. gen. winia 153, 7.
- Winedas, pl. m., *the Wends*; 43, 15.
- wine-dryhten, -drihten, m., *friend and lord*.
- winelēas, adj., *friendless*.
- wine-mæg, m., *friend and kinsman*.
- winestra, wynstra, adj., *left*; sēo winestre hand, *the left hand*.
- winnan, S3; wann, wonn; wunnon; (ge)wunnen; *to fight, struggle*. [Mod. Eng. win]
- wīn-reced, n., *wine-hall*.
- wīn-sæl, n., *wine-hall*; pl. nom. wīn-salo 132, 32.
- wīn-sele, m., *wine-hall*.
- Wintanceaster, Winte-, f., *Winchester*, capital city of the West Saxons under Alfred; 7, 30; 8, 23; on Winteceastre 22, 24.
- winter, m. (1), pl. nom. wintras; but also m. (7), sg. dat. wintra; *winter*; but, in reckoning time, *year*. [Ger. winter]
- winter-ceald, adj., *winter-cold*.
- winter-cearig, adj., *saddened by years, old and full of cares*.
- winter-setl, n., *winter quarters or seat*.
- winter-tīd, f., *winter-time*.
- Wiogora-ceaster, f., *Worcester*; 49, title.
- wiota, see wita.
- wiotan, see witan.
- wīpian, W2, *to wipe*.
- Wirhēal, m., *Wirral (Cheshire)*; on Wirhēalum 20, 25; of Wirhēale 21, 2.
- wir(i)gan, wyrgan, W1, *to curse*.
- wīs, adj., *wise*. [Ger. weise]
- wīsdōm, m., *wisdom, learning*.
In the passage from Boethius a personified Wisdom carries on a discussion with the imprisoned Boethius; 55, 26, etc,

wīse, f., *wise, manner, condition; idiom; matter*; sg. acc. *wīsan* 35, 26; *commandment*, 108, 5. [Ger. *weise*]

wise, adv., *wisely*.

wis-hycgende, ptc. adj., *wise-thinking*.

wisian, W2, *to guide, direct*. [Ger. *weisen*]

Wisle, f., *the Vistula river*, in northeastern Germany; 44, 4, etc.

Wislemūða, m., *mouth of the Vistula*; 44, 4; 44, 13.

wislic, adj., *wise, discreet*.

wisse, **wis(s)te**, past sg. of **witan** q.v.

wisson, **wiston**, past pl. of **witan** q.v.

wist, f., *sustenance, abundance, food; feast*. [cf. *wesan*]

Wistān (orig. ***Wigstān**), m., *Wistan*, son of the Danish leader Thurstan, slain at the battle of Maldon; 121, 26.

wist-fyllo, f., *abundant meal*.

wit, dual 1st pers. nom. of **ic** q.v., *we two*.

wita, **wiota**, **wyta**, m., *wise man, councilor*; pl. gen. *wiotona* 50, 19. [Ger. *weise*]

witan, S1, *to blame, reproach, accuse* (with dat. of person and acc. of thing). [cf. *ætwi-tan*]

witan, **wiotan**, PP. (sec. 55); *wiste*, *wisse*; (ge)*witen*; *to know, perceive, recognize*; past pl. *wisson* 126, 18. [Mod. Eng. *to wit*, Ger. *wissen*]

wite, n., *punishment, injury,*

pain, evil; *tō wite*, 'as a penalty, 97, 9.

wit(e)ga, m., *seer, prophet*. [cf. Mod. Eng. *wiseacre*]

witena-gemōt, n., *the assembly of wise men*.

witig, adj., *wise*.

Witland, n., *Willand*, in East Prussia, on the Baltic Sea; 44, 5-6.

witnian, W2, *to punish*.

witodlice, adv., *verily, truly, indeed*.

wið, prep. (with gen., dat. or acc.), *against, toward, for, along; in contrast to, hence, rarely, from*; *wip þone here, against the [Danish] army*, 8, 23; *wið Exanceastres, against Exeter*, 18, 28; *wið heora fēondum, against their enemies*; *wið ða sæ, along the sea*, 42, 9; *wið ēastan, toward the east*, 42, 11; *wið frēode, for peace*, 113, 29; *lif wið lice, life from body*, 149, 13; *wið sūðan, as prep. (with acc.), to the south of*, 43, 8. [Mod. Eng. *with*]

Wiða, m., *Wido, or Guido*, king of the Lombards; 15, 27.

wiðerlēan, n., *requital, reward*.

wiðersaca, m., *adversary*.

wiðerweardlic, adj., *hostile, perverse, rebellious, hurtful*.

wiðerweardnes, -nys, f., *opposition, hostility*.

wiðfeohtan, S3, *to fight against* (with dat.). [cf. *feohtan*]

wiðfōn, S7, *to seize in return, lay hold on* (with dat.). [cf. *fōn*]

- wiðhabban**, W3, *to hold out against, resist* (with dat.).
wiðmetenes, f., *comparison*. [cf. metan]
wiðsacan, S6, *to strive against, oppose, renounce* (with dat.). [cf. sacan]
wiðstandan, -stondan, S6, *to withstand, resist* (with dat.). [cf. standan]
wið sūðan, prep. (with acc.), *to the south of*.
wið upp, adv., *upwards, above*.
wið . . . weard, split prep., *toward, in the direction of*; wip Rōme weard, *toward Rome*, 47, 18.
wlacu, wlæc, adj., *tepid, luke-warm*.
wlanc, wlonc, adj., *proud*.
Wlencing, m., *Wlencing*, son of Ælle; 4, 23.
wlencu, f., *pride*. [cf. wlanc]
wlitān, S1, *to look*.
wlite, m., *appearance, beauty*.
wlite-beorht, adj., *of bright aspect, beautiful*.
wlitig, adj., *beautiful, pleasing*.
wōcor, f., *offspring, increase, fruit*.
wōd, adj., *mad, crazy, raging*. [Ger. wut]
Wōden, m., *Woden*, chief divinity of the Teutons. — Also, *Woden*, an ancestor of King Alfred; 8, 7.
Wōdening, m., *patronymic, son of Woden*; 8, 7.
Wōdnes-dæg, m., *Wednesday, i.e., Woden's Day*; Wōdnes-dagas 98, 16.
wōh, wōg, wō, n., *wrong, injustice*.
wōh, wōg, adj., *crooked, wrong*.
wōh-bogen, ptc. adj., *crooked-bowed, coiled*. [cf. būgan]
wolcen, n., *cloud, sky*. [cf. Ger. wolke, Mod. Eng. welkin]
wolde, woldon, past. ind. of **wil-lan** q.v.
wōma, m., *noise, alarm; terror*.
wom(m), **wam(m)**, m. or n., *defilement, stain; sin, evil*.
won(-), see **wan(-)**.
wong(-), see **wang(-)**.
wonian, see **wanian**.
won(n), see **wann**.
wonsceaft, see **wansceaft**.
wōp, m., *lamentation, weeping, outcry*. [cf. wēpan]
worc, see **weorc**.
word, n., *word, speech*; adv. gen. wordes and dæde, *in word and deed*, 92, 26; pl. dat. wordon 122, 4. [Ger. wort]
word-cwide, -cwyde, m., *words, speech*.
word-riht, n., *right or appropriate word*.
worhte, past sg. of **wyrcean** q.v. [Mod. Eng. wrought]
wōrian, W2, *to move about; totter, crumble to pieces*; 135, 9 (see note).
worn, m., *a large number, a great many*.
worold(-), **woruld(-)**, see **weorold(-)**.
wōð-cræft, m., *art of song*.
wracu, f., *persecution, distress, punishment*. [cf. wrecan]

wrang, wrong, n., *wrong, injustice*. [cf. wringan]

wrāð, adj., *wroth, angry, hostile, evil*.

wraðu, f., *support, sustenance*.

wræc, n., *exile*. [cf. wrecan; Mod. Eng. wrack]

wræcca, see wrecca.

wræc-lāst, m., *path of exile*.

wræt, f., *ornament, jewel*.

wrætlic, adj.; comp. wrætlicra; sup. wrætlicost; *curious, wondrous*.

wrecan, S5, *to drive out, banish; to wreak, avenge, punish*. [cf. wræc; Ger. rächen; Mod. Eng. wreck]

wrecca, wræcca, m., *exile, adventurer, wretch*; sg. dat. wræccan 154, 21; pl. dat. wreccan 109, 7 (see note). [cf. wrecan]

wreōn (orig. *wrihan), S1; wrāh, wrēah; wrigon; (ge)wrigen; *to cover, conceal*.

wringan, S3, *to wring, twist, squeeze, press out* (wine). [cf. wrang]

writan, S1, *to write*; inf. writtan 139, 2.

writere, m., *writer, scribe*.

wriðan, S1; wrāð; wridon; (ge)wriden; *to writhe, twist*.

wrixendlice, adv., *in turn*. [cf. wrixlan]

wrixlan, W1, *to change, alter*.

wuce, wucu, see wiece.

wudu, wi(o)du, m.(7), pl. nom. wuda; but also m.(1), pl. nom. wudas; *wood, forest*; sg. dat. on wuda 100, 18; sg. acc. wudu 118, 21.

wudu-fæsten, n., *forest-fastness, place protected by woods*.

wuldor, n., *glory*.

Wuldor-cyning, Wuldur-, m., *King of Glory, i.e., God*.

Wuldor-fæder, m. (sec. 18), *Father of Glory*.

wuldorfæstlice, adv., *ever-gloriously*.

wulf, m., *wolf*; pl. dat. wulfan 55, 7.

Wulfheard, m., *Wulfheard, alderman*; 6, 6. — Also a Frisian in Alfred's service; 23, 23.

Wulfmær, Wulmær, m., *Wulfmaer, nephew of Byrhtnoth*; 116, 5; Wulmær 118, 11. — Also *Wulfmaer the Younger*; 117, 15.

Wulfrēd, m., *Wulfred, alderman of Hampshire*; 22, 21.

Wulfric, m., *Wulfric, a member of King Alfred's household*; 24, 2.

Wulfstān, m., *Wulfstan, a Danish (?) sailor in the service of King Alfred*; 43, 24. — Also the father of the young companion of Byrhtnoth; 117, 15.

Wulmær, see Wulfmær.

wund, f., *wound*.

wund, adj., *wounded*.

wundian, W2, *to wound*.

wundor, wundur, n., *wonder, marvel, miracle*; pl. dat. as adv., wundrum, *wondrously*, 156, 29, etc. [Ger. wunder]

wundorlic, wunder-, adj., *wonderful, marvelous*.

wundrian, W2, *to wonder, marvel* (intrans.); *to wonder at, ad-*

- mire* (with gen., acc. or object clause).
- wuni(ge)an**, W2, *to dwell, remain, abide, live, be established*; him þā fērend on fæste wuniaþ, *the sailors are firmly established on him*, 136, 7; subj. pres. pl. wunian 83, 23. [Ger. wohnen]
- wunung**, f., *dwelling, abode*; hence, *living, life*. [Ger. wohnung]
- wurman**, perhaps a scribal error (see note to p. 128, l. 1).
- wurð-**, see **weorð-**.
- wurðian**, see **weorðian**.
- wurðmynt**, see **weorðmynd**.
- wuton, uton, -un**, subj. 1st pl. of **witan**, *to go*, used to introduce an infinitive in a hortatory manner, *let us*.
- wydewe**, see **widuwe**.
- wylf**, f., *she-wolf*. [cf. wulf]
- wylfen**, adj., *wolfish, fierce*. [cf. wulf]
- wyllan**, see **willan**.
- Wyllelm**, m., *William, the Conqueror*, king of England 1066-1087 A.D.; 24, 12, etc.
- wyll-spring**, m., *well-spring, fountain*. [cf. weallan]
- wylm**, see **wielm**.
- wynlēas**, adj., *joyless*.
- wyn(n)**, f., *joy, delight*; on wynnum, *rejoicing, delighted*, 136, 4. [Ger. wonne]
- wynstra**, see **winestra**.
- wynsum**, adj., *winsome, delightful*.
- wynsumnes**, f., *winsomeness*.
- wyrc(e)an, we(o)rcan**, W1 (sec. 51,b); *worhte; geworht; to work, make, perform*; past 2nd sg. worhtes 108, 16; inf. wercan 125, 23. [Ger. wirken]
- wyrd**, f., *weird, fate, destiny*; 130, 5 (see note). [cf. weorðan]
- wyrgan**, see **wirigan**.
- wyrhta**, m., *wright, maker, creator*. [cf. wyrcean]
- wyrm**, m., *serpent, dragon*. [Ger. wurm, Mod. Eng. worm]
- wyrman**, W1, *to warm*. [cf. wearm]
- wyrm-lica**, m., *dragon-figure*; pl. dat. wyrm-licum fah, *adorned with dragon-figures*, or if used as adv., *variegated dragon-like*, 133, 21 (see note).
- wyrnan**, see **wiernan**.
- wyrrest, wierrest**, sup. of **yfel** q.v.
- wyrsa, wiersa**, comp. of **yfel** q.v.
- wyrsian**, see **wiersian**.
- wyrt**, f., *herb, vegetable, wort, root*. [Ger. wurz, wurzel]
- wyrt-geard**, m., *vegetable- or kitchen-garden*.
- Wyrtegeorn**, m., *Vortigern*, a British king; sg. dat. Wyrtegeorne 4, 18 (see note).
- wyrtūn, wyrte-tūn**, m., *a vegetable enclosure*, hence, *garden*.
- wyrt-weard**, m., *gardener*.
- wyrð**, pres. 3rd sg. of **weorðan** q.v.
- wyrðe**, see **weorðe**.
- wýscan**, W1, *to wish*. [Ger. wünschen]
- wyta**, see **wita**.

Y

yfel, n., *evil, wickedness.*

yfel, adj.; comp. wiersa, wyrsa;
sup. wier(r)est, wyr(r)est; *evil, bad.*

yfel-dæde, adj.; used as subs.,
an evil-doer, malefactor.

yfelian, W2, *to grow worse, become evil.*

ylca, see ilca.

yldan, see ieldan.

ylde, see ielde.

yld(o), see ieldu.

ylf, ælf, m.(4), *elf.*

yambe, m. (?), *a swarm of bees.*

ymb(e), emb(e), ym, adv., *about*;
hū ymb þæt sceolde, *how that might come about*, 128, 12. —
Also prep. (with acc.), *around, about, concerning.* [Ger. um]

ymbefōn, S7, *to clasp, encircle, envelop.* [cf. fōn]

ymb(e)-sittend, ptc. adj., *neighboring*; as subs., m., *neighbor.*

ymbgān, spec., *to go round.* [cf. gān]

ymbhycg(e)an, W3, *to consider.* [cf. hycgean]

ymbren-wice, -wicu, f., *ember-week, a week in which ember days fall*, viz., the weeks immediately following the first Sunday in Lent, Whit-Sunday, September 14th and December 13th; 98, 16 (see note).

ymbsellan, W1, *to surround, encompass*; past ptc. ymbseald, *surrounded*, 135, 10. [cf. sellan]

ymbsettan, W1, *to set about, surround.* [cf. settan]

yumbsittan, S5, *to sit about, besiege.* [cf. sittan]

ymbūtan, adv., *about, around.* [cf. ymb(e) + ūtan]

ynce, ince, m., *inch*; sg. gen. incnes lang, *an inch long*, 99, 1. [Lat. uncia; cf. Mod. Eng. ounce]

yppan, W1, *to disclose, reveal.*

yppe, adj., *brought to light, disclosed, manifest.*

Ypwinesflēot, m., *Ebbsfleet*, on the isle of Thanet; 4, 20 (see note).

yrfē-weard, m., *guardian of an inheritance*, hence, *heir.*

yrhðu, see ierhðu.

yrman, see ierman.

yrmð, see iermð.

yrmð(o), see iermð.

yrnan, see iernan.

yrre(-), see ierre(-).

yrrenga, see ierringa.

yrð, f., *crop; plowing.* [cf. erian; Ger. ernte]

yrðling, m.; pl. yrðlin(c)gas; *farmer, plowman.*

ȳst, f., *storm.*

ȳt(e)mest, -mæst, sup. of ūt q.v., *utmost, final, last.*

yteren, adj., *of an otter.*

ytst, pres. 2nd sg. of etan q.v.

ȳð, f., *wave.* [Lat. unda, O. H. Ger. unde]

ȳðan, W1, *to lay waste, destroy.*

ȳð-mearh, m., *wave-steed*, i.e., *ship.*

ȳwan, see ēowan.

bēdan	bēd	bēdon	bēden
bītan	bāt	bīton	bīten
blēan	blān	blēon	blēen
dūfan	draf	dūfon	dūfen
glīdan	glād	glīdon	glīden
scīan	scān	scīon	scīen
wītan	wād	wīton	wīten
(ge) wītan	-wāt	-wīton	-wīten
stīgan	stāg	stīgon	stīgen
visan	vāc	vison	visen
gīpan	gāp	gīpon	gīpen
stīcan	stīc	stīcon	stīcen

Class II

bēodan	bēad	bēodon	bēoden
clēofan	clēaf	clēofon	clēofen
driegan	driag	driegon	driegen
flēogan	flēag	flēigon	flēigen
flēotan	flēat	flēoton	flēoten
lūgan	lūag	lūgon	lūgen
dūfan	dīaf	dūfon	dūfen
lūcan	lūac	lūcon	lūcen
lūtan	lūat	lūton	lūten
scūfan	scūf	scūfon	scūfen
brietan	briat	brieton	brieten
ceowan	ceaw	ceowon	ceowen
cwēpan	cwēap	cwēpon	cwēpen
driegan	driag	driegon	driegen
drēpan	drēap	drēpon	drēpen
flūegan	flūag	flūgon	flūgen
flēotan	flēat	flēoton	flēoten

grinde	grand	grunder	
högglupa	glamp	gelumpen	gelumpen
gän	teode	teodon	teoden
dö	dēst		
kabban	k se f de	k se don	kay

